HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

04 秋季 Autumn

Prospectus 課程手冊

Your Choice for
Quality Learning



http://hkuspace.hku.hk

The University of Hong Kong 香港大學

Directory of Divisions and Subject Groups
學部與學科索引

Arts and Humanities, Division of 文學及人文學科學部

2 Architectural Studies and Interior Design 建築學及室內設計
16 Art and Design 藝術及設計
39 English Language and English Language Teaching 英語及英語教學
60 European Languages 歐洲語言
65 Putonghua and Chinese Dialects 普通話及中國方言
78 Japanese and Other Oriental Languages 日語及其他東方語言
98 Translation 翻譯
104 Performing Arts 表演藝術
121 Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies 文學、文化及歷史研究

Business I - Accounting, Division of 會計學學部

137 Accounting - Overseas 海外會計課程
141 Accounting - HK and China 香港及內地會計課程
147 Professional Courses and Short Courses 專業及短期會計課程

Business II - Finance, Division of 財務學學部

158 Financial Studies 財務學
165 Financial Practices and Professional Studies 財務學實務及專業課程

Business III - Management Studies, Division of 管理學學部

176 Administrative Management 行政管理
178 Business Logistics and E-Commerce 商貿物流及電子商貿
181 Business Management 商業管理
192 Hospitality and Tourism Management 款客服務及旅遊業管理

Business IV - Marketing, Division of 市場學學部

202 Marketing Studies 市場學
207 Professional Marketing Courses 市場學專業課程

Chinese Medicine, Division of 中醫藥學學部

212 Chinese Medicine 中醫學
215 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
221 Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸學及推拿學
227 CPD Programmes/Courses for Chinese Medicine Practitioners 註冊／表列中醫師進修系列

Health and Applied Sciences, Division of 健康及應用科學學部

234 Built Environment 建造環境
250 Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences 生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學
263 Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics 食品及營養學
278 Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學
286 General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學
298 Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理
321 Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理

Information Technology, Division of 資訊科技學部

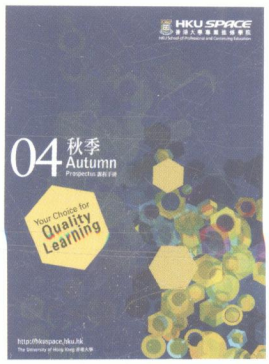
340 Computer Studies and Information Technology 電腦科學及資訊科技
342 Information Systems, E-Commerce and Information Security 資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安
374 Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

Law, Division of 法律學部

381 Common Law Studies 普通法
386 China Law Studies 中國法律
388 Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education, Division of 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

392 Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration 刑事執法、公安及公共行政
395 Education 教育
399 Housing Management 房屋管理
406 Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學
414 Sociology, Social Work and Psychology 社會學、社會工作及心理學
433 Training and Human Resource Management 培訓及人力資源管理
438 Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies 運輸、物流及城市研究



The crystalline shapes shine with brilliance and symbolise growth. This is a metaphor for HKU SPACE which combines professional teaching with quality programmes for the enhancement of individuals and of society as a whole.

結晶體明亮通透，閃耀生輝，象徵着HKU SPACE結集了出色的教師，開辦多元化優質課程，培育人才，為社會凝聚文化的精粹。

General Enquiries 查詢電話: 2559 9771
Fax 傳真: 2546 3538
E-mail Address 電郵地址: enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website 網址: http://hkuspace.hku.hk

“Building a Lifelong Partnership with Your Career”



HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

We can be pleased that Hong Kong's economic recovery appears to be robust and that the climate for investment is again propitious. This includes investment in ourselves through education. It is clear that the demand for skilled manpower is strong in a number of key areas of the knowledge economy – tourism, hospitality, logistics, IT, and China business. At the same time, unemployment remains high as the need for low-skilled jobs is not so buoyant. This emphasizes the challenge for all of us to continue our lifelong learning endeavours to ensure that we can upgrade our skills to remain competitive and contribute to the new economy.

We are also aware that it is our mission to serve the community. To this end, we are delighted that we are able to involve more community leaders in the work of our various Boards. Our new Management Board is chaired by Mr. Linus Cheung while Dr. Darwin Chen, former Management Board Chairman, has joined our Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning. We also have strong community representation on our Advisory Board, Community College Advisory Council and Alumni Council. Their presence and involvement will ensure that our initiatives are in line with community needs.

As part of our effort to realize Hong Kong's economic transformation for the future, it is important too that we turn more of our attention to the wider region. The Greater Pearl River Delta area, including Hong Kong, accounts for some 30% of China's GNP and in the long term more of us will live and work in this economic powerhouse of which Hong Kong should form the "Dragon's Head".

HKU SPACE offers programmes in Guangzhou and Zhuhai as well as in other leading cities such as Beijing, Shanghai and Hangzhou. In 2004/5 we will also participate in the development of a campus in Suzhou. These initiatives are in line with government policy to make Hong Kong a hub for the export of education. Ultimately, as more Hong Kong people work partly or wholly in the Mainland it may also be possible to continue your HKU SPACE studies in other cities.

The Autumn Prospectus 2004 contains much that is new and much that I think you will find relevant. Full details of our programmes are also on the website http://hkuspace.hku.hk.



Professor Enoch C.M. Young
June 2004

Message from the Director 院長序言

香港的經濟顯著復蘇，投資氣氛亦再度活躍，令人欣喜。不少屬於知識型經濟的主要範疇——旅遊業、款客服務、物流、資訊科技及中國商貿——均需要大量人才，但因為低技術工人的需求未見上升，所以失業率仍然處於高位，這個情況在在告訴我們必須持續進修以提升技能、加強競爭力，對新經濟作出貢獻。

我們的使命是服務社會，為此，學院很榮幸邀請到更多社會精英參與各委員會。張永霖先生出任新一屆學院管理委員會主席，前學院管理委員會主席陳達文博士則加入持續專業教育及終生學習委員會，不少社會知名人士更是學院顧問委員會、附屬學院顧問委員會及校友事務委員會的成員，他們的參與有助學院貫徹服務社群的宗旨。

為了迎接香港未來的經濟變化，我們必須放遠眼光。大珠江三角地區（包括香港）的經濟生產佔全中國的國民生產總值百分之三十，將來，這個具有強大經濟力量的地方會有更多人前往居住及工作，而香港則會成為此地區的「龍頭」。

香港大學專業進修學院已分別在廣州、珠海，以至國內其他大城市，如北京、上海、杭州開辦課程。在二零零四至二零零五年度，學院更會在蘇州開設校舍。這些工作落實了香港政府的政策——把香港變成輸出教育的中心，而最終，當更多香港人前往中國大陸半職或全職工作，學院也可以讓他們在國內其他城市繼續進修。

這本二零零四年秋季課程手冊包涵了更多新內容，相信你會從中找到更多合適的課程。你也可以前往學院的網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk閱覽課程的詳細資料。

楊健明教授
二零零四年六月

Vision
使命

As the Extension Arm of The University of Hong Kong in extending lifelong learning opportunities for the community, HKU *SPACE* seeks to become a world-class centre of excellence for the provision of professional and continuing education serving Hong Kong, mainland China and the region.

專業進修學院為香港大學外展教學部門，致力為社會不斷開拓終生學習機會；其使命在成為專業及持續教育的國際典範，以服務香港、中國內地及鄰近地區。

Mission
宗旨

HKU *SPACE* strives for excellence in:

- Delivering high quality programmes to meet the needs of learners and employers
- Collaborating with other parts of The University of Hong Kong and other institutions in expanding lifelong learning opportunities
- Enhancing access to education for career advancement and personal development
- Conducting research in adult and continuing education, as well as in subject specialisms
- Promoting lifelong learning for the development of a learning society and the community's pursuit of quality of life

學院致力：

- 提供優質課程，以滿足學員及僱主需要
- 合作辦學，聯同香港大學各部門及其他學府，拓展終生學習機會
- 提供進修機會，以助個人及其事業的發展
- 從事成人和持續教育以及其他學科的學術研究
- 提倡終生學習，為邁向學習型社會及追求生活質素作出貢獻

Vision, Mission and Values 學院使命、宗旨及信念

Values
信念

HKU *SPACE* places particular value on:

- Service to learners
- Partnership to maximize lifelong learning opportunities
- Accountability to stakeholders
- Creativity in teaching and learning
- Excellence in quality

學院抱持下列信念：

- 致力服務學員
- 以合作拓展教育機會
- 秉持問責精神
- 不斷創新教學
- 追求卓越

Contents 目錄

Directory of Divisions and Subject Groups 學部與學科索引 (inside front cover 封面內頁)
002 Message from the Director 院長序言
003 Vision, Mission and Values 學院使命、宗旨及信念

Part 1 GENERAL INFORMATION 一般資料

I ABOUT HKU *SPACE* 香港大學專業進修學院
005 Introduction to the School 學院簡介
008 Governance 學院管理
009 Staff Directory 教職員表
017 Academic Units 教學部門
018 HKU SPACE ALUMNI 香港大學專業進修學院校友會

II APPLICATION AND ADMISSION 入學申請
021 Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes 香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序
024 Service for University of London Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration
倫敦大學校外課程－入學申請與註冊
026 Service for the Hong Kong Statistical Society Examinations - Application and Registration
香港統計學會專業考試－申請與註冊

III STUDENT INFORMATION 學生須知
028 Quality Assurance 學術質素保證
030 *SPACE* On-line Universal Learning 教學支援－網上學習系統
032 Learning Support-Library Facilities 教學支援－圖書館服務
033 Course Administration 課程管理
035 Learning Centres 教學中心
038 Enquiries 查詢
039 Prospectus Distribution 課程手冊

IV FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND LOANS 進修資助及貸款
040 Continuing Education Fund 持續進修基金
041 Other Government Assistance 其他政府資助
043 HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES) 學習里程獎勵計劃
044 HKU *SPACE* MasterCard 香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡

PART 2 PROGRAMMES AND COURSES BY DIVISIONS AND SUBJECT GROUPS 課程（按學部及學科）

045 Directory of Programmes and Courses 課程目錄
1 Arts and Humanities 文學及人文學科
134 Business I - Accounting 會計學
156 Business II - Finance 財務學
174 Business III - Management Studies 管理學
200 Business IV - Marketing 市場學
210 Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學
232 Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學
338 Information Technology 資訊科技
378 Law 法律
390 Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育

PART 3 PROGRAMMES AND COURSES BY OTHER ACADEMIC UNITS 其他教學部門課程

I SPECIALISED TRAINING CENTRES 專業培訓中心
441 The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院
443 Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心
445 Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心
447 Centre for Language Studies 語言課程中心
448 Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心

449 II COMMUNITY COLLEGE 附屬學院

III CHINA MAINLAND CENTRES 內地教學中心
454 Jiangsu HKU SPACE Global Institute of Technology 江蘇港大思培科技學院
455 SPACE Beijing 北京
455 SPACE Guangzhou 廣州
456 SPACE Hangzhou 杭州
456 SPACE Zhuhai 珠海

Part 4 SERVICES 各種服務

457 CM Clinics and Pharmacies 中醫臨床中心及中藥房
458 Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心
459 Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用
HKU Main Campus General Layout Map 香港大學主校區地圖 (inside back cover 封底內頁)

PART 1

General Information

一般資料

I ABOUT HKU *SPACE* 香港大學專業進修學院

II APPLICATION AND ADMISSION 入學申請

III STUDENT INFORMATION 學生須知

IV FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND LOANS 進修資助及貸款

HKU SPACE has b:en the leading provider of Continuing and Professional Ed ıcation in the region since 1956



Introduction to the School 學院簡介

The Extension Arm of The University of Hong Kong

1956 was a milestone year in the history of continuing education. It was the year the University of Hong Kong's Department of Extra Mural Studies (EMS) was established, the first continuing education unit in a university in the region. EMS played a significant role in the provision of lifelong learning opportunities for the wider community and in 1992, it was renamed the School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU *SPACE*). As the extension arm of the University, HKU *SPACE* now fulfills its mission through providing learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement to people from all walks of life.

With 750 full time staff and over 2,000 part time teachers, HKU *SPACE* is the leading local provider in continuing education. Enrolments since 1956 have exceeded one and a quarter million and annual enrolment now exceeds 100,000 each year. In 2003/2004 this was equivalent to over 17,500 full time students. The School collaborates closely with the other faculties and departments of the University to offer timely and relevant courses that meet society's needs to update education and skills for the knowledge economy.

Quality Support for Learners

A hallmark of the HKU *SPACE* programmes is that they are designed and managed by the full time academic staff of the School, supported by the excellent corps of part time teachers. The School's Quality Assurance mechanisms were reviewed by the University Grants Committee in 2002/2003 and were described as "exemplary". The School, in its Strategic Plan, has committed itself to being a quality provider in terms of its academic programmes as well as support to students through good teaching and well designed learning centre facilities. The information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. The School has developed a web-based, on-line learning platform – HKU *SPACE* On-line Universal Learning (SOUL). This provides students and teachers with an alternative means of communicating with each other for teaching and learning purposes. SOUL is also a portal for access to the excellent on-line resources of the University Library.

Organisation of the School

The University manages the affairs of the School through a non-profit making company which has a Management Board that draws its members from the University itself and from the wider community. The School's academic programmes are controlled by the University Senate through the Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning. There is also an Advisory Board that includes many distinguished community leaders.

Internally, the School organises its wide range of courses into some 40 Subject Groups that are themselves allocated in 10 Divisions that report to the Directorate. There are also the Community College, the Cyberport Institute that the School manages on the University's behalf, and a number of Centres.

香港大學外展教學部門

一九五六年是持續教育歷史上的一個轉捩點。在這一年香港大學校外課程部正式成立，是香港首個由大學開辦的校外持續教育部門。校外課程部為廣大社會人士提供終生學習的機會，擔當着重要角色。於一九九二年，校外課程部改名為香港大學專業進修學院(HKU *SPACE*)，作為香港大學的外展教學部門，並致力達到為在職人士提供有助個人、專業和事業發展的各種學習機會的宗旨。學院每年開辦超過200項證書、學位、碩士及博士等學銜頒授課程，並提供逾1,000項短期課程及興趣班。

目前香港大學專業進修學院是本地提供持續教育最具規模的專上院校，有逾750名全職工作人員以及2,000名兼職教員。自一九五六年成立以來，有超過一百二十五萬人次修讀過學院的課程，而每年的報讀人數現已超過十萬人。於二零零三至二零零四年期間，人數更相當於約17,500名全日制學生。學院會繼續與香港大學校內各學院及部門緊密合作，開辦適合社會需要的各種進修課程，應付知識型社會的人才需求。

完善質素保證機制

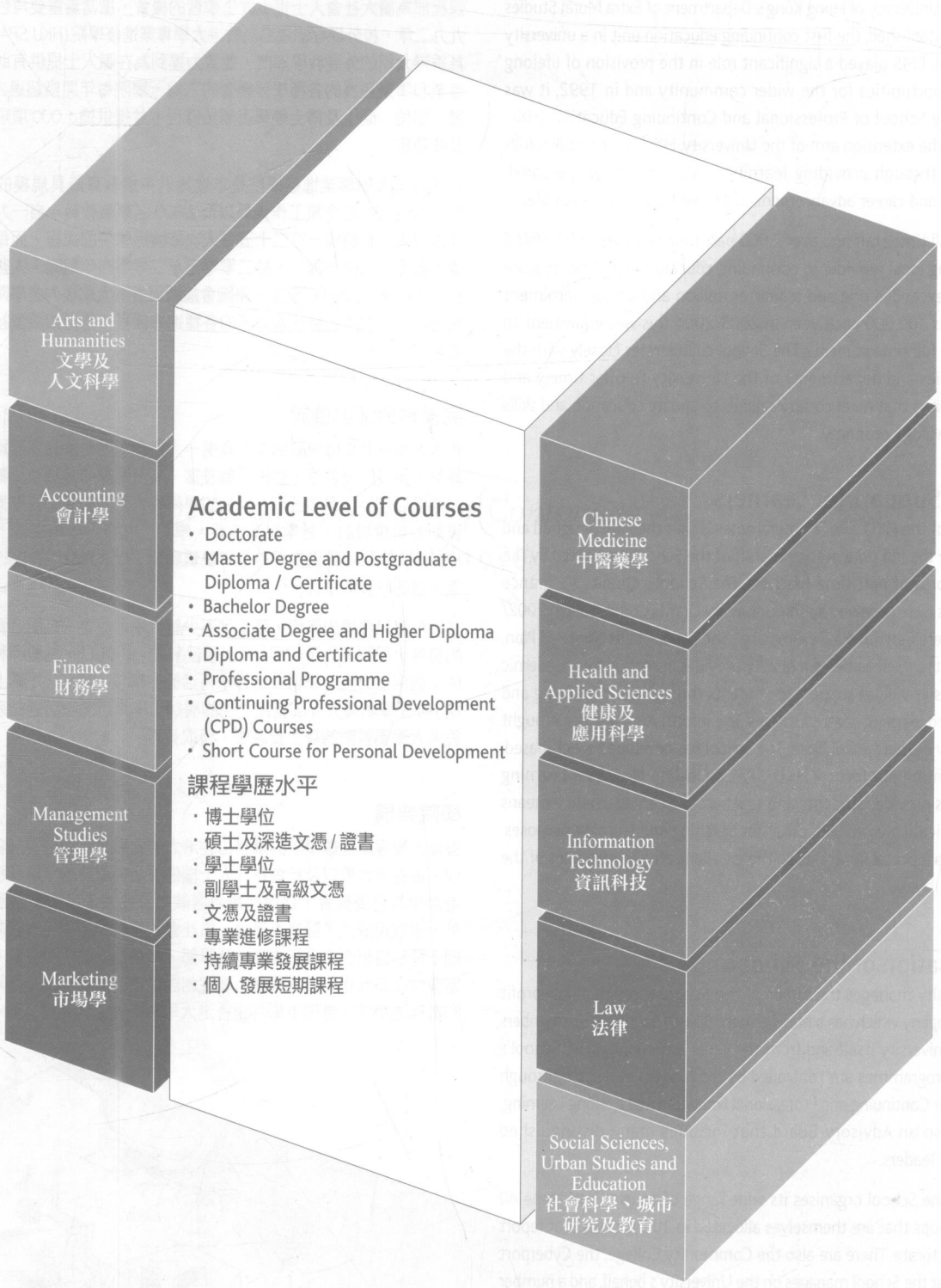
香港大學專業進修學院的課程具備一大特色，就是所有課程均由全職教學人員設計及管理，並由經驗豐富、資歷深厚的兼職教員輔助。於二零零二年至二零零三年，學院的學術質素保證機制由香港大學教育資助委員會檢討，並獲譽為典範。學院已在發展策略中訂下明確目標，致力為學員提供良好教學和優質設備，以實踐學院作為一所具質素保證的院校的宗旨。

在現今資訊發達的年代，產生了不少新的學習機會。為配合資訊科技的發展，學院建立了一個「網上學習系統」(SOUL)，為教師和學員提供一個網上交流、學習及進行學術活動的環境。同時，「網上學習系統」亦是學員與大學圖書館之間的橋樑，學員可隨時透過此系統連繫香港大學圖書館的網上資源庫，獲取資料。

學院架構

香港大學專業進修學院的事務由香港大學透過學院管理委員會成員管理，由香港大學以及社會各界人士擔任委員。學院的學術課程則由香港大學教務委員會，透過持續專業教育及終生學習委員會監察。另外，學院還成立了顧問委員會，由社會各界代表組成。學院內部亦將四十種科目組合並分配成為十個學部，各學部均向院長負責。為發展富彈性及多元化的高等教育，學院創辦了香港大學專業進修附屬學院和數碼港學院。數碼港學院由香港大學和學院共同管理運作。

Introduction to the School 學院簡介



Global Perspective

HKU *SPACE* is also privileged to collaborate with 59 local and overseas academic institutions in the UK, the USA, Australia and mainland China. The School will continue to explore opportunities for cooperating further with reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of high quality and relevant programmes to students. In China, HKU *SPACE* has established learning centres in Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou, Hangzhou and Zhuhai. Courses offered include marketing, accounting, global business management and e-commerce, business information technology and public relations.

New Horizons in Continuing Education

The HKU *SPACE* Community College opened in September 2000 as a response to the Education Commission's call for a more versatile and flexible education structure. Today, the College has over 4,000 students in its Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. The HKU *SPACE* Community College represents the finest institution of its kind in Hong Kong. A new campus is being developed at Kowloon Bay and is planned to open in the 2006/2007 academic year.

The Associate Degree programmes have also been introduced to mainland China students through collaboration with Beijing Normal University (Zhuhai Campus) since November 2002. Students who complete the 2-year Associate in Business Administration Degree with satisfactory results can apply for an overseas bachelor degree programme in the UK, the USA, Canada and Australia. Those who wish to further their studies in Mainland China can take up degree studies offered by Beijing Normal University (Zhuhai Campus).

The official opening of the Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong of The University of Hong Kong (Cyber.i), took place in late 2003. This is Hong Kong's first IT learning centre sponsored by a university and devoted entirely to IT learning. Housed in the government's flagship Hong Kong Cyberport project, the Cyber.i aims to nurture IT talents for Hong Kong, mainland China and the Asian region to help make Hong Kong a leading digital city.

國際合作

香港大學專業進修學院的一個重要優勢是它的龐大國際網絡，學院現時與五十九所本地及英國、美國、澳洲以及中國大陸的海外學術機構合作，並繼續積極開拓更多合作計劃，與海外及本地具學術質素的學府廣泛交流，以發展和引進多種優質的課程予本地人士進修。香港大學專業進修學院在內地多個地區，包括北京、上海、廣州、杭州及珠海設立了教學中心，提供市場營銷、國際會計、全球商業管理及電子商貿、訊息科技和公共關係等課程。

開拓持續教育新領域

學院開辦的香港大學專業進修附屬學院於二零零零年九月成立，以響應教育統籌委員會向教育機構的呼籲，提供副學士及高級文憑等多元化的升學途徑。今天，附屬學院學生超過 4,000 名，為香港同類型教育機構的表表者。而位於九龍灣的新校址將於2006/2007度學年啟用。

學院將香港成功的副學士辦學經驗引進國內，二零零二年十一月學院與北京師範大學珠海校區合作開辦一個在內地兩年、海外兩年為學習模式的高等教育課程，名為「2+2學士海外留學課程」。修讀該課程的學生須於北京師範大學 (北師大)珠海校區修讀兩年的工商管理副學士課程，完成後可申請入讀英、美、加、澳四個國家大學相關學士學位課程。學生倘選擇在國內升學，也可申請北師大珠海校區的專升本繼續教育，修畢課程及成績達到規定標準，可獲北師大授予學位。

香港大學數碼港學院於二零零三年十一月十八日舉行開幕儀式，為香港首間由大學開辦的資訊科技教學中心，設在政府資訊科技旗艦項目—數碼港內，為香港、中國及鄰近地區培育資訊科技專才，致力推動香港成為領先的數碼城市。首個資訊科技深造文憑課程已於二零零二年十一月開課。學院資訊科技學部辦事處已遷往數碼港學院，全日制資訊科技高級文憑課程學生亦已遷往該處上課。



Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk – Deputy Director
副院長—陸人龍博士

Dr. S.M. Shen – Deputy Director
副院長—沈雪明博士

Mr. John Cribbin – School Secretary & Registrar
學院秘書及學務長—祁樂彬先生

Governance
學院管理

HKU *SPACE* Management Board 學院管理委員會

Chairperson 主席	Mr. Linus Cheung 張永霖先生
Vice-Chairperson 副主席	Professor C.F. Lee 李焯芬教授
Members 委員	Mr. Christopher W.C. Cheng 鄭維志先生
	Professor S.P. Chow 周肇平教授
	Ms. Wendy K.S. Gan 顏金施女士
	Mr. James Hughes-Hallett
	Professor C.Y. Jim 詹志勇教授
	Mr. Philip B.L. Lam, Director of Finance, HKU 香港大學財務處長林炳麟先生
	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長徐立之教授
	Professor T.S. Ng 吳冬生教授
	Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
	Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning 持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

Chairperson 主席	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長徐立之教授
Members 委員	Dr. Darwin Chen 陳達文博士
	Professor Peter.R. Hills 姚思教授
	Mr. Frederick W.H. Ho 何永煊先生
	Professor Joseph.H.W. Lee 李行偉教授
	Dr. Michael.Y.L. Luk 陸人龍博士
	Professor David.P.Y. Lung 龍炳頤教授
	Ms. Jennifer.G.H. Ng 黃玉虹女士
	Dr. S.M. Shen 沈雪明博士
	Professor John.A. Spinks 史秉士教授
	Professor Grace.W.K. Tang 鄧惠瓊教授
	Professor David.K. C. Tse 謝貴枝教授
	Professor Enoch.C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授
Secretary 秘書	Ms. Ivy Mak 麥雪梅女士
In Attendance 列席	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生
	Ms. Deborah Ng 伍慧珠女士

HKU *SPACE* School Advisory Board 學院顧問委員會

Chairperson 主席	Dr. H.K Cheng 鄭漢鈞博士 (until 30/6/04)
	Dr. Darwin Chen 陳達文博士 (from1/7/04)
Ex-officio Members 當然委員	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長徐立之教授
	Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授
	Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk, Deputy Director 副院長陸人龍博士
	Dr. S.M. Shen, Deputy Director 副院長沈雪明博士
Members 委員	Mr. Moses M.C. Cheng 鄭慕智先生
	Dr. John Choa 蔡永燦博士
	Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授
	Dr. Y.C. Chow 周亦卿博士
	The Hon. Timothy T.T. Fok 霍震霆先生
	Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生
	Mrs. Eleanor C.M. Ling 林李靜文女士
	Mr. Anthony Francis Neoh 梁定邦先生
	The Hon. Y.C. Tam 譚耀宗先生
	Mr. Peter H.Y. Wong 黃匡源先生
	Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
University Members 大學委員	Professor K.M. Cheng 程介明教授
	Professor Rosie T.T. Young 楊紫芝教授
School Members 學院委員	Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士
	Ms. Jennifer G.H. Ng 黃玉虹女士
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Staff Directory
教職員表

Directorate 院長室

Director 院長

Professor YOUNG, Enoch C.M.	楊健明教授	BSc (Special) *HK*; PhD *Brist*; MInstP; FRAS; FCIM; FInstAM

Deputy Directors 副院長

LUK, Michael Y.L.	陸人龍	BA, MPhil *HK*; PhD *Tor*
SHEN, S.M.	沈雪明	BA, PhD *HK*, MSc *Lond*; DIC

Associate Directors 協理院長

CHAN, Dorothy T.F.	陳阮德徽	BSoc, MSocSc, PhD *HK*; FCIT; BBS
LEE, Jane C.Y.	李正儀	BA, MSocSc *HK*; PhD *ANU*
NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹(Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser*; MSocSc, PCEd *HK*; FCIM; CM; Hon FHKIM
WONG, Andrew L.S.	黃立生	BSc, MSc *Alta*; PgC *Br Col*; MBCS, CEng, FHKIE

School Secretary & Registrar 學院秘書及學務長

CRIBBIN, John A.	祁樂彬	BSc *Lond*; MSc *Leic*

Academic Staff 教學人員

Principal Programme Directors 首席課程主任

CHAN, F.T.	陳訓廷 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc, MPhil, MBA, PhD *HK*; CEng; MBCS; MHKCS; MHKIE
FISHER, Michael J.	(Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Manc*; MA *Brunel*; CertEd *Manc*; Barrister of Gray's Inn
#FONG, Peter K.W.	方國榮	BSocSc *CUHK*; MUP, PhD *NYU*; RPP, FHKIP, MAICP, MRAPI, MCILT, MIID, MIMgt, FHKPAA
LAM, David H.	林孝仁 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Macalester Coll*; CA; CMA; FHKSA; FCPA
NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser*; MSocSc, PCEd *HK*; FCIM; CM; Hon FHKIM

Senior Programme Directors 高級課程主任

BOOKER, Richard M.	卜克 (Lecturer 講師)	MA, PGCE *Oxon*
CHENG-CHUNG, Y.L.	鄭鍾幼齡 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSocSc *HK*; MPhil *CUHK*; RSW
CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK*, MOIF
DAVIES, Bronwyn L.	戴寶賢 (Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Auck*; MMgt *Macq*; Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales and of the High Court of Hong Kong
*HO, Tommy K.K.	何冠驥 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *CUHK*; AM, PhD *Illinois*; LLB *Lond*; PCLL *HK*; Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
KENNEDY, Peter	甘令德 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *Wales*; MA *Sussex*; MA(ApplLing) *Essex*; MPhil *Dub*; CertEd *Lond*; DipTEFL *Roy Soc of Arts*
KWONG, T.M.	鄺子文 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	MA, PhD *Georgia*
LAW, Sam H.W.	羅洪偉	BScCivEng *Manoa*; BSc(Acct) *Hawaii Pacific Coll*; MBA *Berkeley*; CMA; CPA(CICPA); FCCA; AHKSA
LEE, Eddy W.C.	李偉才 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc *HK*; PhD *NSW*; DMS *CUHK*
LIU, N.R.	劉寧榮 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Nankai*; MA *Indiana*
NG, Tina M.Y.	吳慕賢 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BAppSc *WAIT*; MEd, PhD *W Aust*
#TAN-UN, K.C.	阮陳健貞 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc *Bath*; MSc *Lond*; PhD *HK*
WONG, Gemma K.C.	黃羅錦注 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Wolv*; MPhil *HK*; RN(M)
WONG, Evia O.W.	黃靄雲 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	PDipQS *HKP*; LLM *UNN*; MBA *Syd*; PhD *S Aust*; FHKICM; MCIOB; MCIArb; AHKIArb; MASCE; MCCES; FAIBA; PFM; Chartered Builder; Accredited Mediator (HKIAC)
WU, Howard	鄔名珩 (Lecturer 講師)	BE *NSW*; MEng, PhD *Tor*
WU, Stephen W.N.	胡永年 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, PhD *HK*

Senior Consultants 高級學術顧問

*KAN, L.B.MH	簡麗冰	BSC, PHD *HK*; MA, MLS *Calif*; HonDLitt *Charles Sturt*; ALAA; MCLIP; FHKLA; Honorary University Fellow *HK, CSU*; Honorary Fellow *HKLA*
MENG, Z.	孟卓	MMed, DMed *China Acad TCM*

Staff Directory
教職員表

Programme Directors 課程主任

BROWNE, Edith A.		BSocSc *Liv*; CPE *Manc*; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales
CHAN, Flora K.C.	陳潔貞	BSocSc *HK*; MSc *NUI*; MCIM
CHAN, Renée P.L.	陳碧蓮	BFA *Long Beach*; MSc *Bank St/Parsons*
CHAN, Benjamin T.Y.	曾德源 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc *Santo Tomas*; MPhil *Poly UHK*; CBiol; MIBiol; FRSH
CHAN, Joseph Y.H.	陳以漢	BA *CUHK*; MA *Missouri*
CHAN, Steve T.F.	陳大福	BA *Manit*; BA *York(Can)*; MA *Poly UHK*; DipEd, DipMgmt Comm *CUHK*
CHENG, May M.C.	鄭明真 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc, MHA *NSW*; PhD *HK*
CHOY, B.K.	蔡炳綱	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*; PhD *Wis*; RSW; ACSW
DENDLE, Elizabeth A.	杜麗莎	BEd *Lond*; MSc *Lough*
FOO, Arnold S.Y	傅詩恩	BSc *East Tenn*; MSc *Virg Tech*; FHKMTA (Senior Medical Technologist 高級醫科技師)
HO, Y.K.	何月貴	BEcon *Malaya*; MSc *Leic*; FCII
KAN, Sam C.F.	簡頌輝	BMus, MBA *McGill*; HIA; FLMI; FTCL
LAM, Pansy M.Y.	林美凝	BA, *HK*, MSc *Leic*; CertEd(TESL) *HK*; PgDip *Seneca Col*; MCIPD; MIHRM
LEE, Ruby P.W.	李寶雲	BBus *Deakin*; MBusSys Monash; PCEd HK
MA, Wendy L.	馬魯愛儀	BSc, PgDip *Syd*
SUN, Wendy M.Y.	孫敏宜	BA *Manit*; MEd *Sheff*
SZETO, Raymond C.M.	司徒志文	MBA *Macau*; MAppSc *Technol Syd*; MPhil *City UHK*; DBA *S Aust*; MBCS
WONG, Allen M.W.	黃文華	BA *McMaster*; MInstAM; OMDP
WONG, Stephen S.H.	黃兆雄	BSocSc *HK*
WONG, Y.K.	黃耀麒	BSc, PhD *Nott Trent*
YIP, George M.W.	葉滿榮	MA Leic; MSocSc, MSW *HK*; RSW
YIU, Benjamin C.P.	姚展鵬	BA(AS), MArch *HK*; RA; HKIA; RIBA; RAIA

Programme Director (China Programmes) 課程主任 (中國課程)

WANG, X.Y.	王曉岳 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *Shanghai*; MEd, PhD *Monash*

Assistant Programme Directors 副課程主任

LAM, Jenny L.K.	林立佳	BMed, MMed *Beijing TCM*
NGEOW, Karen Y.H.	饒玉華	BA, MA *Malaysia*; MA, MSc *Indiana*

Programme Managers 助理課程主任

CHAN, Y.B.	陳瑤冰	BBA *HKBU*; MEcon *HK*
CHAN, Ringo Y.K.	陳耀光	BA *Winn*; MA *Tor*
CHAN, Zoe S.Y.	陳蘇完	LLB, PCLL, PgDipCA *City U HK*; PgCert *War*; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Hong Kong; ACIS; ACS; MCIArb; Accredited Mediator (HKIAC)
CHANG, Karen R.	張嘉倫	BSc *Br Col*; PgDip, MSc *Ulster*; SRD *UK*
CHO, Jackson K.S.	曹吉蓀	BSocSc *LU*; MA *Hull*
HUNG, Albert W.K.	熊運球	BSocSc *CUHK*; BA *York*; MA *City UHK*; MEd *Poly UHK*; ACCA
LAM, S.M.	林世銘	BEng, PhD *HK*
LAM, Doris W.W.	林衛華	BSc *Technol Syd*; MPhil *HK*
LEE, Terence C.W.	李志偉	BSc *Poly UHK*; MPhil *CUHK*; PgDipCA *CityU HK*; ACIS; ACS
LI, Emily N.	李妮	BSocSc *CUHK*
MA, Y.K.	馬玉君	BA *Beijing Normal*
NARWANI, Sangeeta A.		MBA *Leic*
NG, Blondie K.W.	吳嘉華	BSocSc *HK*; MBA *Leic*
NGAI, Stephen C.	魏俊	BSc *Poly UHK*; MSc *Reading*
OOI, Chloe Y.H.	黃顯慧	BSc *Lond*; MPhil *Camb*
SHING, S.W.	盛思維	BA, MPhil *CUHK*; MA *Chicago*
TAN, T.K.	陳德奇	BComm, MComm *Meiji*
TANG, T.M.	鄧德文	BSc *City UHK*
TSUI, Anthony S.C.	徐杼顓	BSc *Minn State*; MBA *Calif State*; MM(MMgt) *Macq*
WONG, Anita C.M.	王聰敏	BComm, MComm *Qld*; ASACPA (AUST)
YAU, W.P.	邱偉平	BA, MPhil *HK*; PhD *HKBU*
YEUNG, Angela S.P.	楊樹彬	BA *Poly UHK*; MSc *Strath*

Programme Manager (China Programmes) 助理課程主任(中國課程)

XU, S.H.	徐世華 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Shanghai Teachers U*; MEd *LaSalle*

Instructor 教師

LEE, B.J.	李汶鍵	BSc *Ulster*; PrDip *CIM*; MBA *Wales*; MCIM

Tutors 導師

CHEUNG, Ashley Y.C.	張友箴	BA, MSc *Pratt Inst*
KUNDI, J.S.		BA *N.Lond Poly*; MBA *Humb*; ACMA (Until 20 August 2004)
LUI, Shirley S.Y.	呂雪儀	BBA *HKUST*; MA, MA *Warw*
MOK, Daniel S.C.	莫兆財	BSc *Oregon State*; MM *Willamete*; PhD *HKUST*
WONG, Raymond W.K.	黃維國	MSc *Leic*
YEUNG, Kevin S.M.	楊仕名	BBA, MBA *CUHK*

Associate Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部副教授

CHAN, Y.S.	陳日升	DiplMed *Guangzhou TCM*
DANG, Y.	黨毅	BMed, MMed *Beijing TCM*; DSc *PUMC*
HUANG, Z.Y.	黃自元	BMed, MMed *Guangzhou TCM*
LEE, L.	李烈	MB *Sun Yat-sen Med*
LI, Z.Z.	李祖珍	MB *Beijing Med*
LUO, W.Q.	羅偉權	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MSc, PhD *Shizuoka*
NG, M.P.	吳文豹	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
NG, S.K.	吳小堅	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
QIN, A.P.	秦愛平	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
SUN, L.L.	孫徠齡	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
YEUNG, S.K.	楊順坤	DiplMed *Harbin Health Sch*; DiplTCM *Yunnan TCM Coll*
YIM, Y.M.	嚴玉薇	DiplAcup *Shanghai TCM*

Assistant Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部助理教授

CHEUNG, Edmund N.M.	張毅敏	DiplMed *Wuhan Metal Sch Med*; MPhil, PhD *CUHK*
CHEUNG, K.S.	張群湘	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MD *Hubei TCM Coll*
FU, W.S.	符文澍	BMed *Beijing Union*
He, T.Z.	何濤贊	DiplMed *Guangdong Health Sch*; DiplTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
KAN, T.Y.	鄞德意	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
LIU, Y.P.	劉玉萍	BMed *Beijing TCM*; MPhil, PhD *Toyama MPU*
TAM, Timothy C.M.	譚哲明	BSc *HK*; PhD *HKUST*; CChem; MRSC
ZHANG, X.F.	張笑菲	BMed, MMed *Henan TCM Coll*

Lecturers (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部講師

FUNG, W.C.	馮榮昌	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MTCM *HK*
HUANG, Helen Z.Z.	黃志真	BTCM *Shandong TCM*
LAI, L.	勵莉	BMed *Tientsin TCM*
SIT, Kevin H.Y.	薛愷睿	BMed, *MMed Guangzhou TCM*

Physician (Chinese Medicine)中醫藥學部中醫師

SUN, S.X.	孫曙霞	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*

Visiting Assistant Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學部客座助理教授

SHI, Y.G.	石義剛	BMed, *MMed Heliongjiang TCM*;MD *Harbin Med*
ZHU, E.	朱恩	BMed *Guangxi TCM Coll*

Visiting Assistant Professor 客座助理教授

KALMUND, P.R.		BEd, MEd *La Trobe*

Honorary External Advisiors 名譽校外顧問

DHANARAJAN, R.(Professor 教授)		BSc, MSc *Madras*; MSc *Lond*; PhD *Aston*; DIC
ROBINSON, Susan P.		
WRIGHT, Ann CBE		BA, PhD *Lond*

Staff Directory
教職員表

Honorary Professors 名譽教授

CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美	BA,MA *HK*; MPhil *Lond*
CHAN, Jimmy W.C.	陳永昌	BSc, MA(Ed), DipEd *HK*; BScSp, AcDipEd, MPhil, PhD *Lond*; FCS, FZS, MIBiol, ABPsS, FCP, *Lond*; FHKPsS *HK*
CHIU, L.Y.	趙令揚	MA *HK*; PhD *Syd*; FAOS
HOLFORD, J.A.K.		BA *Oxon*; MSc *Sur*; PhD *Edin*
KAO, Henry S.R.	高尚仁	BA *Nat Taiwan*; MS *W Virginia*; PhD *Wis*
THONG, Stephen C.S.	湯增新	MB *Sun Yat-sen Med*

Adjunct Professors 客席教授

CHENG, Teresa Y.W.SC JP	鄭若驊	BSc(Eng), LLB *Lond*; AKC; CEng MICE; MHKIE; FHKIArb; FCIArb; Chartered Arbitrator
HO, Edward S.T. OBE	何承天	BArch *HK*; FHKIA; RIBA; AIA; SBS; JP
HUI, Bernard M.B.	許文博	BA(Arch Stud), BArch *HK*; FHKIA; RIBA; RA
LAM, Daniel C. BBS JP	林濬	FRICS; FHKIS; FCIArb; FHKIArb; AP; Registered Professional Surveryor
LAM, W.H.	林和起	BArch *HK*; FHKIA; RIBA; FRAIA; AP; RA; JP
LEE, Andrew K.F.	李景勳	BArch *HK*; BArch *Melb*; FHKIA; FRAIA; RIBA; RA; AP
LIU, H.G.	劉鴻儒	AssocD *Moscow*
SMITH, T.E.	史密夫	DipArch *Leeds*; HKIA; RIBA; RA
WONG, N.K.	黃雅各	BTCM *Shanghai TCM*
YIM, Rocco S.K.	嚴迅奇	BA(ArchStud), BArch *HK*; FHKIA; RIBA; HonAIA; RA; AP
YIP, Robin C.P.	葉志波	BSc MSc *Greenwich*; Dip (Law); MHKIE; FHKICM; MIEAust; MIPENZ; MASCE; MCICHE; MCCES

Honorary Senior Lecturers and Honorary Associate Professors 名譽高級講師及名譽副教授

CHAN, C.W.	陳智榮	MBBS *HK*; FRCPath; FRCPA; FIBMS; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, K.W.	陳國華	MBBS *HK*; FRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, Eric Y.T.	陳育達	BSc(Biomed Sc), MBBS *HK*; MSc, PhD *Birm*; MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM(Pathology)
CHEUNG, Bernard M.Y.	張文勇	MBBChir, MA, PhD *Cantab*; MRCP, FHKCP, FHKAM (Medicine)
CHUI, William C.M.	崔俊明	BPharm *Wales*, MSc *Lond*; MRPharmS, MAHSP
LAM, A.S.L.	林舜玲	BA *Sing*; MA *Sing Nat*; PhD, CertTESOL *Pitt*
LUK, John M.C.	陸滿清	BSc, MPhil, *HK*; DMedSc *Sweden*
LUO, J.F.	駱鈞梵	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
TAM, V.K.K.	譚國權	MBBS *HK*; ABIM; ABN; FHKCP; FHKAM; FACP
YU, Edwin C.S.	余枝勝	MBBS *HK*; MRC Psych; FHKC Psych; FHKAM

Honorary Lecturers and Honorary Assistant Professors 名譽講師及名譽助理教授

CHAN, K.H.	陳國雄	MSc *Wales Swansea*; PhD HK
LEUNG, P.S.	梁炳兆	BSc *Lond*; MSc *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*; FIBMS
LI, Paul W.C.	李偉正	BSc *Brad*; MPhil *CUHK*; AIMLS; CBiol
LOKE, S.L.	陸士龍	MBBS *HK*; MRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM
MA, Edmond S.K.	馬紹鈞	MBBS *HK*; MRCP *UK*; MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; MHKCP; FHKAM(Pathology)
MAO, Y.D.	毛元廸	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
NG, Park S.P.	吳子柏	BSc; PhD; CBiol; MRIPHH; MIFST
TSANG, Warren Y.W.	曾遠和	BSc; Pharm *Aston*, PhD *Syd*, MR
YAM, W.C.	任永昌	BSc *Lond*; PhD *HK*; CBiol; MIBiol; FIBMS
YEUNG, M.L.Y.	楊樂賢	BAppSc (Acupuncture) *UTSyd*; MBBS *HK*; FRCS *Edin*; FHKAM (Orth)
YIP, Timothy T.C.	葉德俊	BSc *Lond*; PhD *HK*

BEd [ITE/LIS] (CITE) (with HKU Faculty of Education)
教育學士 [教育應用資訊科技 / 圖書館及資訊科學] (與香港大學教育學院教育應用資訊科技發展研究中心合作)

Associate Professors 副教授

HENRI, James		BEcon, MEd, MA *Tas*; GDip Lib *TCAE*; AALIA; MACE; TTC
YUEN, Allan H.K.	袁海球	BA, MA *CUHK*; PhD *La Trobe*; DipEd *CUHK*; DipChSt *China Grad Sch of Theology*; GradDipAdvCompSc *La Trobe*; MACS; MIEEE (until 31/8/04)

Assistant Professor 助理教授

TRINIDAD, Suzanne G.		BEd *WACE*; GDipEdComp, MEd, PhD *Curtin* (Until 6 October 2004)

Lecturers 講師

KWAN, Alvin C.M.	關志明	MSc, PhD *Essex*; MIEEE
SIU, Felix L.C	蕭勵中	BEd *Brist*; MAScEd *Lond*; GDipCompSci *Melb*

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學學部

Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacies Manager 中醫臨床中心及中藥房經理

LEE, Anna N.Y.	李雅儀	MBA *Macq*

Executive Officers 行政主任

HON, Sylvia K.L.	韓嘉凌	MA *Leeds*; MMgmt *Macq*
NG, Jenny H.Y.	伍可欣	BA *HK*; MA *HKUST*

Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心

Executive Officer 行政主任

YEUNG, Milane C.M.	楊翠媚	BSA *Manit*

Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心

Executive Officer 行政主任

YUEN, Pele W.C.	阮偉聰	MBA *E Asia*

China Development 中國發展

Executive Officers 行政主任

KONG, Lucy S.P.	江少萍	BSocSc *HKBU*; MPhil *HKUST*
LI, Tammy T.L.	李太蓮	MEcon *Guangdong DX*; People's Republic of China Lawyer's Cert

Community College 附屬學院

College Principal 校長

CHENG, K.F.	鄭建輝 (Professor 教授)	BSc(Special) *HK*; PhD *Br Col*; CChem; FRSC

College Vice Principal 副校長 (附屬學院)

CHAN, Dorothy T.F.	陳阮德徽	BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *HK*; FCIT; BBS

College Associate Vice Principal 協理副校長 (附屬學院)

MA, C.	馬芷 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Hollins Col*; MSc *Carnegie-Mellon*; MSocSc, PhD *HK*

Honorary Professor 名譽教授

* CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美 (Professor 教授)	BA,MA *HK*; MPhil *Lond*

Student Services and Development Consultant 學生服務發展顧問

^* WONG, Ada M. P.	王文珮	BSocSc *NSW*; MSocSc *HK*; Reg Psycol (Clin Psysh); FHKPS (Until 14 August 2004)

Counsellors / Student Development Officers 輔導主任

CHAN M.K.	陳美筠	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*; MEd *Hawaii*
TONG, F.K.	湯鳳琴	MA *Thames V*; CertLT *Lond*; CQSW; RSW (Until 21 June 2004)

Assistant Counsellors / Assistant Student Development Officers 助理輔導主任

CHAN, Salina W.S.	陳蔚心	BA *CUHK*; MA *CityUHK*; MSW *HK*
LAM, Anna Y.N.	林月顏	BSocWk *City UHK*; RSW
TSO, Joanne H.Y.	曹海欣	BSW *HK*

College Academic Secretary 教務主任

TSANG, Currie	曾嘉勳	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*

Administrative Assistant 高級行政主任

CHAN, Heidi S.Y.	陳少英（Registry Affairs Officer 高級學務主任）	MInstAM (Adv Dip); MMgt *MAcq*; Legal Executive
MUI, Andrew C.Y.	梅湛恩	BA *HK*; MA *CUHK*

The Hong Kong Putonghua Education and Assessment Centre (with HKU Faculty of Education) 香港普通話培訓測試中心（與香港大學教育學院合作）

Centre Manager 中心經理

LAM, Flora F.L.	林輝麗	*BA Monfort*

Staff Directory
教職員表

Academic Services Support 教學服務支援

Institutional Research and Business Development 研究及業務發展

Business Development Officer 高級業務發展主任

LEE, Anna N.Y.	李雅儀	MBA *Macq*

Research & Development Officer 高級研究及發展主任

CHAN, Andy T.T.	陳達滔	BSocSc *CUHK*; MSocSc *HK*; GDip *Deakin*

Business Development Executive 業務發展主任

YAM, Cecily S.Y.	任淑妍	BSocSc *CUHK*; MA *HK*

Research & Development Executive 研究及發展主任

CHEUNG, Dorothy W.Y.	張慧儀	BBus (Bkg&Fin) *Monash*; MSc *NUI*; BRS *Pontif Urb*; AIB

Information Technology Services 資訊科技服務

Deputy Head 資訊科技服務副總管

MAK, Keith I.K.	麥瑛琪	BSc *Jinan*; MSc *Melb*

Computing Services Managers 電訊服務經理

NG, Patrick C.S.	吳志森	BSc *HK*; MSc *Wales*
SUEN, W.F.	孫永輝	BA *City UHK*; CISA

e-Learning Support Manager 網絡教學系統經理

Lee, Joseph K.W.	李國偉	BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*

MIS Manager 資訊系統經理

HUI, Derek S.L.	許兆良	BSc *Ulster*; MA *City UHK*

Software Engineers 軟件工程師

CHAN, Jacky W.J.	陳偉政	BAppSc *BrCol*
CHENG, Sonny F.M.	鄭福銘	BSc *NLond*; IMIS (IDPM); MBusSys *Monash*
CHEUNG, W.C.	張永祥	HDip *HKTC*; BSc *Staffs*
CHUI, Helen Y.L.	崔婉玲	BMath *Wat*, MSc *City UHK*
HO, Eric S.Y.	何詩賢	BSc *Winnipeg* (Until 19 June 2004)
LAI, Janet P.K.	黎沛坤	BSc *Birm*; HDip *Poly UHK*
LAM, Jeanne Y.C.	林月菁	BSc *HK*; MSc *Leic*
LAU, Norris K.Y.	劉嘉賢	BSc, MPhil *HK*; MSc *Middx*
LEE, K.S.	李國誠	BSc, MPhil *HK*
LEE, Milky S.	李茜	BSc *W'gong*; MBusSys *Monash*
LOO, K.K.	魯建江	BEng, MPhil *HK*
NG, Janny C.C.	吳真真	BSc *City UHK*
TONG, C.M.	唐俊明	BBA *HKUSY*, MSc *CUHK*
TSUI, Jeff N.C.	徐念慈	BSc *Coventry*; PgDip *Staffs*
WU, Carolina L.S.	胡凌霜	BSc *HK*; LLB ManMU

Systems Engineers 系統工程師

CHAN, Ivan Y.K.	陳賢傑	BSc *OUHK*
CHAN, Wyman W.M.	陳偉文	BEng HKUST; MBusSys *Monash*
YEUNG, C.F.	楊長風	BEng, MSc *HK*

HKU *SPACE* Online Universal Learning Project (SOUL) 網上學習系統項目

Project Manager 項目經理

CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK*; MOIF

Deputy Project Manager 副項目經理

LEE, Joseph K.W.	李國偉	BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*

Systems Engineers 系統工程師

YAU, Joe C.K.	邱祖淇	BMath *Wat*; MPhil *HK*
YU, W.K.	余永嘉	BSc, MPhil *HK*

Administrative Staff 行政人員

Finance Director 財務總監

CHANG, Y.C.	張賢鈞	BSocSc *HK*; ACIB; AHKIB; CDipAF; MMS; FCIS; FCS; FAIBA

Human Resources Director 人力資源總監

LEE-WONG, Janice C.K.	李黃靜堅	BA, Dip MS *HK*; MAIS *City PHK*; MIHRM

Senior Administration Manager 高級行政經理

LEUNG, Margaret K.H.	梁健馨	BA *HK*, Dip Executive Studies *N. London Poly*

Senior Public Affairs Manager 高級公共事務經理

HUNG, Helen S.H.	熊少康	BA *HK*

Senior Quality Assurance Officer 學術質素總主任

NG, Deborah W.C.	伍慧珠	BA *HK*; MEdAdmin *New Eng*

Alumni Affairs Office 校友事務部

Alumni Affairs Manager 校友事務經理

LIU, Diana M.W.	廖曼華	BA *S Fraser*

Directorate Office 院長辦公室

Personal Assistant to Director 院長助理

YEUNG, Irene O.Y.	楊愛恩	BSocSc, MPhil *HK*

Finance 財務

Accounting Officers 會計主任

MA, Teddy H.W.	馬浩和	MBA, PCIT *OUHK*; FCCA; ACMA; AHKSA; ACIS; ACS
LAM, Jimmy S.M.	林秀民	BSc, MSc *Lond*; MComm *Qld*; FHKSA; FCCA; CPA(Aust); CGA
WONG, Judy Y.W.	黃宇慧	BComm *Tor*

Human Resources 人力資源

Human Resources Executives 人力資源主任

FUNG, Ivy H.M.	馮漢玫	BSc *Middx*
HO, Anissa L.S.	何麗珊	PD *HKP*; MMgt *Macq*

Staff Directory
教職員表

Public Affairs 公共事務

Public Affairs Executives 公共事務主任

CHEN, Winnie M.K.	陳敏琪	BA *CityU HK*
NG, Veronica H.Y.	吳可怡	BA *HKBU*; MSc *HK* (until 4/6/04)
YEUNG, Irene O.Y.	楊愛恩	BSocSc, MPhil *HK*

Design Manager 設計經理

MA, Joyce W.Y.	馬詠如	BFA *Syd*; BCA *W'gong*

Webmaster 網頁主任

KWOK, Annie W.M.	郭慧雯	BA *Poly UHK*; MSc *HK*

Quality Assurance 學術質素

Quality Assurance Executives 學術質素主任

CHUI, Jacqueline W.Y.	徐慧儀	BBA *CUHK*
LAW, Charlotte W.Y.	羅詠儀	BA *HK*; GDip *Monash*
TSA, Sophie K.P.	謝錦萍	BA *HK*; MInstAM(AdvDip)

Registry Affairs 學務

Registry Affairs Executives 學務主任

CHAN, Wilson W.S.	陳永盛	BSc *NY*; PgDip *Leic*
*LI-SIN, Jenny L.W.	李冼麗華	BSc *Brist*; Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
TAI, Jo C.M.	戴頌雯	BA *HK*

Divisional Affairs Executives 學部事務主任

IP, Agnes W.Y.	葉穎怡	BComp (Comp. Sci) *Monash*
KWOK, Tammy P.Y.	郭碧儀	BComm, MEd *McGill*
NG, Jenny H.Y.	伍可欣	BA *HK*; MA *HKUST*
NGAI, Sarah Y.W.	魏月環	BA *C England*; GDipM *CIM*
TAM, Maggie M.M.	譚美梅	BA *HK*; MBA *AIOU*; MEdStudies *W Aust*
TSUI, Joanne W.S.	徐詠詩	BA *Poly UHK*
YU-CHEUNG, Karen Y.M.	余張婉薇	BSocSc *HK*; MBA CUHK

Accommodation and Facilities 教學中心及設施

Learning Centres Manager 教學中心經理

WAN, Ricky T.Y.	雲大榕	MBA *Hull*

Building and Facilities Manager 物業及設備事務經理

CHOW, Stanley K.H.	周家雄	HD *HKP*; Dip *HKU SPACE*; MCIH; MHKIH; ACIArb; MInstPM; FPCS; MAIB; MBEng; PEng; RPHM

Capital Projects Executive 基建計劃主任

WONG, Marco K.C.	黃家祥	BSc *Poly UHK*; MHKIS

Deputy Learning Centres Managers 教學中心副經理

KWONG, Angela C.M.	鄺靜雯	BA *HK*; DipHM *HKU SPACE*; MHKIH; MCIH; RPHM
LING, Peggy P.K.	凌珮琦	MA *Birm*
YEUNG, Anna S.M.	楊小美	BSc *UNLV*; GDip *Victoria UT*

For full staff list of Community College, please refer to our course literature or visit our website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

* Half-time ^ Temporary # Fractional

Academic Units
教學部門

Divisions 學部

Division of Accounting 會計學學部
Division of Arts and Humanities 文學及人文學科學部
Division of Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學學部
Division of Finance 財務學學部
Division of Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學學部
Division of Information Technology 資訊科技學部
Division of Law 法律學部
Division of Management Studies 管理學學部
Division of Marketing 市場學學部
Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

Centres and Other Academic Units 專業培訓中心及其他教學部門

Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心
Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心
Centre for Language Studies 語言課程中心
Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心
Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院

HKU *SPACE* Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Teaching Units in China Mainland 內地教學中心

Jiangsu HKU SPACE Global Institute of Technology
江蘇港大思培科技學院

SPACE Beijing (In collaboration with Tsinghua University)
北京 – 聯合項目管理中心 (與清華大學合辦)

SPACE Guangzhou (In collaboration with Sun Yat-sen University)
廣州 – 聯合專業培訓中心 (與中山大學合辦)

SPACE Hangzhou (In collaboration with Zhejiang University)
杭州 – 高級管理項目中心 (與浙江大學合辦)

SPACE Zhuhai (In collaboration with Beijing Normal University [Zhuhai Campus])
珠海 – 2 + 2 學士海外留學課程 (與北京師範大學珠海校區合辦)

HKU SPACE Alumni

香港大學專業進修學院校友會

HKU SPACE is pleased to announce that its alumni body, HKU SPACE ALUMNI (the ALUMNI) will be formally inaugurated at a ceremony in the Loke Yew Hall of the University of Hong Kong on 27 June 2004.

Vision

The ALUMNI is dedicated to the building of active and lifelong relationship amongst alumni members, and between the School and the ALUMNI, whilst also contributing to promote adult education and lifestyle enrichment for the whole community.

Mission

- To foster communications and networking amongst alumni members.
- To support the School in promoting continuing education and lifestyle enrichment of the public.
- To encourage and assist the School to widen its range of programmes suitable for those interested in third age studies and quality of life enhancement.
- To mobilize the expertise of the alumni to provide opportunities for lifelong learning and career assistance.
- To facilitate communication between the School and adult learners to better understand their needs and to contribute to the design of effective learning programmes.
- To motivate the alumni to be more conscious of and be responsive to social responsibility issues in Hong Kong.

HKU SPACE ALUMNI Council

The ALUMNI is governed by the ALUMNI Council made up of the following members who are distinguished and respected professionals in their field of expertise. They are either HKU SPACE alumni or friends of the School who wish to contribute to spreading the merits of continuing education.

President	Dr Peter C.Y. LEE	
Deputy President	Mr KAN Fook Yee	
First Vice-President	Mr Andrew K.F. LEE	
Second Vice-President	Mrs Mary Jean Reimer LAU	
Honorary Secretary	Mr Anthony C. KWOK	
Honorary Treasurer	Mr Samson CHAN	
Council Members	Ms Elaine Y.L. HO	Dr Ambrose S.F. SO
	Dr KO Wing Man	Ms Judy K.Y. TONG
	Mrs LAM Lau Siu Shan	Dr TSE Tak Fu
	Dr K.L. LAM	Ms Esther M.W. WONG
	Mr Tony H.Y. LEUNG	Mr YEUNG Ka Sing
	Mr NG Kwok Chi	
Ex-officio Members	Prof Enoch C.M. Young	Dr Dorothy T.F. Chan

Members of the Council, except ex-officio members, will hold office for an initial period of one year. An election of the officers will be held during the year and the elected members will thereafter serve for two-year terms.

Membership and Registration

Current and past students and staff of HKU and HKU SPACE are welcome to join the ALUMNI. There are 2 types of membership to choose from :

- $150 for a 3-year membership
- $1,000 for life membership

香港大學專業進修學院宣佈，謹訂於2004年6月27日，在香港大學陸佑堂為學院校友會舉行成立典禮。

使命

校友會致力在會員之間建立良好關係，加強會員與學院的聯繫，推廣持續進修，以活出更豐盛之人生，為社會做出貢獻。

宗旨

- 促進校友的聯繫；
- 協助學院推廣持續進修及活出豐盛人生的重要；
- 鼓勵學院開辦多元化的課程，切合有志進修及充實生活人士的需要；
- 鼓勵校友運用專門知識，幫助學院提供終生學習及在職培訓的機會；
- 促進學院與學生之間的溝通，讓學院了解學生的需要，開辦適切的課程；
- 鼓勵校友更加關注社會大眾的議題，提出看法和建議。

校友事務委員會

校友事務委員會專責校友會各項事務，由具名望的專業人士組成，包括對推廣持續進修不遺餘力的學院舊生及友好。校友事務委員會的成員名單如下：

主席	李仲賢醫生	
副主席	簡福飴先生	
第一協理主席	李景勳先生	
第二協理主席	劉翁靜晶女士	
名譽秘書	郭昶先生	
名譽司庫	陳碩聖先生	
委員	何綺蓮女士	高永文醫生
	林劉少珊女士	林家禮博士
	梁學義先生	伍國智先生
	蘇樹輝博士	湯棋淯女士
	謝德富醫生	黃美慧女士
	楊家聲先生	
當然委員	楊健明教授	陳阮德徽博士

是屆校友事務委員會成員任期為一年，年內將遴選出下屆成員，任期為兩年。

會員資格

註冊學生、舊生，及香港大學或學院職員均歡迎成為校友會會員，會籍分為以下兩類：

- 三年會籍，會費$150
- 永久會籍，會費$1000

* Services & Benefits

HKU SPACE Chinese Medicine Clinic

10% discount for consultation and dispensary at the clinic;

Enquiries/booking : 2143 6733

HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic

20% discount on consultation and other services;

Enquiries/booking : 2143 6733

HKU SPACE - Priceline Online Travel Booking System

Book online at http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk.alumni_web/eng/index2.html?eShopTravel.htm and receive additional gifts

HKU Libraries

50% registration discount off "Circle of Friends" membership; different categories of membership will entitle alumni to electronic resources, reading and borrowing privileges

Enquiries : 2859 8903 Applications : http://lib.hku.hk/friends/

HKU Sports Centre

Application for an exclusive HKU SPACE – IHP Sports Membership will entitle alumni access to facilities at Flora Ho, Lindsay Ride and Stanley Ho Sports Centres, Stanley Smith Swimming Pool and Henry Fok Swimming Pool. Please apply at :

- http://www.hku.hk/ihp/membershipforms.html
- Admiralty Enrolment Centre at 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 88 Harcourt Road, HK
- Flora Ho Sports Centre, Institute of Human Performance, The University of Hong Kong, 111-113 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
- Stanley Ho Sports Centre, Institute of Human Performance, The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries : 2817 3657

HKUAA Club House

Access to the Hong Kong University Alumni Association downtown facilities at 101, Yip Fung Building, 1/F., D'Aguilar Street, Central

Booking : 2522 7968/2523 0789

Alumni Tours

Discounts on value-added tours. Great opportunities for networking and meeting new friends.

HKU SPACE and HKU Activities : Invitation to selected events

We shall be adding more benefits from time to time, do look up our website for updates.

Also look out for the alumni lounge located at Admiralty Learning Centre opening soon. Great place to stop by !

Note

Alumni are requested to show their membership card when booking & using various facilities.

服務及優惠

香港大學專業進修學院「中醫臨床中心」

惠顧門診及藥房，可獲九折優待。

查詢及預約電話：2143 6733

香港大學專業進修學院「營養學治療及教研中心」

惠顧門診或其他服務，可獲八折優待。

查詢及預約電話：2143 6733

香港大學專業進修學院「Priceline 網上預訂旅遊服務」

可前往網頁

http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk.alumni_web/eng/index2.html?eShopTravel.htm 預訂各種旅遊服務，並可獲其他禮品。

香港大學圖書館

申請成為 "Circle of friends" 會員，可獲五折優待；申請不同類別的會籍，可尊享電子資訊、閱讀及借書服務。

查詢電話：2859 8903

申請辦法請瀏覽網頁：http://lib.hku.hk/friends/

香港大學體育中心

申請成為香港大學專業進修學院暨運動及潛能發展研究所的體育會員，可享用香港大學各項體育設施，包括何世光夫人體育中心、賴廉士體育中心、何鴻燊體育中心、史密夫游泳池及霍英東游泳池。

申請辦法及報名地方：

- 前往網頁 http://www.hku.hk/ihp/membershipforms.html 下載申請表格
- 親臨香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心（香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心3樓）報名
- 親臨香港大學運動及潛能發展研究所，何世光夫人體育中心（香港薄扶林道111-113號）報名
- 親臨香港大學運動及潛能發展研究所，何鴻燊體育中心（香港沙灣徑10號）報名

查詢電話：2817 3657

香港大學校友會會所

可享用位於德己立街業豐大廈1樓的香港大學校友會會所設施。

預訂電話：2522 7968 / 2523 0789

校友觀光團

可以優惠價參加觀光團，擴闊眼界，結識新朋友。

可優先獲邀參與香港大學專業進修學院及香港大學活動

有關最新優惠的詳情，請瀏覽網頁 http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk 。

校友休息室將於金鐘教學中心開設，歡迎蒞臨。

備註：

會員預訂及使用各項設施時，請出示會員證

HKU SPACE Alumni
香港大學專業進修學院校友會

HKU SPACE ALUMNI
香港大學專業進修學院校友會

Activities

Macau Trip (May 2004)

Alumni and their families went to Macau for sightseeing and good food. Hightlight of the trip was a meeting with the enclave's Chief Executive Mr Edmund Ho Hau-wah.

Wong Man Kit Scholarship (October 2003)

A $1 million donation from philanthropist Mr Wong Man Kit benefits HKU SPACE Community College full-time students who are admitted to the University of Hong Kong undergraduate programme.

We Shall Overcome Campaign (April 2003)

A two-week appeal to alumni and friends of HKU SPACE in April 2003 resulted in 10,000 email messages to SARS-fighting healthcare workers and a booklet of 1,000 selected messages.

Alumni Affairs Office

To better serve the ALUMNI, the Alumni Affairs Office will be relocated to the United Centre, Admiralty towards the end of July 2004.

For information and registration, please contact us at tel: 2520 4618 or click http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk.

活動

澳門觀光團（2004年5月）

參與是次觀光團的校友及其家人，除遊覽澳門名勝及享受美食之外，更與澳門特首何厚鏵先生會面。

黃文傑獎學基金（2003年10月）

慈善家黃文傑先生捐出一百萬作為獎學金，贈予香港大學專業進修學院附屬學院獲香港大學取錄的全日制學生。

「祝福Mail」行動（2003年4月）

為期兩周的「祝福Mail」行動，收集了逾10,000個來自校友及各界朋友，致送給醫護人員及非典型肺炎病人的祝福郵件，其中1000個已輯錄成「祝福語」小冊子。

校友事務部

校友事務部為提供更完善的服務，於2004年7月遷往金鐘教學中心。

有關詳情及報名辦法，請致電2520 4618查詢，或瀏覽網頁 http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk

* Special Benefits for those who register as a HKU SPACE ALUMNI before December 31st 2004

- **HKU SPACE S-Miles** : free HKU SPACE S-Miles (30,000 points for a 3-year membership and 100,000 points for life membership).
- **50% discount** (worth $100) for screening assessment at HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic.
- **A $75 cash coupon** for use at the Chinese Medicine Clinic (equivalent to 50% discount off consultation fees).

於二〇〇四年十二月三十一前報名人士可享下列優惠

- **香港大學專業進修學院「學習里程獎勵計劃」**
  會員可獲得「里程」積分。三年會籍獲30,000分，永久會籍獲100,000分。
- 惠顧學院之「營養學治療及教研中心」的營養評估服務，可獲五折優待（相等於享有$100折扣優惠）
- 可獲面值$75的「中醫臨床中心」現金優惠券一張（相等於享有五折診金優惠）

* Terms and conditions apply
學院保留各項優惠的行使權利

Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes
香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序

Application Methods

1. Use the enclosed standard form for first-come, first-served courses. Award-bearing and professional courses may require other information. These forms are usually available at the counter or on request from relevant subject areas.
2. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the Centres listed below.
3. Alternatively, use the 24-hour Internet Enrolment Service for general and short courses. Our School's website is: http://hkuspace.hku.hk.

報名方法

1. 以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請用內附的報名表。申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名處或有關負責人索取。
2. 親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，呈交申請表格、學費以及所需證明文件。
3. 另外，也可利用 24 小時的電腦網絡報名服務，報讀短期及興趣課程。學院網頁為 http://hkuspace.hku.hk 。

Enrolment Centres 報名中心

HKU Campus 大學本部

Rm 304, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building,The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, H.K. (Next to Swire Hall)
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 3 樓 304 室 (太古樓側)



Tel 電話：2975 5680 Fax 圖文傳真：2546 3538
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 6:00 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 12:30 p.m.

Admiralty Learning Centre 金鐘教學中心

3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘夏慤道 18 號海富中心 3 樓
(金鐘地鐵站 A 出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)



Tel 電話：2559 7628 Fax 圖文傳真：2559 4666
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Wanchai Learning Centre 灣仔教學中心

3/F Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K.
(Exit A5, Wanchai MTR Station)
香港灣仔港灣道 28 號灣景中心 3 樓 (灣仔地鐵站 A5 出口)



Tel 電話：3416 6388 Fax 圖文傳真：2824 3025
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

North Point Learning Centre 北角教學中心

14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 14 字樓
(炮台山地鐵站 B 出口)



Tel 電話：2570 9266 Fax 圖文傳真：2508 9349
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Island East Campus 港島東分校

2/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道 494 號 2 樓
(北角地鐵站 B3 出口)



Tel 電話：2809 9888 Fax 圖文傳真：2214 9493
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre 尖沙咀教學中心

UG/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue,
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon (Exit D, Jordan MTR Station)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下
(佐敦地鐵站 D 出口)



Tel 電話：2376 6700 Fax 圖文傳真：2302 1609
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Enrolment counters are not open on Sundays or Public holidays.
報名中心於星期日及公眾假期休息。

Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes
香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序

Fee Payment

1. Fees may always be paid by cash at our counters. DO NOT send cash by post.
2. By crossed cheque or bank draft made payable to "HKU SPACE" at our counters or by mail. HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment sent by mail.
3. EPS Payment

   Course fees can be paid by EPS at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment counters.
4. Payment by Phone Service (PPS)

   Some fees can be settled by Payment by Phone Service. Students will be notified of such payment method directly.
5. Payment by HKU *SPACE* MasterCard

   10-month interest-free instalment for courses of tuition fee of HK$2,000 or over. Cardholder has to be the course applicant himself/herself.
6. For general and short courses, applicants may be required to pay the course fee in cash or by EPS if the course is to start shortly.
7. Fees paid are not refundable except under very exceptional circumstances, subject to the School's discretion.
8. Additional Costs

   In addition to the published fees there may be additional costs associated with individual programmes.

   Please refer to the relevant course brochures or enquire of the subject area for details.
9. Fees and places on courses cannot be transferred from one applicant to another. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from HKU *SPACE*. A processing fee of $120 will be levied on approved transfer.
10. Receipts will be issued for fees paid but HKU *SPACE* will not be responsible for any loss of receipt sent by mail.
11. For additional copies of a receipt, please send a self-addressed envelope with sufficient postage, a completed form and a crossed cheque for $30 (for each copy) made payable to "HKU *SPACE*". Such copies will normally only be issued after the end of a course.

付款方法

1. 所有費用可以現金繳付，請勿郵寄現金。
2. 以劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款，概不負責。
3. 「易辦事」付款

   學院各報名中心均設有「易辦事」的繳費服務。
4. 「繳費靈」付款

   學生可以透過「繳費靈」服務繳付費用，學院將與有關學員直接聯絡。
5. 「香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡」付款

   憑「香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡」報讀任何港幣$2,000或以上之課程，即可享有十個月免息分期付款優惠。信用卡持有人須為課程報讀者本人。
6. 如報讀之短期及興趣課程開課在即，學院可要求申請者以現金或「易辦事」繳付學費。
7. 除由學院裁定特殊情況之外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。
8. 其他收費

   除本手冊內所列明之學費外，或有其他額外收費，請聯絡有關學科職員或參閱有關課程小冊子。
9. 學費及學額不得轉讓他人。一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程；惟學院對特殊情況，可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付港幣一百二十元的手續費。
10. 學院在收妥費用後，將發出付款收據予申請者，惟學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款收據，概不負責。
11. 申請額外的收據，每張港幣三十元。請以劃線支票支付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，並連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封及申請表交回本學院。補發的學費收據通常於課程完結後寄出。

Entry Requirements and Admission

General and Short Courses

1. Admission is normally made on a first-come, first-served basis.
2. Students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.

Award-bearing and Professional Programmes

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
2. Applicants should note that simply meeting the minimum admissions requirements does not guarantee entry to a programme. Places are subject to availability and selection criteria, if any .
3. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application.
4. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fee if already paid.

Other Information

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18 (except those for Community College programmes), and to provide a HKID card or passport number for application assessment and student records.
2. HKU *SPACE* reserves the right to cancel a course if there is insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from mounting the course.
3. The Director may, at his discretion, refuse to admit an applicant.

Closing Date for Application

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated. Late applications will only be considered if there are still vacancies.

入學條件及取錄方式

短期及興趣課程

1. 一般皆以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
2. 除特別通告外，學員可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間，到有關的地點上課。

學歷頒授及專業課程

1. 申請人須符合相關的入學資格，並成功通過甄選程序 (如面試或筆試)，方被取錄。詳情請參閱手冊內的個別課程資料。
2. 申請人即使符合最低入學要求，也不一定被取錄，需視乎學額及甄選結果而定。
3. 學院將在截止申請日期後儘快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。
4. 落選之申請者將獲退還已繳交之學費。

其他事項

1. 申請人一般須年滿十八歲 (附屬學院課程 申請人除外) 並提供身份證或護照號碼以作入學甄選及學員記錄之用。
2. 若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程。
3. 本學院院長有權決定是否接受入學申請。

截止報名日期

除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。逾期申請，祇在該課程名額未滿的情況下，才被考慮接納與否。

Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance

Courses offered by the School in collaboration with overseas universities bearing their awards are of high quality and have the same recognition as the equivalent on-campus courses. These courses are exempted from registration under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance (NLHPE Ordinance), as indicated by the phrase '**Exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance**'. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which these courses may lead.

非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例

本學院與海外大學合辦的課程皆質素優良，其所頒授資歷等同當地相同課程所頒資歷。根據《非本地高等及專業教育〈規管〉條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程，並於本手冊內以「**已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育〈規管〉條例》註冊**」標示。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

Students should note that, while their views will be taken into account, the School, in order to maintain academic integrity, reserves the final right of decision in academic matters, particularly in terms of the curriculum, assessment and the management of teaching arrangements. The School also has expectations of student behaviour in its learning centres, such that students will act in a respectful and courteous manner in observing the School's regulations. By accepting the offer of admission to the School's courses, students accept also that they will abide by the School's rules and regulations and its disciplinary procedures.

學院一向樂意廣納學生的意見，但為確保學術整體發展的一致，學院對課程、評估、教學等學術方面的安排，保留最終決定權。學生須遵守校規及紀律，在教學中心內，行為須端正有禮。

Service for University of London Programmes for External Students – Application and Registration
倫敦大學 校外課程 — 入學申請與註冊

University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit)
HKU *SPACE* Admiralty Learning Centre, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre,
18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
Tel: 2547 2225 Fax: 2527 0489
E-mail: londonu@hku*space*.hku.hk
Weekdays: 8:30 a.m. - 7:30 p.m. • Saturdays: 8:30 a.m. - 5:30 p.m. • Sundays & Public Holidays: Closed

Studying for a University of London Qualification

- The University of London is recognised nationally and internationally as a centre of academic excellence.
- In all parts of the world, graduates of the University have gone on to occupy influential positions in government, the professions, business and industry.
- The University offers a wide variety of undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications.
- For a range of degrees, the University offers you a choice of where and how you study.

University of London and HKU *SPACE*

- HKU *SPACE* offers an application and registration service for all applicants to the University of London undergraduate External Programme, whether or not HKU *SPACE* itself offers tuition for the qualification students are applying for (at postgraduate level we only offer this service to applicants for the LLM, MBA in International Management and MSc in Financial Management).
- This service is offered for the convenience of applicants in Hong Kong. You may, alternatively, submit an application directly to the University in London.

University of London Open Day - 26 June 2004

An Open Day for the University of London External Programme will be held on 26 June 2004 at the HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. Information seminars will be given by the representatives of the University of London and/or HKU SPACE academic staff. Details of the Open Day will be available in June and the information will be posted on the School website. Brochures will be obtainable from the University of London External Programme Admissions Unit or any of HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres.

Application and Registration at HKU *SPACE*

You can obtain the application form or more information about the University of London External Programmes by:

a. visiting the University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit) at HKU *SPACE* Admiralty Learning Centre; or

b. sending an A4-size self-addressed envelope with postage stamp of HK$8.20 to our Admissions Unit marking the programme you are interested in; or

c. visiting the University of London website at http://www.londonexternal.ac.uk

Complete and return your application form in person to our Admissions Unit together with:

a. original and photocopied evidence of your full name (including any change of name) and date of birth (i.e. HKID card, passport, birth certificate, marriage certificate, deed poll or statutory declaration);

b. evidence of every qualification listed on your application form, including original certificate/s and 2 sets of photocopies;

(Original certificate/s will be verified by our Admissions Unit and returned to you immediately at no extra cost; you are not required to send your certificate/s to the British Council for verification.)

(A statement of result/transcript cannot be accepted, even in its original form, if it is either the student's copy or if it has been handled/opened by the applicant. If you cannot provide original certificate/s, you should contact the appropriate awarding /examining authority and arrange for them to send to us directly a certified statement of results.)

c. the application handling fee and the fee-slip. (Sterling cheque or bankers' draft should be crossed and made payable to the "University of London". Fee may also be paid by credit card recognised by either Mastercard International Inc. or the Visa group but must be valid for at least six months from the date of your application.)

Please note that the application deadlines of the two universities are not necessarily the same. Some of the HKU SPACE supporting courses may be full well before the University of London External Programme application deadline. If you wish to make sure that you are accepted by the University of London External Programme before enrolling on HKU SPACE tuition, you are strongly advised to submit your University of London application as soon as possible, e.g. before June every year.

HKU SPACE tuition courses are open to all including those who possess no formal qualifications and those who do not wish to obtain a University of London qualification.

Examination

Registration does not constitute entry to the examination. Examinations in Hong Kong are conducted by the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority which has complete control of the conduct of an examination, including the relevant entry procedures, designation of the centre at which it will be held and release of examination results.

It is the student's responsibility to apply to the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority in early December for permission to sit examinations in the following year. For details, please contact the Overseas and Professional Examinations Division of the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority.

Tel: 2328 0061 Ext. 325
Fax: 2351 3447
E-mail: oe3@hkeaa.edu.hk
Address: 3/F, 17 Tseuk Luk Street, San Po Kong, Kowloon

Registration

Applicants who wish to sit their first examinations in 2005 must submit their applications for registration as University of London students as soon as possible, but not later than 17 September 2004.

Postgraduate Programmes may have different application deadlines, please refer to the details in the specific prospectus.

Please note that we cannot tell you whether you are eligible until your form, application handling fee and all the required documentation have been received. Application handling fees are not refundable.

Applications that do not automatically satisfy the general entrance and/or course requirements will have to be referred to the Special Admissions Panel in London for a final decision which might take at least a month. Therefore, please submit your application as early as possible to allow sufficient time for processing.

Once your application is approved, you will be given an offer and be eligible for registration. You are then required to complete and return the registration form together with the initial registration fee to our Admissions Unit by 30 November 2004 if you wish to sit your first examinations in 2005.

Application and registration fees are subject to annual review and may be adjusted on 1 September each year.

Supporting Tuition at HKU *SPACE*

HKU *SPACE* offers tuition and supporting courses for the following University of London External Programmes:

- MBA in International Management (p.181)
- MSc in Financial Management (p.158)
- LLM (p.384)
- LLB (p.382)
- BSc Accounting & Finance (p.182)
- Diploma in Economics (p.183)
- BSc Computing and Information Systems (p.354)
- BSc Economics & Management (p.182)
- BSc Information Systems & Management (p.182)
- BSc Management (p.182)
- BSc Banking & Finance (p.182)

Please refer to the relevant pages for contacts and application procedures of supporting tuition.
As an University of London External Student, you can choose to self-study or enrol on HKU *SPACE* supporting tuition. (For the Diploma in Economics and Diploma in Computing and Information Systems, students must attend the relevant course of instruction provided by Diploma-teaching institution, such as HKU *SPACE* before registration.)

Entrance Requirements

Diploma Programmes

Diploma in Computing and Information Systems :

- at least 17 years old; and
- passes in at least 4 subjects at GCSE/GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C) including Mathematics; and
- proof of competence in English acceptable to the University.

Diploma in Economics :

- at least 18 years old; and
- a credit pass in Mathematics in HKCEE (or equivalent).
- preference will be given to those applicants who have a good command of English, a continuous work record which indicates career progression and to those who have a post-secondary academic qualification.

Degree Programmes

- be at least 17 years old; and
- satisfy the general entrance requirements; and
- satisfy the appropriate course requirements (if applicable).

General Entrance Requirements

Either passes in: 2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + at least 3 further subjects at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or, 3 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 1 further subject at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or, 2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 2 further subjects at 'AS' Level.

Notes
a. In all instances where 'A' Level examinations are specified, 2 'AS' level examinations can be accepted as equivalent to 1 'A' Level.
b.The same subject may only be offered once and at one level.

Course Requirements

In addition to the general entrance requirements, certain degrees require you to have course specific qualifications. Please refer to the specific prospectus for details.

Postgraduate Programmes

Usually a good first degree in an appropriate subject from an institution acceptable to the University. However, students with professional qualifications and experience may be taken into consideration.

Service for the Hong Kong Statistical Society Examinations – Application and Registration
香港統計學會專業考試 — 申請與註冊

The Hong Kong Statistical Society Examination Office, c/o HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education
Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
香港夏慤道 18 號海富中心 3 樓 S8 室
香港大學專業進修學院轉交香港統計學會考試事務處
電話 Tel:(852) 2517 3980
傳真 Fax:(852) 2527 0489
網站Website: http://www.hkss.org.hk
電郵E-mail: exam@hkss.org.hk

Opening hours辦公時間
Weekdays星期一至五: 8:30 am-7:30 pm
Saturdays星期六: 8:30 am- 5:30 pm
Sundays & Public Holidays: Closed星期日及公眾假期休息

Pursuing Qualifications of the Statistical Profession
獲取統計專業學歷

- The Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) Examination is a well recognized avenue for pursuing qualifications at various levels of the statistical profession. It is organized by the HKSS, which is a professional society founded in 1977.
  香港統計學會乃一專業學會，於一九七七年成立，舉辦不同程度的統計專業考試，提供取得統計專業學歷的途徑。
- The Society aims to promote the development of statistics by providing a medium for advancing knowledge and enhancing appreciation of the theory and application of statistics.
  學會宗旨是透過各種活動形式，提高統計知識水平及對統計理論和應用的認知，以推動統計學的發展。
- The qualifications conferred by the HKSS are recognized as of a standard equivalent to the same qualifications conferred by the UK Royal Statistical Society (RSS). The qualifications awarded by the HKSS have also been accepted by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Government for appointment to entry ranks of government statistical grades. Award of the Graduate Diploma entitles the holder to apply for the professional qualification of Graduate Statistician.
  由香港統計學會所頒發的學歷，均獲得英國皇家統計學會認可，並等同皇家統計學會所頒發的相同學歷程度。學會所頒發的學歷，亦已獲香港特別行政區政府接納為政府統計職系的入職聘用資格。獲取本科文憑資格後，更可申請成為專業統計師。

Structure of the Examination
考試架構

- HKU SPACE offers an application and registration service to the HKSS for all applicants for the Examination.
  香港大學專業進修學院為統計學會提供考試申請及註冊服務。
- The Examination consists of three levels, viz. the Ordinary Certificate level, the Higher Certificate level and the Graduate Diploma level.
  專業考試共分為三個程度，即普通證書程度、高級證書程度及本科文憑程度。

Ordinary Certificate 普通證書 ▶ **Higher Certificate 高級證書** ▶ **Graduate Diploma 本科文憑**

- The entry level for the Ordinary Certificate is a credit in Mathematics of the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (HKCEE), or an equivalent qualification or relevant work experience.
  要報考普通證書，考生必須在香港中學會考的數學科取得C級或以上的成績，或具有同等學歷或有關的工作經驗。
- Candidates may wish to apply for exemptions so that they may enter the examination directly at Higher Certificate or Graduate Diploma level, or so that they may be exempted from some papers of the Graduate Diploma.
  考生可以申請豁免考試，直接參加高級證書或本科文憑程度考試，或豁免部分本科文憑的試卷。

Language
語言

For the Ordinary Certificate and the Higher Certificate, candidates may opt to sit for papers in either English or Chinese. Please fill in the appropriate examination application form. For the Graduate Diploma examination, candidates must answer the questions in English.
應考普通證書或高級證書的考生，可選擇以英文或中文作答，請填寫適當的註冊考試表格。至於本科文憑的考試，考生必須以英文作答。

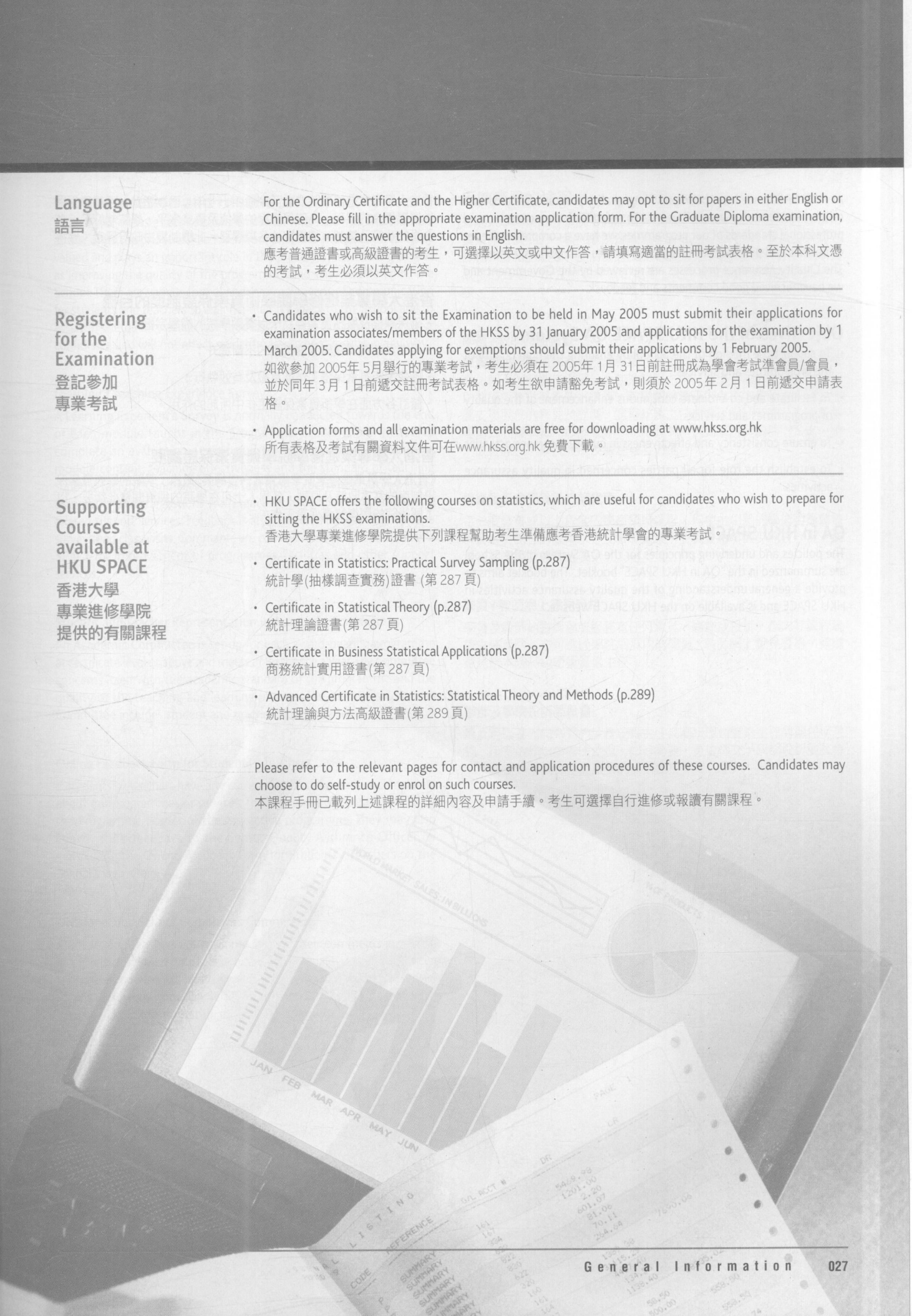
Registering for the Examination
登記參加專業考試

- Candidates who wish to sit the Examination to be held in May 2005 must submit their applications for examination associates/members of the HKSS by 31 January 2005 and applications for the examination by 1 March 2005. Candidates applying for exemptions should submit their applications by 1 February 2005.
  如欲參加 2005年 5月舉行的專業考試，考生必須在 2005年 1月 31日前註冊成為學會考試準會員/會員，並於同年 3月 1日前遞交註冊考試表格。如考生欲申請豁免考試，則須於 2005年 2月 1日前遞交申請表格。
- Application forms and all examination materials are free for downloading at www.hkss.org.hk
  所有表格及考試有關資料文件可在www.hkss.org.hk 免費下載。

Supporting Courses available at HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院提供的有關課程

- HKU SPACE offers the following courses on statistics, which are useful for candidates who wish to prepare for sitting the HKSS examinations.
  香港大學專業進修學院提供下列課程幫助考生準備應考香港統計學會的專業考試。
- Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling (p.287)
  統計學(抽樣調查實務)證書 (第 287 頁)
- Certificate in Statistical Theory (p.287)
  統計理論證書(第 287 頁)
- Certificate in Business Statistical Applications (p.287)
  商務統計實用證書(第 287 頁)
- Advanced Certificate in Statistics: Statistical Theory and Methods (p.289)
  統計理論與方法高級證書(第 289 頁)

Please refer to the relevant pages for contact and application procedures of these courses. Candidates may choose to do self-study or enrol on such courses.
本課程手冊已載列上述課程的詳細內容及申請手續。考生可選擇自行進修或報讀有關課程。



Quality Assurance
學術質素保證

At HKU SPACE, we have been providing quality programmes to over a million students for over 47 years. To safeguard the academic and professional standards of our programmes, we have a comprehensive set of policies and processes whereby programmes are rigorously assessed. The Quality Assurance processes are reviewed by the Government and we have received good comments and feedback.

Objectives of the HKU SPACE QA System

- To support the mission of the School by ensuring the high quality of the programmes and services
- To facilitate and co-ordinate continuous enhancement of the quality of programmes and services
- To ensure consistency and effectiveness in quality assurance activities
- To establish the role for all parties concerned in quality assurance activities

QA in HKU SPACE

The policies and underlying principles for the QA System of the School are summarized in the "QA in HKU SPACE" booklet. The booklet aims to provide a general understanding of the quality assurance activities in HKU SPACE and is available on the HKU SPACE website.

香港大學專業進修學院成立至今逾四十七年，已為超過一百萬學生提供質素優良的課程。為確保課程的學術及專業水平，學院制訂了一套全面的政策及機制，積極評估各項課程。此機制經由政府評定，獲得良好的評價。

香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證制度的目標

- 確保課程及服務質素優良，以貫徹學院的辦學宗旨；
- 促進及統籌課程與服務質素的不斷提升；
- 確保學術質素保證工作能貫徹及有效執行；
- 釐訂各方面在學術質素保證工作中所起的作用。

香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證綱要

《香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證綱要》撮錄了學院的學術質素保證制度的基本政策及原則，各界人士可在學院的網頁閱覽此綱要，以了解學院的學術質素保證工作。



Communication and Feedback

HKU *SPACE* views effective communication with students and teachers as one of its top priorities. Feedback from students and teachers is highly valued and plays an important role in the process of monitoring as well as improving the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School. There are various formal and informal means of communication for students and teachers to channel their feedback to the School and to assist in the quality assurance process. All cases are handled in strict confidence and will not affect students' assessment results in any way.

Learning / Teaching Experience Survey

A **Learning Experience Survey** is normally conducted towards the end of each module taught in the programme. Students are invited to complete an evaluation questionnaire on various aspects, including module content, teaching effectiveness and the standard of teaching support facilities and services. A **Teaching Experience Survey** seeks comments and suggestions from teachers about the programme and related support services. Feedback is also collected by way of telephone surveys and class visits. Comments are conveyed to relevant staff in HKU *SPACE* for improvement of programmes, facilities and other support services.

Student and Teacher Representation in Academic Committees

An **Academic Committee** is set up for each award-bearing programme at certificate level or above and meets at least once a year. The Committee concerns itself with the academic standard of the programme and the quality of the teaching and learning process. The membership of the Committee includes student and teacher representatives.

Online Feedback Form for Students / Teachers

If students or teachers have any comments, compliments or complaints about our programmes or services, the first point of contact should be the Programme Leader of the respective programme. They may also convey their feedback to the Senior Quality Assurance Officer by completing the Online Feedback Form for Students / Teachers on the School's web site.

Divisional and School Complaints Committees

Students and teachers are welcome to send their comments in writing to the relevant Programme Leader or the Senior Quality Assurance Officer. All correspondence will be attended to promptly and will be presented to the Divisional and/or School Complaints Committees where appropriate. Membership of the Committees include student representatives.

反映意見的途徑

香港大學專業進修學院一向注重與學員及教師的溝通，並視此為學術質素保證重要的一環。學院會透過各種不同的渠道收集學員及教師對課程和服務的意見，從而檢討及提高課程及服務的質素，以達致不斷改善的目標。所有個案將保密處理，絕不會因此影響學員的成績評核。

學習 / 教學體驗調查

學習體驗調查通常在個別課程單元接近完結時進行，邀請學員回答問卷，就不同範圍作出評分，包括課程內容、教學方法的成效，以及輔助教學設施及服務的水準等。**教學體驗調查**則會徵詢教師就課程及有關支援服務的意見及提議。課程統籌主任亦會以電話查詢及教學觀察等形式收集學員及教師意見。所得資料將送到學院有關部門跟進，務求改善課程、學院設施及服務等各方面。

學術委員會學員及教師代表

每一個證書或以上程度的學銜頒授課程，均會由相關的**學術委員會**監察及檢討課程的學術水平及教學質素。委員會每年最少開會一次。成員包括學員及教師代表。

學員 / 教師網上意見表格

學員及教師如對課程或服務有任何意見、嘉許或投訴，應向其課程統籌主任反映。亦可透過學院網頁內的學員 / 教師網上意見表格，傳遞意見給本院高級學術質素主任。

學部及學院投訴委員會

學員可以書面向有關的課程統籌主任或高級學術質素主任傳遞任何意見。所有函件均會盡快處理。如有需要，更會轉交予學部投訴委員會或學院投訴委員會。委員會的成員包括學員代表。

SPACE On-line Universal Learning 教學支援 – 網上學習系統

What is SOUL?

SOUL (SPACE On-line Universal Learning) is a total e-learning platform developed by HKU SPACE. It is an important part of the School's commitment to provide quality teaching and learning support to instructors and learners with the latest educational technology.

Who has access to SOUL?

SOUL is available to all registered HKU SPACE learners and instructors. Programme Directors of individual programmes will design a combination of the SOUL features to be made available to learners on their programmes. In addition to serving students of the School, SOUL has been made available to the rest of the University since February 2004. We have also served users from continuing education programmes organized by Hong Kong Society of Accountants and Hewlett-Packard Hong Kong Limited.

What features does SOUL provide?

SOUL provides teachers and learners with a feature-rich learning environment.

甚麼是 SOUL 網上學習系統？

SOUL網上學習系統由香港大學專業進修學院開發，是一個全面的電子學習平台。學院實踐了其教育承諾，以融入了最先進教育科技的網上學習系統，為導師及學員提供優質的教學及學習上的支援。

誰可使用 SOUL 網上學習系統？

所有香港大學專業進修學院的導師及學員皆可以使用SOUL網上學習系統。每一個學科的課程主任會為每一個科目設計網上學習功能的使用範疇，因此導師及學員於不同科目可享用不同組合的網上學習功能。除了提供服務予學院的導師及學員，SOUL網上學習系統的服務已於二零零四年二月開始拓展至香港大學其他部門。曾與學院合作以網上學習系統提供課程的機構，包括了惠普(HP)及香港會計師公會。

SOUL 能提供些甚麼功能？

SOUL 網上學習系統為導師及學員提供基本及進階功能的網上學習環境。

Basic Features

SOUL Basic features includes:

- Schedules and class timetable
- Content management
- Content and resources sharing
- On-line assignment submission and marking
- Assessment question bank
- Course email

In order to facilitate communication and a collaborative learning environment, SOUL also provides the following basic features:

- Asynchronous discussion forum
- Real-time (synchronous) chat.

Through the University of Hong Kong Libraries, SOUL provides access to e-journals, e-books and research databases.

基本功能

網上學習系統的基本功能包括：

- 計劃安排和時間表
- 課程內容管理
- 課程內容及資源管理
- 網上遞交功課及參閱成績
- 評估成績的題目庫
- 電子郵件

為了促進導師及學員之間的溝通和提供方便的學習交流環境，除了提供電子郵件巧能外，SOUL 網上學習系統更提供以下基本功能：

- 討論區 (離線模式)
- 聊天室 (在線模式)

SOUL網上學習系統連接了香港大學圖書館，為學員提供電子期刊、電子書和學術研究資料庫。



Advanced Features

Based on sound pedagogical strategies, SOUL offers 6 features or tools for more advanced teachers and learners in e-learning with complete e-courses:

- Concept Engineering is a multimedia authoring tool for e-course development.
- Content Engineering assists teachers in managing the e-course curriculum development and materials/activities integration process. It facilitates Task-based Learning instructional design with embedded TQM mechanism for quality assurance.
- E-Course Exchange is a technology in SOUL employed to protect the intellectual property rights of the content owners.
- SOUL Content Management System is a content assembly tool for e-course content management and packaging with standards-based technology.
- SmartTutor is a web-based self-paced learning tool employing an artificial intelligence advisory agent and personalised learning planner, that guides learners to complete their courses based on their own performance and learning progress. This empowers individual learners with different needs and learning styles to learn at their own pace with appropriate guidance during the learning process.
- Flexi-learning provides a face-to-face element in the e-learning environment. Live or recorded video, audio and text-based messages can be delivered to learners in a one-to-many webcast environment. It supports videoconferencing, whiteboard sharing, group chat and real-time polling.

進階功能

於教學理論策略的基礎上，SOUL網上學習系統特別提供以下六種進階功能或工具，讓導師較容易製作完整的電子課程，以及給予學員更優質的環境修讀電子課程：

- Concept Engineering 是一件為電子課程製作而設計的多媒體創作工具。
- Content Engineering協助導師管理電子課程製作以及整合課程文件的工序。它以內置的全面品質管理機制，有助於設計以「工作為本學習」教育方式的課程。
- E-Course Exchange運用了保安科技，以保護課程內容擁有者的知識份產權。
- SOUL Content Management System是一件集合課程內容的工具。它協助導師管理及包裝電子課程，並保證電子課程符合技術規格標準。
- SmartTutor是一個具備人工智能分析能力，以提供個人化的學習計劃的網上自學系統，讓學員根據自己的學習進度及表現來完成課程。它能依據個別學員的學習需要和學習風格，引導學員於學習過程中，以適合的速度及方法有效地學習。
- Flexi-learning提供一個包含面授形式的電子學習環境。它提供多元化的溝通方式及技術，包括、直播影像、錄播影片、聲音、文字格式短訊、視像會議、畫面共享、團體聊天和即時投票功能。

Log in your SOUL account

To obtain your SOUL account information, please go to SOUL at http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul/newuser.

Learn more about SOUL

To learn more about SOUL, please visit our Web site at http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul. For inquiries, please write to webmaster@hkuspace.org.

SOUL 網上學習系統帳戶

歡迎所有香港大學專業進修學院的導師及學員到以下連結，領取閣下SOUL網上學習系統的帳戶資料：http: //hkuspace.hku.hk/soul/newuser。

SOUL 網上學習系統其他資訊

如欲知道更多有關 SOUL 網上學習系統之資訊，歡迎瀏覽網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul。如有任何查詢，歡迎電郵 webmaster@hkuspace.org 與我們聯絡。



Learning Support – Library Facilities 教學支援 – 圖書館服務

ON-LINE ELECTRONIC LIBRARY RESOURCES

In HKU *SPACE*, continuous efforts are made to improve student access to knowledge and information resources. For the one-stop convenience of learners, HKU *SPACE* students can now access electronic information resources with a valid HKU Libraries Borrower's Card. Access is via the SOUL platform as a portal to Web based electronic library resources. The list of available electronic resources is constantly expanding as we plan, in association with the HKU Libraries, to facilitate access to many databases to serve the diverse needs of adult learners pursuing continuing education in a wide range of disciplines.

LIBRARY ACCESS

The HKU Libraries have a total stock of over 2.1 million printed volumes, over 14,000 active periodical titles, around 69,000 titles of audio-visual materials, and over 1.4 million microform items. The HKU Libraries are also a depository library for publications from international organizations such as the Asian Development Bank, European Union, United Nations, World Health Organization and World Trade Organization. The Library subscribes to over 21,000 e-journals, 750 e-newspapers and 6,000 electronic databases.

HKU *SPACE* adult learners with a HKU Libraries Borrower's Card are entitled to borrowing privileges as well as the freedom to navigate the new world of electronic forms of information, via the SOUL platform, in the comfort of their own home or office. HKU Libraries Borrower's Card and Reader's Cards are issued according to course requirements. Please contact your Subject Clerk for details of the issue of Library Cards.

HKU *SPACE* is very grateful to the HKU Libraries for their willingness to extend the invaluable learning resources of the Library to our students.

網上圖書庫

學院一直致力為學員拓展獲取知識和資訊的渠道。凡持有香港大學圖書證的同學，均可透過學院網上學習平台，登入以互聯網為基礎的電子圖書庫查閱資料。學院將與香港大學圖書館緊密合作，不斷擴大和更新電子資料庫，滿足不同學科的學員在學習上的需要。

圖書館

香港大學圖書館的藏書量豐富，有超過二百一十萬冊的印刷書籍及刊物、逾一萬四千種期刊、約六萬九千項視聽資料，及超過一百四十萬種以微縮底片貯存的資料。另外，大學的圖書館亦為多個國際組織出版刊物的藏書庫，如亞洲發展銀行、歐洲聯盟、聯合國、世界衛生組織和世界貿易組織等。圖書館共訂閱超過二萬一千份電子期刊、七百五十份電子報刊和六千個電子資料庫。

本院學員持有香港大學圖書證者除可借閱圖書，亦可利用網上學習平台，在家中或辦公室瀏覽電子資訊。香港大學的圖書證及讀者證，會按不同課程的要求印發給學員。有關詳情，請聯絡各學部的負責職員。

學院對大學圖書館為本院學生提供寶貴的學習資源，謹此致以衷心的謝意。



Course Administration
課程管理

Class Schedules

1. The first class of your course will be at the time and place advertised in this Prospectus. If a change has to be made to the advertised schedule, you will be told of this as soon as possible.
2. If you do not know the teaching venue within three days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant subject area.
3. We will make every effort to ensure that classes meet at the place and time advertised, and with the same tutor. However, we reserve the right to make changes if necessary.
4. Unless special arrangements are made, there will be no classes on: Public holidays, Mid-Autumn Festival (evening), University holidays : Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening).

Medium of Instruction

Unless stated otherwise, courses that are advertised in English will be conducted mainly in English, those advertised in Chinese will be conducted mainly in Cantonese. At an instructor's discretion, where a whole class (i.e. all students on the course concerned) requests use of the mother tongue, it is permissible to use the mother tongue to supplement instruction.

Student Identity

1. You should take your course fee receipt or student card to the class you attend. Unless you have a valid receipt with your identity on it, you may not be admitted to a class. If necessary, you may be asked to show your Hong Kong Identity Card.
2. For security reasons, you may be required to show your Hong Kong Identity Card to access commercial buildings after regular office hours.

Statement of Attendance/Achievement

1. If your course does not have a formal academic award, we will issue a Statement of Attendance to you within three months of the end of the course, as long as you attended 70% of the classes.
2. Statements of Achievement will be issued to students who have completed a non-award bearing programme which contains an assessment component and who have achieved a pass grade.
3. If you need a replacement copy of a Statement of Attendance/ Achievement, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$30 made payable to "HKU *SPACE*." We will send the Statement by post to your most recent address we have on our records. We will not be responsible for the loss of any Statement posted to you.

上課安排

1.請依本課程手冊所載時間及地點上課。如有更改，將另行通告。

2.如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。

3.學院將盡可能依照手冊內所列的時間及地點上課，並安排原定的講師授課。唯學院保留更改上課安排的權利。

4.除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：公眾假期 、中秋節(晚上)、大學假期：聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕(下午及晚上)及農曆新年前夕 (下午及晚上)。

教學語言

除非另作說明，一般而言，本手冊內以英文介紹的課程，會用英語授課，中文的會以粵語教學。如某課程學員全體要求，導師在用英語講課之餘，可輔以母語(即粵語)解釋。

學員身份證明

1.請攜帶有關課程收據或學生證上課。若學員未能提供用以證明身份的收據，可能不獲准進入課室。如有需要，學員須出示身份證。

2.在非辦公時間內進入商廈上課，大廈管理員基於保安理由，可能要求學員出示身份證。

修讀證明書 / 結業證明書

1.學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出修讀證明書給予出席率達百分之七十或以上，並已修畢課程的學員。

2.學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發結業證明書。

3.補發修讀證明書/結業證明書收費為每張港幣三十元。申請者可親臨學院各報名中心，或以郵遞形式辦理手續。請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同申請表格及貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。郵寄地址以學員填報的最近期的紀錄為準，本學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失證明書恕不負責。



Course Administration
課程管理

Transcripts

You may apply for a transcript after you have completed a programme or course with a formal award. The application fee for each copy is HK$50, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$50 made payable to "HKU *SPACE*".

Discipline

1. We do not allow eating or drinking in any of our classes.
2. All mobile phones and pagers have to be turned off in class.
3. Smoking is prohibited in all HKU *SPACE* Learning Centres and the University campus (except at areas designated by the University).
4. Course material supplied to students by HKU *SPACE* and information given through lectures are for private study purposes only. The copyright of all these materials belongs to HKU *SPACE*.
5. No audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
6. The Director has the authority for HKU *SPACE* disciplinary policies relating to such matters as the conduct of examinations and plagiarism.
7. The Director has the right to exclude from class any student whose behaviour disturbs the rest of the class, or who does not abide by any requirements laid down by HKU *SPACE*.
8. Please note that it is at the School's discretion whether or not to admit students to programmes.

學歷證書

學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷證書，每張為港幣五十元，請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。

校規

1. 課室內不准吃喝。
2. 上課時必須關掉手提電話或傳呼機。
3. 學校及大學範圍內(除指定範圍外)不准吸煙。
4. 所有課堂筆記、學科資料及講授內容，其版權均屬本院所有，只供學員作私人修讀之用。
5. 除了得到有關的課程主任或助理課程主任批准外，學員不得於課堂錄音。如獲准錄音，亦必須根據學院的要求進行。
6. 院長有權就考試作弊或抄襲等事宜對學員作出紀律處分。
7. 如學員擾亂上課秩序或不遵守校規，院長有權敕令學員離校。
8. 學員能否入讀所選科目，學院有最終決定權。

Typhoon and Black Rainstorm Warning Signals 颱風及黑色暴雨警告

For classes and examinations that have not yet started 課堂或考試未開始前：
If Typhoon Signal No.8 or the Black Rainstorm Warning Signal is in force after the following times, classes will be cancelled as indicated:

8號颱風訊號或黑色暴雨警告若於以下時間後生效，下列的課堂 / 考試將取消：

6:00 a.m. 上午六時	Morning classes/examinations that start before 2:00 p.m. 下午二時前開始的日間課堂 / 考試
11:00 a.m. 上午十一時	Afternoon classes/examinations that start between 2:00 p.m. & 6:00 p.m. 下午二時至六時開始的午間課堂 / 考試
3:00 p.m. 下午三時	Evening classes/examinations that start from 6:00 p.m. 下午六時後開始的晚間課堂 / 考試

For classes and examinations that have already started 已開始之課堂 / 考試：

	Classes 課堂	Examinations 考試
When Typhoon Signal No.8 or above is issued 當8號颱風訊號或更高之風球發出時	Immediately suspend 立刻終止	Continue until the end of that examination session unless the examination venue is found to be of potential risk to candidates 除非考試場地對考生安全構成威脅，否則考試將繼續進行
When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force 當黑色暴雨警告生效時	Continue* 繼續進行	Continue* 繼續進行

* all outdoor activities will be suspended
除戶外活動外

- Every effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct at the time of printing. Applicants please note that changes may be made before the start of the course.
學院盡力確保本課程手冊在付印前所刊載的資料均屬正確。惟學院有權在開課前更改個別課程資料。
- This Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the student and the School.
本課程手冊只作參考之用，並不可視作學院與學員之間的契約。

Learning Centres
教學中心

Full Name of Venue 地點名稱全名	Abbreviated Name 地點縮略名稱
HKU *SPACE* Headquarters 香港大學專業進修學院總部	
The University of Hong Kong 香港大學	HKU
Main Campus, 3/F, TT Tsui Building, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓	港大
The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院	
Level 4 & Level 5, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong	Cyber.i
香港數碼港道 100 號數碼港 1 座四樓及五樓	數碼港
HKU *SPACE* Admiralty Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心	
Admiralty Learning Centre I 金鐘第一教學中心	Admiralty Centre
2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong	海富中心
香港夏慤道 18 號金鐘海富中心二樓及三樓	
Admiralty Learning Centre II 金鐘第二教學中心	12/F United Centre
6/F & 12/F (Unit A & B), United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong	統一中心十二樓
金鐘道 95 號統一中心六樓及十二樓 A 及 B 室	
Art & Design Centre 藝術及設計教學中心	34/F United Centre
34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 金鐘道95號統一中心三十四樓	統一中心三十四樓
HKU *SPACE* Wanchai Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院灣仔教學中心	
2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong	Causeway Centre
香港灣仔港灣道 28 號灣景中心二樓及三樓	灣景中心
HKU *SPACE* North Point Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院北角教學中心	
North Point Learning Centre I 北角第一教學中心	Fortress Tower
4/F (Room 406 & 407), 7/F (Room 707), 11/F ,13/F (Room 1301 & 1302) & 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong	北角城中心
香港北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心四樓 (406 及 407 室)、七樓 (707 室)、十一樓、十三樓 (1301 及 1302 室) 及十四樓	
North Point Learning Centre II 北角第二教學中心	AIA Tower
8/F (Room 806 & 808) &18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR Station)	友邦廣場
香港北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場八樓 (806 及 808 室)及十八樓	

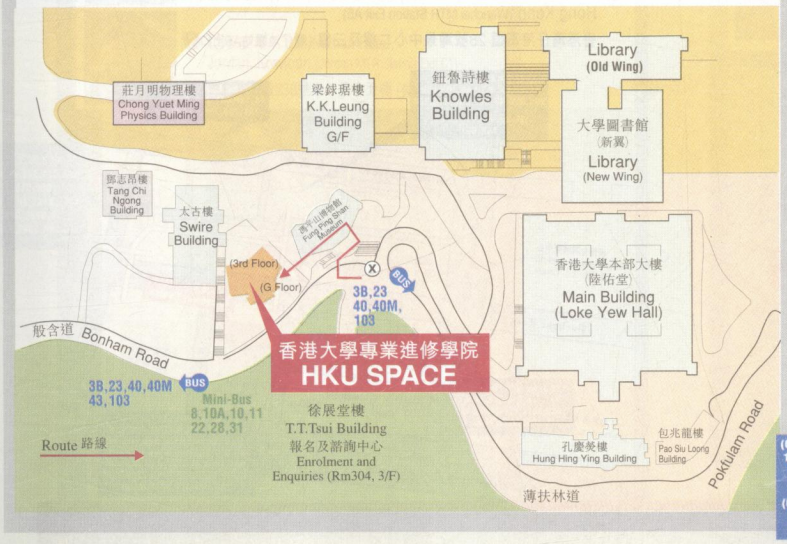
HKU SPACE Headquarters 香港大學專業進修學院總部



香港大學本部 HKU Campus E

3/F - 11/F, T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
(Main Entrance at 3/F Level Swire Bridge)

香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓3樓至11樓
(本學院入口，太古樓側)



Admiralty 金鐘



❶ 2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, E
18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓
(金鐘地鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)



❷ Unit A & B, 12/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong
(Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心12樓 A及B室
(金鐘地鐵站D出口)

❸ Art & Design Centre
34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong (Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓
(金鐘地鐵站D出口)



(Queensway Road: from East to West)
1,5,5A,5N,5X,6,6A,10,15,25,23,37A
40,40M,66,75,90,90C,97,101,104
113,621,962,962P,969

(Queensway Road: from West to East)
1,5,5A,5B,5C,10,11,15,23,23A,23B
25,26,40,40M,43,61,64,511

Learning Centres
教學中心

Full Name of Venue 地點名稱全名	Abbreviated Name 地點縮略名稱
HKU *SPACE* Island East Campus 香港大學專業進修學院港島東分校	
494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道 494 號	494 King's Road 英皇道 494 號
HKU *SPACE* Quarry Bay Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院鰂魚涌教學中心	
15/F & 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong 香港鰂魚涌英皇道 663 號萬誠保險千禧廣場十五及十六樓	MLC Millennia Plaza 萬誠保險千禧廣場
HKU *SPACE* Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院尖沙咀教學中心	
Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre I 尖沙咀第一教學中心 UG/F & 1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon 九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下上層及一樓	Austin Tower 好兆年行
Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre II 尖沙咀第二教學中心 12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Jordan, Kowloon 九龍佐敦彌敦道 238 號十二及十五樓	238 Nathan Road 彌敦道 238 號
HKU *SPACE* Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心	
Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon 九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號嘉智學校	Ka Chi School 嘉智學校
Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Central Conference Centre 中環會議中心 4/F, Wheelock House, 20 Pedder Street, Central, Hong Kong 香港中環畢打街 20 號會德豐大廈四樓	CCC 中環會議中心
Delia Memorial School (Mei Foo) Matriculation Evening Course (Broadway)地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 80 Broadway Street, Mei Foo Sun Chuen, Kowloon 九龍美孚新村百老匯街 80 號	Delia Mei Foo 美孚地利亞
Delia Memorial School 地利亞修女紀念學校 Tai Koo Shing (Tai Fung Avenue), Hong Kong 香港太古城(太豐路)	Delia Tai Koo Shing 太古城地利亞
The HK Institute for Promotion of Chinese Culture 香港中華文化促進中心 Room 5709, 57/F, Hopewell Centre, 183 Queen's Road East, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔皇后大道東 183 號合和中心 5709 室	The HK Institute for Promotion of Chinese Culture 香港中華文化促進中心
Sheng Kung Hui Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School 香港聖公會鄧肇堅中學 9 Oi Kwan Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔愛群道9號	Tang Shiu Kin 鄧肇堅
St. Mary's Canossian College 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 162 Austin Road, Kowloon 九龍柯士甸道162號	St. Mary's Canossian 聖瑪利嘉諾撒

North Point 北角



❶ 4/F (Room 406, 407), 7/F (Room707), 11/F, 13/F (Rm 1301 & 1302) & 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit B) E
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心4樓406, 407室, 7 樓 707室, 11樓, 13樓1301及1302室及14字樓 (炮台山地鐵站B出口)



❷ 8/F (Rooms 806, 808) and 18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit A)
香港北角電氣道183號友邦廣場8樓806、808室及18樓 (炮台山地鐵站A出口)



Wan Chai 灣仔

❶ 2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, WanChai, Hong Kong (Wanchai MTR Station Exit A5)
香港灣仔港灣道 28號灣景中心二樓及三樓 (灣仔地鐵站A5出口)



Student Card
Students attending classes at North Point Learning Centre will need to show their student cards for access after office hours. Students concerned will be advised how to obtain such cards after enrolling on the course.

學員證
學員在非辦公時間進入北角教學中心，必須出示學員證。有關申請學員證手續，學員將獲個別通知。

Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Times College 當代書院 2/F & 3/F, Yee On Centre, 260 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號怡安中心二樓及三樓	Times College 當代書院
Vocational Training Council 職業訓練局 27 Wood Road, Vocational Training Council Tower, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔活道 27 號職業訓練局大樓	VTC 灣仔職訓局
Wah Yan College 九龍華仁書院 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道56號	Kln Wah Yan College 九龍華仁
YMCA International House & Membership Services Centre 香港中華基督教青年會國際賓館及會友服務中心 23 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道23號	YMCA Yaumatei 油蔴地青年會

North Point 北角(港島東分校)



2/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道494號2樓
(北角地鐵站B3出口)



(King's Road: from West to East)
2,2A,8,8X,N8,18,18P,19
76,77,81,82,85,99,102,106
112,116,309,515
601,619,671,680,690,692

(King's Road: from East to West)
A12,P12,2,2A,8,8X,10,18,19,27,
38,41A,42,63,65,77,81,81A,
85,89R,99,102P,309,515,529,601
619,671,680,680A,680P,N122,N8
690,692,692P,811,T6

Quarry Bay 鰂魚涌



15/F & 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza,
663 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Exit C, Quarry Bay MTR Station)
香港鰂魚涌英皇道663號萬誠保險千禧廣場
十五及十六樓 (鰂魚涌地鐵站模範里C出口)



(King's Road: from East to West)
A12,2,2A,8,N8,N8X,19,N72
77,81,81A,82,85,99,515
529,M722

(King's Road: from West to East)
A12,2,2A,8,N8,N8X,19,110
116,77,81,82,85,99,102,106
515,606,802,682,698R

Tsim Sha Tsui 尖沙咀



❶ UG/F & 1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A,
Austin Avenue, Kowloon (Jordan MTR Station Exit D)
尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行
地下上層及一樓 (佐敦地鐵站D出口)



❷ 12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road,
Jordan, Kowloon (Jordan MTR Station Exit C1)
佐敦彌敦道238號十二及十五樓 (佐敦地鐵站C1出口)



1,1A,2,2C,6,6A,9
13X,26,35A,41A,63X
81C,87D,98D,203
208,219X,224X,234X
260X,269B,271
281A,296D,A21,B1

5,5C,8,8A,13X,26,28,35A
41A,81C,87D,98D,110
203,208,215X,219X,224X
260X,269B,973,A21

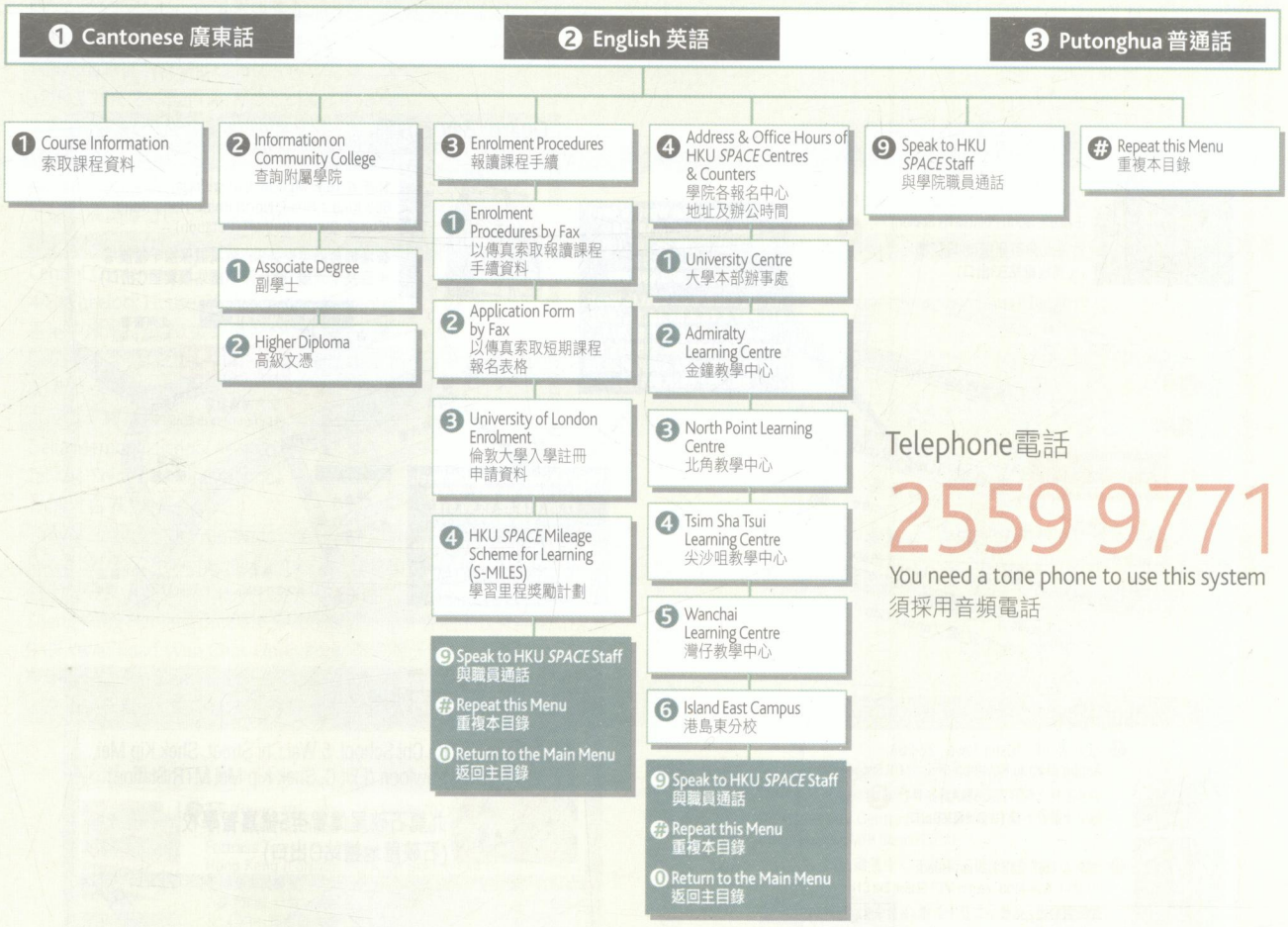
Shek Kip Mei 石硤尾



Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei,
Kowloon (Exit C, Shek Kip Mei MTR Station)
九龍石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校
(石硤尾地鐵站C出口)



Enquiries
查詢



Telephone電話

2559 9771

You need a tone phone to use this system
須採用音頻電話

Fax 傳真：2546 3538
E-mail 電郵：enquiry@hku*space*.hku.hk
Website 網址：http://www.hku.hk/space/

Prospectus Distribution 課程手冊

In addition to HKU *SPACE* learning centres, the prospectus is also available at the following places until stock lasts. The School is grateful to these organisations for their support.

除學院各報名及教學中心外，課程手冊亦在以下地點派發，學院對各機構的支持謹此致以衷心謝意：

香 港

中 環	恆生銀行(總行)	德輔道中 83 號 B2
	東亞銀行(總行)	德輔道中 10 號
	東亞銀行	堅道 63 號 -69 號 慧源閣地下 C 號舖
	三聯書局	域多利皇后街 9 號
	三聯書局	德忌立街 2 至 12 號 業豐大廈地庫
	香港律師公會	德輔道中 71 號 永安集團大廈 3 樓
灣 仔	香港中華文化促進中心	皇后大道東 183 號 合和中心 57 樓 5709 室
	東亞銀行	軒尼詩道 314 號 灣仔大廈地下
	天地圖書有限公司	莊士敦道 30 號 1 樓
	義務工作發展局	軒尼詩道 15 號溫莎公爵 社會服務大廈管理處
	三聯書局	軒尼詩道 158 號
銅鑼灣	恆生銀行	怡和街 28 號
	突破書廊	羅素街 60 號 2 樓
	洪葉書店	霎東街 5 號閣樓
	東亞銀行	跑馬地城和道 5-7 號
西 環	東亞銀行(香港大學分行)	莊月明文娛中心
	東亞銀行	般咸道 19-27 號
	三聯書局	卑路乍街 8 號 西寶城廣場 111-113
	辰衝圖書有限公司	香港大學本部 邵逸夫樓地下
上 環	東亞銀行	德輔道西 410-424 號 B 太平洋廣場地下 5-6 號舖
香港仔	東亞銀行	利港中心商場 G10 號舖

九 龍

尖沙咀	恆生銀行	加拿芬道 18 號
	辰衝圖書有限公司	樂道 13-15 號
	時信知識天地	彌敦道 172 號 太平洋大廈 2-3 樓
	天地圖書有限公司	彌敦道 96 號 C 舖
	尖沙咀街坊福利會	彌敦道 136 號 A2 樓
紅 磡	三聯書局	馬頭圍道 37-39 號紅磡廣場 1 樓
油蔴地	中華書局	彌敦道 450 號
	突破書廊	吳松街 191 號地下
旺 角	恆生銀行(九龍總行)	彌敦道 618 號
	漢榮書局	通菜街 63 號 A 地下
	洪葉書店	西洋菜南街 61 號 2 樓
觀 塘	中華書局	協和街 55 號 H
藍 田	三聯書局	匯景廣場地下 L1-455
九龍灣	三聯書局	淘大商場第 1 期 2 樓 S54-56
荔枝角	東亞銀行	美孚新村萬事達廣場 N57 號舖
鑽石山	三聯書局	荷李活廣場 2 層 282-283
將軍澳	中華書局	新都城中心第二期商場 2066 號
九龍城	三聯書局	賈炳達道 128 號 九龍城廣場 LG20
深水埗	三聯書局	西九龍中心 6 樓 601A

新 界

荃 灣	恆生銀行	大河道 30 號
	東亞銀行	沙咀道 313 號
	中華書局	荃灣廣場 540 號
	三聯書局	青山道富華中心 3 樓
	三聯書局(葵芳)	葵芳地鐵站新都會廣場 2 樓 260-267 號
	三聯書局	荃灣大河道 10-20 號 登發大廈二樓
青 衣	三聯書局	青衣城 211 號舖
馬鞍山	三聯書局	新港城中心 3 樓 3065
元 朗	三聯書局	教育路 1 號千色廣場 2 樓
	三聯書局	元朗廣場 1 樓 173

索取下期課程手冊
Obtain Your Own Copy of Prospectus

Spring 2005 Prospectus

The coming issue of the School Prospectus will be available in December 2004. If you wish to obtain a copy of the Prospectus, please send a self-addressed envelope 23 cm x 30 cm (9" x 12") with postal stamps for HK$16.40 to : "The Prospectus Counter, The School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building, Hong Kong". Please write "Spring 2005 Prospectus" on the envelope. Alternatively, you may collect copies from one of the counters listed on page 035.

二零零五年春季課程手冊

本學院將於 2004 年 12 月派發 2005 年春季課程手冊。有意索取者請致函【香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓香港大學專業進修學院】收，內附 23 厘米 x 30 厘米 (9 吋 x 12 吋) 的回郵信封及面值十六元四角的郵票，信封面請註明〔索取 2005 年春季課程手冊〕; 或親臨本學院的教學中心(地址詳載 035 頁)索取。

數量有限，派完即止。

Continuing Education Fund 持續進修基金

The Chief Executive announced in his 2001 Policy Address that a $5 billion Continuing Education Fund (CEF) would be set up to support and subsidize adult learners to pursue continuing education and training programmes. The CEF will help people achieve sector-specific competencies in the areas of Financial Services, Business Services, Logistics, Tourism, Design, Creative Industries and Language, thereby preparing them for the advancement in knowledge-based economy. **Eligible applicants will be reimbursed 80% of their tuition fees, subject to a maximum sum of $10,000, on successful completion of an approved course or module(s) forming part of the course.** Reimbursement may be made in respect of more than one approved course/module, subject to the maximum ceiling of $10,000 per applicant not being exceeded.

Eligibility

Persons who

- are Hong Kong residents aged from 18 to 60 at the time of application and on seeking reimbursement of their fees;
- have enrolled in and paid for the tuition fee for a course/module on the reimbursable course list before the course commences;
- have not obtained any other publicly-funded financial assistance for the same course, module or unit of study credits.

When to Apply

Applicants should submit their applications as soon as they have enrolled in, and have paid for, the first course/module for which reimbursement of fees is to be made and in any event, before the commencement of the course/module. Late applications will not be accepted. The date of receipt of the application by the Office of the Continuing Education Fund (OCEF) will be taken as the date of application.

How to Apply

CEF application forms can be obtained from HKU *SPACE* Learning Centres, District Offices, the Office of the Continuing Education Fund and the website http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef/. The completed CEF application form must first be certified at a designated HKU *SPACE* Enrolment Centre *. The certified application form, together with photocopies of the applicants' Hong Kong Identify Card (HKID), should be submitted in person or by post to the Office of the Continuing Education Fund (OCEF), Room 916, 9/F, Kwai Hing Government Offices, 166-174 Hing Fong Road, Kwai Chung, N.T., before the commencement of the reimbursable courses/modules. Applicants who are given approval for admission to the CEF scheme by the OCEF will be notified on the reimbursement procedures and should not submit a second application.

Enquiries

*HKU *SPACE* Enrolment Centres designated to handle certification of CEF applications:

- Admiralty Learning Centre
- Island East Campus
- North Point Learning Centre
- Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre
- 3/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU Main Campus
- Wanchai Learning Centre

General enquiries about the CEF should be addressed to the OCEF (Tel: 3142-2277, 24-hours manned enquiry hotline). For more specific enquiries such as course admission criteria and schedules, please contact the enquiry number listed in the description of CEF Reimbursable Courses or refer to the leaflet containing the list of CEF reimbursable courses prepared by the School.

為資助有志進修的香港人修讀持續教育課程，行政長官在二零零一年的施政報告中宣布成立五十億元的持續進修基金，協助他們在金融服務、商業服務、物流、旅遊業、設計、創意工業及語文等範疇獲取相關的專業技能，從而為知識型社會作好準備。**成功申請者若修畢整個課程或組成課程的科目，可獲發還百分之八十的學費，最高發還金額為一萬元。**每位申請人可就多於一個獲認可的課程申領發還學費，唯以一萬元為個人發還金額上限。

申請資格

申請人須：

- 為香港居民，並在遞交申請和申領發還費用時，年齡介乎18至60歲；
- 已獲取錄修讀可獲發還款項課程名單上的課程，並在開課前支付學費；
- 從未就同一項課程、學習單元或學分獲其他公帑資助計劃提供資助。

何時申請

申請人獲取錄修讀第一個申請發還費用的課程/單元並支付該課程/單元的費用後，應立即遞交申請，無論如何，申請人必須在該課程/單元開課之前遞交申請，逾期遞交的申請概不受理。持續進修基金辦事處會以收到申請表當日作遞交申請的日期。

申請手續

申請表格可向香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心*、各區民政事務處或新界葵涌興芳路166-174號葵興政府合署9樓916室持續進修基金辦事處索取，亦可透過網頁http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef/下載。填妥的申請表格須先經本學院指定的報名中心*核實及蓋章。申請人須逕將本院核實的申請表、連同香港身份証的副本在開課前寄交持續進修基金辦事處，如申請人獲初步批核發還費用，便不得遞交第二份申請表。

查詢

*本學院指定提供持續進修基金申請表格蓋章及核實服務的報名中心為:

- 金鐘教學中心
- 尖沙咀教學中心
- 港島東分校
- 大學本部徐展堂三樓
- 北角教學中心
- 灣仔教學中心

有關持續進修基金的詳情，請致電24小時專人接聽熱線3142-2277,向持續進修基金辦事處查詢；至於個別課程的詳細資料，則可致電本課程手冊內頁刊載各認可課程之查詢電話，或參考本院印製的持續進修基金可發還款項課程單張。

持續進修基金
Continuing Education Fund

Other Government Assistance 其他政府資助

Workplace English Campaign
職業英語運動



For students who wish to take necessary training before they sit for the specified business English benchmark examination, subsidies will be given to meet up to 3 training courses, with the provision that the total duration of the training course(s) is not allowed to exceed 8 months from the course commencement date of the first training course. Applicants would be provided a funding with a maximum value of $1,500 per course and examination.

For details, please refer to page 47 of the Prospectus or visit the Workplace English Campaign website: http://www.english.gov.hk.

如申請人希望在擬參加的指定國際商業英語考試前修讀培訓課程，以助提升其英語水平並在該等考試中達至相關的職業英語基準，申請人最多可獲資助三個培訓課程，惟所有課程須在第一個課程開課日期起計八個月內完成。每個課程及考試的資助額上限為 $ 1,500 。

詳情請參閱課程手冊第 47 頁或瀏覽職業英語運動網址：http://www.english.gov.hk. 。

SME Training Fund (STF)
中小企業培訓基金

The maximum cumulative amount of grant that an SME may obtain from the STF for the category of "Employers' Training" is $10,000 and for "Employees' Training" is $20,000.

For details, please visit http://www.smefund.tid.gov.hk or contact the SME Training Fund Unit, Trade and Industry Department, HKSAR Government at telephone no. 2398 5126 or e-mail stf_enquiry@tid.gov.hk.

每家中小企業的「東主培訓」最高累積資助上限為$10,000元，而「員工培訓」的上限則為 20,000 元。

詳情請瀏覽網頁http://www.smefund.tid.gov.hk或致電政府工業貿易署中小企業培訓基金組查詢，電話：2398 5126 或電郵 stf_enquiry@tid.gov.hk。

Senior Citizen Discount Scheme
長者優惠計劃



To widen access to continuing education and lifelong learning for senior citizens, a Discount Scheme has been introduced. This gives a 20% discount on the regular fee on over a hundred courses for anyone aged 60 and above.

Applicants will be required to show their ID card as proof of eligibility during enrolment. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota.

為進一步推動持續教育的發展及鼓勵年長人士終生學習，學院特別推出一項長者優惠計劃，凡年滿六十歲或以上的長者可享有八折的學費折扣，在此計劃內之課程逾百項。

申請人報讀課程時需出示身份證以證明符合優惠資格。個別課程的優惠學位設有限額。

HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES)
學習里程獎勵計劃

HKU *SPACE* has introduced Hong Kong's first education mileage scheme - HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning, or S-MILES in short - as an incentive scheme whereby students can gain "mileage" points when they enrol in HKU *SPACE* courses. These accumulated points can be used as discounts for future enrolment.

Mileage Points
Mileage point calculation is based on tuition fee as advertised, with each dollar spent counted as one point. The points awarded can be used as soon as the course starts.

Up to 40% Discount
Students may use the accumulated mileage points to pay up to 40% of the tuition fee of a course.

Claiming a Discount
Students may decide whether or not to claim a discount and can save the accumulated mileage points for later use.

Value for Life
There is no expiry date for the mileage points. These points are non-transferable and have no cash value.

Retrospective Award of Mileage Points from the Beginning of this Millennium
Students who have paid tuition fee for any HKU *SPACE* course since 1 January 2000 and who have a full student record are awarded mileage points. The discount value for these points can be used immediately.

Exception
This scheme is not applicable to degree, postgraduate diploma/ certificate programmes jointly offered by HKU *SPACE* with other teaching units of the University of Hong Kong, customised courses, Executive Programmes courses offered in mainland China, and other programmes/courses designated by the School and advertised as such from time to time.

Enquiry
Students who want to check their learning mileage status may access information terminals at enrolment centres, or use the SOUL platform with which they are affiliated. HKU *SPACE* enrolment staff can also help you with this information either at the counter or over the phone (Hotline : 2559-7628).

HKU *SPACE* reserves the right to interpret and amend the terms and conditions of the Scheme.

學院推出本港首個教育積分累積計劃，名為香港大學專業進修學院「學習里程獎勵計劃」，讓學員每次註冊入讀學院的課程時，便可得到「里程」分數，累積分數可以在將來報讀課程時換取學費折扣優惠。

「里程」積分
「里程」積分乃根據課程手冊所載的學費為準，學員每付出一元學費，便可得到一分，取得分數在有關課程開課後即可使用。

最高可獲六折優待
以「里程」計劃累積分數取得的學費減免，最高可達百分之四十。

申請使用辦法
是否使用「里程」積分的折扣優惠，完全由學員決定。學員可以儲存積分，隨時使用。

終生受用
累積的分數沒有使用期限，但不能轉讓他人，亦不能兌換現金。

積分可追溯至千禧年之始
計劃適用於二零零零年一月一日起曾修讀學院課程並繳交學費的學員；只要具備完整的學生記錄，便可即享積分回贈，並用以取得學費折扣優惠。

「計劃」不適用範圍
本計劃不適用於學院與香港大學其他教學部門合辦的學位、深造文憑/證書課程、特約培訓課程、高級行政課程，以及在中國內地舉辦的課程，及其他學院的指定課程。

查詢
學員如欲查閱自己累積的「里程」分數，可到各報名中心的資訊站瀏覽，或者進入學院的網上學習系統(SOUL)查閱。學生亦可到各報名處或致電 2559-7628 查詢。

學院保留解釋及更改此計劃的權利。

S-MILES

HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning

學 習 里 程 獎 勵 計 劃

Other Government Assistance 其他政府資助

Deduction of Tax for Expenses of Self-Education
個人進修培訓開支扣稅

Students who pursue a course to gain or maintain a qualification for use in any employment which is provided by a qualifying place of education are eligible to apply for tax deduction in respect of the course fees. Most of the HKU *SPACE* courses and courses run by HKU *SPACE* in collaboration with overseas institutions fall into this category. For the Financial Year 2001/2002 and after, the maximum amount for tax deduction for expenses of self-education is HK$40,000. Applications for tax deduction should be placed with the Inland Revenue Department via the annual tax return.

學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。學院大部份課程均屬此類別。二零零一至二零零二財政年度及此後的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣四萬元。學員可在填寫報稅表時一併申請培訓開支扣稅。

Non-means Tested Loan Scheme
免入息審查貸款計劃

The Non-means Tested Loan Scheme (NLS) administered by the Hong Kong Government Student Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA) is available for application by HKU *SPACE* students. The maximum financial assistance under the NLS is equivalent to the total tuition fees payable to HKU *SPACE* in the 2004/2005 academic year. For enquiries please visit website at www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cn/schemes/nlss.htm or contact SFAA at 2150 6222.

學員可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「免入息審查貸款計劃」。在2004/2005學年，該計劃最高貸款額相等於在該學年應繳學費的總數。如欲查詢詳情，可瀏覽學生資助辦事處網頁 www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cn/schemes/nlss.htm 請聯絡學生資助辦事處。(電話：2150 6222)

Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students
專上學生資助計劃

The Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP) is a means-tested financial assistance scheme administered by the Hong Kong Government Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA). Needy full-time HKU *SPACE* students aged 25 or below pursing "Associate Degree" or "Higher Diploma" programmes are eligible to apply for assistance under the Scheme. The maximum level of financial assistance is capped at the annual tuition fee payable for the accredited programme subject to a ceiling of $57,090. For enquiries please contact SFAA at 2152 9000.

就讀「副學士」或「高級文憑」課程的學員如有需要可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「專上學生資助計劃」。該計劃須經家庭入息及資產審查，最高的資助金額相等於應繳的學費，但以$57,090為上限。如欲查詢詳情，請聯絡學生資助辦事處。(電話：2152 9000)

HKU *SPACE* MasterCard
香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡



HKU *SPACE* MasterCard Gives Interest-free Instalment Benefit

To celebrate its 45th Anniversary and to further promote lifelong learning in the community, HKU *SPACE* collaborated with the Bank of East Asia to introduce HKU *SPACE* MasterCard.

Cardholders can enjoy special benefit – 10-month interest-free instalment for payment of course fees at $2,000 or above.

At the launch ceremony, HKU *SPACE* Director Professor Enoch C.M. Young said the card will 'create a sense of belonging and pride among our students, and bring them together in the HKU *SPACE* family'. It can also 'help lighten students' burden in course fee payment.'

Representing the Bank of East Asia is Dr. The Hon David K.P. Li and he said 'with the new HKU *SPACE* MasterCard, everyone who benefits from the learning opportunities at HKU *SPACE* can also enjoy a range of exclusive privileges designed to suit their unique requirements.'

Other benefits of the card include continuous annual fee waiver, the convenience of Octopus Automatic Add-Value Service, free BEA CyberCard Service, discounts at over 500 restaurants, hotels, bookshops and retail outlets in Hong Kong, China and Macau, Cyberbanking and Privileged Personal Banking Services, and others.

Application forms are now available at HKU *SPACE* enrolments centres, all branches of the Bank of East Asia and our website: http://hkuspace.hku.hk.

用學院萬事達卡繳付學費可獲免息分期優惠

為推動終生學習及慶祝學院成立四十五週年，學院與東亞銀行合作，推出「香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡」，**持卡人凡於學院報讀任何課程滿港幣 2,000 元，即可享十個月的免息分期付款優惠。**

學院院長楊健明教授在儀式上表示，設立學院萬事達卡除可減輕學生在學費上的負擔外，並可加強同學對學院的歸屬感，使學員以身為學院這個大家庭的一份子而感到光榮。

東亞銀行主席兼行政總裁李國寶博士指出，「只要持有這張別具意義的『香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡』，進修人士便可從中得益，更易獲得更多學習的機會，並享受專為他們度身訂造的多項獨特優惠和權益。」

學院信用卡所提供的其他優惠包括永久豁免年費、八達通自動增值服務、免費享用東亞銀行CyberCard服務、在香港、國內和澳門超過五百間酒樓、酒店、書店和零售店舖享有折扣優惠，以及電子網絡銀行服務及個人理財服務等尊享優惠。

申請表格可在學院六個報名中心及東亞銀行索取，亦可在我們的網址：http://hkuspace.hku.hk 下載。

* For details of S-MILES, please refer to our website
有關學習里程獎勵計劃的詳情，可瀏覽學院網頁 **http://hkuspace.hku.hk**

PART 2

Programmes and Courses by Divisions and Subject Groups 課程（按學部及學科）

Arts and Humanities 文學及人文科學

Business I – Accounting 商業 I - 會計學

Business II – Finance 商業 II - 財務學

Business III – Management Studies 商業 III - 管理學

Business IV – Marketing 商業 IV - 市場學

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學

Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學

Information Technology 資訊科技

Law 法律

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education

社會科學、城市研究及教育



HKU SPACE is the cl oice for a difference in quality

Directory of Programmes and Courses

課程目錄

New Programme | Distance-Learning | Senior Citizen Discount Scheme | Continuing Education Fund

	ARTS AND HUMANITIES, DIVISION OF 文學與人文學科學部	NEW			
	ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES AND INTERIOR DESIGN 建築學及室內設計				
2	Bachelor of Arts (Architecture)				
3	Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)				
	Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS)				
	Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)				
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Heritage Management (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Built Heritage) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Cultural Tourism) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Archaeological Studies) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Museum Studies) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
7	Certificate in Building Integrated Photovoltaics (BIPV) Design and Applications	✓			
8	中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程				✓
9	Certificate in the Study of Healthy Buildings	✓			
10	模型製作證書	✓			
	Hong Kong Architecture Practice				
11	An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment				
	English for Architecture Practice				
	世界建築之旅				
12	城市設計及發展概論	✓			
	中國古建築欣賞	✓			
13	建築攝影	✓			
	藝術・美學・建築	✓			
14	揀宅攻略	✓			
	Interior Design 室內設計				
	Introduction to Interior Design				
	室內設計初階				
15	室內設計繪圖 Drafting and Rendering for Interior Design				
	室內設計實務 Interior Design Practice				
	室內設計物料與施工細節 Materials and Detailing for Interior Design				
	Computer-aided Design for Interiors I				
	Landscape Design 園藝設計				
16	Certificate in Landscape Design				
	ART AND DESIGN 藝術及設計				
	藝術及設計基礎證書 Certificate in Foundation Art and Design				
	Western Art 西洋美術				
17	Drawing I				
	素描 (一) Drawing I				
18	Drawing II				
	素描(二) Drawing II				
	人像素描 Portraiture				
19	Figure Drawing I				
	人體素描 (一) Figure Drawing I				
	Painting I				
20	繪畫 (一) Painting I				
	Painting II				
	繪畫 (二) Painting II				
21	繪畫工作坊 Painting Workshop				

		NEW			
21	Basic Watercolour Painting				
	水彩畫初階 Basic Watercolour Painting				
	Intermediate Watercolour Painting				
22	水彩畫進階 Intermediate Watercolour Painting				
	兒童刊物插畫 Illustrating Children's Books				
	Oriental Art 中國美術				
	山水畫研習班 Intermediate Chinese Landscape Painting				
23	山水畫(一)及(二) Chinese Landscape Painting I & II				
	山水畫技法 (一)及(二)		✓		
24	水墨寫意畫研習(一)及(二) (日間課程) Free Style Chinese Ink Painting I & II				
	當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)及(二) (日間課程) Contemporary Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers I & II				
25	寫意花鳥畫 (一)及(二) Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers I & II				
	中國山水畫創作探索 Creative Chinese Landscape Painting				
26	中國花鳥畫創作探索 Creative Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers				
	中國人物畫 Figure Painting in Chinese Ink				
	中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一) 及 (二) Chinese Calligraphy Series: Standard and Running Script I & II				
27	中國書法系列：行草與草書 (一) 及 (二) Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running and Cursive Script I & II				
	中國書法系列：篆隸書 (一) 及 (二) Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script and Clerical Style I & II				
28	書法創作探索 Creative Chinese Calligraphy				
	魏楷研習(一)及(二) (日間課程)		✓		
	楷書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程) Standard Script I & II				
29	行書(一)及(二) (日間課程) Running Script I & II				
	篆書研習(一)及(二)				
	隸書(一)及(二) (日間課程) Clerical Script I & II				
30	行草書 (一)及(二) (日間課程) Running & Cursive Script I & II				
	書法基礎 (一)及(二) (日間課程) Basic Chinese Calligraphy I & II				
31	書法研習 (一)及(二) (日間課程) Seminar in Chinese Calligraphy I & II				
	書法講座 (日間課程)				
	Graphic Design 平面設計				
32	平面設計初階 Introduction to Graphic Design				
	平面設計實務 Graphic Design Practice				✓
	設計創意思考方法導論 Introduction to Innovative Design Thinking				
	Advertising Design 廣告設計				
33	廣告設計初階 Introduction to Advertising				
	Product Design 產品設計				
	產品設計初階 Introduction to Product Design				
	Fashion Design 時裝設計				
	時裝設計初階 Introduction to Fashion Design				
34	Introduction to Fashion Drawing				
	Computer Graphics 電腦美術設計				
	電腦美術設計初階 Basic Computer Graphics				
	電腦立體影像設計 Three-dimensional Computer Graphics				
35	三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用 (一)及(二)				
	Photography 攝影				
36	Introduction to Photography				
	基礎攝影 Basic Photography				
	Critical Studies 美術賞析				
	History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism				
37	西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義 History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism				
	中國藝術發展概談 A Survey of the Development of the Arts in China				
	中國書法理論與文化意涵 Theories and Cultural Implications of Chinese Calligraphy		✓		
	Skin Care and Image Design 護膚及形象設計				
38	個人護膚班 Personal Skin Care				
	時尚化妝班 Contemporary Make-up				
	ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING 英語及英語教學				
	General English				
40	Certificate in English Speech				✓
41	The SPACE English Course			✓	✓
42	The SPACE English Course Level 1				✓
43	The SPACE English Course Level 2				✓
	The SPACE English Course Level 3				✓

		NEW			
44	The SPACE English Course Level 4				✓
	The SPACE English Course Level 5				✓
	Developing General English Skills				✓
45	English in Use				
46	Essential English				
	Active Grammar			✓	
47	Effective Writing Skills 1				
	Academic Writing Skills				
48	Pronunciation and Fluency 1				
	Pronunciation and Fluency 2				
49	Advanced Speaking and Listening			✓	
	Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners				
	Business English				
50	Diploma in Business English				✓
	Certificate in Business English				✓
	Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage				✓
	Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism				✓
	Diploma in Business English				✓
51	Certificate in Business English				✓
52	Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage		✓		
53	Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism				✓
	Workplace English Campaign				
54	Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Tests				
	Spoken English for the Workplace				
55	Written English for the Workplace				
	Effective Presentations				
	English for Secondary School Teachers				
56	Diploma in English Language Teaching				
57	Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)				
	English for Primary School Teachers				
58	Children's Writing				
	Teaching and Learning Environments for Gifted and Talented Students				
59	Daytime English Courses in Summer 2004				
	Intensive English				
	Speaking and Grammar				
	Advanced Speaking and Listening				
	Academic Writing Skills				
	European Languages 歐洲語言				
61	Certificate in French Language (Route 1 Courses)				✓
62	Certificate in French Language (Route 2 Courses)				✓
	Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 1 Courses)				
63	Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 2 Courses)				
64	Certificate in German Language				✓
	Certificate in Italian Language				
	PUTONGHUA & CHINESE DIALECTS 普通話及中國方言				
	Putonghua 普通話				
66	普通話 Putonghua				
	普通話基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Putonghua				✓
67	普通話基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Putonghua				
68	普通話證書 Certificate in Putonghua				✓
69	普通話高級證書 Higher Certificate in Putonghua				✓
	普通話教學法證書 Certificate in Putonghua Teaching				
70	金融業普通話基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Putonghua for the Financial Sector				✓
71	國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧輔導班 Skills for PSC Examination				✓
72	普通話證書(第一級) Certificate in Putonghua (Level One)				✓
73	普通話證書(第二級) Certificate in Putonghua (Level Two)				✓
	教育專業普通話證書 Certificate in Putonghua Teacher Training				
74	中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程 Advanced Preparatory Course for the National Putonghua Proficiency Test				✓
	中國普通話水平測試 The National Putonghua Proficiency Test				
	語文能力評核(普通話)備試課程 Preparatory Course for the Language Proficiency Assessment (Putonghua)				✓
75	文職人員普通話 Putonghua for Office Personnel				✓

		NEW			
	普通話口語深化課程 Intensive Course in Colloquial Chinese (Mandarin)	✓			
76	普通話水平測試考前輔導課程 Intensive Preparatory Course for PSC	✓			
	普通話電話應對技巧課程 Telephone Putonghua	✓			
77	漢語課程 (基礎) Elementary Chinese	✓			
	漢語拼音速成班 Hanyu Pinyin				
	Chinese Dialects 中國方言				
	基礎上海話 Basic Shanghai Dialect				
	基礎閩南話 Basic Minnanhua				
	JAPANESE AND OTHER ORIENTAL LANGUAGES 日語及其他東方語言				
80	日語證書及文憑				✓
81	日語各級「入學試考試時間表」				
	日語入門 Introductory Japanese				✓
82	日語入門 Introductory Japanese				
	日語基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Japanese				✓
83	日語中級證書 Intermediate Certificate in Japanese				✓
84	日語高級證書 Advanced Certificate in Japanese				✓
85	日語文憑(尚待批核) Diploma in Japanese	✓			
	高級日語文憑(尚待批核) Advanced Diploma in Japanese	✓			
86	暑期日語入門會話 Summer Course for Introductory Japanese Conversation				
	基礎日語會話(1) Foundation Japanese Conversation (1)				
87	中級日語會話(1) Intermediate Japanese Conversation (1)				
	高級日語會話(1) Advanced Japanese Conversation (1)				
88	日本語能力試驗對策班 Preparatory Class for Japanese - Language Proficiency Test				
	關西(大阪)方言會話 Kansei (Osaka) Dialect Conversation				
89	暑期日語入門(為青少年開設) Summer Course of Introductory Japanese for Teenagers				
	暑期日本學習團 Summer Study Tour to Japan				
91	暑期日本學習團(為青少年開設) Summer Study Tour to Japan for Teenagers	✓			
92	日本假名書道(書法) Japanese Kana (Character) Calligraphy				
	Japanese Origami 日本折紙(摺紙手工)	✓			
	Learning Japanese through the Media (1) 從傳媒中學日語(1)	✓			
93	韓國語 Korean Language				
94	泰國語 Thai Language				
	中国茶芸(日本語による授業) Introduction to Chinese Tea Ceremony for Japanese Speakers	✓			
95	日本人のための中国語入門 Hanyu (Mandarin) for Japanese Speakers	✓			
96	日本人のための広東語入門 Cantonese for Japanese Speakers				
97	日本人のための英語(1)(2)(3) English for Japanese Speakers (1) (2) (3)				
	TRANSLATION 翻譯				
98	Postgraduate Diploma in Translation				
99	Diploma in Translation Studies				
100	Diploma in Bilingual Skills (Day-time)	✓			
102	Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation				
	Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese/English 廣東話／英語接續口譯證書				
103	Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of The Institute of Linguists				
	字幕翻譯 Subtitling	✓			
	PERFORMING ARTS 表演藝術				
	Music 音樂				
104	Bachelor of Music (Hons)				
106	Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy				
	Short Courses 短期課程				
107	Chinese Choral and Orchestral Literature Survey	✓			
	Orchestration	✓			
	Choral Vocal Conducting Techniques				
	北京暑期聲樂學習營	✓			
108	合唱指揮				
	爵士樂導賞				
	爵士樂入門				
	不一般的音樂欣賞				
109	音樂、藝術與其他媒體				
	樂理				
	視唱聽寫(ABRSM六至八級)				

110	古典音樂導賞			
	鋼琴作品分析			
	小學音樂教師工作坊			
	學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊			
111	快樂歌聲工作坊			
	從音樂發展兒童多元智能親子坊		✓	
	粵語歌詞創作			
	從流行曲到傳統名曲—中國風格旋律賞析			
112	聲樂初階		✓	
	非洲鼓研習課			
	長笛 (一)		✓	
	初級二胡班		✓	
113	初級古箏班		✓	
	初級古箏		✓	
	Dance舞蹈			
114	舞蹈證書			
	舞蹈文憑			
115	Ballroom Dance and Latin Dance 標準社交舞及拉丁舞			
	Ballroom Dance for Beginners I & II 標準社交舞初班(一)、(二)			
	Intermediate Ballroom Dance 標準社交舞中班			
	Latin Dance 拉丁舞課程	✓		
	Latin Dance Summer Course 拉丁舞暑期班			
116	Latin Dance for Beginner 拉丁舞初班			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—體形塑造班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Body Sculpting			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—職業女性班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Executive Women			
117	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—專業舞蹈員及體育教練班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Professional Dancers and Sports Trainers			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—產後修身班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Post-natal Women			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—運動員班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Athletes			
	成人芭蕾舞纖體課程—音樂家班 Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Musicians			
118	餐桌禮儀	✓		
	社交禮儀	✓		
	社交舞初階			
	習舞修身初階			
	爵士舞初階			
THEATRE STUDIES 戲劇研究				
119	Certificate in East / West Theatre Studies			
	Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism			
120	The First Golden Age of Chinese Cinema (1931-1949) 品析中國黃金電影(1931-1949)	✓		
121	Ruan Ling-yu and the Chinese Cinema 阮玲玉與中國電影	✓		
LITERARY, CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES 文學、文化及歷史研究				
	Literature in English 英語文學			
	Certificate in English Literary Studies			
	Chinese Writing 中文寫作			
122	實用中文寫作基礎證書		✓	✓
124	內地商務寫作基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Mainland China Business Correspondence		✓	✓
125	中國語文基礎知識課程		✓	
	修辭技巧與寫作		✓	
	中國商貿書函寫作 Chinese Business Correspondence	✓	✓	
	簡化字短訓班 Simplified Characters	✓	✓	
126	起名與簽名的藝術	✓	✓	
	Culture and Philosophy 文化與哲學			
	哲學文憑			
126	中國哲學史—先秦諸子、魏晉玄學、隋唐佛學及宋明理學			
	西方哲學史			
	康德《純粹理性批判》導讀			
127	哲學概論證書			
128	中華文化證書			
	中國古玉賞析—史前至漢代			
129	頓悟人生			

	哲學中的思想實驗－認識哲學的另一扇門			
	看電影、論人生			
130	批判思考與創意思考	✓		
	哲學分析			
	中國面相學			
	風水的科學應用			
131	占星學與自我認識			
	實用風水學之陣法			
	掌相、命理、姻緣與職業運程			
	八字基本功			
132	趣味易經(二)	✓		
	紫微斗數初階			
	紫微斗數進階			
	易經與塔羅牌的意象	✓		
	Historical Studies 歷史研究			
133	認識香港建築文物	✓		
	香港建築文物與文物旅遊	✓		
	澳門文化之旅	✓		

BUSINESS I - ACCOUNTING, DIVISION OF 商業 I —會計學學部				
ACCOUNTING - OVERSEAS 海外會計課程				
137	Monash University Master's Degrees in Accounting			
	Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]			✓
138	Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)]			✓
139	Curtin University of Technology Accounting Degrees			
	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)			✓
140	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)			✓
	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)			✓
ACCOUNTING - HONG KONG & CHINA 香港及內地會計課程				
141	會計學(專業)學士課程			✓
	會計學學科(專業)碩士課程			✓
	中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程			✓
142	Bachelor of Accounting			✓
144	Advanced Diploma in Accounting			✓
145	Diploma for Accounting Technicians			✓
146	Certificate in Business (Accounting) (Subject to Approval)	✓		
PROFESSIONAL COURSES AND SHORT COURSES 專業及短期會計課程				
148	ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme			✓
149	HKAAT Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE) & Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) Preparatory Programme			✓
150	CIMA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme			✓
151	Certificate in Accounting & Finance For Non Financial Managers 會計及財務證書(非財務經理課程)	✓		✓
152	ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme			
	Short Courses 短期課程			
153	Advanced Financial Accounting			
	Foundation Accounting			
	Higher Accounting			
154	Intermediate Accounting			
	Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts			
	Basic Auditing			
	Introduction to Import / Export Practice			
155	香港稅務：原理與實際應用			
	小型企業策劃和管理			
	IS Auditing			

BUSINESS II - FINANCE, DIVISION OF 商業 II — 財務學學部				
FINANCIAL STUDIES 財務學				
158	MSc in Financial Management			✓
159	Master of Science in Finance	✓		✓
160	BA (Hons) Financial Services			✓
161	Bachelor of Commerce (Finance and Marketing)	✓		
162	Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management (Subject to Approval)			

163	Advanced Diploma in Finance			✓
164	Certificate in Financial Studies			✓
FINANCIAL PRACTICES AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES 財務學實務及專業課程				
165	IFPHK Registered CFP ℠ Financial Planning Programmes			✓
	Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning			✓
167	財務策劃專業文憑			
168	Professional Certificate in Retirement Schemes Management			✓
	Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management			✓
169	Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Education Programmes			✓
170	Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme			✓
	Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries Preparatory Courses			✓
171	外匯投資及管理		✓	
	投資管理		✓	
172	股票分析		✓	
	How to Read Financial Statements		✓	
	Introduction to Technical Analysis		✓	
	Hong Kong Statistics for Business		✓	
173	Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives		✓	
	中小企融資策略及財務管理 (Financing Strategy and Financial Management for SMEs)	✓		

BUSINESS III - MANAGEMENT STUDIES, DIVISION OF 商業III—管理學學部				
ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT 行政管理				
176	Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]			✓
177	International Diploma in Administrative Management			✓
177	International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management			✓
BUSINESS LOGISTICS AND E-COMMERCE 商貿物流及電子商貿				
178	Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)			✓
179	Professional Diploma in Business Logistics			✓
180	Certificate in Business Logistics			✓
BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 商業管理				
181	MBA in International Management			
182	BSc Economics and Management			
	BSc Management			
	BSc Accounting and Finance			✓
	BSc Information Systems and Management			
	BSc Banking and Finance			✓
183	Diploma in Economics			
184	Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)			✓
185	Advanced Diploma in Management Studies			✓
186	Foundation Certificate in Business Studies			
	New Programmes in China Business 中國商貿新課程			
187	Postgraduate Diploma in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy)			
	Postgraduate Certificate in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy)	✓		✓
188	Advanced Diploma in China Business (Management) 中國商務管理高級文憑			✓
	Advanced Diploma in China Business (Marketing) 中國商務市場營銷高級文憑			✓
	Certificate in China Business 中國商務證書			✓
190	傑出領導學		✓	
	Customer Relationship Management (CRM)		✓	
	中國廣告宣傳及推廣攻略	✓		✓
191	中國商務研討課程	✓		✓
	China Business Career-based Study Programme 中國商務實習計劃(上海)	✓		✓
HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT 款客服務及旅遊業管理				
192	Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management			✓
193	Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management			✓
194	Certificate in Hospitality Management			✓
195	Certification in the Essentials of Hospitality Management (eCornell Online Courses)	✓		
197	Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management	✓		
	Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management			✓
198	Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management			✓
199	文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書			✓

BUSINESS IV - MARKETING, DIVISION OF 商業IV—市場學學部	NEW			
MARKETING STUDIES 市場學				
203 Master of Science in Marketing				✓
204 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)				
Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)				✓
205 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing & Advertising)				
206 Bachelor of Commerce (Finance and Marketing)	✓			
PROFESSIONAL MARKETING COURSES 市場學專業課程				
207 Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business				✓
Professional Diploma in Marketing				
Certificate in Marketing				
208 Executive Diploma for China Marketing Managers (subject to approval) 中國市場營銷經理行政文憑	✓			
209 Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing				✓
Diploma in Marketing				✓
Certificate in Marketing				✓

CHINESE MEDICINE, DIVISION OF 中醫藥學學部	NEW			
CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫學				
212 中醫內科學深造文憑 (尚待批核)	✓			
中醫學文憑(尚待批核)	✓			
213 中醫藥學基礎證書(西醫專業人士課程)				
中醫美容保健基礎證書				
214 中醫藥常識入門				
常見眼、耳、鼻、喉科病的中醫保健				
疲勞症的中醫保健				
中醫健康纖體				
215 《周易》導讀				
CHINESE MEDICINE PHARMACEUTICS 中藥學				
中藥藥劑學學士				
216 中藥深造證書				
中藥管理學文憑				
217 中藥配劑高級文憑				
中藥配劑文憑				
中藥配劑證書				
218 中藥營養學文憑			✓	
中藥營養學證書			✓	
219 中藥商貿證書(尚待批核)	✓			
中藥製藥基礎證書	✓			
220 中藥有效物質的提取與分離簡介				
養生中藥簡介				
中藥材的鑒定概要				
中藥材與中藥習用品介紹				
ACUPUNCTURE AND TUI-NA 針灸學及推拿學				
221 針灸學文憑				
Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture				
222 Certificate in Acupuncture				
推拿學高級文憑				
223 推拿學文憑				
224 中醫骨傷科學文憑				
推拿保健知識				
小兒推拿簡介				
225 中醫養生保健方法簡介				
氣功基礎原理				
氣功進階				
226 太極養生氣功	✓			
Integration of Modern Medicine and Acupuncture	✓			
針灸學深造文憑(尚待批核)	✓			
CPD PROGRAMMES / COURSES FOR CHINESE MEDICINE PRACTITIONERS 註冊 / 表列中醫師進修系列				
227 中醫師進修證書(常見疾病防治)	✓			
中醫藥與心身疾病的防治				
中醫體質學說與疾病的防治				
228 中醫藥與婦科疾病的防治				

		NEW			
	中醫藥與老年病的防治				
	中醫師進修證書(中醫經典與臨証論治)	✓			
229	中醫師中藥製劑	✓			
	中醫師進修證書(骨傷科學)	✓			
	單元一 骨傷科放射線學(閱片技術)				
230	單元二 骨傷科生物力學				
	中醫師進修證書(針灸學)	✓			
	單元一 針灸手法實踐操作				
231	單元二 經絡與腧穴實踐操作				
	單元三 針灸療法與臨床辨証論治				
	單元四 臨床實習				

	HEALTH AND APPLIED SCIENCES, DIVISION OF 健康及應用科學學部	NEW			
	BUILT ENVIRONMENT 建造環境				
236	M.Sc. in Construction Management		✓		
237	University of Greenwich Master's Programmes				
	Master of Science in Construction Project Management		✓		
	Master of Science in Real Estate		✓		
	Master of Science in Facilities Management		✓		
239	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration/				
	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration				
240	Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management				✓
241	Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering (subject to approval)				
	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management (subject to approval)				
242	Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering (subject to approval)				
	Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management (subject to approval)				
243	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)				
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)				
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)				
244	Certificate in Construction Project Management				
	Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management				
	Professional Diploma in Facilities Management				
245	Advanced Diploma in Construction Management				
	Advanced Diploma in Property Development				
246	Mediation Practice (2004/2005)	✓			
	Built Environment Symposia (2003/2004)	✓			
	Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康				
247	University of Greenwich Postgraduate Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma / Master's Programmes				
	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) /		✓		
	Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) /		✓		
	Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health		✓		
	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) /		✓		
	Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) /		✓		
	Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene		✓		
249	Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety and Environmental Management				
	LIFE, BIOMEDICAL AND MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES 生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學				
250	M.Sc. in Medical Science		✓		
	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science		✓		
	Diploma in Medical Ultrasound				
251	B.Sc. in Biological Sciences				
	B.Sc. (Hons.) in Biological Sciences		✓		
252	Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science				
253	Courses in Medical Microbiology				
254	Introduction to Medical Mycology				
	Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences				
255	Certificate in Microbiology Testing				
256	ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement				
	ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditations				
	ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing				
257	Applications of Molecular Techniques in Medical Sciences				
	Workshop in Normal Blood Cell Morphology 正常血細胞形態學工作坊	✓			

		NEW			
258	Workshop in Disease Blood Cell Morphology 疾病血細胞形態學工作坊	✓			
	Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists				
259	Introduction to Human Vascular System				
	Science and Technology of Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) 磁力共振顯影科技入門	✓			
	Clinical Application of Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Techniques 磁力共振顯影技術臨床應用	✓			
260	Infection Control for Health Care and Associated Workers 感染控制				
	Holistic Chiropractic Series 骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列				
	Why Skin Allergy is Difficult to Tackle? 以骨肌神經系統整全醫學的方法解開濕疹難治之謎	✓			
261	Dealing with High/Low Blood Pressure by New Holistic Chiropractic Methods and Techniques 高／低血壓和人體生物力學的關係	✓			
	New Research and Case Studies on Diabetics - A Holistic Chiropractic Approach 骨肌神經系統整全醫學糖尿病的研究個案	✓			
	How to Improve the Function of the Stomach and Intestine 如何處理腸胃毛病				
262	Scoliosisi : the New Research for Treatment and Prevention 脊柱側彎症全新防治法				
	How to Deal with Ankle & Knee Pain? 腳痛怎麼辦?				
	食物衛生安全課程 — 飲食業經理基本課程				
FOOD AND NUTRITIONAL SCIENCES / DIETETICS 食品及營養學					
263	產前飲食及營養				
	嬰兒及幼兒營養飲食 Food and Nutrition for Infants and Young Children				
	學童營養飲食 Food and Nutrition for School Age Children				
264	普通話醫療會話(基本階段)				
	體育及運動營養學入門				
	流行食品補充劑及健康				
265	控制體重基本法 Weight Management				
	怎樣選擇營養補充品 Nutritional Supplements				
	腎病營養學 Renal Nutrition (for healthcare professionals)	✓			
266	Human Biology and Organic Chemistry	✓			
267	Nutrition (Psychiatric Disorders) 營養學(精神病)	✓			
268	Understanding Food and Nutrition 食物與營養	✓			
269	Foundation Certificate in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care 長期護理營養輔佐基礎證書	✓			
	Short Course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care 長期護理營養輔佐短期課程	✓			
	Short Course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care 病理長期護理營養輔佐短期課程	✓			
270	糖尿病營養及護理基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Care and Nutritional Management of Diabetes	✓			
271	營養學(體重控制)基礎證書 Foundation Certificate In Nutrition (Weight Management)	✓			
	營養學(長者護理)基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Elderly Care)	✓			
272	Diploma in Food Business Management				
273	Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology				
274	Diploma in Nutrition/ Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition				
275	Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition	✓			
	Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition	✓			
277	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition				
	Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics				
	Master of Science in Human Nutrition				
	Master of Science in Human Nutrition and Dietetics (presently under revalidation)				
PHARMACEUTICAL STUDIES 藥物科學					
278	M.Sc. in Clinical Pharmacy	✓	✓		
279	M.Sc. in Medicines Management	✓	✓		
	B.Sc. in Pharmaceutical Studies				
280	B.Sc. (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies		✓		
281	Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science				
	Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management				
282	初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書			✓	
	自然健康產品使用基礎證書			✓	
283	非處方藥物使用			✓	
	Introduction to Drug Clinical Trial	✓			
	中西藥合用須知			✓	
284	藥物安全			✓	
	Biotechnology and New Drug Development	✓			
	自然健康產品功效與安全			✓	
285	How to Find and Use Drugs and Health Information	✓			

		NEW			
	自然健康產品資訊與選購			✓	
	中國健康產品製造及銷售	✓			✓
GENERAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES 普及與環境科學					
286	M.Sc. in Environmental Risk Management (Food Safety Management)	✓			
287	Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling				
	Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications				
289	Advanced Certificate in Statistics: Statistical Theory and Methods	✓			
	Quantitative Analysis II	✓			
290	Quantitative Analysis I				
	GMAT Mathematics and Logic				
	Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course				
291	Laws on Biotechnology 生物科技的法律知識				
	Laws for Scientific Managers and Executives 科技行政人員法律常識須知	✓			
292	Auditing and Managing Food Safety Systems				
	Understanding and Preventing Cross Contamination in Food Environments				
293	The Science and Psychology of Hand Decontamination				
	野外觀鳥 Watching Birds in the Wild				
294	私人直升機機師執照理論課程 FAA Helicopter PPL Ground Course				
	私人機師執照筆試理論課程 FAA Private Pilot Licence Ground Course				
	Course Series on Room Acoustics 音響室的設計課程系列				
296	Workshop on Calibration				
	Fire Protection Systems				
	Laws for Engineers 工程師法律常識須知				
297	365 Starry Nights 四季星空巡禮				
	The Enigmatic Universe 奧妙的宇宙				
	Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000				
298	ISO 9000 Documentation System				
NURSING STUDIES AND HEALTH CARE 護理學及健康護理					
	Postgraduate Diploma in Principles of Sex Counselling and Therapy	✓			
299	Diploma in Health Services Management for Health Care Professionals				
300	Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals				
301	Certificate in Sex Education (An Internet course on Sex Education)				
302	Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing				
303	Certificate in Health Care Research				
304	Certificate in Anaesthesiology for Health Care Professionals (Module III)				
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)				
305	Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing				
	Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing				
306	Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing				
307	Diploma in Medical Nursing				
	Diploma in Surgical Nursing				
308	Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing				
	Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing				
309	Certificate in Renal Nursing				
310	Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses				
	Midlife and Psychological Issues	✓			
311	Menopause and Women's Health	✓			
	Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses				
312	Respiratory Nursing for Enrolled Nurses				
	Renal Nursing for Enrolled Nurses				
313	Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses				
314	Foundation Certificate in Care of Children	✓			
	Foundation Certificate in Care of the Elderly	✓			
315	Health and Illness of School-Age Children and Adolescents				
316	職業治療認識系列(一)：長者家居／院舍的安全照顧				
	職業治療認識系列(二)：如何改善長者功能技巧 (家居／院舍)				
317	殘疾人士(兒童及成人)復康照顧基礎證書	✓			
	長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 -初級班			✓	
318	長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 高級班				
	長者護理深造課程之一：認識不同的溝通技巧	✓			
	長者護理深造課程之二：認識控制傳染病及護理	✓			

		NEW	D		
319	社區護理課程(一) 認識社區保健及預防疾病或感染	✓			
	基本物理治療技巧入門訓練課程				
320	長者全人復康護理訓練課程				
RECREATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT 康樂及體育管理					
322	Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management				
324	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)				
	Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management				✓
325	體育及康樂業務基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies				
326	Master of Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine (For Doctors by Distance Learning)				
328	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)	✓			
	Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies				
329	Certificate in the Foundation Skills of Fitness and Wellness 健體與康健基本功證書				
	"Leisure for Life" Programme Series 文娛康樂與人生課程系列				
330	Recreation and the Ageing Process: Theories and Practice 人生歷程與康樂：理論與實踐	✓			
331	Leisure Education: Individual, Group and Community Development 文娛運動教育：個人、組別及社區發展之研究課程	✓			
	Short Courses and Workshops				
332	Sport and Recreation Planning				
	Sport and Recreation Management Business Context				
	Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing				
	Sport and Recreation Resource Management				
	Professional Development for the Leisure Practitioner 康體專業發展課程				
333	Leadership Development	✓			
334	Outdoor Adventure Education				
335	Camp Counsellor Training				
336	Sport Climbing Instructors' Course Level I 運動攀登教練初級課程				
	Sport Climbing Instructors' Course Level II 運動攀登教練中級課程	✓			
	Elementary Tai Chi Chuan 初級太極拳				
	Intermediate Tai Chi Chuan 中級太極拳	✓			
337	Yoga Beginners Course 瑜伽初班	✓			
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, DIVISION OF 資訊科技學部		NEW	D		
COMPUTER STUDIES AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 電腦科學及資訊科技					
340	Master of Business Systems		✓		
341	Master of Information Technology				
INFORMATION SYSTEMS, E-COMMERCE AND INFORMATION SECURITY 資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安					
342	Master of Science in Business Information Technology				
343	Master of Science in Electronic Commerce				
344	The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong (Cyber. i)				
	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology	✓			
345	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)	✓			
346	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Network Technologies)	✓			
348	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)	✓			
349	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Wireless Applications) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
350	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Security				✓
	Bachelor of Information Technology		✓		
352	Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks				
354	BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students				
356	Diploma in e-Commerce (Applications and Technology)				
	Certificate in Information and Communication Technology				
357	Executive Certificate in IT Risk Management for Accountants				
	Certificate in Advanced Programming				
358	Certificate in User-Centered Software Design and Testing	✓			
359	Certificate in Software Specification, Test and Maintenance	✓			
360	中小企電腦及網絡系統管理證書				
	Application Software				
361	Advanced MS Excel				
	Introduction to Excel VBA Programming	✓			
362	Introduction to Microsoft Access				
	Introduction to Linux				
	Internet and World WideWeb (www)				
363	Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript				
	Building Web-based Applications with Perl				

364	Advanced Web Pages Development with Dynamic HTML and XML				
	Building Web Applications with PHP	✓			
365	網路系統安裝與管理				
	動畫網頁製作				
	Digital Video Production and Editing				
366	數碼影像剪接與DVD製作				
	Computer Aided Drafting				
	AutoCAD Basic Drafting				✓
367	AutoCAD Advanced Drafting				✓
	AutoCAD 3D				✓
	Computer Game Programming				
368	Introduction to Game Development				
	Introduction to Computer Game Programming				
	Programming Languages				
369	Introduction to C, C++ & C# Programming				
	Introduction to Visual Basic Programming				
370	Introduction to Java Programming				
	IT Seminars and Workshops				
	Extensible Markup Language (XML)				
371	XML and XSL Workshop				
	XML and Multimedia Workshop				
372	Practical Software Measurement				
	IT Application				
372	Essential IT for Human Resource Management	✓			
373	Information System Audit and Control	✓			
LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE 圖書館學及資訊科學					
374	Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)		✓		
375	Diploma in Librarianship		✓		
	Diploma in Library and Information Science		✓		
	Certificate for Library Assistants				
376	Certificate for Library Assistants (Chinese)				
	Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies				
377	Introduction to Archives Management	✓			
	Knowledge Management for Information Professionals 知識管理(資訊專業進修課程)	✓			
LAW, DIVISION OF 法律學部					
COMMON LAW STUDIES 普通法					
381	Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)			✓	
382	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses				
383	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders)				
384	Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses				
385	Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law				
CHINA LAW STUDIES 中國法律					
386	中國法學專業第二學士學位				✓
387	中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書				✓
PROFESSIONAL LEGAL STUDIES 專業法律課程					
388	Diploma in Hong Kong Trade Mark Law and Practice				
	Special Introductory Courses in Business Associations				
	Special Introductory Courses in Evidence				
389	CPD Programmes				
	中國商事法實務基礎證書				✓
SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION, DIVISION OF 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部					
CRIMINAL JUSTICE, PUBLIC ORDER AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION 刑事執法、公安及公共行政					
392	Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies				
393	Advanced Diploma in Law Enforcement (Criminal Justice) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Advanced Diploma in Law Enforcement (Policing) (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	Public Administration 公共行政				
394	Introduction to Public Administration 公共行政學概論				
395	Selected Topics in Hong Kong Political Studies 香港政治專題研討				
EDUCATION 教育					
	Adult Education 成人教育				
	Diploma in Adult Education and Training				

		NEW			
396	Experiential Learning and Debriefing	✓			
	Education 教育				
	Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education)		✓		
397	Master of Education in Information Technology		✓		
	Graduate Certificate in Computer-Based Learning		✓		
	Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training)		✓		
398	Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement				
HOUSING MANAGEMENT 房屋管理					
399	Master of Housing Management				
400	Bachelor of Housing Management				
	Diploma in Housing Management				
401	Certificate in Quality Living Management				
402	Certificate in Property Management (Subject to Approval)	✓			
403	Certificate in Shopping Centre Management				
	Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services				
404	Certificate in Building Fire Safety				
	Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration				
	Diploma in Real Estate Administration				
	Certificate in Real Estate Administration				
405	地產代理發牌考試精修課程				
JOURNALISM AND COMMUNICATION 新聞及傳播學					
	Public Relations and Advertising 公關及廣告課程				
406	Master of Arts in Communications				
407	Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications				✓
408	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations				✓
409	Certificate in Corporate Communications				✓
	Foundation Certificate in Advertising				✓
410	廣告創作心法 The Secret of Creating an Advertisement	✓			
411	財經公關入門				
	Journalism Courses 新聞課程				
	新聞學證書				
	小型刊物的編輯與出版 Newsletter Editing				
	Presentation and Communication Skills 演講及溝通技巧課程				
412	Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing Techniques and Presentation Skills				✓
	English Public Relations Writing				
	聲藝與口才				
413	表演語言工作坊 — 溝通技巧訓練班				
	總統禮儀培訓班				
	電台DJ訓練課程				
	Photography, Video-production and Others 攝影、錄影及其他				
414	專業及廣告攝影課程				
SOCIOLOGY, SOCIAL WORK AND PSYCHOLOGY 社會學、社會工作及心理學					
	Psychology 心理學				
	Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives				
415	Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching (Subject to Approval) 個人發展教練基礎證書	✓			
416	Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP)身心語言程式學(NLP)基礎證書 (Subject to Approval)	✓			
	心理學導論(一)			✓	
417	心理學導論(二)			✓	
	認識及培養工作間的情緒智能				
	異常心理學導論			✓	
	Introduction to Dream Analysis				
418	Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth				
	Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties				
	Gestalt Art Therapy with Children				
419	Gestalt Family Therapy				
	心理戲劇治療法				
420	舞蹈治療工作坊				
	Adlerian Life Style Analysis	✓			
	活得豐盛				
421	活得豐盛 - 實踐之旅	✓			
	人人都有型 - 九型性格學				
	九型性格學-兩性新天地	✓			

		NEW			
422	Brain-Based Learing 以「腦」為本學習法	✓			
	寬心自在－有效減壓	✓			
	催眠 — 不再神秘				
423	催眠 — 身心健康	✓			
	學習如此多FUN	✓			
	開心抗抑鬱減壓實戰班	✓			
424	Habits of Mind Developing Children's Habits of Success in School, Life and Work	✓			
	Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學				
	Higher Diploma in Social Security				
425	老年學文憑				
	老年學證書				
426	Certificate in the Foundations of Art Therapy				
	親職效能訓練基礎證書				
427	Foundation Certificate in Adventure-based Counselling (Subject to Approval) 歷奇為本輔導基礎證書	✓			
428	認識及協助兒童語言之發展				
	如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力			✓	
429	兒童成長問題專探			✓	
	家庭輔導基礎工作坊				
	Introduction to Counselling				
430	Introduction to Art Therapy				
	Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy : Theory and Practice				
	音樂與智能				
	演說技巧				
431	了解及處理自閉兒童				
	幼兒教育新導向(一)				
	預防長者自殺工作坊				
	不一樣家長教子法				
432	情緒智能(EQ)與舒緩壓力				
	專題研習：都市精神病的認識及預防—附錄影帶示範				
	弱智人士認知行為治療法 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for the Mentally Handicapped	✓			
	以成效為本的公營機構管理 Managing for Result - for Supervisors of Non Government Organizations	✓			
	TRAINING AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 培訓及人力資源管理				
434	Doctor of Social Sciences (Human Resource Development)	✓			
435	MSc in Training		✓		
	MSc in Training and Human Resource Management		✓		
	MSc in Training and Performance Management		✓		
	Diploma in Human Resource Management				✓
436	Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management				✓
437	Coaching for Executives 個人發展教練課程	✓			
	TRANSPORT, LOGISTICS AND URBAN STUDIES 運輸、物流及城市研究				
438	Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies				✓
	Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management				✓
439	Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management				✓
440	Certificate in Transport Studies				✓

建築學及室內設計
Architectural Studies and Interior Design

藝術及設計
Art and Design

英語及英語教學
English Language and English Language Teaching

歐洲語言
European Languages

普通話及中國方言
Putonghua and Chinese Dialects

日語及其他東方語言
Japanese and Other Oriental Languages

翻譯
Translation

表演藝術
Performing Arts

文學、文化及歷史研究
Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies

文學及人文學科

Arts and Humanities



9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah

Acting Head of Division 署理學部主任
Luk, Michael Y.L. 陸人龍

Academic Staff 教學人員
Booker, R.M. 卜克
Kennedy, P. A. 甘令德
Chan, Renée P.L. 陳碧蓮
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Yiu, Benjamin C.P. 姚展鵬
Ngeow, Karen Y.H. 饒玉華
Tan, T.K. 陳德奇
Yau, W.P. 邱偉平
Shing, S.W. 盛思維
Ma, Y.K. 馬玉君

Tutor 導師
Cheung, Ashley Y.C. 張友箴

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡

文學及人文學科學部提供多元化課程，遍及不同學術範疇，包括：語言(中文、日語、英語以及四種歐洲語言)、文學、音樂及舞蹈、歷史、哲學、戲劇研究、博物館學、翻譯、藝術及設計、建築學。

學部一些課程是入門短期課程，適合初學者修讀；其他則是進階課程，修畢可獲頒發證書、文憑或學位等學歷。某些課程可助您發展事業；另一些則屬滿足個人需要的興趣課程。

學部所開辦的學科歷史最為悠久，亦最具傳統色彩；但它們仍廣受大眾歡迎，並切合社會所需。本學部將確保文學及人文學科學部所提供的課程，切合時代的要求，並能不斷以創新的方式講授。

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers a wide variety of courses in several different areas of study: Languages (including Chinese, Japanese, English and 4 other European Languages); Literature; Music and Dance; History; Philosophy; Theatre Studies; Museum Studies; Translation; Art and Design; Architectural Studies.

Some of our courses are short introductions to the subject that are suitable for beginners; others are for more advanced students and lead to diplomas or postgraduate degrees. Some will help you in your career; others can be studied just for interest.

The subjects that belong to the Arts and Humanities Division are among the oldest and most traditional of academic subjects. However, their popularity and relevance remain as great as ever. We will do our best to ensure that the Arts and Humanities courses we provide continue to meet the needs of people in the modern world and are taught in an innovative and contemporary way.

Architectural Studies and Interior Design
建築學及室內設計

AH 45-801-00 (41)
Bachelor of Arts (Architecture)*

Deakin University, Australia
Enquiries: 2809 9874 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Deakin University to holders of approved diplomas in architectural studies who wish to upgrade to a higher architecture qualification.

Successful applicants will enrol as students of the final part of Deakin University's Bachelor of Arts (Architecture) programme, but will complete this as off-campus students in Hong Kong.

Further Studies
On completion of the programme, students will be eligible for entry to Deakin University's Bachelor of Architecture programme.

Professional Recognition
The two-tier programme [i.e. BA(Arch)+BArch] is accredited by the Royal Australian Institute of Architects (RAIA) and the Architects Registration Board of Victoria (ARBV) as meeting the academic requirements for registration.

The units of the programme will be distributed over 4 nominal semesters so that 8 credit points can be completed in 2 academic years of part-time study.

		Code	Unit Name	Credits
Year 1	Semester 1	SRA143	Art and Society	1
		SRT257	Building Environmental Studies 2	1
	Semester 2	SRA144	Emergence of Modernism	1
		SRT359	Technology Projects 3	1
Year 2	Semester 1	SRD361	Architecture 3 Part 1	1
		SRA341	The City	1
	Semester 2	SRD361	Architecture 3 Part 2	1
		SRA442	Urban Perspectives	1
			Total	**8**

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies; • **or,** an equivalent qualification, which will be considered on a case-by-case basis. All applicants should be proficient in English, as shown by: • **either,** IELTS - an overall score of 6, with no band score less than 6; • **or,** TOEFL - a score of 213 in the computer based test, or 550 in the paper based test and an Essay rating of 5; • **or,** a grade C in the General Paper (English) in the GCE A-level examination; • **or,** a grade C in the Use of English examination in the HK Advanced level examination; • **or,** an equivalent qualification.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: AUD$11,200 per year. Application Fee: AUD$55, non-refundable. All fees are subject to annual review.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Daisy YUEN, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 August 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

* Final year only.

AH 45-101-00 (41)
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)
CD 85-212-00 (41)
Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS)
CD 85-112-00 (41)
Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)

Enquiries: 2809 9876 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme has 3 stages: Certificate in Architectural Studies → Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies → Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies. It is designed to:

- give students essential knowledge and skills related to design, building technology and professional practice;
- produce pre-professional graduates capable of supporting the building industry and other allied professions, and of proceeding to further study in other related fields in the Building disciplines.

It is offered in 2 modes:
- **A 2- or 3-year,** full-time mode. Depending on their qualifications, students start either in Year 1 (Certificate in Architectural Studies), which includes compulsory generic modules, or in Year 2 (Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies).
- **A 3-year,** part-time mode. This is suitable for those with daytime commitments. Students start with the Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies.

Further Studies

Upon successful application, graduates of the Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies are eligible for enrolling as students of the Bachelor of Arts (Architecture) final year (part-time over 2 years) offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with Deakin University.

Professional Recognition

The Hong Kong Institute of Clerks of Works (HKICW) has granted full exemption from Final Part I Examination for the graduates of the Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies.

A number of scholarships are available to offset the course fees.

Exemptions from modules of the programme may be granted by request to applicants who have completed studies considered equivalent to those offered in the programme.

Entry Requirements	**Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode)** Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B), or equivalent; • **or,** have completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) with satisfactory results; • **or,** be aged 21 or above. **Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode and part-time mode)** Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B), or equivalent, with one year's relevant work experience; • **or,** have 2 passes at "A" level, including Use of English, or equivalent; • **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • **or,** have a recognised degree; • **or,** be aged 25 or above, with one year's relevant work experience. Applicants may also be required to attend for an interview, take a test, or present previous art or design work to the admissions panel.
Fee(s)	• Full-time Mode Course Fee: $39,000 (Year 1), $45,000 (Year 2), $48,000 (Year 3). Application Fee: $200, non-refundable. • Part-time Mode Course Fee: $35,000 per year. Application Fee: $200, non-refundable. a. Annual course fees are payable in 2 instalments. b. Full course fees are paid even by students granted exemptions. c. All fees are subject to annual review.

Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese where necessary.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Ivy Chan, Architectural Studies Office, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of the programme. The closing date for application is 15 August 2004.

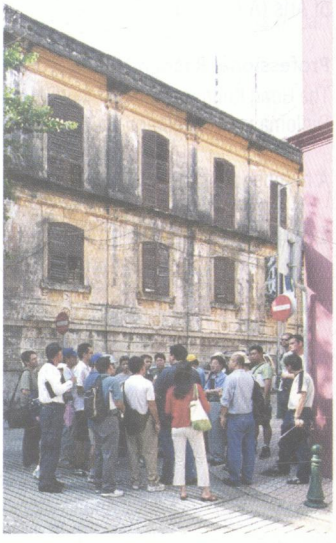
The following modules of the programme have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes:

Full-time PDAS:	Part-time PDAS:
Year 1 - Basic Design; Foundation English Parts 1 & 2*	Year 1 – Visual Studies 1; Intermediate English Part 1**
Year 2 – Visual Studies 1; Intermediate English Parts 1 & 2**	Year 2 – Visual Studies 2a; Intermediate English Part 2**
Year 3 – Visual Studies 2	Year 3 – Visual Studies 2b

* Students who take "Foundation English Parts 1 & 2" and "Intermediate English Parts 1 & 2" are required to pass the Business English Certificate 1 (BEC1) and Business English Certificate 2 (BEC 2) respectively in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.

** Students must complete both "Intermediate English Part 1" and "Intermediate English Part 2", and pass the BEC 2 in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.

AH 45-807-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Heritage Management (Subject to approval)
AH 45-808-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Built Heritage) (Subject to Approval)
AH 45-809-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Cultural Tourism) (Subject to Approval)
AH 45-810-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Archaeological Studies) (Subject to Approval)
AH 45-811-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in Cultural Heritage Management (Museum Studies) (Subject to Approval)



HKU Department of Architecture

Enquiry: 2809 9874 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE offers this Programme with the Department of Architecture of HKU leading to HKU SPACE awards. It aims at promoting cultural heritage management. The curriculum takes a broad view of cultural heritage management and addresses the specific issues and problems of Asia. Through a series of Postgraduate Certificate Courses as intermediate awards, it systematically explores current and emerging issues related to understanding and managing Asia's cultural heritage assets. It welcomes practising professionals as well as recent graduates with relevant work experience from such fields as architecture and landscape architecture, building and estate management, building services engineering, civil and structural engineering, surveying, and urban design and planning. In addition, professionals from the fields of anthropology, archaeology, art and architectural history, cultural heritage management, geography, history, journalism and museum studies are also encouraged to apply.

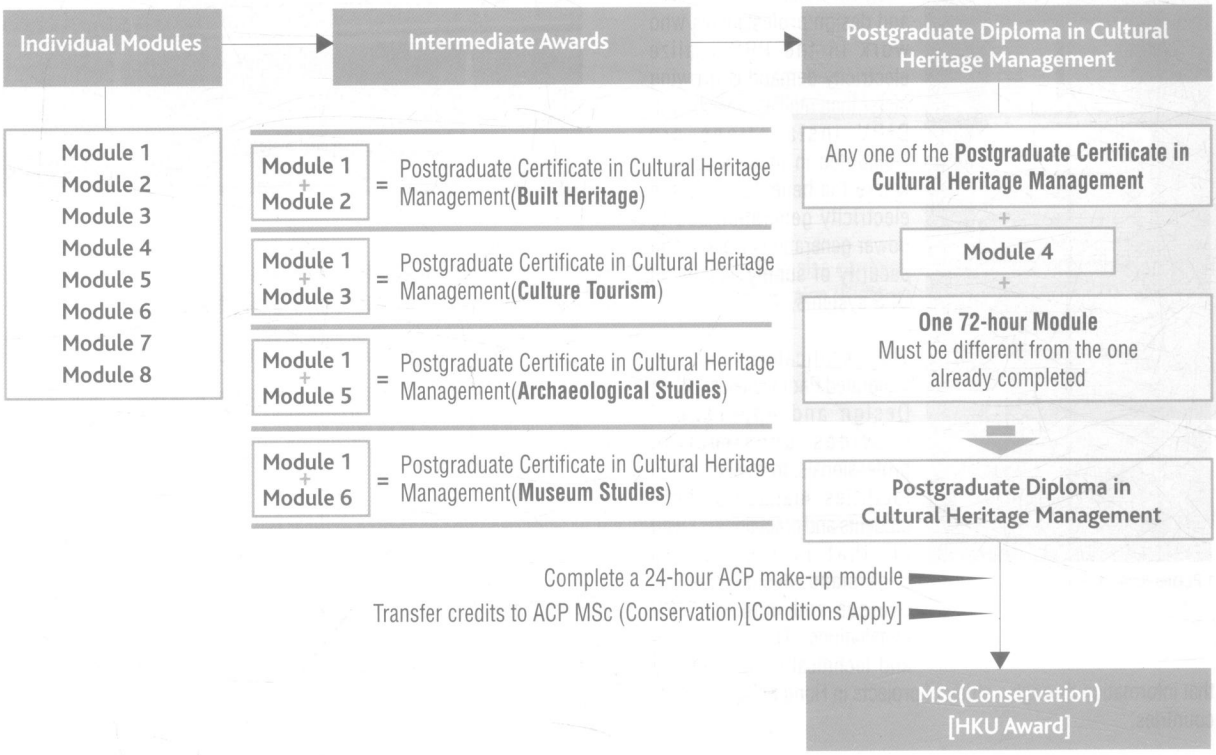
The Programme is designed by the Architectural Conservation Programme (ACP) Team at the Department of Architectural of HKU. The ACP Team, together with local, regional and international experts related to cultural heritage assets management will deliver the Programme in the form of lectures, discussions, group work and field studies.

The Programme consists of 8 modules.

Module No.	Module Title	Contact Hours
Module 1	Understanding Cultural Heritage Assets in Asia	28
Module 2	Built Heritage Conservation in Asia: Principles and Practice	72
Module 3	Cultural Tourism in Asia	72
Module 4	Documentation of Cultural Heritage Assets in Asia	28
Module 5	Archaeology in Asia: Principles and Practice	72
Module 6	Museum Studies in Asia	72
Module 7	Cultural Landscape Management in Asia	72
Module 8	Urban Conservation in Asia's Historic Towns and Cities	72

Articulation to HKU Master of Science in Conservation

After successful completion of the Postgraduate Diploma Programme and a 24-hour make-up module (separate payment), graduates may transfer credits to the Master of Science in Conservation [MSc (Conservation)] awarded by HKU. However, to be accepted to the MSc (Conservation), one must fulfil ACP's entry requirements which are subject to periodic review by the ACP Team.

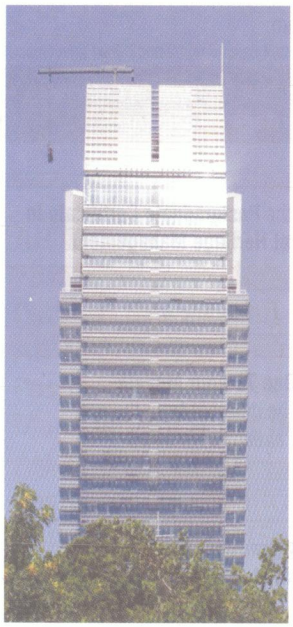


Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have an undergraduate degree in any discipline.
Day(s)/Time	Weekends
Duration	6 months for an intermediate award 12 months for Postgraduate Diploma award
Fee(s)	$22,000 for an intermediate award $44,000 for Postgraduate Diploma award Application Fee: $200, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms. Daisy YUEN, Architectural Studies Office, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of the program. The closing date for application is 15 December 2004.

Build for Tomorrow
未來建築新趨勢 – 建築物太陽能發電系統

Building Integrated Photovoltaics (BIPV) is one of the renewable energy technologies highlighted by the government's study as having very high potential for Hong Kong applications*. Hong Kong's contemporary urban architecture is suited to modular PV installations. Moreover, designing for solar access and maximising energy yield should be the drive for future urban planning and detailed building design.

Grid-connected BIPV is part of international architecture strategies to promote on-site electricity generation that combined with energy efficiency practice, energy consumption reduction and saving to meet the Kyoto Protocol.



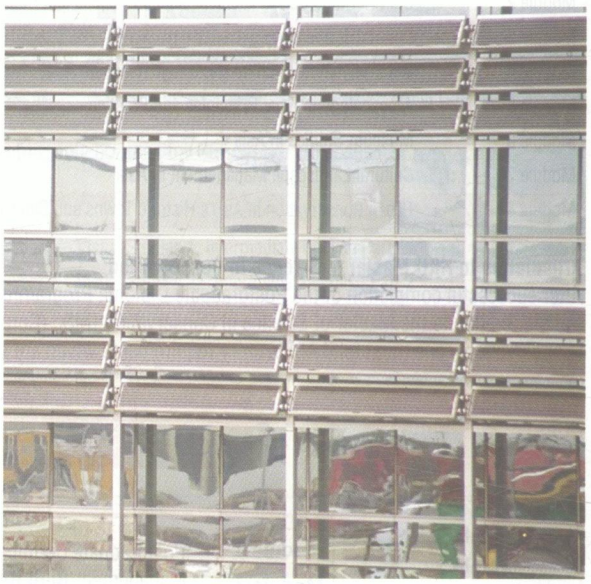
1 Peking Road, Kowloon

Many HK architectural practices and design professionals who work in the PRC realize electricity demand is growing faster than utilities' investment. BIPV installations are welcomed in those locations where the benefits of on-site electricity generation add to power generation diversity and security of supply as well as UPS systems.

The Certificate in Building Integrated Photovoltaics (BIPV) Design and Applications provides construction professionals, from planners to facilities managers, both students and practitioners, with all that is required to understand, design, specify, oversee and monitor BIPV installations. The case studies and technical visits reinforce that information through a study of projects in Hong Kong and other countries.

This Programme is sponsored and supported by international PV manufacturers and installation companies. Their representatives ensure that the latest technical information is included. Members of the Hong Kong PV Consortium provide experience of local installations and technical visits to the major installations are included in the programme.

- *Study of the Potential Applications of Renewable Energy in Hong Kong released February 2003.*



Science Park, Tai Po

建築物太陽能發電系統是香港政府感興趣的再生能源技術，香港的都市建築物很多都適宜安裝太陽能發電系統。利用太陽能及提高能源效益的設計，已成為未來都市規劃及建築物設計的新趨勢。

為響應《京都議定書》的要求，世界各國都希望透過太陽能發電系統，促進建築物裝置本身的發電能力，達致結合能源效益、減少能源耗用量及減低二氧化碳排放量等優點。

不少本地建築及設計業人士在內地工作。他們應該注意到內地電力需求的增長速度，遠高於公用設施的投資。太陽能發電系統的發展在該等地區備受歡迎，除可令電力生產更為多元化外，還可增加電力供應的可靠性。

學院「建築物太陽能發電系統設計及應用證書」切合所有設計及建築業專業人士的需要，包括規劃師、設施管理經理、學生及從業員，使他們具備了解、設計及監察太陽能發電系統裝置的基礎知識。課程還包括個案研習及實地考察香港或其他國家的太陽能發電裝置，加強對有關技術的具體認識。

本課程獲國際太陽能發電系統生產商及裝置公司的贊助及支持，確保課程內容涵蓋有關太陽能發電技術的最新資訊。Hong Kong PV Consortium之會員將會安排學員參觀本地太陽能發電設施的活動。

（根據政府於二零零三年二月發表的「香港再生能源的應用」研究報告。）

Sponsors:

Shell Solar

Powering The Future
ADVANCED ENERGY SYSTEMS

PERMASTEELISA
Group of Companies

SAINT-GOBAIN
GLASS SOLAR

Suntech
无锡尚德太阳能电力有限公司
Suntech Power Co.,Ltd

energy
INSTITUTE

AGC
ASAHI GLASS COMPANY

NATIONAL
INSTRUMENTS

AH 45-803-00 (41)
Certificate in Building Integrated Photovoltaics (BIPV) Design and Applications

HKU Department of Architecture
Enquiry: 2809 9874 . Fax: 2214 1870 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

Contemporary building design and construction must be responsive to the needs of environmental pressures and protection. HKU SPACE offers this Programme with the Department of Architecture of HKU aiming at the full range of design and construction professionals including environmental consultants, planners, urban designers, surveyors, quantity surveyors, building services engineers, engineers, and architects, both students and practitioners. It provides the essential information for understanding Photovoltaic (PV) technology, its present and future potential for building integration, the local considerations, plus experience in designing installations and assessing their annual electricity output.

The Programme will combine lectures from industry specialists, local and overseas practitioners, and direct experience through software seminars, a design workshop, and technical assessment critiques of the local PV installations visited.

Part 1 : Fundamentals - PV technology and BIPV basics

- Introduction to Energy Use and its Review
- PV Technology
- PV Applications

Part 2 : Applications - Case studies including local and overseas examples

- Global Pressures and PV Opportunities
- Case Studies
- Technical Visits

Students who complete Part 1 receive an HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance. Students who also complete Part 2 and fulfill the attendance and assessment requirements receive the HKU SPACE Certificate in Building Integrated Photovoltaics (BIPV) Design and Applications.

Assessment is based on coursework and examination

Continuing Professional Development
Participation in this Programme will satisfy HKIA-CPD requirement.

Sponsors
The Programme is sponsored by leading companies and institutes of the industry. Representatives will come to Hong Kong to deliver the most up-to-date PV applications and developments to students.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either**, have a recognized post-secondary diploma or certificate; • **or**, have a recognized degree; • **or**, be members of recognized professional bodies; • **or**; be aged 25 and have one year's relevant work experience. Evidence of proficiency in English may be required or applicants may be required to take a qualifying English test.
Day(s)/Time	1 evening a week + some Saturday afternoons
Duration	15 weeks
Fee(s)	Part 1: $9,100 Part 2: $8,400 Application Fee: $200, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms. Daisy YUEN, Architectural Studies Office, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of the program. The closing date for application is 15 October 2004.

AH 45-802-00 (41)
中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程

清華大學
查詢電話: 2809 9876　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: ivychan@hkuspace.hku.hk

自九十年代開始，中國建築業邁進一個新的階段。香港和內地的建築專業人員之間的交流和合作持續增加。隨着中國成為世界貿易組織(WTO)成員及與香港簽署「更緊密經貿關係安排」(CEPA) 協議之後，兩地在建築專業上的聯繫將會更加密切。

本課程的目的是為了讓從事或關心中國建築專業的學員瞭解最新情況，從而掌握業內有關建築法規和建設程序等的基本知識，得以在工作中應用。

課程內容

· 中國職業建築師	· 中國基本建設程序	· 利用外資項目的建設程序
· 中國建築法律、法規與規範	· 建設項目可行性研究	· 建設工程招標、投標與建設監理
· 建築設計機構的體制、管理與發展趨勢	· 建築設計文件編制深度與面積計算規則	· 建設工程造價與合理工期
· 場地設計		

教學模式

本課程是兼讀式，為期六個月。大約每兩個或三個星期上課一次，每次上課時間一般安排在週六下午和黃昏及週日早上和下午。所有科目以面授為主，由清華大學建築學院具有豐富建築工程及設計經驗的資深教授任教。本課程的教學語言為普通話，教材以中文編寫，習作及考試題目均以中文作答。

結業證書

課程結束後學員若能符合下列條件，可獲清華大學頒發「中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程結業證書」(Professional Certificate in Architecture and Construction Practice in China)。

(1) 出席率不少於百分之七十 (2) 課程習作合格 及 (3) 考試合格。

本課程資格符合香港建築師學會持續專業發展 (HKIA -CPD) 之要求。

入學資格	申請者必須符合以下學歷要求： (1) 持有學位或文憑 (學歷與建築或環境設計科目相關者優先取錄)；或 (2) 持有與建築或環境設計行業相關的專業資格 申請者必須具備良好的中文水平。
學費	學費：$19,000 報名費：$200 (概不退還) 成功申請「持續進修基金」的學員可獲發還最高達 $ 10,000 港元的學費。
報名手續	如欲索取本課程的詳細資料或報名，請： · 親臨任何一間香港大學專業進修學院報名處；或 · 來信本院，地址：香港北角英皇道 494 號 23 樓建築學辦公室，註名：索取「中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程」資料，並附上貼妥 $1.40 郵票的回郵信封。

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊。

AH 45-102-00 (41)
Certificate in the Study of Healthy Buildings

Enquiry: 2809 9874 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

The SARS outbreak at Amoy Gardens in 2003 highlighted the importance of a healthy environment. This program provides an opportunity for building design and housing professionals to acquire the latest knowledge in how we can plan and manage healthy buildings. It also introduces technical expertise in the context of local statutory control framework that will help enhance the planning and management of a healthy environment. Site visits and case studies will form an integral part of the program.



E Block, the centre of the SARS outbreak in Amoy Gardens in March 2003

It has 2 parts and covers:

Part 1

- Global and Local Environmental Issues
- Internal Environment and Human Comfort
- Introduction to Healthy Buildings

Part 2

- Statutory Control Framework for Healthy Built Environment
- Healthy Building's Construction and Refurbishment
- Building Services: the Systems to Maintain the Health of Building Users
- Healthy Building Management and Maintenance

Students who complete Part 1 receive an HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance. Students who also complete Part 2 and fulfill the attendance and assessment requirements receive the HKU SPACE Certificate in the Study of Healthy Buildings.

Assessment is based on coursework and examination
Continuing Professional Development: Participation in this Programme will satisfy HKIA-CPD requirement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **or**, have a recognized post-secondary diploma or certificate; • **or**, have a recognized degree; • **or**, be members of recognized professional bodies; • **or**, have 5 years' relevant work experience, including 2 years at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background.
Day(s)/Time	2 evenings a week
Duration	15 weeks
Fee(s)	Part 1: $3,900 Part 2: $8,100 Application Fee: $200, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms. Daisy Yuen, Architectural Studies Office, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of the program.

AH 45-103-00 (41)
模型製作證書

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

模型製作可以是職業技能，也可以是嗜好。一般模型愛好者在閑暇中透過模型製作得到樂趣。這些活動既可鍛練思考，又非常有益身心。專業的模型製作員則是設計工業裡的重要成員。他們把設計用活靈活現的手法展示出來，藉此幫助人們瞭解設計產品。今天在各行各業裡，特別是建築業、展覽業、娛樂演藝業，都能在營銷、推廣和製作等方面用上模型。

本課程提供基礎訓練，讓模型愛好者學習模型製作的入門知識、技巧及其應用領域。所有單元以面授講課、導師示範及學員實習的工作坊為主。

主要課程內容包括：

- 建築模型
- 室內設計模型
- 展覽場地模型
- 舞台設計模型
- 情景模型
- 興趣模型
- 考察專業模型製作室

導　師　：馮光明先生
資深模型製作總監 及
其他導師
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 4 日
時　間　：逢星期二 7:00pm-10:00pm 及逢星期六 2:30pm-5:30pm ，大約為期四個月。
學　費　：$9,000



AH 45-078-01 (41)
Hong Kong Architecture Practice

Enquiries: 2809 9876　Fax: 2214 1870　Email: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the statutory and non-statutory controls affecting land use, density, form and design of the city and its buildings. Building contracts and ethical obligations will also be introduced.

It consists of 28 lectures and 2 written examinations.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, or equivalent, and 2 years' relevant working experience in an architectural practice or in the construction industry; • **or,** have 2 passes at "A" level, or equivalent; • **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • **or,** have a recognised degree; • **or,** aged 25 and have one year's relevant work experience.

Course Coordinator : Mr. Vincent NG
BA(AS)(Hon) B Arch(Dist.)
M Urban Design HK,
HKIA RIBA RAIA, Registered Architect, Authorised Person (List of Architects)
Venue : 494 King's Road
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 6:45-10:00p.m. starting Sept 04 (28 meetings)
Fee : $6,000

AH 45-078-02 (41)
An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment

Enquiries: 2809 9876 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a survey of various aspects of the man-made environment that have stood the test of time. It has 2 parts:

- Part 1: **Contemporary Architecture and Our Cities** – Looks at the seminal work and influence of various schools of architecture and individual architects.
- Part 2: **Appreciation of Landscape Architecture** – Includes an appreciation of the world's great landscape design traditions, leading to a discussion of the meaning, scope, issues and significance of landscape architecture in today's urban and ecological contexts.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 2 passes at A level or equivalent; • **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • **or,** have a recognised degree; • **or,** aged 25 or above.

Venue : Rm 501 and 502, 494 King's Road
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:15-10:00p.m. starting Feb 05 (28 meetings)
Fee : $6,000

AH 45-078-09 (41)
English for Architecture Practice

Enquiry: 2809 9874 Fax: 2214 1870 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the technical writing and speaking skills necessary for working effectively in architecture and related fields. It includes actual examples of written and oral communication used in local firms. Among the topics covered are:
- Writing skills: letters, memos, reports, proposals;
- Oral skills: negotiation skills, presentation skills.

Applicants should normally:
- be practising assistants or technicians in architecture or design related fields;
- have a grade E or higher in HKCEE English (Syllabus B).

A **Statement of Achievement** will be awarded to students who meet the attendance requirement, complete all assignments and pass the examinations.

Course Coordinator : Ms. Karen Ngeow
BA, MA *Malaysia*; MA, MSc *Indiana*
Venue : 494 King's Road
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 6:45-10:00p.m. starting Feb 05 (15 sessions)
Fee : $3,000

AH 45-078-10 (41)
世界建築之旅

查詢電話: 2809 9874 傳真: 2214 1870 電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk



Reichstag in Berlin, Germany.
德國柏林國會大廈。

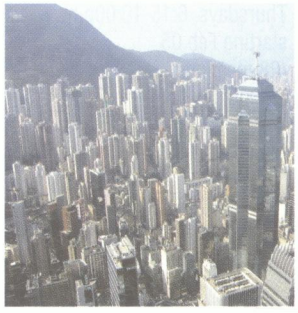
建築是人類文明的產物。各個民族因應不同的氣候、土地、宗教、歷史、政治和經濟狀況發展出很多建築類別和風格。千百年來，地球雖然歷經天災、戰禍，但是很多優秀建築依然倖存。二十世紀開始，現代建築更推陳出新，跟遠古和中古時代的古典建築互相輝映。

本課程的講者是建築師，為考察建築而到訪過七十多個國家和地區。這六講是講者探索建築旅程的小結。除分析和探討各地建築外，並會分享到世界各地漫遊的體驗和心得。

導　師 : 姚展鵬
BA(AS), MArch HK; RA; HKIA; RIBA; RAIA
地　點 : 英皇道 494 號
開課日期 : 2004 年 11 月 9, 12, 16, 19, 23 及 26 日
時　間 : 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費 : $600

AH 45-078-12 (41)
城市設計及發展概論

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk



城市及建築是社會文化衍生的成果。城市集結、代表及顯現着的元素涉及多個領域，包括權力、政治、財富、商貿、藝術和人類的發明與創意。

本課程藉着以上主題加深學員對城市的了解。討論主題包括：城市的起源及演進；推動及改變城市的力量；傑出城市空間和形態的定義；以及城市發展對促進優美居住環境及整體文化進步的作用。

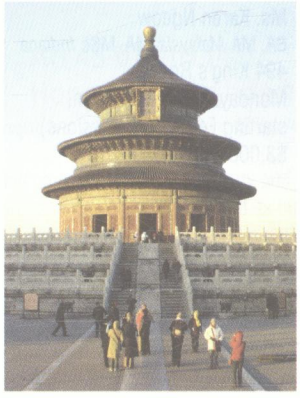
本課程的講者是建築師，肄業於美國哈佛大學都市設計碩士課程。現任教港大附屬學院建築學課程。

導　師　：吳啟聰
BArch Notre Dame;
MLAUD Harvard; RA; HKIA; RIBA
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 15, 22, 25, 29 及 12 月 2 日
時　間　：7:00 p.m. - 8:30 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費　：$600

AH 45-805-00 (41)
中國古建築欣賞

清華大學

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk



建築是文明的標記。中國文明綿延五千年，源遠流長。華夏大地上的建築傑作多不勝數。本課程邀請了中國古建築學術翹楚 — 北京清華大學建築系教授樓慶西先生來港，與學員一起深度探索古代中國建築藝術的精華，縱論中國輝煌的建築歷史。完成本課程的學員可獲清華大學頒發「學習證明」。本課程的教學語言為普通話。

主要課程內容包括：
- 宮殿建築藝術・文人園林藝術
- 宗教建築藝術・鄉土建築藝術
- 文物建築保護

導　師　：樓慶西教授
清華大學建築系教授
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 11 月 6 日 (2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.)及 (7:00p.m.-10:00p.m.)
2004 年 11 月 7 日(9:00a.m.-12:00noon)及 (2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.) (共 4 講)
學　費　：$1,550

導師簡介

樓慶西教授1952年畢業於清華大學建築系，留校任教至今。早年任梁思成先生的助手。長期從事中國建築歷史的研究與教學工作。主要與中國古建築有關的著作包括：《中國宮殿建築》、《中國建築藝術全集・建築裝修與裝飾》、《中國傳統建築裝飾》、《中國建築的門文化》及《中國古建築二十講》。

AH 45-805-00 (41)
建築攝影

清華大學

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

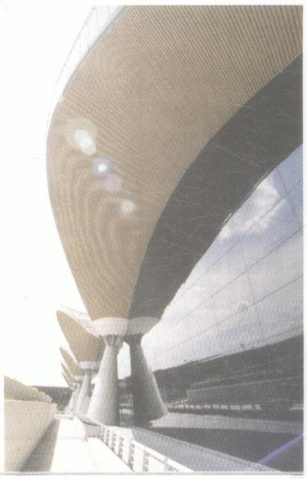
導　師　：樓慶西教授
　　清華大學建築系教授
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 11 月 20 日(2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.)及(7:00p.m.-10:00p.m.)
　　2004年11月21日(9:00a.m.-12:00noon)及(2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.) (共 4 講)
學　費　：$1,550

作為一種空間設計的藝術，建築可以利用圖象表達和紀錄。自從照相機面世後，對建築物拍照成為設計及施工時其中一個不可或缺的工序。同時，人們透過照片能夠欣賞建築創作之美態，在另一層次裡感受空間的靈魂。建築攝影本身也就逐漸發展成為一種藝術。

本課程邀請了建築攝影專家 — 北京清華大學建築系教授樓慶西先生來港，與學員一起研究建築攝影的理論和欣賞中外建築攝影作品。完成本課程的學員可獲清華大學頒發「學習證明」。本課程的教學語言為普通話。

主要課程內容包括:

- 建築攝影的界定
- 建築攝影用光
- 創作技術與藝術
- 國內外各建築攝影流派
- 導師及學員作品賞析



導師簡介

樓慶西教授1952年畢業於清華大學建築系，留校任教至今。精於建築攝影。主要與建築攝影有關的著作包括:《建築攝影》(高等學校教材) 及《凝視 — 樓慶西建築攝影集》。

AH 45-806-00 (41)
藝術・美學・建築

清華大學

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

導　師　：肖鷹教授
　　清華大學人文社會科學學院教授
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 11 月 13 日
　　(2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.)及
　　(7:00p.m.-10:00p.m.)
　　2004 年 11 月 14 日
　　(9:00a.m.-12:00noon)及
　　(2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.) (共 4 講)
學　費　：$1,550

藝術是追求「美」的活動。人們為了滿足「功能」和「美」的需要而設計建築。建築也因此被認為是一種重要的藝術創作。它包含了「文化」、「歷史」、「形態」、「意境」及「體驗」等的美學概念。本課程邀請了北京清華大學人文社會科學學院教授肖鷹先生來港，與學員分享他多年來對東西方藝術進行審美的經驗，剖析「藝術・美學・建築」三者的奇妙結合。完成本課程的學員可獲清華大學頒發「學習證明」。本課程的教學語言為普通話。

主要課程內容包括：

- 基本美學及藝術淺析
- 中西美術（繪畫、雕塑）賞析
- 中西建築美學比較
- 詩、書、畫與建築



導師簡介

肖鷹教授畢業於北京大學，哲學博士。主要研究美學、中西藝術，及當代文化。已出版專著《體驗與歷史—走進藝術之境》、《形象與生存—審美時代的文化理論》和《真實與無限》，並在《中國社會科學》、《哲學研究》、《文藝研究》和《文學評論》等期刊發表學術論文多篇。2001年至2002年，應邀在德國波恩大學漢學系做客座教授，講授中國美學及中西藝術比較。

AH 45-078-13 (41)
揀宅攻略

查詢電話: 2809 9874　傳真: 2214 1870　電郵: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

安居樂業是很多香港市民心中的理想，能夠物色到合適的居所是安居樂業其中一個先決條件。在一般情況下，市民未必知道如何在建築、設計及法規等方面去評估樓宇單位，然後作出明智的選擇。因為無論是租樓或置業，其實都涉及大量的專業知識。如果市民能夠及早掌握相關的知識，將會對物色居所的過程有所幫助。

本課程旨在介紹挑選物業時的注意事項，是有關置業考慮的客觀探討。本課程並不推介個別樓盤。

主要課程內容包括:

- 物業設計分析 (例如種類、戶型、座向、用料、會所及其他設施)
- 物業環境分析
- 地契及大廈公契
- 樓宇面積定義和計算方法
- 驗收樓宇須知
- 改建工程 / 僭建物
- 裝修設計

導　師　：香港註冊建築師及其他專業人士
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 8 、 15 、 22 日 (星期一)
時　間　：7:00p.m.-9:00p.m. (共 3 講)
學　費　：$600



Interior Design
室內設計

AH 02-023-01-01 (41)
AH 02-105-12-01 (41) - For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Introduction to Interior Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course provides a basic understanding of the historical development, theory and methodology of interior design. Topics include: major development in the area of design in the 20th century; design vocabulary and principles; site survery and measured drawing; space planning; building materials; and ergonomics. There will also be discussion of case studies of interior projects.

Tutor : Gladys Masey Martinez
BArch (Hons) *Liverpool*, MA in Urban Design *Manchester*
Venue : Rm UC-3406, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 13 Sep 04 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,100
Enrolment : 30

AH 02-023-01-02 (41) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-12-02 (41) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
室內設計初階

查詢電話: 2867 8339

普羅大眾日益喜歡參與家居設計工作，而行政人員偶然亦需要與室內設計師及施工人員溝通，本課程正針對這類需求而設，適合任何對室內設計有興趣的人士修讀。內容介紹基本室內設計知識及工程進行過程中所需注意的細節及事項，包括：色彩配搭、物料選擇、閱讀施工圖及室內設計詞彙等。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 7 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30 人

AH 02-023-03-01 (41)
室內設計繪圖
Drafting and Rendering for Interior Design

查詢電話: 2867 8338

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「室內設計初階」或同等程度課程。

室內設計繪圖乃建築師、承建商、室內設計者相互溝通的「共同語言」。本課程介紹室內設計繪圖的基本知識，訓練學員有足夠能力繪畫簡單和有效的圖則。課程以實習為主，並輔以理論來說明。研習題目包括器材運用、平面圖、立面圖、剖面圖、三向圖、簡單投影圖及等角投影圖等。學員必須利用課外時間做習作。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 13 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：30 人

AH 02-023-08-01 (41)
室內設計實務
Interior Design Practice

查詢電話: 2867 8340

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「室內設計初階」或同等程度課程。

近年來城市規劃及居住環境日益受到重視，大眾的生活水平日漸提高，室內設計亦隨之顯得更為重要。本課程為學員介紹現代室內設計的基礎理論和實際應用，內容包括：現代室內設計的定義、室內基本測量法、空間之剖析和人體工學、室內照明、建材和色彩的運用等。學員須完成每週的課外練習。

本課程適合有意投身室內設計人士修讀。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 20 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 15 講)
學　費　：$1,450
名　額　：30 人

AH 02-023-07-01 (41)
室內設計物料與施工細節
Materials and Detailing for Interior Design

查詢電話: 2867 8337

本課程介紹室內設計工程使用的物料種類及其特性，及有關配件之裝嵌及修飾。透過課堂實習，學員可認識到技術繪圖之圖示常規及對建築物之勘查及記錄。

導　師　：何心瑩
Blarc *Oregon*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC - 3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 4 日起逢星期六
時　間　：2:00 - 4:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,260
名　額　：30 人

AH 02-010-01-01 (41)
Computer-aided Design for Interiors I

Enquiries: 2867 8338

This course is for interior design students who would like to use AutoCAD to produce fast and accurate 2D drawings. Each lesson will cover various AutoCAD commands followed by graded exercises, to enable students to understand the fundamental concepts and operations of computer-aided drafting. Students with no experience in AutoCAD will find the course an ideal introduction.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : Room KIN-1801, 494 King's Road
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 8 Dec 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $2,580
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 24

Landscape Design
園藝設計

HS 27-103-00 (41)
Certificate in Landscape Design

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will be of interest both to those whose work involves landscape design and to those who take a cultural interest in landscape design. It covers:

- The Scope and Practice of the Landscape Profession
- The History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- Ecological Planning and Design
- Landscape Graphics and Planning
- Planting Practice
- Landscape Technology
- Landscape Practice
- Computer-aided Designs

a. The teaching involves lectures, site visits, computer workshops, and case studies.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and/or examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 3 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including a natural science subject, or a diploma from a recognised post-secondary institute; • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting February 2005.
Duration	100 hours.
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$15,000 plus expenses incurred in optional field trips/ site visits.
Information and Application	Application forms are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms S.F. Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 December 2004. Early application is strongly recommended. Enrolment is normally limited to 25.

Art and Design
藝術及設計

AH 02-105-00 (41)
藝術及設計基礎證書
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This programme provides:
- a basic understanding of art and design for beginners, even if they think they have no "talent";
- a chance for those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability.

To qualify for the Certificate, students choose 6 courses from our regular programme of courses and complete special assignments.

Compulsory Courses - 3 courses	
• Drawing I or Drawing II	See page 17-18
• Painting I or Painting II	See page 19-20
• History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism or History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism	See page 36 See page 36

Elective Courses - Any 3 courses	
• Figure Drawing I or Figure Drawing II	See page 19
• Basic Watercolour Painting or Intermediate Watercolour Painting	See page 21-22
• Introduction to Graphic Design (Cantonese only)	See page 32
• Introduction to Interior Design	See page 14
• Basic Photography or Introduction to Photography	See page 36

a. Students can study at their own pace, according to the availability of courses, but must complete 6 courses in 3 years from the date of registration.
b. Beginners are advised to take Drawing I before other studio courses.
c. As special assignments count towards the award of the Certificate, no exemptions will be granted to students who have previously taken any of these courses.
d. Besides passing the special assignments, students must also attend 80% of the classes in each course.

Fee(s)	$4,500, payable at the time of registration, plus the fees for the individual courses.
Medium of Instruction	English or Cantonese. There is no guarantee that all courses will be offered in both languages.
Application	Use the normal HKU SPACE application form to register in this programme. Use separate application forms for each of the 6 courses taken. **Please be careful to put the correct course number on your application form.**

Western Art
西洋美術

AH 02-020-36-01 (41)
AH 02-105-01-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Drawing I

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course is designed both for those who have some experience and for those who want to draw but feel that they have no talent for art. It will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses, and draw expressively. In a step-by-step approach, students will build essential drawing skills. Among the topics to be covered are: pure, modified and cross contours; positive and negative space; proportion and composition. Participants are urged to set time aside for practice outside class meetings.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 9 Sep 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 20

素描 (一)
Drawing I

查詢電話: 2867 8339

素描是藝術創作中重要的思想過程，導師將指導學員利用素描去記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念，甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，學員將嘗試以木炭、木顏色筆及粉彩作基本練習及實驗。

地點 : 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
名額 : 20 人

課程編號	AH 02-020-36-02 (41) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-01-02 (41) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用	AH 02-020-36-03 (41) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-01-03 (41) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用	AH 02-020-36-04 (41) (日間課程)
導師	谷敏昭 BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology*, MA *Royal College of Art*	高天恩 BFA *CSULB*	沈平 香港水彩畫研究會會長
學費	$ 1,180	$ 1,180	$ 1,180
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月 7 日起 逢星期三 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 9 月 14 日起 逢星期二 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)	2004 年 12 月 2 日起 逢星期四 2:30-5:30 p.m. (共 8 講)

AH 02-020-32-01 (41)
AH 02-105-02-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Drawing II

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course will be structured as a series of media explorations (charcoal/ink & brushes/ colour pencil etc.) emphasising the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing. Various issues and approaches pertaining to contemporary forms of expression will be dealt with. Attention will be given to practical problem solving using the medium as a focus for the realisation of the idea. Different modes of perception will be explored through a thematic approach to subject matter and stylistic variations, and special consideration will be given to the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 11 Nov 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,300
Enrolment : 20

Entry Requirements	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

素描（二）
Drawing II

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「素描(一)」之延續，加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等的理解。

地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
名　額　：20 人

課程編號	AH 02-020-32-03 (41)（日間課程）	AH 02-020-32-02 (41) 一般學員用 AH 02-105-02-02 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
導師	谷敏昭 BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology,* MA *Royal College of Art*	高天恩 BFA *CSULB*
學費	$ 1,300	$ 1,300
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月 15 日起 逢星期四 2:30-5:30 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 11 月 23 日起 逢星期二 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日不用上課)

AH 02-020-49-01 (41) (日間課程)
人像素描
Portraiture

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

怎樣可以將一個人的面容畫得像，相信是每一個初學素描的人或是繪畫的人都想做到的。本課程訓練學員運用素描的基本造型規律及科學的觀察方法，注入個人特有的感受，塑造出一個生動的肖像。

導　師　：廖井梅
MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四
時　間　：2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,480（包括模特兒費）
名　額　：20 人

AH 02-020-37-01 (41)
AH 02-105-07-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Figure Drawing I

Enquiries: 2867 8339

The human figure, with its infinite variety of shapes, forms and movements, is probably the most ideal subject for developing visual perception and correlation of the hand and eye. The human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. A variety of media, including pencil, conte crayon, charcoal and pastel will be used. Reference will be made to artists' works.

Tutor : To be advised
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 3 Sep 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,480 (Model fee included)
Enrolment : 20

Entry Requirements	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

AH 02-020-37-02 (41) 一般學員用
AH 02-105-07-02 (41) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
人體素描 (一)
Figure Drawing I

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

人體流暢的線條，靈活的動態，明暗的輪廓，以及皮膚的質感，著實是捕捉美感的理想對象及學習素描的好題材。本課程從人體比例、線條、造形、透視及動態，利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等各種物料，去進行速寫。

導　師 : 廖井梅
MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*
地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
開課日期 : 2004 年 11 月 26 日起逢星期五
時　間 : 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)
(2004 年 12 月 24 日及 31 日不用上課)
學　費 : $1,480 (包括模特兒費)
名　額 : 20 人

AH 02-020-38-01 (41)
AH 02-105-03-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Painting I

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course is designed for those who have some experience in drawing and wish to develop their skills in acrylic painting. Students will be introduced to various materials, traditional and contemporary techniques, and the application of visual elements. In addition to demonstration and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques.

Tutor : Ku, M.C.
BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology*, MA *Royal College of Art*
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 15 Sep 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 20

Entry Requirements	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫基本技巧，適合初學人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩的運用、空間的處理和構圖等。導師亦會介紹名家作品及鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。

地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
名　額　：20 人

課程編號	AH 02-020-38-02 (41) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-03-02 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用	AH 02-020-38-03 (41) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-03-03 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
導師	盧壹麟 BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*	容後公佈
學費	$ 1,180	$ 1,180
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 11 月 28 日起逢星期日 9:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon (共 8 講)

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course will be run as a workshop to help participants develop their ability and personal styles in acrylic painting. Course topics will include:

- the use of colour;
- the relationship between still life and figures;
- the use of imagery;
- new materials and techniques.

At all times the tutor will help students to develop their own portfolio.

Tutor : Ku, M.C.
BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology*, MA *Royal College of Art*
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 24 Nov 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,300
Enrolment : 20

Entry Requirements Completion of "Painting I" or equivalent.

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「繪畫（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「繪畫(一)」之延續，除了技巧訓練之外，更幫助學員建立個人風格。

導　師　：盧壹麟
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 22 日起逢星期一
時　間　：6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,300
名　額　：20 人

AH 02-020-17-01 (41)
繪畫工作坊
Painting Workshop

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「繪畫（一）」及「繪畫（二）」或同等程度課程。

本課程重視自發性創作。通過探索線條、形狀、空間等的可能性，體會繪畫藝術的表現性。學員在實踐中探索視覺實驗與生活的關係。期望學員尋找一個獨特的、自發自主的看事物和表達事物的創作方向。

導　師　：盧壹麟
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3405 室
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 19 日起逢星期一
時間　：6:45 - 9:45 p.m.（共 8 講）
學　費　：$1,300
名　額　：20 人

AH 02-020-10-01 (41)
AH 02-105-09-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Basic Watercolour Painting

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. The still life and landscape will be the main subjects for exploration. There will be 2 outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). Weekly home assignments will be given.

Entry Requirements　Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

Tutor　: Stephen Thomas
Dip Member of *SIAD*
Venue　: Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times　: Thursdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m.,
starting 9 Sep 04 (8 meetings)
Fee　: $1,180
Enrolment　: 24

AH 02-020-10-02 (41)—一般學員適用
AH 02-105-09-02 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
水彩畫初階
Basic Watercolour Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

導師通過理論闡述和實踐示範，幫助學員認識水彩畫的特點以及工具的使用方法，而學員亦可透過對靜物和風景的寫生練習，學習掌握水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。

導　師　：高天恩
BFA *CSULB*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 6 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,180
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-020-11-01 (41)
AH 02-105-10-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Intermediate Watercolour Painting

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course is designed to enhance students' creativity and technical competence in watercolour painting. It provides an in-depth study of the visual elements of the media and explores both realistic and abstract approaches to watercolour painting. Students will be encouraged to start and complete their own paintings. There will be 2 outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). In-class critiques will be conducted on a regular basis.

Entry Requirements　Completion of "Basic Watercolour Painting" or equivalent.

Tutor　: Stephen Thomas
Dip Member of *SIAD*
Venue　: Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times　: Thursdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m.,
starting 28 Oct 04 (8 meetings)
Fee　: $1,300
Enrolment　: 24

AH 02-020-11-02 (41)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-10-02 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
水彩畫進階
Intermediate Watercolour Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「水彩畫初階」或同等程度課程。

本課程引導有水彩繪畫基礎人士進一步探討和實驗水彩畫創作，以表達個人意念和感情。

內容包括：視覺元素的組合和運用；靜物、人物、風景等題材的描繪和技巧實驗。

導　師　：高天恩
BFA *CSULB*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 8 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,300
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-020-47-01 (41)
兒童刊物插畫
Illustrating Children's Books

查詢電話: 2867 8337

本課程適合初學者報讀。導師會介紹有關兒童刊物插畫的歷史，並以水彩及塑膠彩為媒介，教授學員如何從色彩運用，人物設計及畫面構圖等各個層面去創作兒童插畫。

導　師　：鄺志文
BFA *The Columbus College of Art and Design*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 8 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

Oriental Art
中國美術

如何選讀中國書畫課程

本學院將五種書體（篆、隸、楷、行、草）分別編入兩類課程：楷行、行草為一類；篆隸為一類。初學者可選楷行或篆隸，而行草書則宜於學習楷行書後再修讀。具備書法基礎人士可修讀「書法創作探索」，或「中國書法文憑」(後者需接受面試）。

中國繪畫分科細緻，包括山水、花卉、蟲魚、鳥獸、人物等。本學院設有山水、花鳥、人物繪畫課程，相互無主次分別，只是每類宜按初階、進階修讀。繪畫學員宜修讀書法課程，以增加繪畫中的線條演繹能力。具備繪畫基礎人士可修讀「中國山水畫創作探索」、「中國花鳥畫創作探索」或「中國繪畫文憑」(後者需接受面試）。

山水畫研習班
Intermediate Chinese Landscape Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8338

入學資格：對山水畫有基礎認識人士。

本課程讓具備山水畫基礎人士以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師會引導學員把基礎技法推進至結構完整的作品，及將個人獨特意念融會於藝術創作中。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

導　師　：熊海
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,320
名　額　：24 人

課程編號	AH 02-021-02-01 (41)	AH 02-021-02-02 (41)
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二 5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 12 講) (2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)	2004 年 12 月 7 日起逢星期二 5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 12 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日及 2005 年 2 月 8 日不用上課)

山水畫(一)及(二)
Chinese Landscape Painting I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

「山水畫(一)」以中國傳統山水畫技法為基礎，由簡入繁，學習各種筆墨要點，樹法、山石皴法的運用及變化，導師通過畫理分析及即堂示範，使學員認識和掌握基本山水技法。

「山水畫(二)」著重作畫構圖、透視法則、山脈之展佈及雲霞陰陽編排。學員運用水墨在各種不同紙上所產生的微妙變化，融會於藝術探索，從傳統法度中尋找新突破。

導　師　：何才安
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-72-01 (41) **山水畫 (一)** (日間課程)	AH 02-079-01-01 (41) **山水畫 (二)** (日間課程)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「山水畫(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 11 月 30 日起逢星期二 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日及 2005 年 2 月 8 日不用上課)

山水畫技法 (一)及(二)



查詢電話: 2867 8336

山水畫技法 (一)
由傳統筆墨技法入手，系統地講授山石法、樹法等基本技巧與法度。透過導師示範、講解及簡易的山水畫臨摹，使學員掌握山水畫的基本筆法和墨法。

山水畫技法 (二)
著重章法構圖、造型設色等訓練，以鞏固學員的筆墨綜合能力。導師將指導學員進行仿作研習，提高審美能力，為山水畫創作打下基礎。

導　師　：陳偉
　　蘇州工藝美術學校
　　中國美術學院中國畫系
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-24-01 (41) **山水畫技法 (一)** Chinese Landscape Painting Workshop I	AH 02-079-25-01 (41) **山水畫技法 (二)** Chinese Landscape Painting Workshop II
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「山水畫技法 (一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$ 950	$ 950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 9 日起逢星期四 5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 10 講)

水墨寫意畫研習(一)及(二) (日間課程)
Free Style Chinese Ink Painting I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

「水墨寫意畫研習(一)」: 介紹文房四寶的常識及意筆畫之特點。導師堂上示範，說明筆與墨的關係，學員藉練習掌握基本筆墨技巧。故學員須每堂提交作業。

「水墨寫意畫研習(二)」: 提高對筆墨的認識，從花鳥、山水、人物等題材，探討章法、畫理、意境等各方面，使學員在水墨世界中找到新天地。導師堂上示範，評改作業。

導　師　: 李澤文
地　點　: 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　: 24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-12-01 (41) 水墨寫意畫研習 (二)	AH 02-079-11-01 (41) 水墨寫意畫研習 (一)	AH 02-079-12-51 (41) 水墨寫意畫研習 (二)
入學資格	完成「水墨寫意畫研習 (一)」或同等程度課程	適合初學者	完成「水墨寫意畫研習 (一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$1,150	$1,150	$1,150
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月 3 日起逢星期六 10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon (共 12 講)	2004 年 10 月 9 日起逢星期六 10:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon (共 12 講)	2005 年 1 月 29 日起逢星期六 10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon (共 12 講)

當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)及(二) (日間課程)
Contemporary Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8338

「當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)」: 導師分析及示範「物我相融」的傳統造型法則，結合由主線、副線、破線所構成的現代構圖規律，參考西畫的「黃金定律」方法，務求從整體上先把握花鳥畫的造型和構圖要領。學員即堂練習，藉此清楚理解及掌握箇中技法。

「當代中國花鳥畫研習(二)」: 研習古今佳作並運用「移位法」、「變體法」反覆練習，以鞏固「當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)」所學要領，再結合生活現況作新探索。

導　師　: 李頌翔
地　點　: 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　: 24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-04-01 (41) 當代中國花鳥畫研習(二)	AH 02-079-03-01 (41) 當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)
入學資格	完成「當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)」或同等程度課程	對中國花鳥畫有興趣者均可報名
學費	$1,150	$1,150
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 12 講)	2004 年 12 月 20 日起逢星期一 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 12 講)

寫意花鳥畫 (一)及(二)
Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8337

花鳥畫是國畫中重要的獨立畫科，而「寫意」是國畫的一種畫法，用筆不求工細，注重神態的表現，以簡練的筆墨達到寄意抒懷的目的。導師會示範及講授寫意花鳥畫的特點、筆法、墨法、色彩、章法和形象塑造等。

「寫意花鳥畫(一)」介紹簡單的蔬果及花卉之畫法，而禽鳥只會在「寫意花鳥畫(二)」教授。學員藉堂上練習及導師的個別輔導，自能習畫簡單構圖的作品。

「寫意花鳥畫(二)」進一步教授常見之花卉、禽鳥(包括麻雀、八哥、雞、鷺、鷥、鶴、鴛鴦和鷹等)、蟲及魚之畫法，幫助學員掌握意境形態的構圖及作畫技巧，從而創作具有濃郁意趣之寫意花鳥畫作品。

導　師　：鍾育淳
　　浙江美術學院
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-03-01(41) **寫意花鳥畫 (一)**(日間課程)	AH 02-021-17-02 (41) **寫意花鳥畫 (二)**(日間課程)	AH 02-021-17-01 (41) **寫意花鳥畫 (二)**	AH 02-021-03-02 (41) **寫意花鳥畫 (一)**
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「寫意花鳥畫(一)」或同等程度課程	完成「寫意花鳥畫(一)」或同等程度課程	適合初學者
學費	$1,150	$1,150	$1,150	$1,150
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 9 日起 逢星期四 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 12 講)	2004 年 12 月 16 日起 逢星期四 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 9 月 20 日起 逢星期一 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 6 日起 逢星期一 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)

中國山水畫創作探索
Creative Chinese Landscape Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8338

入學資格：對山水畫有基礎認識人士。

山水畫深蘊天人合一之傳統哲思和儒佛道禪之文化精神，蔚為中國畫之主流。為進一步繼承宏揚此藝術特質，本課程先以宏觀比較古今中外繪畫藝術之自身發展和蛻變規律為引導，再深入系統地解釋傳統之經典筆法、墨法、造型、章法所構成之山水氣質、風格、境界等等為根基，以便參照、選擇、吸收古今山水大師之精華為啟發，遵循「筆墨當隨時代」、「收盡奇峯打草稿」為綱領，輔以幻燈作品鑑賞，古今理論與技法實踐並行，結合學員之不同秉性素養，展開有規律有步驟之探索，以求全面提高學員之創作能力。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
學　費　：$1,400
名　額　：24 人

課程編號	AH 02-079-16-01 (41)	AH02-079-16-51 (41)
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 5 日起逢星期日 9:00 - 11:00 a.m. (共 15 講)	2005 年 1 月 9 日起逢星期日 9:00 - 11:00 a.m. (共 15 講)

AH 02-079-19-01 (41)
中國花鳥畫創作探索
Creative Chinese Painting of Birds and Flowers

查詢電話: 2867 8338

入學資格：對花鳥畫有基礎認識人士。

本課程以寫生與創作為主，在寫生中學習創作，加深對各時期名家主要技法的認識和吸收。在創作實踐中探討畫題構思，素材收集與凝練，提升對中國畫構圖、筆墨、色彩、形象塑造等審美情趣的深入認識，學習題款、鈐印應用原則。在創作過程中，初步探索個性與風格的表現。學員通過本課程的學習，將為今後中國畫藝術道路奠定較堅實基礎。

導　師　：鍾育淳
　　浙江美術學院
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六
時　間　：9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 15 講)
學　費　：$1,400
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-079-15-01 (41)
中國人物畫
Figure Painting in Chinese Ink

查詢電話: 2867 8337

本課程根據中國古代人物畫範本，從五官、面相、衣飾以至人物整體，分階段進行描繪練習。研習技巧包括白描、工筆設色和意筆法；臨摹與寫生並重。課程適合對人物描寫或中國繪畫有興趣之人士，參加者毋須具備國畫基礎訓練。

導　師　：石家豪
　　BA, MFA *CUHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 6 日起逢星期一
時　間　：5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：24 人

中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一) 及 (二)
Chinese Calligraphy Series:
Standard and Running Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8338

楷書及行書為行草書、草書之兩種基礎書體，二者既各有獨自之法度，同時又具有相呼相承之聯繫。

課程 (一) 由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字及文房四寶之適當選用為始，經示範講解字帖之臨摹要旨。

課程 (二) 教授行書之基本筆法、臨摹意識，分析楷、行書相關聯之演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，並適當加入基本書論之教育，最後輔導學員嘗試此二種書體之創作。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-05-01 (41) **中國書法系列：楷書與行書(一)**	AH 02-021-06-01 (41) **中國書法系列：楷書與行書(二)**
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書與行書(一)」或對楷行書有基礎認識人士
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2004 年 8 月 11 日起逢星期三 6:00 - 7:30 p.m. (共 12 講)	2004 年 11 月 24 日起逢星期三 6:00 - 7:30 p.m. (共 12 講)

中國書法系列：行草與草書 (一) 及 (二)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Running and Cursive Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8338

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

行草與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體，也特別受人喜愛。

課程（一）研習此二種書體之基本技巧，討論線條之動感、構字之虛實及章法之氣韻。

課程（二）講解款識、鈐印之配合，令作品完整化。同時通過對歷代重要書家作品之賞析，加強個人性情於書法中之演繹能力，提高作品創作之質素。

課程及編號	AH 02-021-08-01 (41) 中國書法系列：行草與草書(二)	AH 02-021-07-51 (41) 中國書法系列：行草與草書(一)
入學資格	完成「行草與草書(一)」或同等程度課程	對楷行書有基礎認識人士
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 26 日起逢星期日 11:15 a.m. - 12:45 p.m. (共 12 講)	2005 年 1 月 2 日起逢星期日 11:15 a.m. - 12:45 p.m. (共12講)

中國書法系列：篆隸書 (一) 及 (二)
Chinese Calligraphy Series: Seal Script and Clerical Style I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8338

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

篆書與隸書是二種淵源相接的古代書體，小篆流暢優美，大篆雄渾古樸；漢碑之風格有典雅方正，亦有古拙凝重。

課程（一）研習篆隸書之運筆、構字和碑帖臨摹。

課程（二）討論清代書家之作品，汲取書寫意念，加上對章法、款識及鈐印之講解，幫助學員掌握創作一件完整作品的方法。

課程及編號	AH 02-021-11-01 (41) 中國書法系列：篆隸書(二)	AH 02-021-09-51 (41) 中國書法系列：篆隸書(一)
入學資格	完成「篆隸書(一)」或同等程度課程	適合初學者
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 26 日起逢星期日 9:30 - 11:00 a.m. (共 12 講)	2005 年 1 月 2 日起逢星期日 9:30 - 11:00 a.m. (共 12 講)

AH 02-021-20-01 (41)
書法創作探索
Creative Chinese Calligraphy

查詢電話: 2867 8338

篆、隸、真、行、草各類書體的不同款式，各具不同的行氣、章法、款識經營法度，品種繁多的書法用紙與變化多端的墨色處理，直接關乎書法情趣。本課程將借鑑歷代重要書家作品，不限書體地研習仿作及創作，並嘗試不同紙質的書寫與款識印章的應用，以提高學員的全面創作能力。本課程適合有書法基礎者修讀。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一
時　間　：5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 18 講)
學　費　：$1,700
名　額　：24 人

魏楷研習(一)及(二) (日間課程)

查詢電話: 2867 8338



魏楷研習(一)：介紹魏朝著名碑刻。魏朝碑刻之書體屬楷書，乃由隸書轉化至唐朝楷書之過渡時期。魏楷字形靈動飄逸，用筆變化多姿，風格明顯獨特。課堂中將有即席示範，作業批改以及詳細分析和解說。

魏楷研習(二)：在完成「魏楷研習(一)」的基礎上再進一步對魏朝楷書的研習，其中有大字及對聯的指導練習。

導　師　：區大為
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-20-01 (41) 魏楷研習(一) Northern Wei Calligraphy Workshop I	AH 02-079-21-01 (41) 魏楷研習(二) Northern Wei Calligraphy Workshop II
入學資格	有書法基礎者	完成「魏楷研習(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 9 日起逢星期四 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 11 月 25 日起逢星期四 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)

楷書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)
Standard Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

「楷書(一)」：課程以唐楷為範本，由點劃到構字特徵，輔導學員掌握楷書的基本原理，豐富學員的楷書知識。導師堂上示範及分析學員作業，糾正易犯之錯誤。

「楷書(二)」：對楷書進一步深入研習，並講解章法、款式，作為研習小楷的前期裝備。

導　師　：陳華煜
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-78-01 (41) 楷書(一)	AH 02-021-79-01 (41) 楷書(二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 3 日起逢星期五 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講) (2004 年 12 月 24 日及 31 日不用上課)

行書(一)及(二) (日間課程)
Running Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

「行書(一)」: 行書為中國書法藝術中受人喜愛的書體。課程將介紹歷代名家之行書作品，並透過導師示範，堂上練習，基本筆法的講解，輔導學員掌握行書之基本原理，掌握正確的書寫方法。

導　師　: 容浩然
地　點　: 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　: 24 人

「行書(二)」: 指導學員深入臨寫範帖，進而探求仿作創作，並講解章法、題款，使學員掌握初步的創作知識。

課程及編號	AH 02-021-94-01 (41) 行書(一)	AH 02-021-95-01 (41) 行書(二)
入學資格	完成「楷書(二)」或同等程度課程	完成「行書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 8 日起逢星期三 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 8 日起逢星期三 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共 10 講)

篆書研習(一)及(二)

查詢電話: 2867 8338

篆書研習(一)：篆書是中國文字最早的書體。有大篆小篆之分，大篆古樸，奔放；而小篆則流暢、圖案性強。本課程研習篆書的書寫特徵和書寫方法，導師於堂上作寫法的示範，批改習作，讓學員對篆書有明確的認識。

導　師　: 區大為
地　點　: 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　: 24 人

篆書研習(二)：在完成「篆書研習(一)」的基礎上再進一步對篆書的研習。

課程及編號	AH 02-079-17-01 (41) 篆書研習(一) Seal Script Workshop I	AH 02-079-18-01 (41) 篆書研習(二) Seal Script Workshop II
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「篆書研習(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講) (2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)	2004 年 11 月 30 日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日及 2005 年 2 月 8 日不用上課)

隸書(一)及(二) (日間課程)
Clerical Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

「隸書(一)」研習漢代經典名碑，從基本筆劃和結構開始，認識隸書的書寫特點。

「隸書(二)」承接「隸書(一)」課程作進一步探討，其中有大字的研習和對聯的書寫。

導　師　: 容浩然
地　點　: 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　: 24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-06-01 (41) 隸書(一)	AH 02-079-07-01 (41) 隸書(二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「隸書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 10 日起逢星期五 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 17 日起逢星期五 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)

行草書 (一)及(二) (日間課程)
Running & Cursive Script I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8336

千變萬化的行草書是由最基本的運筆技巧而來；創作是從千錘百煉的實踐中領悟。

「行草書(一)」介紹行草書必知的筆法及運筆技巧，試臨單字、句、詩。認識行草書的概況。導師會堂上分析學員作品並示範書法。

「行草書(二)」臨習古代書法家名帖，分析作品。繼而嘗試創作。掌握章法、落款、蓋印，直至完成作品。

導　師　：戚谷華
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-87-01 (41) 行草書(一)	AH 02-021-81-01 (41) 行草書(二)
入學資格	適合具備書法基礎人士	完成「行草書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 6 日起逢星期一 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 11 月 29 日起逢星期一 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)

書法基礎 (一)及(二) (日間課程)
Basic Chinese Calligraphy I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8337

「書法基礎 (一)」導師將講解如何執筆、運筆及分析楷書的基本知識及特色，繼而追溯魏碑，並分析其中之技法與特色，並與楷書作相互比較，讓學員了解兩者之關係，課堂中導師將作詳細之示範及批改習作。

「書法基礎 (二)」將深入鑽研唐代顏、柳、歐、虞、褚之法帖，分析其筆法與風格；除此更上溯魏碑中之名碑，同時旁及宋徽宗之瘦金書及其他楷書名作，學員通過臨摹去了解其中之藝術性。

導　師　：鄭明
　　BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：25 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-10-01 (41) 書法基礎 (一)	AH 02-021-33-01 (41) 書法基礎 (二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「書法基礎(一)」或同等程度課程

學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 7 日起逢星期二 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日不用上課)

書法研習 (一)及(二) (日間課程)
Seminar in Chinese Calligraphy I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8337

「書法研習 (一)」將教授各種不同之字體，除楷之外，尚會介紹隸、行及篆，從中分析其中之基本筆法與特色，學員可嘗試選擇自己所喜愛之書體學習，課堂上將作詳盡之示範及批改習作。

「書法研習 (二)」學員除選擇自己喜愛之名碑帖學習外，更進一步以唐詩為題，嘗試設計字體及作整體佈局，書寫一篇自我創造的藝術作品。導師將作個別指導，並發掘學員之潛能。

導　師　：鄭明
　　BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：25 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-97-01 (41) **書法研習 (一)**	AH 02-021-98-01 (41) **書法研習 (二)**
入學資格	完成「書法基礎 (二)」或同等程度課程	完成「書法研習 (一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)	2004 年 12 月 15 日起逢星期三 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共 10 講)

書法講座 (日間課程)

查詢電話: 2867 8337

目標：(一)引起學員對書法藝術的興趣，進而學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐，以建立書法研習的基礎；(二)為了推廣書法教育，特別歡迎現職教師來學；希望教師們於研習中，掌握了書法藝術學習上循序漸進的基本理論與方法，即可在學校教學中，指導學生們進行學習。

導　師　：王齊樂
地　點　：容後公佈
名　額　：20 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-82-01 (41) **書法講座(初級)** Basic Chinese Calligraphy Workshop	AH 02-021-84-01 (41) **書法講座(高級)** Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop I	AH 02-021-99-01 (41) **書法講座(深造班)** Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop II
主要內容	學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐	重視章法的研習	重視書法發展史及書學理論之研討
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「書法講座(中級)」 或同等程度課程	完成「書法講座(高級)」 或同等程度課程
研習書體	篆書及隸書為主	行書及行草書為主	配合書法史之研究，深究各種書體
學費	$1,650	$1,650	$1,650
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 8 日起逢星期三 9:00 - 11:00 a.m. (共 14 講)	2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二 9:00 - 11:00 a.m. (共 14 講)	2004 年 9 月 9 日起逢星期四 9:00 - 11:00 a.m. (共 14 講)

AH 02-022-04-01 (41) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-11-01 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
平面設計初階
Introduction to Graphic Design

查詢電話: 2867 8339

設計是有效地把意念形象化，解決設計難題的第一步，就是訂定設計目標和發掘「意念」，然後經過搜集和分析資料，將意念應用在設計工作上。本課程將集中討論此設計過程(concept development)，然後透過習作(如商標、刊物和包裝設計)學習平面設計原理。

導　師　：黎寶玲
　　BFA *Savannah College of Art & Design*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-022-08-01 (41)
平面設計實務
Graphic Design Practice

查詢電話: 2867 8340

本課程為希望加入平面設計行業之人士而設，學員須對平面設計有基礎認識。內容從探討平面設計之歷史及演進開始，經過理論學習和參考成功的實例，學員可有效地把思維意念形象化。課堂上，導師將會為學員介紹文字、圖像、包裝、印刷品等設計之創作方法。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 19 日起逢星期五
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
　　(2004 年 12 月 24 日及 31 日不用上課)
學　費　：$1,450
名　額　：28 人

AH 02-022-07-01 (41)
設計創意思考方法導論
Introduction to Innovative Design Thinking

查詢電話: 2867 8339

創意思考是從事藝術及設計人士不可或缺的。然而，怎樣才算得上有創意？其思考的模式是怎樣的？由不少心理學者的研究可以窺見，創意思考是可以有系統地學習的和自我提升的。本課程深入淺出地分析各種模式和方法，以引導學員發展創意思考能力。

導　師　：蔡毅明
　　BA, MA *Poly UHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 7 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30 人

Advertising Design
廣告設計

AH 02-043-01-01 (41)
廣告設計初階
Introduction to Advertising

查詢電話: 2867 8338

此課程是平面廣告設計的基礎班，導師會由淺入深，有系統地將平面廣告設計領域所涉及到的創作理論、多元化媒介、和具體製作問題作詳盡的論述。此課程適合有意投身平面廣告設計工作之人士。

課程內容

- 平面廣告設計基本概念
- 平面廣告設計構成元素
- 數碼設計軟件及設計附助工具簡介
- 廣告設計實習
- 廣告設計創作計劃與流程
- 美學構圖、色彩、字體創作
- 印刷技巧簡介

導　師　：蔡震南
BFA *Michigan*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3406 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 11 日起逢星期六
時　間　：3:00 - 5:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：30 人

Product Design
產品設計

AH 02-025-01-01 (41)
產品設計初階
Introduction to Product Design

查詢電話: 2867 8338

本課程介紹產品設計的基本知識和技術，產品設計師的工作及其與社會和工商業的關係。通過資料搜集及產品探討和介紹等，學員可深入了解產品創作的過程。本課程適合準備投入產品設計行業的人士報讀。

導　師　：韋耀興
MEd *UWA*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五
時　間　：8:00-10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

Fashion Design
時裝設計

時裝設計初階
Introduction to Fashion Design

查詢電話: 2867 8339

本課程為對時裝設計有興趣或希望從事時裝設計之初學者而設。內容主要探討時裝設計之元素及原理，如輪廓、比例、布料配搭、顏色運用等。透過課堂講解及錄影帶介紹名家作品，學員可了解如何運用這些元素，並從課堂及課外習作體會設計過程，和如何順應市場、對象及季節的需求。

導　師　：吳青海
MA *Poly UHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3403 室
名　額　：24 人

課程編號	AH 02-024-01-01 (41)	AH 02-024-01-02 (41)
學費	$1,150	$1,150
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 8 日起逢星期三 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)	2004 年 12 月 15 日起逢星期三 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)

AH 02-024-04-01 (41)
Introduction to Fashion Drawing

Enquiries: 2867 8339

Drawing the human figure is an essential skill for fashion designers, since they not only have to design clothes, but also have to be able to show what they would look like when actually worn. Students will learn to draw well-proportioned male and female figures suitable for expressing fashion design ideas.

Tutor	:	To be advised
Venue	:	Rm UC-3403, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 10 Dec 04 (10 meetings) (No class on 24 and 31 Dec 2004)
Fee	:	$990
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	24

Computer Graphics
電腦美術設計

AH 02-026-01-01 (41)
電腦美術設計初階
Basic Computer Graphics

查詢電話: 2867 8339

軟件：1. FreeHand；2. PageMaker；及 3. Photoshop。
入學資格：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識。

本課程為初學者而設。內容包括：
1. 講授平面設計原理；
2. 介紹 FreeHand 及 PageMaker 的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；
3. 介紹 Photoshop 的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果；
4. 將所學技巧應用於圖案設計、書版設計、名片卡及賀卡設計等習作上。

導　師	：	容後公佈
地　點	：	北角城中心十一樓 NP-1108 室
開課日期	：	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五
時　間	：	8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費	：	$2,580
名　額	：	24 人

AH 02-026-03-01 (41)
電腦立體影像設計
Three-dimensional Computer Graphics

查詢電話: 2867 8339

軟件：3D Studio Max
入學資格：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識。

內容：
1. 探討圖片修描效果；
2. 繪製立體模型；
3. 改變堅硬模型的形態；
4. 設計柔軟的立體模型；
5. 如何運用光源及投影，使畫面達致更真實效果。

導　師	：	陳梓泰 BSc *Wolverhampton*
地　點	：	英皇道 494 號 KIN-1801 室
開課日期	：	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三
時　間	：	8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費	：	$2,270
名　額	：	24 人

三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用 (一)及(二)

查詢電話: 2867 8339

軟件: Maya

Maya為現今功能最強大及榮獲「奧斯卡最佳貢獻獎」的3D動畫軟件，近年來被荷李活電腦動畫，遊戲製作及視覺特效公司普遍應用於電視廣告、電影特技、3D電腦遊戲、MTV、平面美術設計及多媒體光碟等各領域，成為現今娛樂工業中最為廣泛應用的軟件之一。它強大的圖形化操作界面及建模工具，讓使用者能隨意建構出傳神的造型及震撼的視覺特效。

導　師　：許迅
BA *York*, Alias 認可導師
地　點　：北角城中心十一樓 NP-1108 室
教學語言　：粵語
名　額　：30 人

課程(一)著重電腦動畫及視覺特效之技術及應用，以工作坊形式授課。內容包括：

- 3D Animation Workflow
- Maya User Interface
- Nodes, Attributes and Connection
- Polygon, Sub-Division and NURBS Modeling
- Keyframe Animation, Graph Editor and Dope Sheet
- Character Animation using Blend Shape, Skeleton and Forward & Inverse Kinematics
- Non-Linear Animation
- Rigidbody and Softbody Dynamic
- Materials and Shading Groups
- Cinematography: Lighting and Camera Settings
- Rendering Techniques
- Particles and Paint Effects
- Introduction to Expression and MEL Script
- Animation Composition and Editing

課程(二)為課程(一)的延續，以工作坊形式授課，使學員進一步理解 Maya 的造型，並創造更專業的動畫及特效。內容包括:

- Techniques for Faster and Efficient Modeling
- Character Setup and Rigging
- Rigidbody Simulations and Dynamic Relationships
- Complex Shading and Lighting Networks
- Build and Render Particles
- Using Mental Ray

課程及編號	AH 02-026-17-01 (41) 三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用(一) 3D Computer Animation and Special Effects Using Maya I	AH 02-026-17-02 (41) 三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用(一) 3D Computer Animation and Special Effects Using Maya II	AH 02-026-18-01 (41) NEW 三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用(二) 3D Computer Animation and Special Effects Using Maya II
入學資格	申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識，具三維動畫軟件基本知識更佳	申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識，具三維動畫軟件基本知識更佳	完成「三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$3,000	$3,000	$3,000
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)	2004 年 11 月 23 日起逢星期二 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日不用上課)	2004 年 7 月 13 日起逢星期二 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講)

Photography
攝影

AH 02-027-09-01 (41)
AH 02-105-14-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Introduction to Photography

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course will cover the basic concepts of photography. Topics will include: cameras, films, composition, subject matter, exposure and colour and black and white photographs. Students will learn to use their cameras properly and to create images that are both technically proficient and aesthetically pleasing. Students are required to bring their own cameras (with manual mode) and film. Details will be discussed at the first meeting.

Tutor : Wong, C.M.
BA *San Francisco*,
MFA *Academy of Art College*
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 5:50-7:50 p.m.,
starting 14 Dec 04 (12 meetings)
(No class on 21 Dec 04 and
8 Feb 05)
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 24

基礎攝影
Basic Photography

查詢電話: 2867 8339

本課程為初學者提供基礎攝影訓練，內容包括黑白和彩色攝影原理、照相機和攝影器材的運用、菲林與光源處理，反差與曝光控制等。學員須自備可人手調校光圈及快門的相機和菲林作實習用途，詳情會在第一講討論。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

地　點 : 統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
名　額 : 24 人

課程編號	AH 02-027-01-01 (41) 一般學員用 AH 02-105-13-01 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用	AH 02-027-01-02 (41) 一般學員用 AH 02-105-13-02 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
導師	蔡毅明 BA, MA *Poly UHK*	黃俊明 BA *San Francisco*, MFA *Academy of Art College*
學費	$1,180	$1,180
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講) (2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)	2004 年 12 月 14 日起逢星期二 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講) (2004 年 12 月 21 日及 2005 年 2 月 8 日不用上課)

Critical Studies
美術賞析

AH 02-028-09-01 (41)
AH 02-105-05-01 (41) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism

Enquiries: 2867 8339

The Renaissance is universally regarded as a fundamental period in the history of Western art. Subsequent periods such as Mannerism, Baroque, Neo-Classicism, Romanticism and Realism are either developments from art principles of the Renaissance or are reactions against the rules and bounds developed during this important period. This course examines the major works of art of each movement as well as important historical events which have influenced the evolution of Western art. Through an in-depth study students will learn to appreciate the development of Western art and its underlying theories up to Realism – the beginning of modern art.

Tutor : To be advised
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m.,
starting 10 Sep 04 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,100
Enrolment : 30

AH 02-028-10-01 (41)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-06-01 (41)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
西洋美術史導論：印象主義至後現代主義
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism

查詢電話: 2867 8339

十九世紀末西方社會經濟、科技及價值觀的急劇轉變，傳統制度受到嚴重挑戰，為二十世紀作出多姿多采的序幕，再加上第一次世界大戰的衝擊，現代藝術充斥著極端主義及革命熱潮，對傳統藝術觀作出猛烈的攻擊，它們的影響，至今仍未消散。本課程將介紹現代主義的複雜發展，以及探討其深遠影響，內容將包括現代藝術中各主要流派如野獸派、立體派、達達、蘇聯前衛藝術、超現實主義、抽象表現主義、普普藝術、六十年代以後的藝術等。

導　師　：楊靜儀
BA *York*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 2 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30 人

AH 02-028-03-01 (41)
中國藝術發展概談
A Survey of the Development of the Arts in China

查詢電話: 2867 8338

中國藝術源遠流長，具有獨特色彩。本課程將用圖像介紹藝術作品，讓學員了解自新石器時代到清末期間中國藝術的發展歷程。

課程研究的內容包括不同時期而具代表性的藝術品，例如新石器時代陶器、商周青銅器、宋朝瓷器等。在書畫方面，除了追溯其根源，探討其發展之外，亦將介紹歷史上每段時期的代表人物和重要作品。

對中國古代文物書畫有鑒賞興趣的人士，可以由此入門。

導　師　：林亦英
BA, MPhil *HK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　間　：5:50-7:50 p.m. (共 12 講)
(2004 年 9 月 28 日不用上課)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：30 人

課程內容：
- 岩畫、新石器時代陶器的器形及紋飾
- 青銅器器形、紋飾及銘文
- 五體書法的演變
- 歷代繪畫名家及作品賞析
- 宋朝及清朝瓷器簡介

AH 02-028-21-01 (41)
中國書法理論與文化意涵
Theories and Cultural Implications of Chinese Calligraphy

查詢電話: 2867 8337

書法理論是中國美學體系中十分重要的部分，它是伴隨著歷代書體發展與書法風格衍變而建立起來的一門學問。歷代有關書法的研究文章，或總結書寫經驗，或探討用筆技巧，或評價名家作品，或總括一代風範，或考證碑帖源流，後世統稱為「書學」。書學與書法創作彼此互為推進，更滲透著不同時代的哲學思想與文化觀念。本課程力圖將書學與書藝融為一體，結合時代與文化背景，闡釋古代的書法理論，從而體現書法理論與書藝實踐的關係。

導　師　：張惠儀
MPhil, PhD, PGDE *CUHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓 UC-3404 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 5 日起逢星期五
時　間　：5:50 - 7:50 p.m. (共 10 講)
(2004 年 12 月 24 及 31 日不用上課)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：30 人

課程內容
- 先秦到兩漢：書法理論的奠定與文字規範化的歷程
- 魏晉南北朝：藝術自覺的意識與二王風韻的流播
- 隋唐五代：尚法理論的確立與楷草的提昇
- 兩宋：尚意書學與書風的開拓
- 元代：晉唐意韻的尋索與復古書風
- 明代：帖學傳統的集成與反叛
- 清代：碑學的建構與金石意趣的探索

Skin Care and Image Design
護膚及形象設計

個人護膚班
Personal Skin Care

查詢電話: 2867 8340

本課程討論有關皮膚的各種問題，幫助學員認識自我皮膚的現狀，了解皮膚演變的原因和掌握護膚心得。內容包括：皮膚分析、暗瘡、粉刺、皺紋形成的原因、護膚品的認識、護膚的程序與方法、脫屑、面膜的選擇、面部按摩的原理和技巧、手部護理、天然香氛學、頭髮的護理和國際標準的修甲技巧。

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA 香港分會主席，
CIDESCO，CIBTAC 及
IFA 香港考試學校負責人
及其他導師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道 505 號
電業城 6 字樓
學　費　：$830 (學員須於第一講繳交
工具費 $40，包括修甲、
洗面用之工具)
名　額　：20 人

課程編號	AH 02-030-01-01 (41)	AH 02-030-01-02 (41)
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月 17 日起逢 星期六 3:50 - 5:50 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 9 月 11 日起逢 星期六 1:30 - 3:30 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 10 月 23 日不用上課)

時尚化妝班
Contemporary Make-up

查詢電話: 2867 8340

本課程重點包括：行政化妝、晚宴妝、日妝、新潮化妝、標準臉型的認識、化妝品的選擇和正確使用方法、修眉和畫眉的技巧、不同眼形和唇形的畫法、流行色彩的配搭和應用、自然的輪廓修飾技巧等。

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA 香港分會主席，CIDESCO，
CIBTAC 及 IFA 香港考試學校負責人
及其他導師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道 505 號
電業城 6 字樓
學　費　：$830 (學員須於第一講繳交
工具費 $90，包括掃、粉撲、
海棉等)
名　額　：20 人

課程編號	AH 02-030-05-01(41)	AH 02-030-05-02 (41)	AH 02-030-05-03 (41)	AH 02-030-05-04 (41)
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月 17 日起 逢星期六 1:30 - 3:30 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 7 月 8 日起 逢星期四 6:20 - 8:20 p.m. (共 8 講)	2004 年 9 月 11 日起 逢星期六 3:50 - 5:50 p.m. (共 8 講) (2004 年 10 月 23 日 不用上課)	2004 年 9 月 9 日起 逢星期四 6:20 - 8:20 p.m. (共 8 講)

English Language and English Language Teaching
英語及英語教學

General English

ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES

- Certificate in English Speech
- The SPACE English Course
- Developing General English Skills
- English in Use
- Essential English
- Active Grammar
- Effective Writing Skills 1
- Academic Writing Skills
- Pronunciation & Fluency 1
- Pronunciation & Fluency 2
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners
- English for Japanese Speakers (Refer to P.97)

BUSINESS ENGLISH

- Diploma in Business English
- Certificate in Business English
- Foundation Certificate in Business Usage
- Certificate in English Communication Skill for Tourism

WORKPLACE ENGLISH CAMPAIGN :

Courses Leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Test

- Spoken English for the Workplace
- Written English for the Workplace
- Effective Presentations

ENGLISH FOR SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

- Diploma in English Language Teaching
- Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

ENGLISH FOR PRIMARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

- Children's Writing
- Teaching and Learning Environment for Gifted and Talented Students

DAYTIME ENGLISH COURSES IN SUMMER 2004

- Intensive English
- Speaking and Grammar
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Academic Writing Skills

Certificate in English Speech

Enquiries: 2975 5689



This course provides advanced level tuition in spoken English to people who need a high standard of proficiency in a range of social situations. It is not a general English course, but provides comprehensive coverage of:

- pronunciation, including the phonetic symbols
- word and sentence stress
- intonation
- interpersonal communication, with the emphasis being on what is said and how it is said

Assessment is based on coursework, final examination and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have Grade D in English in HKCEE (Syllabus B), or equivalent (e.g. Grade B in Syllabus A); • produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level; • take an entrance test.	
Entrance Test	This consists of a listening test, lasting for about an hour, and an interview. Applicants who pass the listening test will be given a time to attend an interview. The listening test will be held at Room 205, Causeway Centre, HK at 6:30 p.m. on 7 and 8 September 2004.	
Classes	**AH 11-105-01 (41)** Causeway Centre, Wanchai Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 4 October 2004	**AH 11-105-02 (41)** Causeway Centre, Wanchai Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 7 October 2004
Duration	33 meetings, 99 hours.	
Fee(s)	• Entrance Test Fee: $120. • Course Fee: $4,600.	
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an entrance test application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp. • **from the HKU SPACE Website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 4 September 2004.	

Continuing Education Fund: Refund of Fees

The Certificate in English Speech is registered as a course that allows qualified students to claim a refund from the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants can claim a refund of 80% of their fees, up to a maximum of $10,000.

To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must:
- register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course;
- successfully complete the course;
- take a recognised English language examination on completion of the course.

Application forms and full details of the reimbursement requirements can be found on:
http//www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

Students will be given further information about the CEF in the entry test results letter that we send them.

The SPACE English Course

Enquiries: 2975 5764 (SEC 1)
2975 5765 (SEC 2 & SEC 3)
2975 5681 (SEC 4 & SEC 5)

The SPACE English Course (SEC) is a 5-level general English course with the following features:

- Each of the 4 language skills - reading, writing, speaking and listening - is covered, with the Levels becoming progressively more difficult.
- All applicants are tested to assess which Level they should enter. There is no need for stronger students to start at Level 1.
- At the end of Level 1, Level 2, and Level 4 successful students are given a Statement of Achievement.
- At the end of Level 3, successful students are awarded a Foundation Certificate.
- At the end of Level 5, successful students are awarded the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English.

Entry to the Course

All applicants take an entry test lasting about 90 minutes. Tests will be held as follows:

Date		Venue	Times
19	June	Rm S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
26	June	Rm 1202, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m.
26	June	Rm 1205, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
3, 10, 17, 24, 31	July	Rm 1401, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
7, 14, 21, 28	August	Rm 1401, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
4	September	Rm 1401, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
5	September	Rm 407, 4/F, Fortress Tower, North Point	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.

A non-refundable fee of $100 is required for taking this test. Applicants for the test should fill out a special application form to take the test on a date that suits them. This form is available:

- in person, from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- from the HKU SPACE Website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

We will send out letters offering places soon after the testing sessions, starting in late July. Applicants who take an early test will have a better chance of getting a place at a centre and time of their choosing. Applicants who take a later test will have a limited choice of classes.

We set the test to find out which level of the course is most suitable for applicants. It is particularly suitable for applicants with Grades E, D or C in HKCEE (Syllabus B), who are more likely to get direct entry into one of the higher levels. However, applicants with lower grades can also apply, but are more likely to be offered a place in one of the lower levels of the course.

Continuing Education Fund: Refund of Fees

The different levels of the SPACE English Course are registered as courses that allow qualified students to claim a refund from the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants can claim a refund of 80% of their fees, up to a maximum of $10,000.

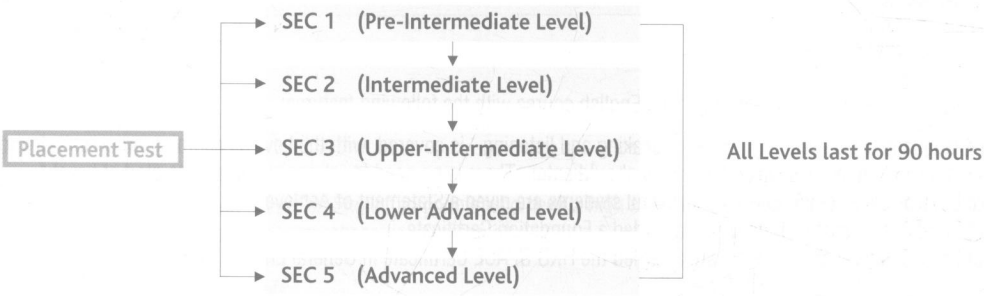
To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must:

- register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course;
- successfully complete the course;
- take a recognised English language examination on completion of the course.

Application forms and full details of the reimbursement requirements can be found on:
http://www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

Students will be given further information about the CEF in the entry test results letter that we send them.

The SPACE English Course



There is no guarantee that everyone who takes the Placement Test will be offered a place in any of the levels of the SPACE English Course. Candidates whose performance indicates that they are below the level of SEC 1 may either be offered a place in Developing General English Skills (page 44-45) or advised to take a lower level course at a different institution before taking the SPACE Test again next year.

Teachers
The teachers of the courses are drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them are native speakers; some of them are local teachers with native speaker competence.

The SPACE English Course Level 1

Enquiries : 2975 5764

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-23-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-02 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-03 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-04 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 217, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-05 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 218, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-06 (41)	Sundays, 10:00a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1102, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-23-07 (41)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1102, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-23-08 (41)	Saturdays, 9:30a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-23-09 (41)	Sundays, 10:00a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm S11, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-23-10 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 101, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-11 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-12 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-13 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-14 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-15 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-16 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-17 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 202, 2/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-23-18 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 204, 2/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

The SPACE English Course Level 2

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-24-01 (41)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2004	Rm S24, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-02 (41)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm S11, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-03 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 801, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-24-04 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 801, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-24-05 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 a.m. - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 1301, 13/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-24-06 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1002, 10/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-24-07 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-08 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-09 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 102, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-10 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-11 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-12 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-13 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 215, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-14 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 215, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-15 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 215, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-16 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 305, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-24-17 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 205, 2/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)

The SPACE English Course Level 3

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-25-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 901, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-02 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1201, 12/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-03 (41)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1002, 10/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-04 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-05 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 206, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-06 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-07 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2004	Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-08 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 104, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-09 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 210A, 1/F, Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-25-10 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-11 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-12 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-13 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 214, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-14 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 214, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-15 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 214, 1/F, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-16 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours)

Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

The SPACE English Course Level 4

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-26-01 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1602, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-26-02 (41)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1602, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-26-03 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 203, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-04 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 1504, 15/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-26-05 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 103, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-06 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 102, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-07 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 210B, 1/F, Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-26-08 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 112, 1/F, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-09 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 112, 1/F, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-10 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 112, 1/F, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-11 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 305, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-26-12 (41)	Tuesday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)**

The SPACE English Course Level 5

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-27-01 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1107, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-27-02 (41)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1107, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-27-03 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 104, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-04 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2004	Rm 1805, 18/F, AIA Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-27-05 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 113, 1/F, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-27-06 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 404, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-27-07 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)**

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

Developing General English Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This is a low level practical course that covers the 4 English skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing. Its aim is to help students:

- develop their existing English skills;
- increase their vocabulary;
- improve the accuracy of their grammar;
- gain confidence in holding a conversation in English;
- prepare for entry to the SPACE English Course in Autumn 2005.

Entry to the Course

All applicants are required to take the same entry test that we set to applicants for the SPACE English Course. See page 41 for details of this test.

Students can apply for the entry test even if they do not have a pass in HKCEE. If their performance is good enough for acceptance into the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place on it. However, if their performance is just below that required for the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place in Developing General English Skills.

Continuing Education Fund: Refund of Fees

Developing General English Skills is registered as a course that allows qualified students to claim a refund from the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants can claim a refund of 80% of their fees, up to a maximum of $10,000.

To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must:
- register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course;
- successfully complete the course;
- take a recognised English language examination on completion of the course.

Application forms and full details of the reimbursement requirements can be found on:
http://www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

Students will be given further information about the CEF in the entry test results letter that we send them.

Teachers
The teachers of the courses are drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them are native speakers; some of them are local teachers with native speaker competence.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-05-01 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 602, 6/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-05-02 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm102, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-03 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm101, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-04 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 1502, 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Kowloon
AH 11-032-05-05 (41)	Wednesday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-06 (41)	Thursday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Rm 403, 4/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-05-07 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 202, 2/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee: $4,000 (including textbooks)**

English in Use

Enquiries: 2975 5681

English in Use is a general English course that covers the 4 skills of English: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Though at a higher level than Essential English, it has the same aims of:

- reviewing and consolidating your existing English skills;
- increasing your vocabulary;
- practising essential points of grammar;
- helping you recognise and correct common errors in English.

English in Use will be useful if you have not studied English recently and wish to improve your English skills. During the course, you will be given the Placement Test for the SPACE English Course for entry in Autumn 2004 and offered a place in the class that we feel is most appropriate to your level of ability.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade 'D' in English language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application. Applicants with grade 'E' in HKCEE should apply for Essential English.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-31-54 (41)	Mondays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 June 2004	Rm 901, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point (Mondays) Rm 803, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point (Thursdays)
AH 11-032-31-55 (41)	Tuesdays & Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 June 2004	Rm 303, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,200 (including textbook)**

Essential English

Enquiries: 2975 5764

Essential English is a general English course that covers the 4 skills of English: speaking, listening, reading and writing. It will:

- review and consolidate your existing English skills;
- increase your vocabulary;
- practise essential points of grammar;
- help you recognise and correct common errors in English.

Essential English will be useful if you have not studied English recently and wish to improve your English skills. During the course, you will be given the Placement Test for the SPACE English Course for entry in Autumn 2004 and offered a place in the class that we feel is most appropriate for your level of ability.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade E in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE. Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application. Applicants with grade "D" in HKCEE should apply for English in Use.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-08-58 (41)	Mondays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 June 2004	Rm 801, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point

15 meetings (45 hours)

Fee: $2,200 (including textbook)

Unless any change is made to the advertised details of our English courses, we do not usually issue joining instructions. If your application is accepted, you should go to the first session of the course at the time and place indicated.

No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Active Grammar



Enquiries: 2975 5681

This course will revise the basics of English grammar and develop your grammar skills to a more advanced level. The course will be practical and you will see grammar in use in typical, everyday situations.

The course tutors will focus on common grammatical errors and help you to recognise and correct them so that you use a greater variety of structures with confidence.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-13-52 (31)	Sundays, 10:00 - 1:00 p.m., starting 20 June 2004	Rm 1101, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-13-54 (31)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 23 June 2004	Rm 901, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-13-56 (31)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 26 June 2004	Room 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-57 (31)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 29 June 2004	Rm 305, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei (Note: The first session is in Rm 205.)
AH 11-032-13-01 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m.- 1:00 p.m., starting 3 October 2004	Rm 1101, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-13-02 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m.- 1:00 p.m., starting 9 January 2005	Rm 1101, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-13-03 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 103, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-04 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 January 2005	Rm 103, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-05 (41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 2 October 2004	Rm 203, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-06 (41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 8 January 2005	Rm 203, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai

10 meetings (30 hours)

Fee: $1,750 (including textbook)

Effective Writing Skills 1

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you have problems getting your message across when writing English. The classes will be run as workshops that get you fully involved in identifying and correcting your personal language errors.

Our aim is to get you to write well-structured English that is interesting, easy to understand and easy to read. A lot of attention will be paid to grammatical accuracy and sentence construction. All the materials have been specially designed for the workshops, so there will be no need to buy a textbook.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-10-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004	Rm 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-10-02 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 February 2005	Rm 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai

15 meetings (45 hours)

Fee: $2,400 (including materials)

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you are taking a degree or diploma course that requires you to use English to write university essays. Its aim is to help you express yourself coherently in writing by providing you with examples of academic writing and practice materials. It will be very practical, with emphasis on guided writing tasks, and will take you from paragraph writing to essay writing.

You will learn such essentials as:

- planning before you write;
- organising your ideas;
- developing your ideas;
- revising your writing;
- using language with precision;
- avoiding common errors of grammar and sentence structure;
- editing your writing.

Entry Requirement(s)	You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write in English. You should attach to your application copies of certificates showing that you have been accepted into such a programme.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-09-52 (31)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 June 2004	Rm 801, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-09-01 (41)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m.-12:30 p.m., 16 August to 27 August 2004	Rm 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-09-02 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Rm 103, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-09-03 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2005	Rm 103, 1/F, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai

10 meetings (30 hours)

Fee: $2,000 (including textbook)

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

Pronunciation and Fluency 1

Enquiries: 2975 5765

This very practical course will give you lively and realistic discussion and conversation practice. It will:

- help you improve your English pronunciation;
- help you become a more fluent and confident speaker of English in different situations;
- increase your range of useful English vocabulary;
- introduce you to different native speaker accents.

The course tutors will pay very close attention to your individual pronunciation problems.

To benefit most from the course, you must be willing to take part in the full range of activities that the course will include.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-12-52 (31)	Thursdays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 17 June 2004	Rm 201, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-55 (31)	Saturdays, 2:00 – 5:00 p.m., starting 26 June 2004	Rm 206, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-57 (31)	Tuesdays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 29 June 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-12-59 (31)	Wednesdays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 30 June 2004	Rm 404, 4/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-12-01 (41)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2004	Rm 1701, 17/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-12-02 (41)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2005	Rm 1701, 17/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-12-03 (41)	Saturdays, 2:00 – 5:00 p.m., starting 9 October 2004	Rm 1701, 17/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-12-04 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Rm 305, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-12-05 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 12 January 2005	Rm 305, 4/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $1,750**

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

Pronunciation and Fluency 2

Enquiries: 2975 5765

This course follows on from Pronunciation and Fluency 1, giving students further practice in the skills practised there. It will be suitable for students who have completed Pronunciation and Fluency 1, and also for new students as long as *they have a knowledge of the phonemic chart.*

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application. *A knowledge of the phonemic chart is essential.*

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-34-51 (31)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 June 2004	Rm 304, 3/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-34-01 (41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 8 January 2005	Rm 1701, 17/F, 494 King's Road, North Point

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $1,750**

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries: 2975 5765



This course will help you expand your range of natural expression (including modern idiomatic expression) and examine the problems that foreign learners have in understanding native speakers when speaking at natural speeds. It will particularly suit those who find difficulty communicating with native speakers in less formal situations both at work and socially.

The instruction will help you overcome these difficulties by presenting you with a range of communication activities designed to improve your fluency as well as providing input on vocabulary and phonetics. Extensive use is made of audio and video material for comprehension.

Entry Requirement(s)	Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-20-01 (41)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 19 July to 30 July 2004	Rm 314, 3/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-20-02 (41)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 9 October 2004	Rm 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-20-03 (41)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 8 January 2005	Rm 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-20-53 (31)	Saturdays and Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 26 June 2004	Rm 803, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-20-54 (31)	Saturdays and Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 26 June 2004	Rm 803, 8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $1,750**

Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This course is for adult learners and teachers of English who do not know the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) and wish to know how to read it from a dictionary.

Session 1: What is phonetics? What can be learnt from the dictionary? The IPA: a brief history. The speech organs. Basic speaking techniques.
Session 2: The Vowels and the Cantonese equivalents. Speech practice.
Session 3: The Diphthongs and the Cantonese equivalents; the voiced and voiceless consonants. Speech practice.
Session 4: The nasals, semi-vowels and lateral sounds; speech problems of Cantonese speakers, tongue twisters; speaking skills practice.

Tutor : Lau, C.
BA *Macau*, PGCE *HK*, MIL, LTCL (TESOL), GSMD, Toastmaster (ATM-G)
Enrolment : 25

Entry Requirements	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B).
Medium of Instruction	Mainly English, supplemented by Cantonese.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-30-01 (41)	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	HKU
AH 11-032-30-02 (41)	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 December 2004	HKU

4 meetings (10 hours) **Fee: $580**

Diploma in Business English
Certificate in Business English
Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage
Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism

HKU SPACE offers four award-bearing programmes in Business English:
- **Diploma in Business English**
- **Certificate in Business English**
- **Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage***
- **Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism**

These programmes are reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants claim 80% of their fees, subject to a maximum sum of HK$10,000. To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must successfully complete any of the above programmes, and take the University of Cambridge's BULATS tests. Students must apply for CEF reimbursement before the start of their programmes. Application forms and reimbursement requirements can be found on: **http://www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef**

*The School is applying for listing this programmw as a CEF reimbursable course.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. Once you receive the receipt for the course fee after you submit your application, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

AH 11-108-00(41)
Diploma in Business English

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This diploma recognises the need for a high level of English proficiency and knowledge of intercultural communication strategies in the modern job market. It will help students:
- use accurate and appropriate English to communicate effectively in workplace situations;
- understand the language complexities found in international business situations;
- communicate effectively in different cultural settings.

It has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order but must be completed in a maximum of 2 years:
- Report Writing and Presentation Skills, 60 hours
- International Business Communication Skills, 60 hours

Report Writing and Presentation Skills

- Analysing professional reports and proposals
- Persuasive communication: Style, tone, image and impact
- Effective organising: Content and presentation
- Effective presentation skills

Course No.	Day(s) & Times	Venue
AH 11-108-01-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Room S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-108-01-02 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 21 September 2004	Room 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre
AH 11-108-01-03 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2004	Room 603, 6/F, Island East Campus

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,000 (including textbook)**

International Business Communication Skills

- Intercultural differences in communication
- Profiling communicative styles across cultures
- Language for positive cross-cultural communication
- International communication dilemmas: Case studies

Course No.	Day(s) & Times	Venue
AH 11-108-11-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Room 203, 2/F, Causeway Centre
AH 11-108-11-02 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 22 September 2004	Room S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-108-11-03 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2004	Room S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,000 (including textbook)**

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:
- have **either**, the HKU SPACE Certificate in Business English, **or** the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English with Credit **or** above, or Grade C in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), **or** a similar Professional English qualification, **or** an equivalent qualification.
- pass Written Entry Test II.

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take Written Entry Test II, which lasts for 2 hours. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards, to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Friday, 16 July 2004	Room S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre 18 Harcourt Road, HK	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 14 August 2004	Room 707, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK	2:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking Written Entry Test II are available:
- **in person,** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/web_course/show_course.php?code=415

There is a non-refundable fee of $200 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH 11-101-00 (41)
Certificate in Business English

Enquiries: 2975 5880

This programme will help working professionals communicate accurately and effectively in English in various business contexts, by enabling them to:
- present information and ideas accurately and effectively in English;
- write effective letters, minutes and memos;
- speak English fluently and confidently.

It has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order but must be completed in a maximum of 2 years:
- Modern Business Writing Skills, 45 hours
- Modern Business Oral Skills, 45 hours

Modern Business Writing Skills

- Effective written communication: Style, tone, image, and impact
- Internal company communication: Memos and minutes
- External company communication: Applications, enquiries and complaints

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-01-01 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 September 2004	Rm 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei, Kln
AH 11-101-01-02 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 September 2004	Rm 606, United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK
AH 11-101-01-03 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 September 2004	Rm S19, 3/F., Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Rd.,HK
AH 11-101-01-04 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 11 September 2004	Rm 610, United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK
AH 11-101-01-05 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 12 September 2004	Rm 1203, 12/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
AH 11-101-01-06 (41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 January 2005	Rm 305, Ka Chi School,Shek Kip Mei, Kln
AH 11-101-01-07 (41)	Wednesdays & Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 21 January 2005	To be advised
AH 11-101-01-08 (41)	Saturdays & Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m./2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 22 January 2005	Rm 801, 8/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,000 (including textbook)**

Modern Business Oral Skills	
• Effective telephone skills	• Language of presentations
• Asking and handling questions	• Language of meetings

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-21-01 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 September 2004	Rm 201, Causeway Centre, Wanchai, HK
AH 11-101-21-02 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 September 2004	Rm 207, Causeway Centre, Wanchai, HK
AH 11-101-21-03 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 September 2004	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei, Kln.
AH 11-101-21-04 (41)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 11 September 2004	Rm 202, Causeway Centre, Wanchai, HK
AH 11-101-21-05 (41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 12 September 2004	Rm 1202, 12/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
AH 11-101-21-06 (41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 January 2005	To be advised
AH 11-101-21-07 (41)	Wednesdays & Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 21 January 2005	To be advised
AH 11-101-21-08 (41)	Saturdays & Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m./2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 22 January 2005	Rm 601, 6/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,000 (including textbook)**

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:
- have **either,** Grade D in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), **or** the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English, **or** an equivalent qualification.
- pass Written Entry Test I.

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take Written Entry Test I, which lasts for one hour. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Friday, 9 July 2004	Room S22, 3/F., Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 7 August 2004	Room 707, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong	2:00 p.m. / 3:30 p.m.
Monday, 8 November 2004	Room 1203, 12/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 11 December 2004	Room S205, 2/F., Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong	2:00 p.m. / 3:30 p.m.

Application forms for taking Written Entry Test I are available:
- **in person**, from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/web_course/show_course.php?code=1460

There is a non-refundable fee of $100 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH11-111-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage



Enquiries: 2975 5832

The Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage provides students with ample practice to become more fluent and confident when communicating in English. Its objectives are: to equip students with essential business grammar and vocabulary; and, to improve their business English usage through practice in reading, listening, speaking and writing activities commonly found in business settings.

Students who successfully complete the programme can take the Business Language Testing System (BULATS) Standard Test.

The School is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-111-01-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2004	Kowloon Side (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-111-01-02 (41)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-111-01-03 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 October 2004	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-111-01-04 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2004	Room 310, Causeway Centre, Wanchai

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee: $5,300 (including textbook)**

Entry Requirement(s)	There is no entry test. Applicants should have a Grade E pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B), and should attach a copy of their HKCEE certificate to their application forms. Applicants with other English qualifications may apply, and must provide documents that show equivalent English proficiency.

AH 11-110-00(41)
Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism



Enquiries: 2975 5695

The Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism programme has two 45-hour modules: English for Tourism, and English for International Tourism.

English for Tourism

This course is for students training to work in areas of the tourism industry where fluency in English is essential. Topics and skills covered include:

- Making reservations and scheduling arrangements
- Giving suggestions, instructions and directions
- Dealing with simple enquiries and complaints
- Providing information on tour/travel facilities

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-110-01-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 September 2004	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,000 (including textbook)**

English for International Tourism

The course focuses on providing practice in developing English language use and communicative strategies for those working in the international tourism industry. Class discussions and tasks are set in international tourism contexts, e.g. marketing and promotion, business travel and cross-cultural customer relations. Topics covered include:

- Discussing statistical information on travel (trends, surveys, etc.)
- Organising international events and meetings
- Promoting the travel business (writing brochures and report)
- Communicating with people of various cultures

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-110-11-01 (41)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 January 2005	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,000 (including textbook)**

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have Grade D in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent qualification. • pass a written entry test.
Entry Test Procedure	All applicants take a written entry test, which lasts for one hour. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards. The schedule for test is: Date : Saturday, 7 August 2004. Venue : Room 707, 7/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Time : 4:30 p.m. Application forms for taking the written entry test are available: • **in person**, from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre. • **from the SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/web_course/show_course.php?code=132 There is a non-refundable fee of $100 to cover the cost of processing the test.

Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Tests

HKU SPACE has 3 courses preparing candidates for the following Business Language Testing Serv
(BULATS) tests offered by the University of Cambridge:

- BULATS Speaking Test
- BULATS Writing Test

These courses are:

- Spoken English for the Workplace
- Written English for the Workplace
- Effective Presentations

Students in all three courses may be eligible for a partial refund of fees as part of the Workplace English Campaign. Students **must** submit refund applications **before** the start of their courses. Forms and requirements are available on: www.english.gov.hk

Please note that **from 1 January 2005**, the WEC Funding Scheme will **stop** receiving applications made by individual students, employees or companies on behalf of their employees for grants to attend English training courses. However, students can still apply for funding for courses that begin in January, as long as their WEC applications are submitted before **1 January 2005**.



Spoken English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Speaking Test, which assesses speaking skills, particularly those that are required in the workplace. The test lasts for 12 minutes. It consists of an interview, a presentation, and a discussion with the examiner.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, fluency, accuracy, pronunciation and the degree to which they participate in the oral activities.

For Entry Requirements and Fee Reimbursement, see page 41.

Course No.	Day(s)/Times	Venue
AH 11-032-32-01 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 22 September 2004	Room 1604, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-32-02 (41)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 January 2005	Room 1604, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay

10 meetings (30 hours)

Fee: $2,000
(including textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS test, $450)

Written English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Writing Test, which assesses a candidate's writing skills in relation to workplace competencies. This test has 2 tasks:

- writing a short reply to a letter, memo or message
- writing a short report following brief instructions

Candidates are assessed on accurate language use, organisation, expression and the likely effectiveness of their writing.

For Entry Requirements and Fee Reimbursement, see page 41.

Course No.	Day(s)/Times	Venue
AH 11-032-33-01 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 24 September 2004	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-33-02 (41)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2005	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)

10 meetings (30 hours)

Fee: $2,000
(including textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS test, $350)

Effective Presentations

This course will benefit you if you have to make presentations in English but feel uncomfortable about doing so and want to prepare yourself for giving presentations in the future. It covers language practice as well as the techniques of giving a good presentation.

Among the key presentation and language skills covered are:

- starting and concluding a presentation
- ways of making a transition from one part of a presentation to the next
- describing graphs, charts and trends
- emphasis, stress and intonation
- using body language both to emphasise and to minimise your message
- preparing and using visual aids
- dealing with questions

On completion of the course, students will be able to take the BULATS Speaking Test, which assesses speaking skills, particularly those that are required in the workplace. The test lasts for 12 minutes. It consists of an interview, a presentation, and a discussion with the examiner.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, fluency, accuracy, pronunciation and the degree to which they participate in the oral activities.

Enrolment is limited to 20 to allow you to practise what you learn to the full.

For Entry Requirements and Fee Reimbursement, see page 41.

Course No.	Day(s)/Times	Venue
AH 11-033-03-01 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 23 September 2004	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-033-03-02 (41)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 January 2004	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-033-03-03 (41)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 19 September 2004	Room 903, 494 King's Road, Hong Kong
AH 11-033-03-04 (41)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 9 January 2004	Room 1201, 494 King's Road, Hong Kong

10 meetings (30 hours)

Fee: $2,300
(including textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS test, $450)

Entry Requirements	**Spoken English for the Workplace and Written English for the Workplace**: Applicants should have a Grade E pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B), and should attach a copy of their HKCEE certificate to their application forms. **Effective Presentations**: Applicants should have a Grade D pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B), and should attach a copy of their HKCEE certificate to their application forms.
Fee Reimbursement	Students in Spoken English for the Workplace, Written English for the Workplace and Effective Presentations classes may be eligible for a **partial** refund of both the course fees and the BULATS examination fees as part of the Workplace English Campaign. Students **must** apply to the office of the Workplace English Campaign **before** the start of their courses. Application forms and reimbursement requirements can be found on the Workplace English Campaign Web site (see below).
Workplace English Campaign Web site	www.english.gov.hk
Closing Date for Application	The closing date for application for each class is 12 working days before the published start date of the course. **Because we have to send students information relating to the refund of fees, it is essential that applicants observe this deadline.**

English for Secondary School Teachers

AH 11-109-00 (41)
Diploma in English Language Teaching

Enquiries: 2975 5695

We offer this course with the English Centre, HKU, to provide graduate level study for those involved in English language teaching in schools. The Course Director is Professor David Nunan, Director of the English Centre and Chair Professor of Applied Linguistics, HKU.

The main aim of the course is to develop participants' skills and knowledge in the development, delivery and assessment of English language teaching programmes. The sessions will be experiential, interactive and task-based, with "lectures" kept to a minimum.

There are 6 modules:
- Exploring the English Language
- Language Teaching Methodology
- Classroom Management and Observation
- Information Technology for Language Teaching
- The English Language Teaching Curriculum
- Current Concepts in English Language Teaching

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree; • 2 years' experience of teaching English.
Day(s) / Times	• Wednesday evenings, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 8 September 2004. • 10 x full-day seminars on selected Saturdays.
Duration	One year, 200 hours. (30 x 3-hour sessions, plus 10 x 6-hour seminars, plus 50 hours of electronic communication.) The anticipated end date is 29 June 2005.
Venue	HKU Main Campus.
Fee(s)	$21,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk • **from the English Centre website**, http://ec.hku.hk/dipelt2004/ • **by post**, from Vienna Chui, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed A-4 size envelope, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 July 2004.

Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is open to all secondary school English teachers, but will be of most benefit to newly-qualified teachers. The courses in the programme address the practical concerns of English teachers in Hong Kong and are taught by people with many years of experience in teaching and teacher education.

To obtain the certificate participants must complete 6 modules within 3 years. Two of the modules must be the Core Modules: *Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1 - 5) (Core A), and English Language Teaching: Recent Trends and Current Classroom Practice (Core B)*, while the other 4 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year.

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

The following modules are to be offered in Autumn 2004:

Core Module	AH 11-102-01 (41): Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1 - 5) (Core A)
Optional Modules	AH 11-102-04 (41): Basic Linguistics for Language Learners AH 11-102-42 (41): Speaking and Giving Presentations in Class with Confidence AH 11-102-45 (41): Basic Language Skills and the Benchmark Tests AH 11-102-46 (41): Enhancing Writing and Speaking in the HK ELT Classroom
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be currently involved in teaching English either in secondary schools or in other institutions. *Priority will be given to those working in secondary schools.*
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk
Closing date for application	• Secondary school teachers should apply before 31 July 2004, if they wish to be given priority. • After 31 July 2004, any remaining places in each module will be offered on a first-come, first-served basis to all applicants.

AH 11-058-08-01 (41)
Children's Writing

This one-day course provides a broad overview of current UK, USA and Australian practices.

The emphasis will be on providing an optimum teaching and learning environment for young writers. Samples of children's writing with accompanying activities, stimuli and resources will be shared. The course will offer many practical tips for classroom use.

Tutor : Barrett, R., B.Ed., Pg.Dip., Cert.Ed. *Nottingham*
Day(s) / Times : Saturday, 25 September 2004. 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. (including one hour lunch break)
Venue : HKU
Fee(s) : $680
Enrolment : 30

Overview: Setting the scene
- Developmental stages
- Rubrics, schemes, guidelines & approaches

The Writing Process
- From first draft to published work
- Writing "buddies" & coaches

Optimum teaching & learning environment
- Stimuli & inspiration – thematic approach (PowerPoint & slides)

Assessment & Monitoring of children's writing
- Course members will be introduced to a monitoring process to assist them in assessment & diagnosis and identification of teaching & learning objectives

Action Research (A whole school initiative)
- HKIS (US) Action Research

An ESF (UK) Advisory Teachers Writing Project
- "Where East meets West"

Differentiation
- Accommodating the needs of the most able, and the less able student.

Note: Teachers get priority on this course. Those who are interested in this course, but not currently teaching English in Primary Schools, will only be considered if places are available.

AH 11-058-09-01 (41)
Teaching and Learning Environments for Gifted and Talented Students

In this full-day workshop session primary school teachers will learn about current research and practice. Many illustrations will be presented from work in Hong Kong international schools and there will be ideas that may be adapted for classroom or whole school use.

- Definitions & research & policies
- Multiple intelligence & creative problem-solving
- US & UK approaches (with slides & video footage)
- Powerpoint presentation of a summer camp designed to meet the needs of gifted & talented pupils
- Groupwork
- Theme-based learning
- Assessment & diagnosis
- Management at school and educational system level.
- Supporting parents

Tutor : Barrett, R., B.Ed., Pg.Dip., Cert.Ed. *Nottingham*
Day(s) / Times : Saturday, 30 October 2004, 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. (including one hour lunch break)
Venue : HKU
Fee(s) : $680
Enrolment : 30

Note: Teachers get priority on this course. Those who are interested in this course, but not currently teaching English in Primary Schools, will only be considered if places are available.

Daytime English Courses in Summer 2004

Our Summer 2004 daytime English courses are mainly aimed at recent school-leavers who have just completed Form 6 or Form 7 but would like to continue developing their English language skills. However, they are also suitable for adults who can attend concentrated courses during the daytime.

The courses we are offering are:

- Intensive English - 45 hours
- Speaking and Grammar - 30 hours
- Advanced Speaking and Listening - 30 hours
- Academic Writing Skills - 30 hours

Classes in all these courses will meet each day for 3 hours a time.
The teachers are all members of HKU SPACE's regular team of qualified and experienced English language teachers.

Entry Requirements	Unless otherwise stated, entry to the courses is based on a grade "E" or grade "D" in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE or a similar qualification. If you have obtained a higher grade than "D", you should not apply for these courses. Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Intensive English

Enquiries: 2975 5695

If you have recently left school, but feel that your overall level of English is still inadequate, this course will give you the opportunity to review and extend what you learned at school. The emphasis will be on improving your confidence in speaking, listening, reading and writing, but you will also increase your vocabulary and revise important points of grammar.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-17-01(41)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m., 19 July to 6 August 2004	Room 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, HK
AH 11-032-17-02(41)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m., 9 August to 27 August 2004	Room 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, HK
15 meetings (45 hours)		**Fee: $2,200** (including all materials)

Speaking and Grammar

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will revise the basics of English grammar, but will not just require you to do a lot of repetitive exercises. Instead, you will be given a lot of realistic practice that builds up your knowledge of grammar, and helps you use it correctly, by making you speak English.

To get full benefit from the course, you must be willing to take part in the activities that you are given.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-18-01(41)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., 2 August to 13 August 2004	Room 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, HK
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $1,750** (including all materials)

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries: 2975 5765

Please see page 49 for information about the content of this course.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-20-01(41)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., 19 July to 30 July 2004	Room 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $1,750**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

Please see page 47 for information about the content of this course.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-09-01 (41)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., 16 August to 27 August 2004	Room 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $2,000** (including textbook)

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown.

European Languages
歐洲語言

We offer Certificate courses in the following European languages:

- **French**
- **Spanish**
- **German**
- **Italian**

Summary details of the way we provide these courses are:

	French	Spanish	German	Italian
60-hour courses	✓	✓	×	×
114-hour courses	✓	✓	✓	✓
Introductory Certificate	✓	✓	✓	✓
Intermediate Certificate	✓	✓	✓	✓
Certificate	×	×	✓	×
September intake	✓	✓	✓	✓
March intake	✓	✓	×	×

French and Spanish
There are 2 paths to our French and Spanish awards:

Route 1. Route 1 French and Spanish courses are organised in 4 Levels of 60 hours each, giving a total of 240 hours of instruction. HKU SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 2. HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 4.

Route 2. Route 2 French and Spanish courses are organised in 2 year-long courses of 114 hours each, giving a total of 228 hours of instruction. These courses are known as Combination Course Year 1 and Combination Course Year 2. HKU SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 1. HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 2.

German and Italian
Our German and Italian courses are organised in the same way as Route 2 French and Spanish courses. Each course lasts for 114 hours and leads to its own award.

Continuing Education Fund: Refund of Fees
SPACE French and German courses are registered as courses that allow qualified students to claim a refund from the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants can claim a refund of 80% of their course fees, up to a maximum of $10,000.

To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must:
- register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course;
- successfully complete the course;
- take a recognised French or German examination on completion of the course.

Students who take Route 1 French courses must complete two 60-hour Levels to qualify for the refund of fees. These can be any one of the following combinations:

- Level 1 + Level 2
- Level 2 + Level 3
- Level 3 + Level 4

Application forms and full details of the reimbursement requirements can be found on: http://www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

Students will be given further information about the CEF once their course application has been processed.

Assessment
If you have studied any of these languages before with a different institution, we may arrange for you to meet, or talk on the telephone to, one of our teachers. The purpose of this simple "assessment" is not to test you, but simply to help you by directing you to the level that is most appropriate for you.

Please contact us if you have any queries about this.

Certificate in French Language (Route 1 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5681

The **closing date** for application for each French course is 12 working days before the published start date of the course. This gives us sufficient time to send students information about the Continuing Education Fund so that they can register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course and meet one of the requirements for qualifying for a refund of the course fee.

French : Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied French before. You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-01(41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 21 September 2004	Rm. 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 12-101-01(42)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 7 March 2005	Rm. 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

French : Level 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in French Level 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed French Level 1;
- or, studied about 60 hours of French in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-02(41)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Rm. 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 12-101-02(42)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 8 March 2005	Rm. 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

French : Level 3

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in French Levels 1 and 2. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed French Level 2;
- or, studied about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-03(41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 21 September 2004	Rm. 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 12-101-03(42)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 7 March 2005	Rm. 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,900**

French : Level 4

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in French Levels 1, 2 and 3. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either completed French Level 3;
- or studied about 180 hours of French in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-04(41)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Rm. 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 12-101-04(42)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 8 March 2005	Rm. 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,100**

Applications for courses starting in March 2005 will be accepted in late December 2004.

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Certificate in French Language (Route 2 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5681

The **closing date** for application for each French course is 12 working days before the published start date of the course. This gives us sufficient time to send students information about the Continuing Education Fund so that they can register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course and meet one of the requirements for qualifying for a refund of the course fee.

French : Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-103-01-01(41)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 12 September 2004	Rm 1303, 13/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 12-103-01-02(41)	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 10 September 2004	Rm 206, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,600**

French : Combination Course Year 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in French Year 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either completed French Year 1;
- or studied about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-103-02-01(41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 11 September 2004	Rm 206, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 12-103-02-02(41)	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 10 September 2004	Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,800**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 1 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5832

Spanish : Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied Spanish before. You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-01(41)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Rm. 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 12-102-01(42)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 8 March 2005	Rm. 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

Spanish : Level 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Spanish Level 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed Spanish Level 1;
- or, studied about 60 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-02(41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 21 September 2004	Rm. 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
AH 12-102-02(42)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 7 March 2005	Rm. 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

Spanish : Level 3

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Spanish Levels 1 and 2. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed Spanish Level 2;
- or, studied about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-03(41)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 20 September 2004	Rm. 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
AH 12-102-03(42)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 8 March 2005	Rm. 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,900**

Spanish : Level 4

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Spanish Levels 1, 2 and 3. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed Spanish Level 3;
- or, has studied about 180 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-04(41)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 21 September 2004	Rm. 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
AH 12-102-04(42)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 7 March 2005	Rm. 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,100**

Applications for courses starting in March 2005 will be accepted in late December 2004.

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 2 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5832

Spanish : Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-104-01-01(41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 11 September 2004	Rm 309, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 12-104-01-02(41)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 11 September 2004	Rm 310, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,600**

Spanish : Combination Course Year 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Spanish Year 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed Spanish Year 1;
- or, has studied about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-104-02 (41)	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 10 September 2004	Rm 310, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,800**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Certificate in German Language

Enquiries: 2975 5695

The **closing date** for application for each German course is 12 working days before the published start date of the course. This gives us sufficient time to send students information about the Continuing Education Fund so that they can register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course and meet one of the requirements for qualifying for a refund of the course fee.

German Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in German where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. This course leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in German.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-105-01-01(41)	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 2 September 2004	Room 214, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 12-105-01-02(41)	Mondays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 6 September 2004	Room 201, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,600**

German Year 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in German Year 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed German Year 1;
- or, studied about 120 hours of German in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in German.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-105-02(41)	Thursdays, 6:45- 9:45 p.m., starting 2 September 2004	Room 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,800**

German Year 3 (Subject to Approval)



This course builds on and develops the skills taught in German 1 and German 2. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed German Year 2;
- or, studied about 220-240 hours of German in a different institution.

It leads to the SPACE Certificate in German

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-107-00(41)	Tuesdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 7 September 2004	Room 801, 8/F, Island East Campus
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $6,000**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

The School is applying for German Year 3 to be included as a CEF reimbursable course.

Certificate in Italian Language

Enquiries: 2975 5695

Italian Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in Italian where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. This course leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Italian.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-106-01(41)	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 2 September 2004	Room 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,600**

Italian Year 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Italian Year 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either completed Italian Year 1;
- or studied about 120 hours of Italian in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Italian.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-106-02(41)	Tuesdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 7 September 2004	Room 209, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $5,800**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Putonghua & Chinese Dialects
普通話及中國方言

Putonghua
普通話

課程名稱	對象及入學要求	開課日期	課時
普通話基礎證書 (Foundation Certificate in Putonghua)	適合初學者	每年3月及9月開課	共80小時
普通話證書 (Certificate in Putonghua)	歡迎曾修讀普通話約70小時或以上者參加	每年9月開課	共80小時
普通話高級證書 (Higher Certificate in Putonghua)	・歡迎曾修讀普通話約150小時或以上者參加 ・適合有意應考『中國普通話水平測試』者參加	每年3月及9月開課	共120小時
普通話教學法證書 (Certificate in Putonghua)	・歡迎具大專學歷、從事普通話教學工作者參加 ・在職中、小學普通話教師優先	每年3月及9月開課	共102小時
金融業普通話基礎證書 (Foundation Certificate in Putonghua for the Financial Sector)	適合金融業從業員或有意從事金融業者	每年3月及9月開課	共60小時

持續進修基金 可發還款項課程

下列課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單：

- 普通話基礎證書
- 普通話證書
- 金融業普通話基礎證書
- 普通話高級證書
- 國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧輔導班

下列與香港普通話培訓測試中心合辦的課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單：

- 普通話證書（第一級）
- 普通話證書（第二級）
- 教師語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程
- 中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程
- 文職人員普通話

修讀上述課程之學員，必須在政府指定的普通話水平測試（見下表）中取得合格成績，才可申領發還款項。

測試組織／代理機構	測試
國家語言文字工作委員會	國家語委普通話水平測試
香港考試及評核局	普通話水平測試
	普通話高級水平測試
	香港中學會考

普通話
Putonghua

「普通話基礎證書」和「普通話證書」是循序漸進的系列課程，系統地介紹普通話在語音、詞滙和語法方面的特點，培養學員的聽說能力。

	普通話基礎證書	普通話證書
課程大綱	漢語拼音、粵語普通話的差異、聲調與語法的練習、音節的變化、會話與文章的選讀。	文章選讀、會話、助語詞、感嘆詞、同字異音、同音異字、歇後語以及部份北京地方詞彙。
入學資格	中國語文水平達中三程度	曾修讀普通話約 70 小時並能提供證明 修畢「普通話基礎證書」的學員優先取錄
學習時數	32 講共 80 小時（約九個月）	32 講共 80 小時（約九個月）
全期學費	$3,400	$3,700
證書頒發	1) 出席率達 75% 或以上； 2) 須完成指定評核要求； 3) 總評核達 60 分。	1) 出席率達 75% 或以上； 2) 須完成指定評核要求； 3) 總評核達 60 分。

普通話基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Putonghua

查詢電話: 2975 5838

課 本

《普通話新教程(上冊)》(附光碟)，每套 $130 ，香港大學專業進修學院編著。
學員可到以下地點購買：
・三聯書店各分店，電話：2868 6844
・商務印書館圖書中心各分店，電話：2890 8028

全期學費：

$3,400 （32 講共 80 小時）

報名手續

填寫報名表格，親臨任何一個報名中心報名並繳交學費。本期開設「普通話基礎證書」30 班。為了提高錄取機會，申請者應在表格上寫上第 1 、第 2 及第 3 選擇的班別編號。被錄取學員的班別，請參閱收據上的課程編號。學員一經錄取，不得轉換班別。

普通話基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Putonghua

查詢電話: 2975 5838

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-112-01（41）	丁國玲女士（共 32 講）	鰂魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場 1504 室（鰂魚涌地鐵站模範里 C 出口）	2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五 9:00a.m. - 11:30a.m.
AH 22-112-02（41）	羅珍女士（共 32 講）	金鐘海富中心 S26 室	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 9:00a.m. - 11:30a.m.
AH 22-112-03（41）	萬錚先生（共 32 講）	金鐘海富中心 S19 室	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
AH 22-112-04（41）	郭梅梅女士（共 32 講）	北角英皇道 494 號 1701 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 26 日起逢星期日 2:30p.m.- 5:00p.m.
AH 22-112-05（41）	荀瑤女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW203 室	2004 年 9 月 11 日起逢星期六 9:00a.m. - 11:30a.m.
AH 22-112-06（41）	諾敏女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW203 室	2004 年 9 月 11 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
AH 22-112-07（41）	高北剛先生（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW209 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
AH 22-112-08（41）	吳寶榕先生（共 32 講）	金鐘統一中心 607 室	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-09（41）	蔡艷霞女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW209 室	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-10（41）	馬玉君女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW314 室	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-11（41）	張舜華女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW314 室	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-12（41）	姚樹琴女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW201 室	2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-13（41）	陳黎紅女士（共 32 講）	鰂魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場 1504 室（鰂魚涌地鐵站模範里 C 出口）	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-14（41）	陳黎紅女士（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-15（41）	張錦武先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 520 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-16（41）	熊江濤先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 520 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-17（41）	吳寶榕先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 520 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-18（41）	楊惠民女士（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-112-19（41）	張文娟女士（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 35 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-112-20（41）	陶令昌先生（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 35 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-112-21（41）	姚樹琴女士（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 35 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-112-22（41）	張錦武先生（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 35 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-112-23（41）	徐麗燕女士（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 35 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-112-24（41）	劉廣寧女士（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-25（41）	萬紅女士（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 室 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-26（41）	梁慧如女士（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-27（41）	胡蝶女士（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-28（41）	李安椿先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-112-29（41）	張澤玲女士（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
AH 22-112-30（41）	李安椿先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 221 室	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.

＊本課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單。

普通話證書
Certificate in Putonghua

查詢電話: 2975 5692

課本

《普通話新教程(下冊)》(附光碟)，每套 $140 ，香港大學專業進修學院編著。
學員可到以下地點購買：
・三聯書店各分店，電話：2868 6844
・商務印書館圖書中心各分店，電話：2890 8028

全期學費

$3,700（共 80 小時）

報名手續

填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「普通話證書」17 班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須在表格上列明第 2 及第 3 選擇之班別編號。至於被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上之課程編號。學員一經取錄，不得轉換班別。

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-115-01（41）	丁國玲女士（共 32 講）	鰂魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場 1501 室（鰂魚涌地鐵站模範里 C 出口）	2004 年 10 月 6 日起 逢星期三 9:00a.m. - 11:30a.m.
AH 22-115-02（41）	羅珍女士（共 32 講）	金鐘海富中心 S26 室	2004 年 9 月 19 日起 逢星期日 12:30p.m. - 3:00p.m.
AH 22-115-03（41）	張澤玲女士（共 32 講）	北角英皇道 494 號 1701 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 26 日起 逢星期日 9:00a.m. - 11:30a.m.
AH 22-115-04（41）	張舜華女士（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW314 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起 逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
AH 22-115-05（41）	吳寶榕先生（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW214 室	2004 年 9 月 20 日起 逢星期一 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-06（41）	李安椿先生（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW304 室	2004 年 9 月 23 日起 逢星期四 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-07（41）	張錦武先生（共 32 講）	灣仔灣景中心 CW204 室	2004 年 9 月 24 日起 逢星期五 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-08（41）	李安椿先生（共 32 講）	北角英皇道 494 號 803 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 22 日起 逢星期三 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-09（41）	姚世榮先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 522 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-10（41）	胡蝶女士（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 522 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-115-11（41）	萬紅女士（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 37 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-115-12（41）	張文娟女士（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 37 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-115-13（41）	高北剛先生（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 37 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-115-14（41）	陶令昌先生（共 32 講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 37 室（金巴利道入口）	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五 6:30p.m. - 9:00p.m.
AH 22-115-15（41）	張錦武先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 222 室	2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-16（41）	姚世榮先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 222 室	2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.
AH 22-115-17（41）	萬錚先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 225 室	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.

AH 22-114-01 (41)
普通話高級證書
Higher Certificate in Putonghua

查詢電話: 2975 5692

宗旨

本課程為有意應考「國家語委普通話水平測試」者提供系統而全面的訓練，幫助學員進一步提高普通話水平，並掌握考試的技巧。導師的講解、示範和指導，加上嚴格的模擬測試，有助於提高學員的朗讀和口語能力，讓學員能掌握應試竅門並有充足心理準備，爭取在測試中取得優異成績。

課程大綱

- 普通話水平測試的由來、性質及內容
- 測試大綱中要求的普通話常用詞語
- 測試的判斷題
- 語音基礎的訓練
- 朗讀文章的操練
- 普通話和粵方言的語法差異

入學資格

本課程歡迎曾修讀普通話150小時而中國語文水平達中三程度者報讀。本學院將安排申請人與任教導師面談，以確定申請人是否適合修讀該課程。

證書頒發

出席率達75%、口試合格（不設重考）、測驗合格 、 總評核合格者，可獲頒發「普通話高級證書」。

報名手續

填寫報名表格，連同(1)繳付報名費HK$150的劃線支票（抬頭寫「HKU SPACE」）及(2)中三程度學歷證明文件和曾修讀普通話 150 小時證明的副本，一併郵寄香港大學徐展堂樓9樓香港大學專業進修學院，信封上請註明「普通話課程」。（注意：證明副本不足，本院有權拒絕申請。）

導　　師　：余京輝先生
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二及星期五 6:30-9:30 p.m.（共 40 講 120 小時）
地　　點　：灣仔灣景中心 CW 206 室（星期二）及 CW 214 室（星期五）
全期學費　：$8,800 (於接獲本院通知後繳交)
截止報名日期　：2004 年 8 月 9 日
報名費用　：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還。）
名　　額　：25 人（以普通話教授）

AH 22-105-01 (41)
普通話教學法證書
Certificate in Putonghua Teaching

查詢電話: 2975 5692

課程宗旨

培訓現職普通話教師或有志從事普通話教學工作者，增強他們的專業知識，提高他們的理論水平、語言能力和教學能力。

課程大綱

- 普通話語音學及語音教學
- 普通話詞匯語言學及詞語教學
- 普通話語法學及語法教學
- 普通話聽力訓練及聽力教學
- 普通話朗讀技巧及朗讀教學
- 普通話、廣州話對比
- 普通話教學法及教學實習

導　　師　：丁國玲女士（北京首都師範大學中文系畢業，香港大學專業進修學院資深導師）
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:30 - 9:30 pm 及星期六 2:00 - 5:00 p.m.（共 34 講 102 小時）
地　　點　：灣仔灣景中心 CW 209 室（星期三）及 CW 214 室（星期六）
全期學費　：$8,000 (於接獲本院通知後繳交)
截止報名日期　：2004 年 8 月 31 日
報名費用　：$150 (取錄與否,恕不退還。)
名額　：30 人

上課形式
採用課堂講授及即席示範形式，並利用課室作實地模擬教學，讓學員能更有效地掌握教學技巧。

入學資格
- 現職中、小學普通話教師優先
- 達大專程度
- 達「普通話證書」或同等程度
- 申請人須參加面試和筆試

證書頒發
- 出席率達 80% 或以上
- 完成所有作業，內容包括編寫教材、課堂模擬教學及專題報告等
- 作業、模擬教學及筆試均合格，不設重考

報名手續
填寫報名表格，連同(1)繳付報名費 HK$150 的劃線支票（抬頭寫「HKU SPACE」）及(2) 大專程度學歷證明文件和曾修讀普通話課程證書的副本，一併郵寄香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓香港大學專業進修學院，信封上請註明「普通話課程」。（注意：證明副本不足，本院有權拒絕申請。）

AH 22-110-01 (41)
金融業普通話基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Putonghua for the Financial Sector

查詢電話: 2975 5838

宗旨
隨著中國經濟改革開放，香港和內地在各行各業的合作相應增加。金融貿易必然日益頻繁，一口流利的普通話，成了金融業從業員的必要技能之一。本課程介紹銀行、證券、地產及保險等行業中的金融通用語，通過會話訓練加強學員的競爭能力。

大綱
- 漢語拼音、粵普語音差異
- 術語、行業用語中的疑難問題
- 會話訓練

入學資格
中國語文水平達中五或同等程度

證書頒發
1) 出席率達 75% 或以上；2) 完成所有作業；3) 測驗

報名手續
填寫報名表格，連同學費 $3,500 劃線支票（抬頭寫「HKU SPACE」）及學歷證明副本，寄香港薄扶林道徐展堂樓 9 樓香港大學專業進修學院，信封上請註明「金融業普通話課程」。（注意：證明副本不足，本院有權拒絕申請。）

導　　師　：趙迎新先生
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 21 日起
及時間　　逢星期二及星期四
　　6:30pm-9:30pm
　　（20 講共 60 小時）
地　　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街
　　地利亞修女紀念預科夜校
　　二樓 227 室
全期學費　：$3,500（限收 35 人）
截止報名日期：2004 年 9 月 1 日

AH 22-036-07-01 (41)
國家語委普通話水平測試應試技巧輔導班
Skills for PSC Examination

查詢電話: 2975 5692

課程特色

- 分析失分典型
- 正音訓練
- 折字詞強化訓練
- 短文選讀指導
- 模擬測試

入學資格

- 中三程度或以上中國語文水平；并取得本院「普通話證書」或以上資格；或
- 修讀普通話 100 小時以上資格（需相關証明文件）

修讀證明書頒發

凡出席率達70%或以上學員，可獲頒發免費簽發之修讀證明書，並在課程完結後3 個月內寄出。

導　師　：姚樹琴女士
開課日期　：2004年9月23日起逢星期四
時　間　：6:30-9:30 p.m.
地　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓224室
教學語言　：普通話(或輔以粵、英助記語音)
教　材　：《普通話水平測試大綱》及《PSC應試技巧》
學　費　：HK$5,500 (共 20講 60小時)

香港大學香港普通話培訓測試中心

香港普通話培訓測試中心在一九九六年由香港大學教育學院成立，是香港第一個舉辦中國普通話水平測試的考點， 2004 年秋季與香港大學專業進修學院合辦下系列普通話測試活動和培訓課程，歡迎參加。

課程名稱	報名辦法
普通話證書（第一級） **普通話證書（第二級）** **教育專業普通話證書** **中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程** **教師語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程** **文職人員普通話** **漢語課程（基礎）** **普通話口語深化課程** **訪京普通話沉浸課程**	· 從網頁www.hku.hk/space/ 下載報名表格，或者親臨香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取報名表格 · 填寫報名表格，連同繳付學費的劃線支票(抬頭請寫 HKU SPACE)郵寄「香港薄扶林道香港大學許愛周科學館 LG07 室香港普通話培訓測試中心」，或者親自到香港大學專業進修學院報名中心繳付學費並遞交報名表格 (如要提供有關曾修讀普通話課程的證明，也請一併遞交或附寄) · 請在報名表格上填寫課程編號，如所報讀的班級額滿，是否報讀另外一班，也請在報名表格上寫明 · 學員一經錄取，不得轉班，但在特殊情況下學院可酌情處理，轉班須繳付手續費$120；若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程
中國普通話水平測試 The National Putonghua Proficiency Test **(繳費編號 838)** **中國漢語水平考試** Chinese Proficiency Test **(繳費編號 839)**	· 從網頁www.hku.hk/space/ 下載報名表格，或者親臨香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取報名表格 · 填寫報名表格(課程編號一欄請填寫繳費編號)，連同繳付測試費用的劃線支票(抬頭請寫 HKU SPACE) 、照片一張（1 吋乘 1.5 吋，照片請放在信封內，切勿使用釘書釘) 及貼有 $1.4 郵票的回郵信封，郵寄「香港薄扶林道香港大學許愛周科學館 LG07 室」，或者親自到香港大學專業進修學院報名中心遞交報名表格、劃線支票、照片及回郵信封（請勿使用現金、信用卡或易辦事繳付測試費用） · 確定的應試日期及時間以書面通知，應試日期及時間一經編定，不得更改

普通話證書(第一級)
Certificate in Putonghua (Level One)

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程特色

- 普通話的聲調、聲母、韻母、音變及拼寫規則
- 實用文章選讀
- 二人對談測試
- 粵語普通話對比
- 按題會話訓練

入學資格

中三或以上中國語文水平

教材

《普通話新教程(上冊)》(附光碟),香港大學專業進修學院編,每套130元,學員可到下列地點購買:三聯書店各分店(查詢電話2868 6844);商務印書館圖書中心各分店(查詢電話2890 8028)

學費

$3,400(32講共80小時)

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-802-01(41)	李海冰女士(共32講)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學422室(中學部太豐道入口)	2004年11月1日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-802-02(41)	吳麗萍女士(共32講)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學523室(中學部太豐道入口)	2004年11月3日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-802-03(41)	劉同仁先生(共32講)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學424室(中學部太豐道入口)	2004年11月5日起 逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-802-04(41)	李海冰女士(共32講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校1樓212室	2004年11月4日起 逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-802-05(41)	諾敏女士(共32講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校1樓212室	2004年11月5日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-802-06(41)	劉同仁先生(共32講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校1樓212室	2004年11月6日起逢星期六 2:30p.m.-5:00p.m.

普通話證書(第二級)
Certificate in Putonghua (Level Two)

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課本

《普通話新教程(下冊)》(附光碟)，每套$140，香港大學專業進修學院編著。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店各分店，電話：2868 6844
- 商務印書館圖書中心各分店，電話：2890 8028

入學資格

- 曾修讀普通話約 70 小時並能提供證明
- 修畢「普通話證書(第一級)」的學員優先取錄

全期學費:

$3,700（共 32 講 80 小時）

報名手續

填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「普通話證書(第二級)」共三班。為提高錄取機會，申請者應在表格上列明第2及第3選擇的班別編號。被錄取學員的班別，請參閱收據上的課程編號。學員一經錄取，不得轉換班別。

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-803-01（41）	劉同仁先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 523 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 11 月 2 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-803-02（41）	劉同仁先生（共 32 講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 424 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 11 月 4 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-803-03（41）	劉同仁先生（共 32 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 2 樓 226 室	2004 年 11 月 3 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

AH 22-804-01 (41)
教育專業普通話證書
Certificate in Putonghua Teacher Training

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程特色

- 詞匯教學、語法教學與聽力教學
- 課程設計與教材編寫
- 試題的擬定與評估
- 教學教案的擬定
- 實地模擬教學

導　師　：張舜華女士
地　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校3樓 232室
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 11 月 1 日起逢星期一及星期三6:30p.m.-9:30p.m. (40 講共 120 小時)

入學資格

- 取得香港大學專業進修學院『普通話證書』(第一級)，或曾修讀普通話80小時或以上，報名時須提供有關證明
- 本中心有權按情況要求申請人參加面試
- 現職中、小學普通話教師優先

中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程
Advanced Preparatory Course for the National Putonghua Proficiency Test

查詢電話: 2857 8330

本課程使用 2004 年 10 月 1 日起施行的《普通話水平測試大綱》

課程特色

・分析失分典型　・正音訓練　・拆詞字強化訓練　・短文選讀指導　・模擬測試

入學資格

・中三程度或以上中國語文水平
・取得香港大學專業進修學院「普通話證書」(第二級)，或曾修讀普通話 100 小時或以上，報名時須提供有關證明

學費

$5,500 (20 講共 60 小時)

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-806-01(41)	吳麗萍女士(共20講)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 519室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2004年11月4日起逢星期四 6:30p.m. - 9:30p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-806-02(41)	趙迎新先生(共20講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 3樓 231室	2004年11月1日起逢星期一 6:30p.m. - 9:30p.m.

中國普通話水平測試
The National Putonghua Proficiency Test

(繳費編號 838)

查詢電話: 2857 8330

・「中國普通話水平測試」是國家語言文字工作委員會發佈的考試制度
・測試成績分為三級六等，即一、二、三級，每個級別再分為甲、乙兩等
・等級證書是衡量普通話水平的客觀依據，取得二級乙等或以上成績者，可豁免教師語文能力評核(普通話)的口試部分
・測試費用: 香港大學全日制學生 $840（報名時請附有效的學生證副本）; 非香港大學全日制學生 $1,200
・凡修讀香港大學香港普通話培訓測試中心 2004 年開課的課程者，如參加香港大學香港普通話培訓測試中心舉辦的「普通話水平測試」，將優先考慮，並享有折扣優惠，測試費用為$1,050。此項優惠每個課程只限使用一次，在有關課程結束後一年內有效，報名時請附有關課程的收據副本
・測試後入等者，可獲香港大學普通話培訓測試中心頒發「中國普通話水平測試等級證書」，按中國官方規定，該證書與國家語言文字工作委員會所頒發的證書具有同等權威性和資歷
・自2003年1月1日起，凡參加本中心的中國普通話水平測試並取得合格成績者，可在**成績公佈後**向本中心申請領取由國家語言文字工作委員會統一印製、全國通用的《普通話水平測試等級證書》，每本《證書》(含大 32 開《證書》一張)，費用為 $120
・ 2004 年測試將於三月、九月、十一月舉行，有關確定日期及其他詳情，詳情請瀏覽 http://www.hku.hk/peac ，或致電本中心查詢

AH 22-805-01 (41)
語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程
Preparatory Course for the Language Proficiency Assessment (Putonghua)

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程特色

・港式普通話分析　・語法判斷訓練　・課堂語音訓練
・聆聽、理解與朗讀訓練　・應試技巧訓練　・講授示範
・小組練習　・正音輔導　・個性化語音診斷

入學資格

・取得香港大學專業進修學院「普通話證書」，或修讀普通話100小時以上，報名時須提供有關證明
・現職教師優先考慮

導　師　：賈立成先生
地　點　：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室（中學部太豐道入口）
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 3 日起
時　間　：逢星期三 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.及星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
(20 講共 60 小時)
學　費　：$5,500

AH 22-808-01 (31)
文職人員普通話
Putonghua for Office Personnel

查詢電話: 2857 8330

本課程專為文職工作和有志成為文職工作者的人士而設。讓學員掌握普通話發音，並通過會話與課文的朗讀，提高以普通話安排工作、與客戶溝通，接待賓客、商務洽談、招聘應徵、交際應酬、講價議價、制訂計劃、商務電話、約會留言、辦理簽證等文職工作能力，本課程適合文職工作人員或準備加入文職工作的人士。

課程特色

- 漢語拼音
- 普通話、粵語的差異
- 文職工作實用會話與文章的選讀
- 口語和書寫能力的培訓與練習

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
九龍區			
AH 22-808-01（41）	趙迎新先生（共 20 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 1 樓 214 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-808-02（41）	趙迎新先生（共 20 講）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 3 樓 231 室	2004 年 11 月 5 日起逢星期五 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.

AH 22-813-01 (41)
普通話口語深化課程
Intensive Course in Colloquial Chinese (Mandarin)

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程目標：幫助學員進一步提高普通話口語表達能力、會話能力和聆聽能力

導　師　：馬玉君女士
地　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校201室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 4 日起逢星期四
時　間　：6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.（12 講共 30 小時）
學　費　：$3,000

課程內容

- 專題會話討論
- 情景會話練習
- 口頭陳述與描述練習
- 聆聽與口語復述練習
- 北京俗語、習慣用語的瞭解

導師

本課程導師馬玉君女士是資深的普通話教師，在北京和香港都有長期生活的經驗，對兩地語言文化的差異有深刻體會

入學要求

本課程適合已經完成普通話證書(第二級)課程或達到同等水平的學員

教材

由導師準備，上課時分發給同學

普通話水平測試考前輔導課程
Intensive preparatory course for PSC

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程目標

- 訓練學員參加 2004 年 9 月在香港大學舉行的國家語委「普通話水平測試」
- 讓學員掌握普通話水平測試的技巧，做好測試前的準備
- 分析容易失分的原因，針對普遍存在的問題進行講解

課程內容

- 測試須知
- 測試的等級認識和注意事項
- 應試心理準備
- 難讀詞語 正音
- 大綱朗讀材料選讀
- 講解自由說話題預備方面的技巧
- 模擬測試

教材

- 《普通話水平測試大綱》
- 樣卷選講

課時

12 小時 （每講 3 小時，共 4 講）

入學資格

曾修讀普通話課程超過 100 小時者

學費

1,400 元

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-816-01（41）	劉同仁先生	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 8 月 6 日起逢星期五 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-816-02（41）	劉同仁先生	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 2 樓 226 室	2004 年 8 月 10 日起逢星期二 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.

普通話電話應對技巧課程
Telephone Putonghua

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程目標

- 掌握打出電話、接聽電話時常用的普通話口語和技巧
- 用普通話得體地處理電話往來
- 準確清晰地通過電話傳達資訊
- 清楚無誤地記錄電話留言
- 適合文員、秘書、接待員、電話營銷從業員，以及經常需要用電話與客戶聯繫的人士

課程內容

- 電話普通話常用語
- 接聽和打出電話須知
- 電話往來的語調及禮貌用語
- 實況模擬練習(通知、留言、訂位、訂票、邀請、拒絕、投訴、道歉、查詢、促銷)
- 漢語拼音：正音、正調
- 常見姓氏
- 數目字

開課日期及時間

16 小時 （每講 2 小時，共 8 講）

學費

1,200 元

課程編號	導師	地點	日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-814-01（41）	劉同仁先生	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室（中學部太豐道入口）	2004 年 8 月 28 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-4:00p.m.
AH 22-814-02（41）	劉同仁先生	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 1 樓 213 室	2004 年 9 月 2 日起逢星期四 7:00p.m.-9:00p.m.

AH 22-810-01 (41)
漢語課程 (基礎)
Elementary Chinese

Suitable for English speakers with no prior knowledge of the subject, this course trains students to communicate effectively in Mardarin in everyday situations. Small class size (a maximum number of twelve students) means plenty of individual attention.

Day(s) / Times : Wednesdays, 3 November 2004, 6:45p.m. – 9:15 p.m.
Venue : Room 524 Delia Memorial School Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
Fee(s) : $4,000
16 sessions (40 hours)

AH 22-815-01 (41)
漢語拼音速成班
Hanyu Pinyin

查詢電話: 2857 8330

課程目標：介紹漢語拼音方案，幫助學員糾正發音

課程內容：拼寫原則；聲母、韻母及音調的練習

導　師 : 劉同仁先生
地　點 : 香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室（中學部太豐道入口）
時　間 : 2004 年 9 月 6 日起逢星期一及星期三 6:30p.m. - 9:30p.m.
學　費 : HK$2,200（10 講共 30 小時）

Chinese Dialects
中國方言

AH 22-037-01-01 (41)
基礎上海話
Basic Shanghai Dialect

查詢電話: 2975 5692

內容

本課程系統地借助拼音學習滬語的發音與會話。不僅講授上海的各類生活、工作的常用詞滙語句，而且通過種種情景對話，介紹和學習典型傳統的、現時流行的、各行各業的上海話。課程中還會介紹上海社會風土人情，配合俗語、諺語、慣用語及歇後語，並適度地介紹播放上海滑稽，滬劇台詞唱段及一些聆聽訓練，以活潑學習氣氛，提高學習興趣，並增進學員聆聽會話能力，以增加學習的深廣度。課本教材在課堂中由導師派發。

導　師 : 王寶瑾女士
地　點 : 灣仔灣景中心 CW 209 室
開課日期及時間 : 2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m (共 20 講)
學　費 : $3,200
教學語言 : 普通話為主，輔以粵語及滬語，並逐步加大滬語比重。
名　額 : 40 人

AH 22-041-28-01 (41)
基礎閩南話
Basic Minnanhua

查詢電話: 2975 5838

內容

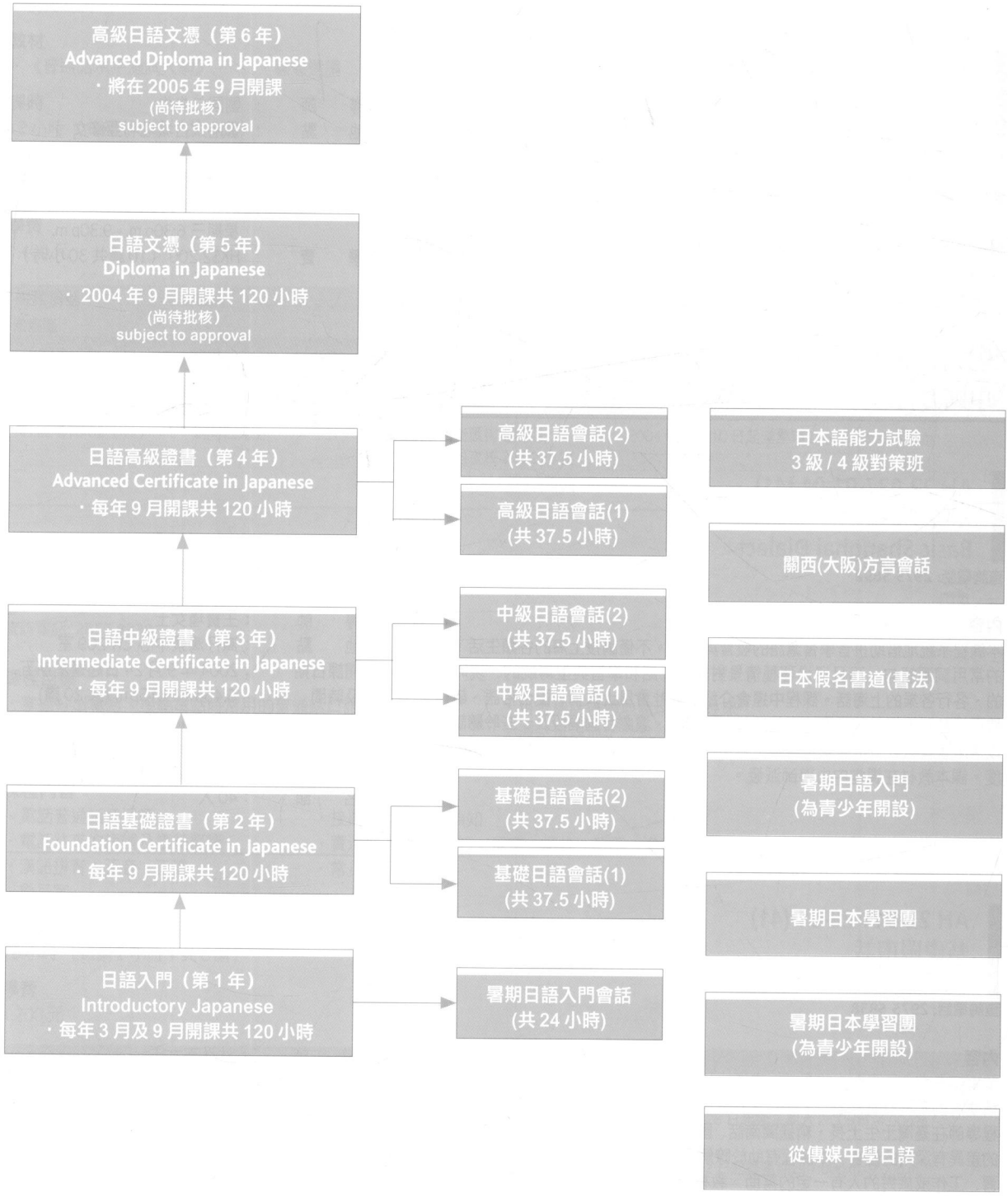
閩南話是大多數臺灣人的母語，臺灣人說的閩南話有自己的特色，本課程旨在介紹臺灣的閩南話在語音、詞彙和語法等方面的特點，培養學員的聽講能力。本課程導師在臺灣土生土長，精通閩南話、國語、韓語、日語和廣東話，對語言文化的差異有深刻的體會。本課程有助於瞭解臺灣的語言和文化，對有機會到臺灣學習、工作或旅遊的人有一定的幫助。教材由導師在課堂上分發,出席率達 70% 者可獲頒發修讀證明書。

導　師 : 沈弘玉女士
地　點 : 香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 519 室（中學部太豐道入口）
開課日期及時間 : 2004 年 9 月 22 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m. (共 18 講 45 小時)
學　費 : $1,900

Japanese and Other Oriental Languages
日語及其他東方語言

Japanese
日語

查詢電話 Enquiries: 2975 5878/5693



Other Oriental Languages
其他東方語言

- 漢語入門（為日語人士設）
- 粵語入門（為日語人士設）
- 中國茶藝（為日語人士設）
- 韓國語
- 泰國語

持續進修基金可發還款項課程

由本年度起政府已批准日語課程列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程之內。

本院下列課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單。學員除修畢下列課程成績合格外，必須同時在政府指定的測試組織／代理機構（見下表）舉辦的考試中取得合格成績，方可申請發還款項。

課程名稱	建議報考的測試
· 日語入門	日本語能力試驗4級或以上；（J LRT）J 5
· 日語基礎證書	日本語能力試驗4級或以上 ；（J LRT）J 4
· 日語中級證書	日本語能力試驗3級或以上；（J LRT）J 4或以上
· 日語高級證書	日本語能力試驗3級或以上；（J LRT）J 4 或以上
· 日語文憑 （學院現正申請此課程列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單）（尚待批核）	日本語能力試驗2級；（J LRT）J 3

測試組織／代理機構	測試
· 香港日本語教育研究會 · 香港第一日文專科學校	日本語能力試驗（每年12月第1個週日舉行） Japanese Language Proficiency Test
日本貿易振興會	JETRO Business Japanese Proficiency Test (JLRT)
香港考試及評核局	London Examinations, General Certificate of Education (GCE) (Advanced Level)

為配合日語被列入持續進修基金（CEF），本學期起，本院將各級授課時數延長至120小時。此安排除符合申請CEF時所規定的學習時數外，更可令學員有充分時間去增強吸收及理解。

日語證書及文憑

宗旨

日本是中國一衣帶水的鄰國，自古至今，兩國不斷來往。近年來，港日兩地無論經貿合作及文化交流均日益增進。本學院開設日語證書及文憑課程，是讓從事工商、文教等各業及喜愛日本文化之人士，提供學習和進修的機會。課程藉有系統而具連貫性的學習，助修讀者建立講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

課程概括

本課程為六年制課程，分為『日語入門』、『日語基礎證書』、『日語中級證書』、『日語高級證書』、『日語文憑』及『日語高級文憑』(將於 2005 年 9 月開課）。各級時數為 120 小時。

主講者

由資深教師擔任，上課時除日語外，並適當加以中文（廣東話 / 部分教師採用普通話）及英語輔導。

入學資格	
日語入門 **(第一年)**	・適合初學及對中文有基本認識的人士報讀。
日語基礎證書 **(第二年)**	・完成本院『日語入門』，並取得合格成績之學員（需提供證明）；或 ・曾修讀日語達120小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明）；或 ・參加本院的『日語基礎證書』入學試合格者。
日語中級證書 **(第三年)**	・完成本院『日語基礎證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達240小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明）；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗4級合格者（需出示合格證明）；或 ・參加本院的『日語中級證書』入學試合格者。
日語高級證書 **(第四年)**	・完成本院『日語中級證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達360小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明）；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗3級合格者（需出示合格證明）；或 ・參加本院的『日語高級證書』入學試合格者。
日語文憑 **(第五年)**	・完成本院『日語高級證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達480小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明）；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗2級合格者（需出示合格證明）；或 ・參加本院的『日語文憑』入學試合格者。
日語高級文憑 **(第六年)** **(2005年9月開課)**	・完成本院『日語文憑』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達600小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明）；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗2級合格者（需出示合格證明）；或 ・參加本院的『高級日語文憑』入學試合格者。

報名手續

填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。申請者須在表格上依序列明第 1 、第 2 及第 3 之志願選擇之課程編號，至於最後被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上打印之課程編號。學員一經被取錄，不得轉換班別。

結業考試

各級日語課程分別舉行中期試、期末考試及口試。

升級及領取證書

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發結業證明書或證書或文憑：

・全期出席率達 70%；

・期末考試必須合格（合格分數為 60%）；

・全學期平均分達 60%。

（除『日語入門』頒發結業證明書外，其他頒發證書或文憑。）

日語各級「入學試考試時間表」

入學試須知

・學員須付入學試費用 HK$100（合格與否，恕不退還）；
・除漢字註音外，以選擇題形式舉行，約 1 小時 30 分鐘；
・已報考入學試之學員，請帶同收據準時出席當日考試，本院不再另行通知；
・入學試成績於兩星期內以書面通知學員。

報名方法

・入學試申請表可在 SPACE 各報名中心索取；
・親往報名中心報名或以郵遞方式，連同申請表格、入學試費用 HK$100（支票抬頭「HKU SPACE」寄香港大學專業進修學院徐展堂樓九樓日語課程梁小姐收。）

入學試考試時間表

課程名稱	編號	入學試考試地點 / 日期 / 時間
日語基礎證書（第二年）	AH 22-107-00（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 803 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）2004 年 8 月 14 日（星期六）2:30pm - 4:00pm
日語中級證書（第三年）	AH 22-108-00（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 802 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）2004 年 8 月 14 日（星期六）2:30pm - 4:00pm
日語高級證書（第四年）	AH 22-109-00（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 802 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）2004 年 8 月 14 日（星期六）2:30pm - 4:00pm
日語文憑（第五年）	AH 22-116-00（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 901 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）2004 年 8 月 14 日（星期六）2:30pm - 4:00pm

日語入門
Introductory Japanese

本綜合課程由認識字母發音及日常生活上的客套話開始，通過學習基本名詞句、形容詞句、動詞句等不同文法句型，訓練學員基本的講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

教材（* 教授第 1 至 21 課）

・《大家的日本語》初級 I & 初級 II
・《大家的日本語》初級 I & II 標準問題集
・日語假名習字簿

3A Corporation 出版，授權大新書局印行。學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：
向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：2529 2259

全期學費

HK$ 3,800 （共 40 講 120 小時）

日語入門
Introductory Japanese

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-041-09-01（41）	金鐘統一中心 UC610 室	2004年9月19日起逢星期日9:30a.m. - 12:30p.m.
AH 22-041-09-02（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW217 室	2004年9月13日起逢星期一6:45p.m. - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-03（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW203 室	2004年9月23日起逢星期四6:45p.m. -9 :45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-04（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW314 室	2004年9月17日起逢星期五6:45p.m. - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-05（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW201 室	2004年9月18日起逢星期六9:30a.m. - 12:30p.m.
AH 22-041-09-06（41）	北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 NP1408 室（炮台山地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月18日起逢星期六9:30a.m. - 12:30p.m.
AH 22-041-09-07（41）	北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場 1805 室（炮台山地鐵站 A 出口）	2004年9月14日起逢星期二6:45p.m - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-08（41）	北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場 1805 室（炮台山地鐵站 A 出口）	2004年9月15日起逢星期三6:45p.m - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-09（41）	北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場 1805 室（炮台山地鐵站 A 出口）	2004年9月30日起逢星期四6:45p.m - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-10（41）	北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場 1805 室（炮台山地鐵站 A 出口）	2004年9月18日起逢星期六2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-09-11（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1402 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004年9月19日起逢星期日1:30p.m.-4:30p.m.
AH 22-041-09-12（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1601 室（星期二）及 1303 室（星期四）（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004年9月21日起逢星期二及星期四6:30p.m.-8:00p.m.
AH 22-041-09-13（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1601 室（星期二）及 1303 室（星期四）（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004年9月21日起逢星期二及星期四8:15p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-14（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1603 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004年9月24日起逢星期五6:45p.m. - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-15（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（太豐道入口）	2004年9月22日起逢星期三6:45p.m - 9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-16（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（太豐道入口）	2004年9月25日起逢星期六2:00p.m. - 5:00p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-041-09-17（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201A 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月13日起逢星期一6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-18（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201A 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月21日起逢星期二6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-19（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201A 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月15日起逢星期三6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-20（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201A 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月23日起逢星期四6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-21（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201A 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004年9月10日起逢星期五6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-22（41）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 22-26 號 A 好兆年行 210A 室（佐敦地鐵站 D 出口）	2004年9月21日起逢星期二9:00a.m.-12:00noon
AH 22-041-09-23（41）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 22-26 號 A 好兆年行 210A 室（佐敦地鐵站 D 出口）	2004年9月23日起逢星期四9:00a.m.-12:00noon
AH 22-041-09-24（41）	九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號嘉智學校 404 室（石硤尾地鐵站 C 出口）	2004年9月17日起逢星期五6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-25（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 226 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月20日起逢星期一6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-26（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 226 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月21日起逢星期二6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-27（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 213 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月22日起逢星期三6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-28（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 226 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月16日起逢星期四6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-041-09-29（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 226 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月18日起逢星期六2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-09-30（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 215 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年9月25日起逢星期六2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.

日語基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Japanese



本綜合課程通過進一步學習各種動詞變化句如被動、假定、意志、命令、授受動語等不同文法句型，以進一步提高學員講、聽、讀、寫的能力。完成首 4 個月學習後，學員可達到最少日本語能力試驗 4 級之水平，下半學期開始學習 3 級程度的內容。

教材（* 教授第 22 至 42 課）

・《大家的日本語》進階 I & 進階 II
・《大家的日本語》進階 I & II 標準問題集

3A Corporation 出版，授權大新書局印行。學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：
向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：2529 2259

全期學費

HK$4,300 （共 40 講 120 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-107-01（41）	金鐘海富中心三樓 S12 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-107-02（41）	金鐘海富中心三樓 S20 室	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-107-03（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW202 室	2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-04（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW314 室	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-05（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW304 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-107-06（41）	北角電氣道 183 號友邦廣場 1805 室（炮台山地鐵站 A 出口）	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-07（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1301 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-08（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1201 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-09（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1303 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-107-10（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1703 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 1:30p.m.-4:30p.m.
AH 22-107-11（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-12（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 421 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 30 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-107-13（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201B 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-14（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201B 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-15（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201B 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-16（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓 231 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-17（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校地下 201 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-18（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓 231 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-107-19（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓 234 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-107-20（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 216 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.

日語中級證書
Intermediate Certificate in Japanese

本課程首 3 個月教授動詞變化句中的樣態、聽聞、使役、使役被動、敬語及謙讓等文法句型，連同首兩年的日語入門及基礎日語，到這階段學員基本上完成日本語能力試驗 3 級中的語法及句型。接下來的學習就是針對協助學生提升其日語水平。中、高級日語將通過進一步的閱讀、寫作、會話練習、小組討論、口頭發表及聽解練習等等，從「書本的日語」向「生活中應用的日語」前進。

本課程由經驗豐富導師任教，並選用在日本國內外均受歡迎的教科書，配以補充教材，務求達到更佳效果。

「新日本語的中級」著重會話，但亦不乏文型複習。每一課通過不同的情景，學習生活化的表達方式，課堂活動充實。在加強學生會話運用的同時，本書亦是理解日本文化和風俗習慣上的好教材。

「日本語中級 J301」集中在閱讀方面。文法解說部分以中文（或英文）清楚說明。每一課有一篇文章，並附有一連串的相關練習，讓學生通過認識不同的句形和語彙提升閱讀能力。

教材
- 「大家的日本語」進階 II（教授第 43 至 50 課）
- 新日本語的中級（上冊）（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（教授第 1 至 5 課）
- 日本語中級 J301 ── 由基礎至中級 ──（中國語版 或 英語版均可）（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（教授第 1 至 5 課）

教材均由 3A Corporation 出版，授權大新書局印行。學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：
向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：2529 2259

全期學費
HK$4,600 （共 40 講 120 小時）

日語中級證書
Intermediate Certificate in Japanese

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-108-01（41）	金鐘海富中心三樓 S21 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-108-02（41）	金鐘海富中心三樓 S20 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.
AH 22-108-03（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW218 室	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-04（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1402 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-108-05（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1203 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-06（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 422 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-07（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 422 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-108-08（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201B 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-09（41）	九龍彌敦道 136 號 A 尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓 201B 室（尖沙咀地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-10（41）	九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號嘉智學校 403 室（石硤尾地鐵站 C 出口）	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-11（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 227 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-12（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 227 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 10 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-108-13（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓 227 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.

日語高級證書
Advanced Certificate in Japanese



本課程為日語中級證書的銜接課程，目的是協助學員進一步提高日語水平。本課程由經驗豐富導師任教，選用在日本國內外均受歡迎的教科書，配以補充教材，務求使學員在講、聽、讀、寫各能力上有更大的突破。

教材

- 新日本語的中級（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（上冊）（教授第 6 至 10 課）及（下冊）（教授第 11 至 13 課）
- 日本語中級 J 301 —— 由基礎至中級 ——（中國語版 或 英語版均可）（教授第 6 至 10 課）
- 日本語中級 J 501 —— 由中級至上級 ——（中國語版 或 英語版均可）（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（教授第 1 至 3 課）

學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：
向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：2529 2259

全期學費

HK$4,600 （共 40 講 120 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-109-01（41）	金鐘海富中心三樓 S26 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-109-02（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW304 室	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-109-03（41）	北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 NP1102 室（炮台山地鐵站 B 出口）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-109-04（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1601 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-109-05（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1402 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-109-06（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 803 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-109-07（41）	九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號嘉智學校 404 室（石硤尾地鐵站 C 出口）	2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-109-08（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓 231 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-109-09（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓 231 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.

日語文憑（尚待批核）
Diploma in Japanese

本院於2004年9月開設深造日語證書，此乃高級日語證書的銜接課程。經過4年的日語學習後，學員應該對日語有不淺的認識。深造日語證書課程目的在協助學生進一步提升講、聽、讀、寫的水平之同時，亦著重增強學生的自主學習能力。講解教科書及補充教材等課堂活動之餘，學生需要在課堂中作小組討論及發表活動。

教材

- 新日本語的中級（下冊）（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（教授第 14 至 20 課）
- 日本語中級 J 501 ── 由基礎至中級 ──（中國語版 或 英語版均可）
（3A Corporation 授權，大新書局印行）（教授第 4 至 10 課）

向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：2529 2259

全期學費：HK$4,900 （共 40 講 120 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-116-01（41）	金鐘統一中心 UC602 室	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-116-02（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW216 室	2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.
AH 22-116-03（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1603 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 9 月 19 日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-116-04（41）	九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號嘉智學校 306 室（石硤尾地鐵站 C 出口）	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:45p.m.

高級日語文憑（尚待批核）
Advanced Diploma in Japanese

本課程為『日語文憑』的銜接課程，於 2005 年 9 月開講。

暑期日語入門會話
Summer Course for Introductory Japanese Conversation

本院開設的『暑期日語入門會話』將在7月開課，為期8週共24課時，並由本院資深日籍教師任教。採用直接法教學（不談過多文法、減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、戲劇或遊戲等，温習過去一年學習的文型或語彙。務求同學通過聽、講加深對日語的認識及趣味。

入學資格
對象為剛完成『日語入門』班的學員而設（或曾修讀日語90小時以上人士），第二年『日語基礎證書』班學員如有興趣亦歡迎參加。

全期學費
$1,000（共8講24小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-041-08-01（41）	北角英皇道494號1602室（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2004年7月11日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-041-08-02（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學421室（太豐道入口）	2004年7月5日起逢星期一 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.
AH 22-041-08-03（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學519室（太豐道入口）	2004年7月10日起逢星期六 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-041-08-04（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室（美孚地鐵站）	2004年7月6日起逢星期二 6:30p.m.-9:30p.m.

基礎日語會話（1）
Foundation Japanese Conversation (1)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容將配合本學院『基礎日語證書』(「大家的日本語」第22至32課）的文法句型及語彙。目的在讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。

入學資格
- 適合曾修讀日語90小時或以上人士；或
- 本院現『日語基礎證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗4級文法句型人士修讀。

教材
在課堂上由導師派發

全期學費
HK$1,800（15講37.50小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-10-01(41)	灣仔灣景中心CW 202室	2004年10月9日起逢星期六9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-041-10-02(41)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學424室(太豐道入口)	2004年10月12日起逢星期二6:45p.m. - 9:15p.m.

中級日語會話（1）
Intermediate Japanese Conversation (1)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容配合本院「日語中級證書」（大家的日本語 — 第 43 至 50 課，新日本語的中級（上冊） — 第 1 課，日本語中級 J 301 — 第 1 課。）。目的在讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。

入學資格
- 適合曾修讀日語 190 小時或以人士；或
- 本院現『日語中級證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗 3 級文法句型人士修讀。

教材
在課堂上由導師派發

全期學費
HK$1,800（15 講 37.50 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-14-01（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1002 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 10 月 14 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

高級日語會話（1）
Advanced Japanese Conversation (1)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容配合本院「日語高級證書」（新日本語的中級（上冊） — 第 6 至 9 課，日本語中級 J 301 — 第 6 至 9 課。）。讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。

入學資格
- 適合曾修讀日語 290 小時或以人士；或
- 本院現『日語高級證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗 3 級文法句型人士修讀。

教材
在課堂上由導師派發

全期學費
HK$1,800（15 講 37.50 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-24-01（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 424 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 10 月 13 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

日本語能力試驗對策班
Preparatory Class for Japanese - Language Proficiency Test

本院為配合準備報考在2004年12月第1個星期日舉行的『日本語能力試驗』的學生而設以下不同程度之對策班。

對策班3級、4級分別是為期10星期的集中訓練課程，每星期上課一次，每次3小時。由經驗豐富的導師主講。温習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，亦會著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求同學取得更佳成績。課程中會安排模擬考試。

教材
在課堂上由導師派發

全期學費
HK$1,500（10講30小時）

日本語能力試驗4級對策班
Preparatory Class for Japanese-Language Proficiency Test Level 4

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
AH 22-041-12-01（41）	北角英皇道494號1802室（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2004年9月26日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.

日本語能力試驗3級對策班
Preparatory Class for Japanese-Language Proficiency Test Level 3

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-11-01（41）	北角英皇道494號603室（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2004年9月26日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m.
AH 22-041-11-02（41）	北角英皇道494號1802室（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2004年9月26日起逢星期日 2:00p.m.-5:00p.m.

AH 22-041-17-01 (41)
關西（大阪）方言會話
Kansei (Osaka) Dialect Conversation

日本列島細而長，各地有不同的方言，除了標準語的關東方言（東京話）以外，使用人口最多的就要數關西方言了。關西方言歷史悠久，是日本古來的語言之一。今天在大阪、神戶、京都等關西地區，人們平日生活都使用關西方言，連電視上也可看到關西方言的劇集。以關西方言演譯的落語（日本相聲）更受到全日本歡迎。

為滿足希望知道關西方言特性的同學，本院特開設以上課程，由來自大阪的日籍導師教授，課程中會介紹關西方言與關東方言在聲調上、語彙上的主要分別。上課時導師亦會使用『關西弁（Kansaiben）』講課。

入學資格
・適合曾修讀日語190小時或以人士；或
・本院『中級日語證書』學員；或
・具備日本語能力試驗3級程度或以上人士，2級程度更為理想。
（此乃2003年9月開講的關西（大阪）方言會話的涵接課程，已修讀完畢該課程的學員歡迎繼續報讀。）

教材
在課堂上由導師派發

地　點　：太古城地利亞修女紀念中學422室（太豐道入口）
開課日期　：2004年10月20日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:45 - 9:15 p.m.
學　費　：$1,300（10講25小時）

暑期日語入門（為青少年開設）
Summer Course of Introductory Japanese for Teenagers

為鼓勵青少年利用暑期進修，本院今年夏季特別為大、中學生開設暑期日語入門課程。目的讓青少年學習日語同時，對日本文化亦有所認識。此課程是一個為期 6 週，每週 3 節課的集中講座。除介紹基礎日語知識以外，亦加插文化課程如日本摺紙(Origami)、書道(Shodo)，及參觀日本人學校等。

入學資格
歡迎對日語及日本文化有興趣的青少年報讀。

教材
『中學生・高校生的日本語』(AJALT 授權大新書局印行)
・日語假名習字簿
向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊 28 號京華中心第二座 3 樓，電話：25292259

全期學費
$1,800（共 18 講 45 課時）

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-041-27-01（41）	金鐘統一中心 UC1204 室	2004 年 7 月 19 日至 8 月 27 日起 逢星期一、星期三及星期五 1:00p.m. - 3:30p.m.
AH 22-041-27-02（41）	金鐘統一中心 UC1204 室	2004 年 7 月 20 日至 8 月 28 日起 逢星期二、星期四及星期六 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-041-27-03（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 601 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 7 月 19 日至 8 月 27 日起 逢星期一、星期三及星期五 9:30a.m.- 12:00noon
AH 22-041-27-04（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 601 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 7 月 19 日至 8 月 27 日起 逢星期一、星期三及星期五 1:00p.m - 3:30p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-041-27-05（41）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道 22-26 號 A 好兆年行 210A 室（佐敦地鐵站 D 出口）	2004 年 7 月 19 日至 8 月 27 日起 逢星期一、星期三及星期五 9:30a.m.- 12:00noon

暑期日本學習團
Summer Study Tour to Japan

在國外學習當地語言往往是最快捷有效的方法，既可在日常生活運用課本上的知識，更可領略異地文化的樂趣。日本是單一語言的社會，在全日語的環境下學習日語，更能達到事半功倍的效果。

為滿足在職人士忙裏偷閒到日本作短期集中學習。本院訂在 2004 年 7 月 29 日至 8 月 8 日連同 3A Corporation（「大家的日本語」出版機構，海外技術者研修協會關連團體）合辦一個暑期日本研修團，為期11日。除集中語言訓練外，更會安排各種參觀活動，務求學生在短期中提升日語水平，並加深理解日本文化。

入學資格
本院日語課程學生優先報名。學習期間將按學生程度分班上課，校外學生亦歡迎報名。但必須出示日語學習証明，必要時由本院作電話面試。

教學形式
由日本當地經驗導師主講，採用直接教學方式，不用任何媒介語（教學輔助語言），學員與導師或同學間交談時須儘量使用日語。

全期學費：$15,000

收生名額：45 人
課程簡介會：歡迎有興趣報讀此課程的學員出席
日期：2004 年 6 月 26 日（星期六）
時間：2:00p.m. - 4:00p.m.
地點：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S11 室
截止日期：2004 年 7 月 10 日
說明會日期：2004 年 7 月 18 日，星期日，11:00a.m. - 12:00noon，北角英皇 494 號 1201 室（北角地鐵站 B3 站出口）舉行。已報名學員請準時出席，本院不再另行通知，說明會由隨行導師講解課程需注意事項。

住宿地點：
(財團法人）海外技術者研修協會，關西研修中心（Economy Standard Hotel)
大阪府大阪市住吉區淺香 1 丁目 7 番 5 號
電話：06 - 6608 - 8260，傳真：06 - 6690 - 2678

學費包括
- 來回香港 / 日本經濟客位機票（包括兩地機場稅）
- 來回關西機場至關西研修中心的交通費
- 全程單人睡房住宿費及早餐
- 日語研修
- 參觀費及往參觀地點時的交通費
- 歡迎會及歡送會的費用
- 11 日海外旅行保險

不包括費用
- 自由時間內所有費用
- 8 月 1 日的 1 日遊或往日本人家庭的交通費
- 早餐，歡迎會及歡送會以外的膳食

本院將派負責導師同行，赴日後會有當地導師及留日香港學生對學員提供協助。

計劃行程	上午	下午	晚上
7 月 29 日（四）	香港 — 大阪		歡迎會
7 月 30 日（五）	日本語（1）	大阪府內參觀（大阪城・道頓堀）	
7 月 31 日（六）	日本語（2）	日本人家庭訪問（Home stay）（協議中）	
8 月 1 日（日）	若 Homestay 未能成行；或學員選擇不參加 Homestay 可選擇參加 1 日遊（城埼温泉）		
8 月 2 日（一）	日本語（3）	日本介紹講座（1）（關西方言 — 田中よね先生）	
8 月 3 日（二）	日本語（4）	日本語（作文）（5）	
8 月 4 日（三）	京都府內參觀（錦市場，銀閣寺，嵐山，哲學之道）		
8 月 5 日（四）	日本語（6）	日本介紹講座（2）（內容及講者容後公佈）	
8 月 6 日（五）	日本語（7）	日本語（發表準備）（8）	
8 月 7 日（六）	日本語（9）（學生發表）	自由活動	歡送會
8 月 8 日（日）	自由活動（購物等）	大阪 — 香港	

注意：課程安排或成行與否由本院作最後決定（＊除課程取消外，已繳學費，恕不退還。）

暑期日本學習團（為青少年開設）
Summer Study Tour to Japan for Teenagers

查詢電話: 2975 5693

利用暑期到海外學習體驗是增廣見聞的好機會，既能學習當地語言，又可領略異地的文化。

本院訂在2004年8月15日至8月22日連同3A Corporation（日本語教材權威出版機構，海外技術者研修協會關連團體）合辦一個暑期日本研修團，為期8日。島國日本是個單一語言的社會，亦擁有悠久歷史，有她獨特之處，值得一訪。本學習團體除語言訓練外，更會安排各種參觀活動，務求令學生能接觸日語同時，並加深理解日本文化。

對象
中、大學生

教學
由日本當地經驗導師主講，教授基本日語。

注意：學生須在出發前（7月底開始）參加為期4週的日語研修。

全期學費　：$13,000
收生名額　：15人 – 20人
課程簡介會：歡迎有興趣報讀此課程的學員出席
　　日期：2004年6月26日（星期六）
　　時間：2:00p.m. - 4:00p.m.
　　地點：金鐘海富中心3樓S11室
截止日期　：2004年7月24日
說明會日期：2004年7月18日，星期日，10:00 a.m.-11:00 a.m.，北角英皇道494號1201室（北角地鐵站B3出口）舉行。已報名學員請準時出席，本院不再另行通知，說明會由隨行導師講解課程需要注意事項。

住宿地點
（財團法人）海外技術者研修協會，東京研修中心（Economy Standard Hotel）
東京都足立區千住東1丁目30番1號
電話：03-3888-8231，傳真：03-3888-0763

學費包括
- 來回香港/日本經濟客位機票（包括兩地機場税）
- 來回成田機場至東京研修中心的交通費
- 全程單人睡房住宿費
- 日語研修
- 參觀費及往參觀地點時的交通費
- 歡迎會、歡送會、早、午、晚餐的費用
- 8日海外旅行保險

不包括費用
- 自由時間內所有費用

本院將派負責導師同行，赴日後會有當地導師及留日香港學生對學員提供協助。

課程編號	AH 22-812-01（41）		
計劃行程	上午	下午	晚上
8月15日（日）	香港　東京		歡迎會
8月16日（一）	日本語（1）	東京市內參觀（柴又），參觀日本庭園及體驗茶道等	
8月17日（二）	日本語（2）	朝日新聞社參觀	拜訪日本人家庭
8月18日（三）	日本語（3）	參觀淺草，河童橋，乘船遊覽隅田川	體驗花道
8月19日（四）	近郊旅行（鎌倉）		
8月20日（五）	日本語（4）	日本文化體驗（試穿和服等）、日本學校交流	
8月21日（六）	日本語（5）	遊覽新宿、涉谷、原宿	
8月22日（日）	自由活動	東京　香港	

注意：課程安排或成行與否由本院作最後決定（＊除課程取消外，已繳學費，恕不退還。）

AH 22-041-23-01 (41)
日本假名書道（書法）
Japanese Kana (Character) Calligraphy

在中國和日本，書法是一種以文字為素材，藉毛筆抒發個人的感情和思想的藝術。書法在日本稱為書道，和中國書法同樣分五体（篆、隸、楷、行、草）。本課程針對的卻是日本獨特的假名書道。假名書道是將日本和歌、俳句等詩歌，以假名而非用漢字表現的藝術。假名是平安時代以漢字為基礎而創造的日本獨特的文字，形態優美，剛柔並存。本課程目標在使學員能於 18 堂後，完成可供鑑賞的作品。本課程由富多年經驗的日籍書法家教授。

地　點　：北角英皇道 494 號地庫
（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
（日語及英語授課）
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　間　：6:45 - 9:15 p.m.
學　費　：$2,600（18 講 45 小時）

入學資格
歡迎至少具日本語能力試驗 4 級程度，並對日本書法有興趣的學生報讀。

教材
紙、筆、墨、硯在課堂中由導師指定後購買。

AH 23-021-01-01 (41)
Japanese Origami
日本折紙（摺紙手工）



摺紙藝術不僅是小孩的遊戲及簡單的裝飾品，它更能促進腦筋靈活，對小孩發揮潛能、成人保持青春和長者回復童真有很大幫助。

摺紙的工具是紙張，既便宜又安全，也可以循環使用美麗的禮物包裝紙，既環保又美觀。摺紙過程中會涉及立體圖案的認識、精確的計算及圖案結構等，可增強數學能力。本課程適合對摺紙藝術有興趣的人士參加，並親身體驗一下摺紙手工的魅力。

地　點　：金鐘統一中心 UC 610 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 10 日起逢星期日
時　間　：2:00 - 4:00 p.m.
學　費　：$1,300（10 講 20 小時）

AH 22-041-32-01 (41)
Learning Japanese through the Media (1)
從傳媒中學日語（1）



本課程旨在通過閱讀日本的報章雜誌及觀看電視電影，幫助學生提升日語水平，並掌握日本新動向。本課程會從上列各媒體中選取有關日本社會、文化、政治、體育、藝術的報道，導師除了分析當中之日語外，亦會與學員一同討論日本的社會及文化。教材由教師於課堂上派發。

地　點　：北角英皇道 494 號 903 室
（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六
2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.
學　費　：$2,200（共 18 講 45 小時）
教學語言　：日語及英語

入學資格
- 本院日語「日語中級證書」及「日語高級證書」學員；
- 具備日本語能力試驗 3 級程度以上，2 級程度更為理想。

韓國語
Korean Language

查詢電話: 2975 5878 / 5693

韓國地理上與中國接壤，是我們的鄰國，文化上亦有相似的地方，儒家思想便是一個例子。農曆新年和中秋節在韓國亦是重要的節日。最近韓劇、韓國電影更流行一時。有鑑於此，本院開設各級韓語課程，給對韓國語言及文化感興趣人士進修機會，由精通廣東話或普通話的韓籍導師教授。

課程概括
每期學習時間分別為 45 小時。

入學資格
韓語入門（1）：歡迎對韓語有興趣的學生報讀。
韓語入門（2）：曾經修讀韓語 45 小時的人士。
中級韓語（1）：曾經修讀韓語 90 小時的人士。
中級韓語（2）：曾經修讀韓語 135 小時的人士。

考試及結業證明書
出席率達 70% 並取得考試合格，方可獲頒發結業證明書。

教材
韓語入門（1）：Korean Through English （Book One）by Hollym Publishers （第 1 課至第 25 課）
韓語入門（2）：Korean Through English （Book Two）by Hollym Publishers （第 1 課至第 13 課）
中級韓語（1）：Korean Through English （Book Two）by Hollym Publishers （第 14 課至第 25 課）
中級韓語（2）：Korean Through English （Book Three）by Hollym Publishers （第 1 課至第 13 課）

除上述英語版外，本教科書另有中文簡体字版。學員可按個人需要選擇購買。中文版書名為『韓國語（一冊或二冊）』翰林出版社。

學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：
尋韓者：九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 2 號 18 字樓，電話：2388 3453

全期學費
$1,800（18 講 45 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
韓語入門（1）		
AH 22-041-20-01（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW201 室	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 2:30p.m.-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-20-02（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1703 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 10 月 3 日起逢星期日 9:30a.m.-12:00noon
AH 22-041-20-03（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-20-04（41）	九龍彌敦道 238 號 1502 室	2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-20-05（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 217 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
韓語入門（2）		
AH 22-041-21-01（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW310 室	2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-21-02（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 1402 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-21-03（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 212 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 10 月 6 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
中級韓語（1）		
AH 22-041-30-01（41）	灣仔灣景中心 CW206 室	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 9:30a.m.-12:00noon
AH 22-041-30-02（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 212 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
中級韓語（2）		NEW
AH 22-041-34-01（41）	北角英皇道 494 號 902 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）	2004 年 10 月 6 日起逢星期三 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

泰國語
Thai Language

泰國地理上與中國相近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。因此，本院開設泰語課程，為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會。本課程由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。

入學資格
泰語入門 (1)：歡迎對泰語有興趣人士。
泰語入門 (2)：曾修讀泰語 45 小時人士。
中級泰語 (2)：曾修讀泰語 90 小時人士。

教材
在課堂中由導師指定後購買

考試及成績證明書
出席率達 70% 並取得考試合格，方可獲頒發結業證明書。

全期學費
$1,800（18 講 45 小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
泰語入門（1）		
AH 22-041-22-01（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 519 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-22-02（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 424 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 1:45p.m.-4:15p.m.
AH 22-041-22-03（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 213 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
泰語入門（2）		
AH 22-041-29-01（41）	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 424 室（太豐道入口）	2004 年 9 月 25 日起逢星期六 4:30p.m.-7:00p.m.
中級泰語（1）		NEW
AH 22-041-33-01（41）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 213 室（美孚地鐵站）	2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一 6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

中国茶芸（日本語による授業）
Introduction to Chinese Tea Ceremony for Japanese Speakers

NEW

（香港大学専業進修学院 及び 香港大学美術博物館 共同主催）
問い合わせ: 2975 5883

お茶は中国人の日常生活に深く浸透しているだけでなく、人々の生活をさらに風情と趣きあるものへと導く手段にもなっています。

“茶” は一種の芸術であるといわれます。おいしいお茶をいれようと思えば、まず、茶の道を究める必要があります。茶にはそれぞれ、その茶の種類に見合った入れ方があるからです。また同じ茶葉でも、茶を立てる者の技術の差異によって、茶の味もまったく違うものに変化します。これは茶芸の重要性を理解する上でとても重要なことです。

このたび、本学院と香港大学美術博物館が協力し合い、日本語での「中国茶芸（1）」講座を香港大学美術博物館内の「博寮茶座」にて開講する運びとなりました。「博寮茶座」は香港大学美術博物館(徐展堂楼)の二階の片隅に設けられている茶室です。そこでは、宜興地方の紫砂を使った茶壷や、白色ミトンの茶碗など、中国の伝統茶器が揃えられております。また、七～八種類に及ぶ厳選された茶葉を用意し、校内外を問わず、訪れるお客様方にすばらしいお茶の味を満喫していただいております。
今回の講座に於いては、劉漪漣先生にインストラクターをお願いすることとなりました。翻訳は香港大学専業進修学院の日本語講師が担当いたします。劉先生は中国茶芸に対して、非常に深い知識と造詣をお持ちの方です。五回にわたる講座の内容は以下の通りです。

（一）茶の歴史　　（二）茶の分類　　（三）烏龍茶　　（四）プーアール茶　　（五）紫砂茶器
本講座は、理論、デモンストレーション、実技を通じて、参加者の方々の中国茶道に対する認識を高めていただく事を目的としています。

教材：
茶葉は授業の中で先生よりその都度配布していただきます。

学費：HK$1,200（全 5 回、10 時間）

コース番号	講師	場所	日時
AH 23-021-02-01(41)	劉漪漣先生 (翻訳付き)	香港大学美術博物館博寮茶座（香港大学徐展堂楼 2 階）	2004 年 5 月 29 日 - 6 月 26 日(土曜)午前 10 時 - 正午 12 時)

日本人のための中国語入門
Hanyu (Mandarin) for Japanese Speakers

問い合わせ: 2975 5883

中国語は中国の改革開放をきっかけに、世界的に学習者が増えている言語です。「世界の工場」とまで言われるほどの影響力をもつ中国。中国ビジネスの必要性により中国語を学ぶ日本人も増えています。日本人に苦手とされる「巻き舌」や中国語特有の「声調」練習、文法解説、現代中国の概念、広東語との違いなどさまざまな角度から中国語への認識を深めていきます。
入門クラス1では「漢語ピンイン」を理解し、「四声」と「音節」の把握を目標とします。授業では簡単な会話練習による発音指導・練習を行います。
入門2では、引き続き発音練習を行い漢語ピンインと発音の理解を深め聴解力を身につけるとともに、簡単な文法事項の学習、実践的な会話練習を行います。
中級1では、ピンイン表記・聴解練習によるヒアリングの強化をめざします。中国ビジネスに必要な会話練習により表現力の強化を図ります。

対象
漢語入門（1）- 初心者
漢語入門（2）- 中国語入門(1)修了者、または45時間以上の学習歴をお持ちの方
中級漢語（1）- 中国語入門(2)修了者、または90時間以上の学習歴をお持ちの方

教材
テキストは開講後、講師指定のものをご準備ください。

授業料
HK $ 3200（18回45時間）

証書
証書は70%以上の出席及び試験に合格した方に（60%）授与されます。

定員
１５人

日本人のための中国語入門（1）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-038-04-01(41)	ノースポイント 1703 HKU SPACE, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road (North Point 駅 B3 出口)	2004年10月9日より 毎週土曜日 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-038-04-02 (41)	ワンチャイ・センター CW 215 Causeway Centre 28, Habour Road, Wanchai	2004年10月9日より 毎週土曜日 2:30p.m. - 5:00p.m.

日本人のための中国語入門（2）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-038-05-01 (41)	クオリーベイ 1504 MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King’s Road (Quarry Bay 駅 C 出口)	2004年10月6日より 毎週水曜日 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-038-05-02 (41)	ワンチャイ Causeway Centre 28, Habour Road, Wanchai	2004年10月5日より 毎週火曜日 7:00p.m. - 9:30p.m.

日本人のための中級中国語（1）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-038-06-01 (41)	クオリーベイ 1501 MLC Millennia Plaza 663 King’s Road (Quarry Bay 駅 C 出口)	2004年10月7日より 毎週木曜日 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-038-06-02 (41)	ワンチャイ CW 309 Causeway Centre 28, Habour Road, Wanchai	2004年10月4日より 毎週月曜日 7:00p.m. - 9:30p.m.

日本人のための広東語入門
Cantonese for Japanese Speakers

問い合わせ: 2975 5883

広東語は香港の主要な言葉であるばかりでなく、広東省や世界各国の華僑・華人の間で使用されている言葉です。香港に住んで間もない方、生活用語として習得を目指す方、仕事で必要な方、すでに中国語（普通話）の知識がある方などを対象に、発音練習や文法解説だけでなく、広東語と普通話の違い、香港の言葉環境などさまざまな角度から広東語への認識を深めていきます。
入門クラス1では「イエール式ローマ字」による、「声調」「音節」の把握を目標とします。授業では実用的な会話練習により発音指導・練習を行います。
入門2では、引き続き発音練習を行い、イエール式ローマ字と発音の理解を深め聴解力を高めるとともに、実践的な会話練習、広東語特有の文法事項などの導入を行います。
中級1ではイェール式ローマ字による発音指導、ヒアリング練習、口語文法解説、広東語と共通語の比較による広東語特有の文法や表現の解説、映画や流行曲を活用した聴解・発声練習を行います。

対象
広東語入門(1)-（1）初心者
広東語入門(2)- 広東語入門(1)修了者、または45時間以上の学習歴をお持ちの方
中級広東語(1)- 広東語入門(2)修了者、または90時間以上の学習歴をお持ちの方
教材：テキストは開講後、講師指定のものをご準備ください。

授業料
HK＄3200（18回45時間）

定員
15人

証書
証書は70%以上の出席及び試験に合格した方に（60%）授与されます。

日本人のための広東語入門（1）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-039-05-01 (41)	ノースポイント HKU SPACE Island East Campus 494 King's Road (North Point 駅B3出口)	2004年10月6日より 毎週水曜日 7:00p.m. - 9:30p.m.
AH 22-039-05-02 (41)	チムシャチョイ 210A Austin Tower 22-26A Austin Avenue Tsim Sha Tsui (Jordan 駅D出口)	2004年10月8日より 毎週金曜日 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon

日本人のための広東語入門（2）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-039-06-01 (41)	ノースポイント 1703 HKU SPACE Island East Campus 494 King's Road (North Point 駅B3出口)	2004年10月8日より 毎週金曜日 7:00p.m. - 9:30p.m.

日本人のための中級広東語（1）

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 22-039-07-01 (41)	クオリーベイ 1501 MLC Millennia Plaza 663 King's Road (Quarry Bay 駅C出口)	2004年10月5日より 毎週火曜日 9:30a.m. - 12:00noon
AH 22-039-07-02 (41)	ノースポイント HKU SPACE Island East Campus 494 King's Road (North Point 駅B3出口)	2004年10月7日より 毎週木曜日 7:00p.m. - 9:30p.m.

中国語及び広東語のレベルチェックテスト

中国語入門(2)、中級中国語（1）及び広東語入門(2)、中級広東語をご希望の方は、下記日時にてレベルチェックを行いますので、事前に電話かファックスにてお申し込みください。もしくは当日直接会場までお越しください。（費用：HK＄100）

試験日時

2004年9月4日（土）14：00－17：00　場所：アドミラルティーセンター S20
2004年9月18日（土）14：00－17：00　場所：アドミラルティーセンター S20

日本人のための英語（1）（2）（3）
English for Japanese Speakers (1) (2) (3)

問い合わせ: 2975 5883/ 29755880

このたび、香港大学SPACEでは日本のため英語コース（EJS）を開講することになりました。香港大学 SPACE ならではの日本人を対象としたコースです。

コースは次の 3 つのレベルから構成されています。

English for Japanese Speakers 1
このコースは以前に英語を勉強した成人の日本人を対象としています。基本的な文法事項や基礎的な会話力をしっかりとおさらいするのが目的です。日本人が犯しやすい文法的ミスや発音における問題を重点的に勉強します。

English for Japanese Speakers 2 (EJS 2)
このコースは、EJS 1 を終了した学生・またはそれと同等の文法力・会話力を持つ学生を対象に、語彙や慣用表現を重点的に学ぶことによって、より高い会話力を培うことを目標とします。

English for Japanese Speakers 3 (EJS 3)
このコースは、EJS 2 を終了した学生・そして十分な文法力・読解力・作文力をもった学生が対象です。リスニング力・作文力の向上を目指し、また会話では自分の意見を言うことができるようなレベルを目標に学習します。

申し込み方法

英語のレベルチェック

クラス分けのため、受講希望者は簡単なエッセイを提出する必要があります。エッセイの題目は受講者宛に後日お送りいたします。

対象
初級（日本の高校教育を終えた方）・
中級レベル者（大学卒業）

教材
テキストは開講後、講師指定のものをご準備ください。

講師
NET（Native English Teacher）

授業料
HK$3,200（１８回４５時間）

証書
証書は７０％以上の出席及び試験に合格した方(60%)に授与されます。

定員
１５名

English for Japanese Speakers (1)

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 11-032-38-01 (41)	クオリーベイ Room 1504, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Hong Kong (Quarry Bay 駅 C 出口)	2004 年 10 月 12 日より 毎週火曜日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon
AH 11-032-38-02 (41)	チムシャチョイ Room 210A, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Kowloon (Jordan 駅 D 出口)	2004 年 10 月 6 日より 毎週水曜日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon

English for Japanese Speakers (2)

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 11-032-39-01 (41)	クオリーベイ Room 1504, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Hong Kong (Quarry Bay 駅 C 出口)	2004 年 10 月 4 日より 毎週月曜日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon
AH 11-032-39-02 (41)	未定	2004 年 10 月 5 日より 毎週火曜日 7:00 - 9:30 p.m.

English for Japanese Speakers (3)

コース番号	場所	日時
AH 11-032-40-01 (41)	クオリーベイ Room 1504, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Hong Kong (Quarry Bay 駅 C 出口)	2004 年 10 月 7 日より 毎週木曜日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon
AH 11-032-40-02 (41)	未定	2004 年 10 月 13 日より 毎週水曜日 7:00 - 9:30 p.m.

Translation
翻譯

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

This programme provides systematic training in translation for those who have a degree in any discipline other than translation. It has 2 parts:

Part 1, leading to a **Postgraduate Certificate in Translation**.
Part 2, leading to a **Postgraduate Diploma in Translation**.

Part 1: Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – Course AH 30-102-00 (41)	
Students must take 5 modules: • Theory and Practice of Translation • Contrastive Studies and Linguistics • Chinese - English Translation • Culture and Translation • English - Chinese Translation	
Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a bachelor's degree in any discipline other than translation, or membership of the Institute of Linguists (MIL) • attend a one-hour written test at 7:00 p.m. on 24 August 2004
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 11 October 2004. The closing date for application is 14 August 2004.
Duration	6 months.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $14,500. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 2: Postgraduate Diploma in Translation – Course AH 30-101-00 (41)	
Students are required to complete an extended translation project and 5 modules: • Commercial and Financial Translation • Literary Translation • Media Translation • Legal Translation • Technical Translation	
Assessment is based on coursework, examination, attendance and translation project.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Translation • have obtained 60% or above in the exam for HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Translation from 2002 onwards
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 27 September 2004. The closing date for application is 19 August 2004.
Duration	9 months.
Venue	United Centre Admiralty
Fee(s)	HK$16,000.

Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and special application forms for Part 1 and Part 2 are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Diploma in Translation Studies

Good translation skills are no longer viewed as something that only translators need, but an essential skills that will contribute to an individual's career prospects. This programme recognises the need for better translation skills in Hong Kong. It has 3 parts:

- Part 1: AH 30-105-00 Certificate in Language and Translation, 108 hours
- Part 2: AH 30-106-00 Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies, 144 hours
- Part 3: AH 30-107-00 Diploma in Translation Studies, 168 hours

Part 1 : Certificate in Language and Translation AH 30-105-00 (41)	
The course covers:	• Chinese Writing Skills • English Writing Skills • General Linguistics for Translators • Basic Skills in English - Chinese Translation • Basic Skills in Chinese - English Translation
Assessment is based on coursework and attendance.	
Entry Requirements	5 passes in HKCEE, with at least Grade D in both English (Syllabus B) and Chinese.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 21 September 2004. The closing date for application is 4 August 2004.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,500. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 2 : Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies – AH 30-106-00 (41)	
The course covers: • Contemporary Theories in Translation • General Translation: Problems and Strategies • Contrastive Linguistics: Chinese and English • English - Chinese Translation • Chinese - English Translation • Literary Translation • Language and Society • Basic Commercial Translation	
Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Language and Translation (application fee waived); **or** • have Grade D or above in both Use of English and Chinese in the HKALE; **or** • have a Diploma in English or Chinese from a recognised tertiary institute.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays (6:40 - 9:40 p.m.), starting 13 December 2004. The closing date for application is 15 November 2004.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.(Student who have completed Part 1 of this programme and are eligible to enrol to Part 2 are exempted from paying the application fee).

Part 3: Diploma in Translation Studies – AH 30-107-00 (41)	
The course covers: • Appreciation of Translated Texts (E - C) • Media Translation • Appreciation of Translated Texts (C - E) • Advanced Chinese - English Translation • Legal Translation • Technical Translation • Translation of China Trade Documents • Commercial and Financial Translation	
Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies; **or** • have 3 years' full-time translation experience with documentary proof.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays (6:40 - 9:40 p.m.) and Saturdays (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.), starting 6 October 2004. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $15,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.(Student who have completed Part 2 of this programme and are eligible to enrol to Part 3 are exempted from paying the application fee).

Information and Application	Detailed course information and special application forms for Part 1, Part 2 and Part 3 are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Diploma in Bilingual Skills (Day-time)



Hong Kong has long been an international business and financial centre with a close connection with China. With Beijing's selection as host city for the 2008 Olympics and WTO accession, international contacts between mainland China and the world will keep increasing. The signing of CEPA will further consolidate Hong Kong's role as China's gateway to the international market. In these contexts, anyone with excellent bilingual skills will be in huge demand in both the public and private sectors in Hong Kong.

This course aims at consolidating students' Chinese and English skills, enhancing their sensitivity to language uses in various social contexts, and cultivating their ability to mediate between Chinese and English. It has 3 parts:

Part 1, leading to a Certificate in Bilingual Skills (starting 4 October 2004)
Part 2, leading to an Advanced Certificate in Bilingual Skills (starting date: to be advised)
Part 3, leading to a Diploma in Bilingual Skills (starting date: to be advised)

Part 1: Certificate in Bilingual Skills AH 30-110-00 (41)

The course covers:

- Chinese Writing Skills
- English Writing Skills
- Effective Oral Communication in Chinese
- Effective Oral Communication in English
- Introduction to Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have 5 passes in HKCEE, with at least Grade D in both English Language (Syll. B) (Grade B or above for English Language (Syll. A)) and Chinese Language.
Day(s)/Time	Mondays, Wednesdays, Fridays, 10:00am – 1:00pm, starting 4 October 2004 The closing date for application is 1 September 2004
Duration	117 hours
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,500 • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Information and Application	Detailed information and special application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Part 2: Advanced Certificate in Bilingual Skills AH 30-111-00

The course covers:

- Intermediate Translation
- Language and Society in Hong Kong
- Writing and Translation for the Mass Media
- Business and Commerical Writing and Translation
- Legal Language and Translation
- Introduction to Interpretation
- Bilingual Workshop I

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • the Certificate in Bilingual Skills awarded by the School; • or, the Certificate in Language and Translation awarded by the School; • or, Grade D or above in Use of English and Chinese Language in the HKALE.
Next Intake	To be advised

Part 3: Diploma in Bilingual Skills AH 30-112-00

The course covers:

- Advanced Translation
- Media Translation
- Business Chinese
- Financial and Commercial Translation
- Consective Interpretation
- Legal Translation
- Bilingual Workshop II

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • the Advanced Certificate in Bilingual Skills awarded by the School; • or, the Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies awarded by the School; • or, a Diploma in English or Chinese awarded by a recognized tertiary institute, and demonstrate sufficient ability in the other language.
Next Intake	To be advised

AH 30-104-00 (41)
Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation

This course provides basic training in commercial and legal translation. The module in legal translation will focus on commercial texts.

This course is organised into two modules:

Part 1: Commerical Translation

- Translation theories and business communication
- Translation of business correspondence
- Translation of company documents
- Translation of annual reports and financial documents
- Translation of advertising copies, product manuals, and material relating to tourism

Part 2: Legal Translation

- Translation of legal terms
- Translation of agreements and contracts
- Features of legal writing in Chinese
- Techniques for translating legal writing
- Form and style of legal texts

Entry Requirements	Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance. Applicants should • **either** have grade D or above in Chinese and English at A level • **or** have grade C or above in Chinese and English in HKCEE.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays & Fridays 6:40 - 9:40 p.m. Starting 19 October, 2004
Duration	108 hours.
Venue	United Centre, Admiralty
Fee(s)	$10,600.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and a general application form can be obtained: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post,** from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 15 March, 2004.

AH 30-109-00 (41)
Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese/English
廣東話／英語接續口譯證書

Consecutive interpretation is the oral translation of speech into another language, after the speaker speaks. It is often used in business meetings, negotiations, press conferences, etc. Consecutive interpretation is also a training en route to simultaneous interpretation.

This course provides all-round training in consecutive interpretation between Cantonese and English. It will give students:

- essential interpreting skills like listening, note-taking and sight translation;
- the chance to interpret in realistic setting like mock meetings, interviews and presentations;
- the ability to do consecutive interpretation effectively in general situations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, be university graduates; • **or**, be holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies; • **or**, have at least Grade D in both English Language and Chinese Language at HKALE; **and** able to provide a letter from their employer stating that interpreting skills are relevant to their work.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m. Part I: 28 October 2004 - 28 April 2005 Part II: 16 June 2005 - 4 August 2005
Duration	34 meetings
Venue	United Centre, Admiralty
Fee(s)	$9,800
Information and Application	Detailed information and a general application form are avaiable: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post,** from Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 11 October 2004

AH 30-052-08-01 (41)
Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of The Institute of Linguists

This course allows students to do structured exam-oriented work in preparation for the Diploma in Translation (Dip Trans) of the Institute of Linguists (IoL).

This course is organised into three modules corresponding to the three papers that make up the DipTrans exam, i.e. General Translation (Paper 1); Technology, Business, and Literature (Paper 2); and Science, Social Science, and Law (Paper 3). Students will work on past exam-papers, receive feedback, and brush up on their exam techniques.

There will be 23 three-hour meetings, with a total of 69 contact hours. Students will meet two evenings a week.

Applying for the Diploma in Translation examination of the Institute of Linguists is the individual student's responsibility.

Entry Requirements	Applicants for this course should have a bachelor's degree and grade D in English and Chinese in HKCEE, or equivalent qualifications.
Day(s)/times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:40-9:40pm, starting 20 September, 2004
Duration	69 hours
Venue	Causeway Centre
Fee(s)	$ 5,500
Important Note	Intended for those who wish to acquire an internationally recognised professional qualification in translation, the DipTrans exam is held annually in January. The Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority is authorised by the IoL to administer the exam in Hong Kong. *Applications must be sent to the IoL by 31 July 2004 for the exam held in January 2005.*

AH 30-052-35-01 (41)
字幕翻譯
Subtitling



本課程為有興趣了解或從事字幕翻譯的人士提供基本訓練，課程內容包括電影及電視字幕翻譯的歷史及發展、字幕翻譯的技巧、不同類型電影的文字風格等等。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：金鐘統一中心
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一
時　間　：6:40 - 9:40 p.m.（共 10 講）
學　費　：$2,300

Performing Arts
表演藝術

Music
音樂

查詢電話 Enquiries: 2975 5696

AH 21-801-00 (41)
Bachelor of Music (Hons)

Kingston University, UK
Enquiries : 2975 5696

We offer this programme with Kingston University. It has 3 levels, at each of which students choose 8 modules (15 credits each), taking them at their own pace until they have acquired 360 credits. The maximum period of registration is 9 years, but students must complete at least one module a year (up to a maximum of 8) and pay the annual continuation fee and annual registration fee to Kingston and HKU SPACE respectively to remain registered.

The modules are:

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
• **Analysis** • **Composition I** • **Harmony and Counterpoint** • **History of Music** • **Musicianship** • **Performance I** ** • **Writing about and Discussing Music**	• Advanced Analysis • Choral Conducting I • Composition II • Ensemble Performance I • **Genre Study** • Keyboard Skills • Music Technology • **Performance II** ** • **Period Study** • Special Topic I	• Choral Conducting II • Commercial Music • Composition III ** • Dissertation (**/*) • Ensemble Performance II • Pedagogy Project ** • Performance III (**/*/both)	• Repertoire and Style • **Music Seminar** • Scoring and Arranging • Special Topic II

Remarks:
** = double module; * = single module; Bold= compulsory modules.

The courses offered in July – December 2004 are:

Level	Module	Fee	Month
1	Musicianship	$9,000	Sep/Oct
1	History of Music	$9,600	Early Aug to early Sep
1	Performance - Part II & III	N/A	Early Aug to early Sep, late Nov to Dec
1	Writing About and Discussing Music	$9,000	Early Aug to early Sep
2	Performance - Part II & III	N/A	Early Aug to early Sep, late Nov to Dec
2	Ensemble Performance - Part II	N/A	Early Aug to early Sep, late Nov to Dec
2	Genre Study	$9,600	Late Jul to late Aug
2	Keyboard Skills	$9,400	Early Aug to early Sep
2	Music Technology	$8,300	Early Aug to early Sep
2/3	Special Topic	$9,000	Mid-Jul to mid Aug
3	Commercial Music	$9,400	Early Aug to early Sep
3	Composition - Part II	N/A	Late Aug to Oct
3	Dissertation - Part II	N/A	Summer to Autumn
3	Ensemble Performance - Part II	N/A	Early Aug to early Sep, late Nov to Dec
3	Pedagogy Project - Part II	N/A	Mid-Jul to mid Aug
3	Performance - Part II & III (Single & Double)	N/A	Early Aug to early Sep, late Nov to Dec
3	Repertoire and Style	$9,400	Mid-Jul to mid Aug
3	Scoring and Arranging - Part II	N/A	Late Aug to Oct

Entry Requirements	As a guide, applicants without exemptions (advance standing) and under the age of 21 should have: • grade 8 of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music on one main instrument or voice and (only for those whose main instrument is not-keyboard) grade 4 on a keyboard instrument • grade 7 theory of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music if they have music A level, or Grade 8 if not; • 2 passes in HKAL and 3 passes at grade C in HKCEE, or 3 passes in HKAL and 1 pass at grade C in HKCEE • grade D in HKCEE (Syllabus B), or pass in GCE O-level, or TOEFL 500, or IELTS 6.5. **Applicants over the age of 21 should have:** • HKCEE or its equivalent; • Grade 8 of the ABRSM or Trinity College on one main instrument (or voice); • Grade 4 of the ABRSM or Trinity College on a keyboard instrument for those whose main instrument is non-keyboard; • Grade 8 Theory of the ABRSM or Trinity College. Mature students without the above qualifications may be admitted to the course by virtue of their relevant experience and qualifications, e.g. a successful career as a professional musician. **Admission with Advanced Standing** The course is operated with recognition of the principles of Credit Accumulation and Transfer. Thus, an applicant's prior qualifications and learning will be recognised and may be accepted as fulfilling some of the requirements of an approved programme. i. Holder of HKU SPACE CPPAP will be given 60 credits, which are equivalent to 4 modules of Level 1 –Performance I (double module), Analysis, and Composition I. ii. Holder of HKU SPACE CAPP will be given 60 credits, which are equivalent to 4 modules of Level 2 –Performance II (double module), Advanced Analysis, plus 1 elective. iii. Holder of HK Baptist University Honours Diploma in Music Education or the ACTE in Music from the HKIEd will be given 120 credits which are equivalent to all 8 modules of Level 1 of the course. Students must also satisfy the English language requirements for the course, and may also be required to pass Grade 8 Theory of the ABRSM. In addition, the following are taken into account on receipt of an application, and may influence the number of exemptions awarded: a. range of prior qualifications; b. level of past academic achievement, i.e. strength of academic musical record, including marks awarded for the HKU SPACE CPPAP and or CAPP; c. time elapsed between gain of qualifications and application to Kingston.
Fee(s)	In addition to individual module fees, the following are payable: • Initial Registration Fee: £400, to Kingston. • Annual Continuation Fee: £100, to Kingston. • Examination Fee: £100 per module, to Kingston. • Exemption Fee: £50 per module, to Kingston. • Annual Registration Fee: $2,100, to HKU SPACE.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Mandy Kwan, 8/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by phone**, from Ms Mandy Kwan on 2975 5696. • **by fax**, from 2858 8472. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah • **by email**, from Ms Mandy Kwan, mckwan@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 21 June 2004 for 2004 Autumn intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AH 21-101-00 (41)
Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy

Enquiries: 2975 5696

This course is designed for piano teachers and students preparing for diploma examinations of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music, or who are interested in undertaking a course of study which contributes to the Kingston University B. Mus. Hons. degree programme at HKU SPACE. It is taught by a highly experienced team from Kingston University.

It has four elements, each of which is validated as a Kingston University level 1 module:

- **Piano performance I and II**: style and interpretation of piano music from the Baroque period to the present day; technical issues; performance practice and analysis. Delivery mode: workshops, master-classes (each student playing 4 -6 times overall) and lecture-demonstrations.
- **Repertoire, style and analysis for pianists**: focus on historical contexts, development of the keyboard repertoire and modes of analysis (formal/structural, motivic, thematic, harmonic) which inform interpretation.
- **Piano pedagogy I**: teaching for good continuity and progress (in general technique, fingering, pedalling, interpretation etc.) from beginner level to circa ABRSM grade 8.

a. Reference will be made throughout to works on ABRSM syllabi up to diploma level.
b. Assessment is based on performance and its evaluation, seminar presentation, a pedagogy project and essay-type work.
c. Credit is transferable to the Kingston University B.Mus. degree, level 1, for students who wish to continue their studies after completing the HKU SPACE Certificate, subject to satisfying full entry requirements.

Entry requirements	1. Musical: either ARRSM grade 8 piano/equivalent qualification; or equivalent skills (demonstrated by audition and interview); 2. Proficiency in English at one of the following levels (a – d below) or equivalent skills (demonstrated orally via an interview and by submission of written work. Some candidates in this group may also be required to take an English language course at HKU SPACE). a. Hong Kong School Certificate Syllabus B Pass with Grade D b. Hong Kong University Matriculation - Use of English c. TOEFL 550 plus 5 in the separate test of writing d. IELTS 6 overall score (Students who wish to progress to the Kingston University B. Mus. degree programme may have to undergo a review of their English proficiency after completing the CPPAP if they do not hold one of the qualifications listed at a to d above)
Days/Times	Mondays to Thursdays, 4 days per week, 9:00a.m. – 12:00p.m. in September 2004
Duration	144 hours (including individual tutorials and seminar presentations)
Fees	Course Fee: $15,850 Application Fee: $150. It is non-refundable and will be credited towards the overall fee. HKU Music Library Fee: $1,505 (voluntary)
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Mandy Kwan, 8/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by phone**, from Ms Mandy Kwan on 2975 5696. • **by fax**, from 2858 8472. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah • **by email**, from Ms Mandy Kwan, mckwan@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 23 August 2004.

AH 21-045-53-01 (41)
Chinese Choral and Orchestral Literature Survey



A board survey of the major choral and instrumental pieces. This course introduces students to the Chinese orchestra, its structure and instrumentation. Techniques, musical characteristics and resources of individual Chinese orchestral instruments will be examined. It provides an intensive study of Chinese instruments, and major Choral and Instrumental pieces.

Tutor : Mr. CHEN Ning Chi
Composer and Former conductor of the Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra
Venue : To be confirmed
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 4:00 - 6:00pm, starting Sep 4, 2004 (30 hours)
Fee : $3,600

AH 21-045-55-01 (41)
Orchestration



The module covers the following:
1. Advanced writing for strings, from the late 19th century to the present day
2. Advanced writing for wind, from the late 19th century to the present day.
3. The full symphonic brass section: textures and techniques.
4. The harp and extended families of tuned and non-pitch percussion.
5. The full symphonic orchestral texture: some late Romantic and contemporary models; advanced considerations of layout and presentation.

6-10. Individual project work.

Prerequisite: ABRSM Grade VI Theory or above or equivalent

Tutor : Ms Grace YU
PhD (Candidate), MMus, Indiana, BA CUHK
Venue : To be confirmed
Day(s)/Times : To be confirmed
Fee : $3,600

AH 21-045-38-01 (41)
Choral Vocal Conducting Techniques

This is one of the electives for the Certificate in Conducting. The course introduces exercises for developing choral sound by improving diction, legato, staccato, high and low registers, resonance, and vowel modification; and conducting techniques that will enhance good choral and vocal performance.

Tutor : Mr.Raymond Fu
BEdu *Sterling*
Venue : To be Advised
Day(s)/Times : To be Advised
Fees : $3,800

AH 21-801-00 (41)
北京暑期聲樂學習營



本課程特別為對歌唱有濃厚興趣，有意思接受國家級教授對個人技巧之指導，及提昇對歌唱認識者而設。所有集體及個別課皆由學院教授主持，營友每天有至小一小時練習。學習之餘會有多段時間安排遊覽北京名勝，逛西單書城，聽音樂會並品嘗北京風味餐。

學費包括：來回機票、餐費(4早餐、4風味、5正餐)、5天住宿、7小時琴房租用、景點入場費、2次集體課、3次個別課（額外個別課費用約每小時$540人民幣）、導遊服務費及旅遊保險費。 不包括出入境機場稅

導　師 : 北京中央音樂學院教授
開課時間 : 2004年7月16-19日 (五日四夜)
授課用語 : 普通話
學　費 : $6,200

合唱指揮

本課程可考慮作為就讀指揮證書、指揮文憑之準備階段，尤其適合一般合唱團、教會詩班及中、小學音樂教師報讀。課程內容包括：

- 聲部之殷選、鑒定
- 合唱團結構及組織
- 排練、紀律、管理方法
- 指揮基本技巧
- 選曲及樂曲風格詮釋
- 合唱團員呼吸、運氣、發聲訓練
- 學員個別實習互相觀摩
- 欣賞世界大師級指揮的風範

導　師　：邵梅莉博士
DMA *Washington* DC,
M Mus, BA, ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 CW 305 室
學　費　：$2,200 (共 15 講)

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-45-01 (41)	2004 年 7 月 13 日逢星期二	6:00 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-45-02 (41)	2004 年 11 月 2 日逢星期二	6:00 - 8:00 p.m.

AH 21-045-43-01 (41)
爵士樂導賞

此課程介紹不同的爵士樂的文化和背景，種類面貌和特色，其中包括有 Ragtime、 Blues & Swing、 BeBop、 Latin、 Brazilian & Afro-Cuban、 fusion 、free jazz等。導師會安排學員外出欣賞爵士樂，並即場介紹、分析及與表演者交流。

註： 各報讀者須具基本音樂常識

導　師　：李繼堃先生
爵士樂教育、推廣及撰稿人
地　點　：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號
底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課時間　：To be confirmed
日　期　：8 :00 — 10:00p.m.
(共10節課，包括壹次外出參觀，所有外出費用須自付，日期地點容後公佈)
費　用　：$1,500

AH 21-045-49-01 (41)
爵士樂入門

課程第一至五節重點講述及探討欣賞爵士樂的基本知識、重要風格，及欣賞著名樂手的演奏。第六節以工作坊形式，讓學員透過音樂電腦軟件參與即興創作，解決常見的問題，並感受即興創作之樂趣

導　師　：宏宇宙先生
地　點　：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號
底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 6 日逢星期五
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 9 課)
學　費　：$1,350

AH 21-045-50-01(41)
不一般的音樂欣賞

本課程旨在引領學員進入不一樣的音樂浩瀚的領域，嘗試接觸各种不同的音樂。內容探索古今中外的音樂，包括二十世紀新音樂、電子音樂及各種比較另類的音樂，導師務求學員每節課都會得著意想不到的收穫，音樂欣賞並不需要認識音樂史及音樂理論，我們只要懂得如何去聆聽。

導　師　：林敏怡女士
香港作曲家
地　點　：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號
底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 13 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 4 課)
學　費　：$750

AH 21-045-51-01 (41)
音樂、藝術與其他媒體

本課程旨在向學員展示當今傳媒中流傳的創新及實用的音樂例子，示範由古典至當代音樂與視覺的結合。在課程中將向學員簡介如戲劇、舞蹈、電影、動畫、廣告、文字、影像、馬戲等的媒體與音樂的配合，增進學員對背景音樂的認識，了解不同類型、不同風格的音樂，如何與各藝術的媒體相呼應。

導　師　：林敏怡女士
　　香港作曲家
地　點　：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號
　　底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 15 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 4 課)
學　費　：$750

樂理

各級課程按英國皇家音樂學院之理論考試範圍編排，初級一至五級、中級六至八級、而高級則為有志深入研究音樂人仕而設，可考慮作為英國聖三一音樂學院 A.Mus.TCL 之試前準備。此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等應考慮必修的課程。可幫助增強學習及欣賞音樂能力。初級學員上課請帶備 "The AB Guide to Music Theory, Part I, Eric Traylor, ABRSM (Publishing) Limited "。中級學員上課請帶備 "The AB Guide to Music Theory, Part II, Eric Traylor, ABRSM (Publishing) Limited "。

導　師　：邵梅莉博士
　　DMA Washington DC, M.Mus., B.A., ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 CW 310 室

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	報名資格	學費
初級				
AH 21-045-32-12 (31)	2004 年 6 月 26 日逢星期六	6 - 8 pm	歡迎任何人士參加	$2,000 (共 15 課)
初級				
AH 21-045-32-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 16 日逢星期六	6 - 8 pm	歡迎任何人士參加	$2,000 (共 15 課)
中級				
AH 21-045-33-12 (31)	2004 年 6 月 26 日逢星期二及六	8 - 10 pm	英國皇家音樂學院樂理五級或相若之水平	$3,000 (共 27 課)
中級				
AH 21-045-33-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 16 日逢星期二及六	8 - 10 pm	英國皇家音樂學院樂理五級或相若之水平	$3,000 (共 27 課)
高級				
AH 21-045-34-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 16 日逢星期六	3 - 6 pm	英國皇家音樂學院樂理八級或相若之水平	$3,600 (共 18 課)

視唱聽寫(ABRSM 六至八級)

本課程為學員提供指導及系統練習，以應付英國皇家音樂學院六至八級術科考試內之聽力部份為主。課程亦包括旋律及節奏默寫之基本認識，學員每次必須帶備五線譜出席。

地　點　：港島東分校 北角英皇道 494 號
　　地下底層 (北角地鐵站 B3 出口)
學　費　：$1,800

導師	課程編號	開課日期及時間
鄧自然女士 BMus McGill, LTCL	AH21-045-40-01(41)	2004 年 9 月 11 日起逢星期六 4:00 - 6:00 p.m.(共 10 課)
梁玉玲女士 BMus HKAPA	AH21-045-40-02(41)	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五 6:00 - 8:00 p.m.(共 10 課)

AH 21-045-48-01 (41)
古典音樂導賞

西洋音樂發展分多個時期，例如巴洛克時期、古典時期、浪漫時期、近代音樂等。不同時期的作品擁有不同的特色，亦湧現不少令人讚歎的音樂奇才、傳世經典。本課程將介紹各時期中的一些代表人物及曲目，闡述樂曲創作背景、作曲家生平及音樂特色，讓愛樂者了解樂曲中蘊含的意念。課堂教學隨講授外更輔以CD及DVD等，供學生聆聽及欣賞。

導　師：鄧自然女士
BMus *McGill*, LTCL
地　點：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 11 日逢星期六
時　間：2:00 - 4:00 p.m. (共 8 課)
學　費：$1,250

AH 21-045-20-01 (41)
鋼琴作品分析

入學資格：鋼琴考試六級或以上，或同等程度

本課程主要為對鋼琴演奏或教學有興趣的人士而設，藉分析和聲對位及曲式，幫助學員在短期內掌握基本的作品分析技巧，提高處理音樂的能力，進而能對樂曲作更具說服力之演繹。

課程包括：一、複習和加強西洋傳統樂理基礎知識 (和聲、對位、曲式等)；二、舉例分析巴洛克時期、古典時期，和浪漫時期的作品；三、近現代作曲理論簡介並舉例分析。

導　師：張鵬博士
PhD *NY*, M.Music *Juilliard*
地　點：太古城地利亞 417 室
開課日期：2004 年 10 月 11 日逢星期一
時　間：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 課)
學　費：$1,350

AH 21-045-16-01 (41)
小學音樂教師工作坊

講者欲透過這次聚會，與小學音樂老師及有興趣人仕，分享講者多年和兒童相處的經驗和教學心得。學習在課中和兒童融入音樂活動裏，彼此親近、體會及成長。學習運用「活」的「創作性」的手法，以達成音樂教育的目的和完成自己工作的使命。

課程目標：(一) 潛移默化地端正兒童品德；(二) 擴展其體能；(三) 予以表達及宣洩情緒機會；(四) 加強智力發展；(五) 提升兒童對大自然，對生活的熱愛；(六) 對音樂藝術的熱切追求；(七) 擁有積極的人生觀。

課程內容：(一) 讓兒童用美好的歌聲唱歌；(二) 新歌介紹法舉例；(三) 培養靈敏音樂聽覺的遊戲；(四) 趣味性節奏和音準訓練；(五) 怎樣讓兒童喜歡學習讀譜唱歌；(六) 創作性音樂活動介紹。

導　師：李俞秀舜女士
LTSC, LRSM, LTCL, ARCM
地點及開課日期：容後公佈
學　費：$500（共 7 小時）

AH 21-045-30-01 (41)
學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊

此課程特為育嬰院、全托園及幼稚園的老師、幼兒工作者及有興趣的父母而設。理論實踐並重。講者希望透過這次聚會和學員們按幼兒身心發展過程編排一個從零歲至六歲富系統性、統一性和連貫性的幼兒音樂課程。

課程內容：(一) 認識幼兒身心發展過程；(二) 老師的「自我裝備」；(三) 選材介紹分配：從撫兒安睡歌、止哭呵癢的弄兒歌、傳統童謠、兒歌以至外國兒歌和少量英語童謠；(四) 帶領技巧及溝通方法；(五) 遊戲形式和進度；(六) 音樂聆聽；(七) 觀賞成果及評估；(八) 親子活動。

工作坊著重積極參與，請參加者穿著適合活動衣履上課。

導　師：李可徵女士
MT-BC (American Music Therapy Association)
地　點：容後公佈
開課日期：2004 年 12 月 5 日星期日
時　間：9:30a.m. - 12:30p.m. 及 1:30p.m. - 5:30p.m.
學　費：$500（共 7 小時）

AH 21-045-41-01 (31)
快樂歌聲工作坊

偉大的匈牙利音樂教育家高大宜 (Kodály) 說: "If you can speak, you can sing." 導師希望透過短短數次聚會，協助大家學習呼吸的控制及自然發聲方法，培養自信，帶出自己美好的歌聲，與學生、朋友及兒女們分享唱歌的樂趣。

工作坊會介紹：A)呼吸練習；控制和支援；B)發聲練習：聲音的放置； C)共鳴器的認知和運用；D) 吐字；E)一般發聲普通陋習討論；及 F)唱歌儀態。本課程包括理論與實踐，尤以後者比重較大。

導　師　：簡頌輝先生
B Mus *McGill*, FTCL
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 14 日及 21 日逢星期日
時　間　2:00-6:00p.m.
學　費　：$680 (共 8 小時)

AH 21-045-08-01 (41)
從音樂發展兒童多元智能親子坊
(五至九歲兒童及家長)



透過各種音樂活動，如聆聽、歌唱、律動及創作，本課程除培養兒童各方面的音樂能力外，亦幫助家長協助子女認識、表達及處理其情緒，培養同理心，並發展其分析及運思能力，提高多元智能 (MI)。

本課程內容包括：介紹音樂的性質及多元智能(MI)、智商(IQ)和情緒智商(EQ)的定義；介紹音樂與MI、IQ及EQ之間的關係及其理論根據；進行各項音樂活動，包括聆聽、歌唱、樂器彈奏、律動、聲響創作等，綜合性地發展兒童的各方面技能：理性認知—理性分析及判斷能力；情緒感知—認識及理解自我及他人的情緒，培養同理心與及情緒調節的能力；心理肌動—增強身體各部份的心理肌動協調能力，培養聆聽、歌唱、律動等技能；指導學員如何在家中透過音樂培養兒童的多元智能。

導　師　：林美美女士
MEd. ATCL, LTCL
地　點　：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 3 日起逢星期日
時　間　：2:00 - 4:00 p.m. (共 8 課)
學　費　：$1,380

註：課程的第一節為理論基礎課，只為家長而設；第二至八節課家長必須攜同一名五至九歲兒童出席。請在報名表格上之空白地方註明兒童的姓名及年歲。

AH 21-045-46-01 (41)
粵語歌詞創作

本課程為有興趣於歌詞創作者而設，旨在提供學習、交流及切磋機會。課程中先曲後詞、先詞後曲兩種創作模式並重。講授的內容包括詞曲配合的基本原則，粵語九聲的簡易辨別方法，韻文創作的常用表現手法，先曲後詞、先詞後曲的技術等。學員宜具閱讀簡譜的能力，及熱愛文字創作。

導　師　：黃志華先生
地　點　：太古城地利亞 421 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 25 日逢星期六
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 課)
學　費　：$1,200

AH 21-045-47-01 (41)
從流行曲到傳統名曲—中國風格旋律賞析

本課程由簡單的中國小調旋律出發，帶出旋律創作的各種技巧，介紹中國傳統音樂原理，並講述中國傳統音樂的各種旋律發展手法在流行曲中的傳承。學員宜具閱讀簡譜的能力，及略懂玩奏樂器。

導　師　：黃志華先生
地　點　：太古城地利亞 422 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 24 日逢星期五
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 課)
學　費　：$1,200

AH 21-045-04-01 (41)
聲樂初階

講授範圍包括呼吸控制、發聲方法、發音練習、咬字、節奏配合、聲樂修養、及歌曲處理等。學員將獲個別指導。講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶，為學員提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧。為使學習獲得最大收益，學員宜先具基本的音樂知識。

導　師：張希全先生
教學語言：普通話／廣東話
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 15 日逢星期三
時　間：6:00 - 8:00 p.m.
地　點：太古城地利亞 417 室
學　費：$1,350 (共 10 課)

AH 21-045-44-01 (41)
非洲鼓研習課

本課程以教授非洲鼓演奏技巧為主，學員除習鼓樂外，更可感受非洲特有的文化。在輕鬆的環境下，學員除可培養節奏感及提高身心協調，並可消除工作及生活壓力。部分樂器由學院提供（自行購買非洲鼓約需千多元）。對初學者非洲鼓是較易上手，別具特色亦較便宜的樂器。三兩知己，工餘聚首，切磋鼓藝，亦是人生樂事。課程適合十八歲或以上人士，不論男女都可到來分享非洲鼓的樂趣。

導　師：謝詠琪女士
BA in Mus., PGDE *CUHK*
地　點：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號底層（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 14 日逢星期二
時　間：8:00 - 10:00 p.m (共 8 講)
學　費：$980

長笛 (一)

西方長笛歷史久遠，可追溯到中古時期。今天樂團所採用的長笛，自一八三二年添置了機械幫助按孔後，由原來的八孔笛發展成今天的二十三孔笛，此改革增廣了音域，更加強了音色之變化。

本課程介紹長笛演奏之基本技巧，由口型、呼吸控制、指法入手，由淺入深。並介紹各類型的長笛曲目，通過演奏及練習，協助學員掌握長笛演奏的基本方法及技巧。樂器需自備，或上課時與導師安排。

導　師：陳達德先生
管弦樂團長笛首席
地　點：港島東分校北角英皇道 494 號底層
學　費：$1,300 (共 10 課)

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-14-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 18 日逢星期一	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.
AH 21-045-14-02 (42)	2004 年 10 月 18 日逢星期一	8:30 - 10:00 p.m.

初級二胡班

二胡是我國傳統拉弦樂器，音色柔美而細緻，特別適合演奏如泣如訴、哀怨凄楚的樂曲。本課程內容由淺入深，配合二胡基礎教程及民歌、小調加以練習，讓學員能循序漸進地掌握正確的二胡演奏方法及左右手技巧，有效地幫助學員奠定良好的演奏基礎。樂器可於上課時與導師購買。

導　師：王憓先生
香港胡琴家
地　點：香港銅鑼灣景隆街 20-28 號新安大廈一樓 A 室
「中國古箏學院」
（銅鑼灣地鐵站 D1 出口）

初級二胡班	學費：$780 (共 12 課)	
課程編號	**開課日期**	**上課時間**
AH 21-045-06-01 (41)	2004 年 9 月 6 日逢星期一	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.
AH 21-045-06-02 (41)	2004 年 9 月 9 日逢星期四	7:45 - 8:45 p.m.

初級古箏班



本課程專為初學古箏人仕而設。課程內容包括古箏演奏的基本技法，左右手運用， 並配合「古箏初級課程」一書加以練習。讓各學員能有系統，循序漸進地掌握基本技巧。課室備有古箏供學員上課使用。

導　師　：郭慧詩女士
香港古箏演奏家

地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街 20-28 號
新安大廈一樓 A 室
「中國古箏學院」
（銅鑼灣地鐵站 D1 出口）

初級古箏班	學費：$880 (共 12 課)	
課程編號	**開課日期**	**上課時間**
AH 21-045-02-11 (41)	2004 年 9 月 7 日逢星期二	7:00 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-02-12 (41)	2004 年 9 月 8 日逢星期三	8:00 - 9:00 p.m.

初級古箏



「箏」有具三千多年歷史。彈奏技巧累積上千變化，亦衍生多個派別；加上樂器在結構上不斷改良，令其音色更加清麗柔和，深受愛樂者喜愛。本課程希望通過有系統、由淺入深的教材，使學員能有效地掌握各種技巧，培養出對中國音樂藝術及中國文化的興趣。課程內容包括認識古箏的基本彈奏技巧、介紹左右手指法；及透過基本樂理訓練增進閱譜能力。過程中會以旋律優美的民歌及小曲作練習，提高學習興趣。本課程備有古箏供學員使用。

導　師　：邱丹青女士
B Mus *HKAPA*
Prof. Dip. *HKAPA*

地　點　：香港銅鑼灣告士打道 276 號
海殿大廈一樓 D,E 座
「箏之音樂學院」
(銅鑼灣地鐵站 D1 出口)

初級古箏	學費：$880 (共 12 課)	
課程編號	**開課日期**	**上課時間**
AH 21-045-02-01 (41)	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四	8:00-9:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-02-02 (41)	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五	7:00-8:00 p.m.
初級古箏 (兒童班)	**學費：$880 (共 12 課)**	
課程編號	**開課日期**	**上課時間**
AH 21-045-02-03 (41)	2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五	3:45-4:45 p.m.

註：「兒童班」適合年齡介乎五至十二歲的兒童。

AH 21-808-00 (41)
舞蹈證書
AH 21-807-00 (41)
舞蹈文憑

與香港舞蹈總會合辦

此課程參考了英國、中國及澳洲等多個國際舞蹈考試課程，並特別針對配合本地舞蹈發展而設，旨在為學員提供必要及有系統性的訓練，給學員無論是為興趣或為專業進修，都提供了準備。課程設計著重理論及教學，包括兩科必修科及兩科選修科。所有選修課均接受對舞蹈有興趣人士個別報名。

學員在二年時間內修畢下面理論部份，而技巧亦達指定水平後，便可向 HKU SPACE 申請舞蹈證書或文憑。

課程內容

舞蹈證書 (必修課)			舞蹈文憑 (必修課)		
芭蕾舞教學法 中國古典舞教學法 爵士舞教學法 西方民族舞教學法 (只需修習一種)	容後通知	30 小時	西方舞舞蹈史 中國舞舞蹈史 芭蕾舞舞蹈史 (只需修習一種)	容後通知	20 小時
人體結構學		30 小時	編舞理論及工作坊	容後通知	60 小時
專題講座及探訪	容後通知	6 小時			
選修課 (證書及文憑各需選讀下面五門中的兩門課)					
音樂理論基礎	十一月份開課	20 小時	教育心理學	十月份開課	20 小時
舞蹈欣賞及評論	容後通知	20 小時	藝術管理	容後通知	20 小時
舞 譜	容後通知	20 小時			

對技巧水平之要求如下 (學員須達此水平才獲頒資歷)

舞 種	舞蹈證書	舞蹈文憑
芭 蕾 舞	RAD Grade 6 或 舊制 Pre Elementary 或 新制 Intermediate Foundation	RAD 舊制 Elementary 或新制 Intermediate
中國民間民族舞	CDE 舊制 3 級或以上	CDE 舊制 5 級或新制 11 級
中國古典舞	CDE 舊制 3 級或以上	CDE 舊制 5 級或新制 11 級
西方民族舞	ISTD 舊制 Elementary 或新制 Pre Intermediate	ISTD 舊制 Elementary 或新制 Intermediate
爵 士 舞	ATOD Grade 7	ATOD Grade 9

入學資格

香港中學會考 5 科合格，包括中文及英文科或同等學歷。年齡在 21 歲以上之申請者可獲豁免。
* 學院建議曾有受傷紀錄之申請者，報讀前先徵詢醫生意見。

地點 ： 香港大學專業進修學院教學中心 或 香港舞蹈總會油麻地考級中心

學費 ： 證書 $14,200
文憑 $16,200

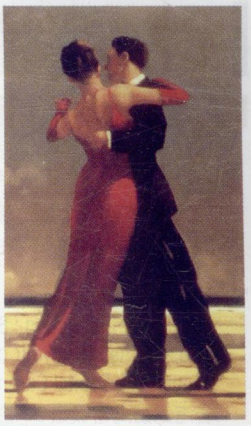
教學語言 ： 以廣東話或普通話為主，輔以英語。

報名手續

一、 請填妥報名表格 (表格可於本院各報名中心索取，或郵寄一已貼上 HK$1.40 郵票的回郵信封到香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓「舞蹈組」索取)；
二、 第一次報名者，需提交個人舞蹈經驗簡介一份，包括曾就讀之學校或參與的舞蹈團體，並請附上所有學歷、演出證明文件副本及三張近照；
三、 一張支票支付學費 (抬頭請書 HKU SPACE)。
一併交回本院各教學中心，或以郵遞方式寄回香港大學專業進修學院九樓「舞蹈組」陳小姐收。

註：逾期報名者會列在備選名單內。 若報讀人數不足，開課日期會延遲。

Ballroom Dance and Latin Dance
標準社交舞及拉丁舞



Instructors for "Ballroom Dance for Beginners I & II" & "Intermediate Ballroom Dance & Latin Dance" :

Ms. Diana Yau Fellow of NATD, Consultant of HK Dances Sport Association and Council of HK International Professional dance Sport
Mr. Maxim Yim Bangkok Asian Games Latin Dance HK Representative and Associate of IDTA
Ms. Coral Chan Bangkok Asian Games Latin Dance HK Representative and Associate of IDTA
Mr. Alex Yau Associate of NATD and ISTD
Ms. May Yuen Associate of NATD and ISTD

Ballroom Dance for Beginners I & II
標準社交舞初班（一）、（二）

This course teaches basic dancing steps. It suits all ages, especially beginners. The course divides into Beginners I and II. Each teaches different ballroom dances.

Course 班別	Course Code 課程編號	Start Date & Time	開課日期及時間	Fee 學費
Beginners I - Jive, Vienna Waltz, Twist, Rumba	AH 21-805-01-01 (41)	19 Jul 2004 (Mon)	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$930 (10 Meetings)
Beginners I - Jive, Vienna Waltz, Twist, Rumba	AH 21-805-01-02 (41)	20 Aug 2004 (Fri)	6:30 - 8:00 pm	$930 (10 Meetings)
Beginners I - Jive, Vienna Waltz, Twist, Rumba	AH 21-805-01-03 (41)	20 Dec 2004 (Mon)	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$930 (10 Meetings)
Beginners II - Cha Cha, Waltz, Samba, Disco	AH 21-805-02-01 (41)	4 Oct 2004 (Mon)	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$930 (10 Meetings)
Beginners II - Cha Cha, Waltz, Samba, Disco	AH 21-805-02-02 (41)	19 Nov 2004 (Fri)	6:30 - 8:00 pm	$930 (10 Meetings)

Intermediate Ballroom Dance
標準社交舞中班

This programme introduces more complex dancing techniques, such as weight transfer and variation steps. Notes is provided to assist students to practice on their own. This should be a valuable experience and lots of fun.

Course	Course Code	Start Date & Time		Fee
Intermediate I - Waltz	AH 21-803-01-01 (41)	23 Jul 2004 (Fri)	8:00 - 9:30 pm	$980 (10 Meetings)
Intermediate II - Tango	AH 21-803-02-01 (41)	15 Oct 2004 (Fri)	8:00 - 9:30 pm	$980 (10 Meetings)

Latin Dance
拉丁舞課程





拉丁舞是一種開心好玩，輕鬆易學的舞蹈，可讓身體有適量及帶氧的運動，也能達到纖體修身的效果，令生活更添姿采；如想保持或回復青春、活力的你，請盡快來報名參加吧！本課程適合六歲或以上人士報讀。

Latin Dance Summer Course
拉丁舞暑期班

班別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	Fee 學費
拉丁舞暑期班（一）-- 牛仔、扭腰及倫巴	AH 21-818-01-01 (41)	2004 年 7 月 3 日起逢星期六	3:30 - 5:00 pm	$830 (10 講)
拉丁舞暑期班（二）-- 喳喳、森巴及的士高	AH 21-818-02-01 (41)	2004 年 7 月 8 日起逢星期四	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$830 (10 講)

Latin Dance for Beginner
拉丁舞初班

班別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	Fee 學費
拉丁舞初班（一）-- 牛仔、扭腰及倫巴	AH 21-818-03-01 (41)	2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六	3:30 - 5:00 pm	$830 (10 講)
拉丁舞初班（一）-- 牛仔、扭腰及倫巴	AH 21-818-03-02 (41)	2004 年 9 月 23 日起逢星期四	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$830 (10 講)
拉丁舞初班（二）-- 喳喳、森巴及的士高	AH 21-818-04-01 (41)	2004 年 12 月 4 日起逢星期六	3:30 - 5:00 pm	$830 (10 講)
拉丁舞初班（二）-- 喳喳、森巴及的士高	AH 21-818-04-02 (41)	2004 年 12 月 9 日起逢星期四	7:30 - 9:00 pm	$830 (10 講)

**For the above courses: -
- Medium of Instruction : Both English and Cantonese.
- Please bring along your own dancing shoes, or you can buy one at the studio.
- Venue: 2/F., Capital Comm. Bldg., 26 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, H.K.
  香港銅鑼灣禮頓道 26 號凱基商業大廈二字樓（銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口）

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork
成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——體形塑造班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Body Sculpting

大部分學習Pilates人士的主要目的都是因為它能塑造出修長的身型。此等動作其中一個獨特之處是能有效地為你重點收緊肌肉，幫助達到收平腹部、收緊臀部、及收細腿部肌肉等。

導　師　：曾雪麗芭蕾舞學院所屬老師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣羅素街 38 號
　　金朝陽中心 2201-2205 室
　　曾雪麗芭蕾舞學院
　　(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)
學　費　：每班 $810 (共 4 講)
教學語言　：粵語、英語

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-01-01 (41)	2004 年 9 月 1 日起逢星期三	10:00 - 11:00 a.m.
初級	AH 21-813-01-02 (41)	2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五	7:00 - 8:00 p.m.
初級	AH 21-813-01-03 (41)	2004 年 11 月 3 日起逢星期三	10:00 - 11:00 a.m.
初級	AH 21-813-01-04 (41)	2004 年 11 月 5 日起逢星期五	7:00 - 8:00 p.m.
中級	AH 21-813-11-01 (41)	2004 年 9 月 1 日起逢星期三	11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon
中級	AH 21-813-11-02 (41)	2004 年 11 月 3 日起逢星期三	11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——職業女性班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Executive Women

今日的上班一族，工作時間長。大量的案頭工作容易導致腰酸背痛，坐姿變形。本課程主要透過學習多個能增強脊椎及關節柔韌度之肌肉伸張動作，以達到強化有關的肌肉組織，改善坐立姿勢，並有助保持身段優美。

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-02-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.
初級	AH 21-813-02-02 (41)	2004 年 11 月 29 日起逢星期一	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.
中級	AH 21-813-12-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一	8:30 - 9:30 p.m.

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——專業舞蹈員及體育教練班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Professional Dancers and Sports Trainers

本課程特為專業舞蹈及運動導師而設。課堂中會深入分析每一個Pilates動作的特色、應用範圍等。學員透過這課程可對整套動作有深入的瞭解，繼而提升學員的舞蹈技巧。此套動作容易學習，應用範圍廣。若作為熱身運動，可大大減低肌肉拉傷的機會。

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-03-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四	10:00 - 11:00 a.m.
中級	AH 21-813-13-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四	11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——產後修身班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Post-natal Women

Pilates 動作有助母親及嬰兒建立良好健康，其重點在於有系統的體質訓練，幫助母親瞭解正確的育嬰姿勢，及脊椎支撐原理。此課程是為建立良好的育嬰姿態，避免可能導致的腰、背痛的最佳選擇。

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-04-01 (41)	2004 年 12 月 3 日起逢星期五	10:00 - 11:00 a.m.
中級	AH 21-813-14-01 (41)	2004 年 12 月 3 日起逢星期五	11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——運動員班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Athletes

有系統的體格訓練是運動員最必須的輔助運動。任何只運用單手或單腳的體育活動，如：羽毛球、足球等；Pilates 都可提升身體其他部分的協調。Pilates 是一連串訓練身體的動作，對運動員的柔韌度及反應有正面幫助，並對預防受傷有很大的功效。此外，Pilates 亦可作為田徑、體操、一般運動如游泳、哥爾夫球及其他持拍的球類運動的輔助運動。

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-05-01 (41)	2004 年 11 月 4 日起逢星期四	7:30 - 8:30 p.m.
中級	AH 21-813-15-01 (41)	2004 年 11 月 4 日起逢星期四	11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon

成人芭蕾舞纖體課程——音樂家班
Adult Ballet-Fit Pilates Matwork for Musicians

Pilates 動作教你如何愛護你的身體，減少它受傷的機會。Pilates 動作能強化主要肌肉及保護負責承托的關節，如盆骨和膝蓋等。音樂家如鋼琴家及小提琴家因經常做重覆的動作，故某組肌肉或關節受傷的機會較一般人高。Pilates能幫助你預防及改正此類不平衡的活動，亦能加快復原的速度，並幫助減少因先天因素及錯誤姿態所引起的體格不平衡。

級別	課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
初級	AH 21-813-06-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二	12:30. - 1:30 p.m.
中級	AH 21-813-16-01 (41)	2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二	1:30 - 2:30 p.m.

餐桌禮儀

講到吃的禮節，不同的國家或文化常存在著許多差異；你認為禮貌的舉動，在外國人看來可能感到很不文雅，這中間存在不少的學問！在芸芸吃的禮節差異中，其實亦有許多是共通的；能掌握這些通用的禮節，就可從容自在食遍天下餐廳。課程中會介紹餐桌上之禮儀、餐桌擺設、認識不同之餐具及使用、安排晚宴之技巧、瞭解歐陸及美式用餐習慣、怎樣進食難下嚥的食物、祝酒方式等。

導　師：曾雪麗女士
曾雪麗芭蕾舞學院校長
地　點：半島酒店或凱悅酒店宴會廳
(包括午餐一客)
學　費：HK$720 (共1講)

課程編號	上課日期	上課時間
AH 64-801-01-01 (41)	2004年9月19日 (星期日)	12:00-3:00 p.m.
AH 64-801-01-02 (41)	2004年12月19日 (星期日)	12:00-3:00 p.m.
AH 64-801-01-03 (41)	2005年3月20日 (星期日)	12:00-3:00 p.m.

社交禮儀

禮儀的基本原則，就是讓他人感覺舒適。在社交場合中，不論是主人或賓客，懂得禮儀之基本原則，學會怎樣尊重自己和別人，會提昇處事之能力，促進商務或交往，予人留下好印象，令宴會生色，最終令所有參與宴會者賓至如歸。這些確實需要花一些時間、心思去研習。此課程內容會討論用餐技巧、請客所需注意事項：選擇飯店、安排座位、點菜、結帳、送贈及選擇交談話題等。

導　師：曾雪麗女士
曾雪麗芭蕾舞學院校長
地　點：香港鰂魚涌英皇道663號
萬誠保險千禧廣場
15樓1503室
學　費：HK$400 (共1講)

課程編號	上課日期	上課時間
AH 64-802-01-01 (41)	2004年11月10日(星期三)	9:00 a.m.- 12:00 noon
AH 64-802-01-02 (41)	2005年2月15日(星期二)	9:00 a.m.- 12:00 noon

AH 21-029-01-01 (41)
社交舞初階

社交舞分為標準舞及拉丁舞兩大類，標準舞典雅堂皇、拉丁舞熱情奔放。課程內容包括華爾滋、慢四、喳喳、六步牛仔、八步牛仔、倫巴及跳舞場合常見的集體舞步的基本步法、音樂節拍、應有的禮儀及帶舞的技巧。學員須穿技巧鞋上課。

導　師：林燕坤女士
國際舞蹈總會認可國際裁判
英國舞蹈戲劇協會分會會長
99年美國總統運動委員會
(優秀編舞家)獎狀得主
香港爵士舞總會主席
地　點：灣景中心3樓305室
開課日期：2004年10月9日起逢星期六
時　間：6:30 - 8:00p.m.
學　費：$850 (共8講)

AH 21-029-32-01 (41)
習舞修身初階

本課程藉學習爵士舞、拉丁舞及扭腰舞，介紹如何鍛鍊身型、改善體態，務求學員既享受舞蹈樂趣，同時又可藉此修身。課程富趣味性，適合初學人士。學員須穿技巧鞋及運動服裝上課。

導　師：林燕坤女士
地　點：香港灣仔港灣道28號
灣景中心3樓305室
開課日期：2004年10月9日起逢星期六
時　間：8:00 - 9:30 p.m.
學　費：$850 (共8講)

爵士舞初階

本課程專為對舞蹈有興趣之初學人士而設，透過流行音樂及輕快的舞步組合，培養學員的節奏感及訓練肢體的協調。內容包括：基本舞步；2. 爵士舞步；3. 舞步組合。學員必須穿著輕便運動及技巧鞋。

地　點：香港灣仔軒尼詩道180-182號
香港建造商會6樓
(灣仔地鐵站A4出口)
學　費：$1,030 (共10講)

課程編號	上課日期	上課時間	導師
AH 21-029-18-01 (41)	2004年9月17日起逢星期五	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	徐偉業先生 AdvDip (APA), BFA (Hons)
AH 21-029-18-02 (41)	2004年12月17日起逢星期五	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	徐偉業先生 AdvDip (APA), BFA (Hons)

Theatre Studies
戲劇研究

AH 39-102-00 (41)
Certificate in East / West Theatre Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is designed both for teachers with an interest in the theatre and for theatre workers who lack the formal educational qualifications for entry to a degree programme. It will give them a strong foundation in Theatre Studies, so that they are prepared for more advanced studies in due course. It is next offered in Spring 2005.

There are 3 modules:
- The Development of Asian Theatre
- Trends in Modern Western Drama
- Contemporary Chinese Cinema

Assessment is based on assignments (one for each module) and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21, have a good standard of general education, and be proficient in both written and spoken English and Chinese; • submit a statement saying why they would like to take this course.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised
Duration	24 meetings plus 3 tutorials (80 hours).
Venue	HKU Campus.
Fee(s)	$7,150.
Information and Application	Further information is available from Ms Gladis Lee by calling 2975 5689.

AH 39-103-00 (41)
Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is intended for those who wish to write about the "performing arts". It will:

- introduce the concepts and principles of performing arts criticism
- help participants understand modern critical thinking in the performing arts
- enable participants to develop their individual critical skills through guided exposure to performances
- provide students with media outlets for written reviews and live discussions.

There are 3 modules:

- Module 1 (9 sessions), Introduction to Performing Arts Studies. This includes introductions to drama, dance, performance art, musical theatre, and Chinese opera.
- Module 2 (9 sessions), Approaches to Performance. This introduces different approaches applied to contemporary performing arts criticism, including semiology, phenomenology, cultural studies and aesthetics. Also, it will introduce participants to the ideas of the performing arts as therapy and education tools.
- Module 3 (8 sessions), Introduction to Theatre Criticism. This includes sessions on the definition, history and social function of criticism.

Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 and have received a good standard of general education; • be proficient in written and spoken English. Preference will be given to those who have completed a post-secondary academic course.
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in Spring 2005. Participants also have to attend a number of performances that they then write a criticism of under the guidance of their instructors.
Duration	78 hours, 26 meetings.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$7,150.
Medium of Instruction	English and Chinese, depending on the topics and participants' preference.
Information and Application	Further information is available from Ms. Gladis Lee by calling 2975 5689.

AH 39-050-08-01 (41)
The First Golden Age of Chinese Cinema (1931-1949)
品析中國黃金電影（1931-1949）



The objective of this course is to examine and appreciate films from the first golden age of Chinese cinema (1931-1949). The following topics will be covered:

1. Enlightenment in the Early Chinese Cinema (1896-1929)
   - The introduction and development of film in China
   - Parallels between world cinema and Chinese films e.g. the use of montage in film by Eisenstein and D.W. Griffith compared with Chinese films.
2. Realism in the West and the East (1930-1949)
   - Andre Bazin and classical film theory in the United States
   - The influence and application of realism in Chinese cinematography
3. Nurtured by Chinese painting and poetry
   - "Artistic conception" (意境), "composition, analogy and inspiration" (賦比興) in Chinese art
   - The conscious and unconscious use of these elements in Chinese films
4. Transplanting the aesthetics of Chinese opera
   - Transformation and adaptations from Chinese opera to film
5. Chinese film appreciation and criticism
   - The aesthetics of Daoism and Confucism
   - Relationship between Chinese aesthetics and the first Golden Age of Chinese Cinema

Medium of instruction	Mainly Cantonese, supplemented by English.

Tutor : Li, K.M., MA *Middlesex*; MPhil *HKBU*
Day(s) / Times : Mondays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2004 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room LG105, K K Leung Building, HKU
Fee : $850

AH 39-050-09-01 (41)
Ruan Ling-yu and the Chinese Cinema
阮玲玉與中國電影



The objective of this course is to examine and appreciate the work of a brilliant actress of the early Chinese cinema, Ruan Ling-yu (1910-1935). Interacting with different directors, Ruan created a wide range of modern female characters. Ruan's acting style will be analyzed from both Chinese and Western perspectives of acting theory to understand how she became a legend and a star of Chinese cinema. The following topics will be covered:

1. Ruan Ling-yu on the historical and performing stage
   - Portraying Ruan's legend and history
   - Maggie Cheung's and Chiu Woon's Ruan Ling-yu
2. Method acting and Ruan's explicit performance
   - Introducing the most influential method acting by Stanislavsky
   - Studying Ruan's positive characters in *The Spirit of the Nation*《國風》, *A Branch Plum*《一剪梅》and her recognition of natural acting
3. "Living-in" acting and Ruan's spontaneity
   - Examining Rudolf Arnheim's "living-in" acting style in the film world
   - Studying Ruan's modern characters in *Little Toys*《小玩意》, *The Tragedy of the Plum Blossom*《桃花泣血記》
4. Interacting with Chinese performing arts
   - Understanding the characteristics of stylistic acting in Chinese opera
   - The relationship between Chinese traditions and Ruan's acting style
5. Psychoanalysis and Ruan's performance
   - Introducing psychoanalysis for performance study
   - Ruan's "virtual reality" in the world film: reviews of *The Goddess*《神女》and *New Women*《新女性》

Medium of instruction	Mainly Cantonese, supplemented by English.

Tutor : Li, K.M., MA *Middlesex*; MPhil *HKBU*
Day(s) / Times : Mondays, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 15 November 2004 (5 meetings)
Venue : Room 206, Run Run Shaw Building, HKU
Fee : $850

Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies
文學、文化及歷史研究

Literature in English
英語文學

Certificate in English Literary Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is for anyone who likes literature and would like to find out more about it, whether this is just for interest or as an introduction to further studies.

To obtain the certificate participants must complete 5 modules within 3 years. Three of the modules must be the Core Modules: Reading Short Fiction, Reading Poetry and Reading Drama, while the other 2 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year.

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

Certificate in English Literary Studies

The following modules are to be offered in Autumn 2004:

Core Module	AH 11-103-03 (41): Reading Drama
Optional Modules	AH 11-103-30 (41): Biopics: The Artist as Moving Image AH 11-103-66 (41): Shakespeare – Fortune, Fate and Free Will AH 11-103-67 (41): An Introduction to France: People, Culture, Literature and Language (Part 1) AH 11-103-68 (41): Women in Literature AH 11-103-69 (41): Introduction to Shakespearean Tragedy: Macbeth AH 11-103-70 (41): An Introduction to 19th Century Poetry AH 11-103-71 (41): Starting Lacan AH 11-103-72 (41): An Introduction to France: People, Culture, Literature and Language (Part 2) AH 11-103-73 (41): Shakespeare in the Cinema AH 11-103-74 (41): Two Irish Poets: William Butler Yeats and Seamus Heaney AH 11-103-75 (41): John Donne

Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

Chinese Writing
中文寫作

Enquiries: 2975 5879 Fax: 2858 3404

AH 23-103-00 (41)
實用中文寫作基礎證書



自香港回歸後，中文地位日益提升，運用中文的人士和機會日益增多，學習實用中文的基本知識自是常務之急。打好中文基礎，對於學習文化、提高工作能力很有幫助。本課程便是適應這個形勢而產生的。**本課程已列入「持續進修基金」可發還款項課程。**

課程

1. 簡化字與粵語正音（16小時）
2. 字詞正謬（12小時）
3. 詞滙及語法（20小時）
4. 常用應用文寫作（20小時）

學員可報讀「基礎證書課程」全部四個單元，亦可單獨修讀其一。

證書課程

全期費用 ：$4,000 (包括四個單元)
開課日期 ：2004年10月13日起
時間 ：逢星期三 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. 及逢星期六 3:00 - 5:00 p.m. (每星期2節，共34節)
入學條件 ：凡具備中學或以上程度者均可報名。
導師 ：吳汝寧先生 BA, DipEdu *CUHK*, Mphil *HK*。
地點 ：香港北角英皇道494號

課程編號及名稱	課程內容	開課日期及時間	單一課程全期費用	證書課程全期費用
AH 23-039-01-01(41) **簡化字與粵聲正音**	**簡化字** 1)從反對到贊同; 2)來源; 3)方法; 4)三字經、四字歌; 5)從簡化至繁體; 6)從繁體至簡化; 7)大優點; 8)小缺點; 9)不徹底。 **粵語聲調** 懂得粵語九聲的調法，既有助粵音的辨正，又對於注音，詩詞、對聯的欣賞和創作，說話和寫作，甚至起名都有益處。本課程首先教授調聲法，並指出懂得它的益處。 **粵語正音** 不少人受到流俗、傳播媒介，甚至語文水平不高的教師影響，誤讀粵音。本課程列舉大量粵音誤讀例子，並加以糾正。包括常用字詞、古詩文詞、古今姓名、地名、古代官制名、外族名、外國名等。上課形式：以講授為主，討論、練習為輔。	2004年10月13日起逢星期三 7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	$800 (共8講)	$4,000 (包括4個單元)

課程編號及名稱	課程內容	開課日期及時間	單一課程全期費用	證書課程全期費用
AH 23-046-17-01(41) **字詞正謬**	**工具書** 1) 定義; 2)分類; 3)語文工具書; 4)常用語文工具書; 5)難字部首表; 6)查字法。 **標點** 1)分類; 2)用法; 3)舉例。 **字詞正謬** 「響往」還是「嚮往」?「鬆馳」還是「鬆弛」?此外,「千呎樓」、「六年班」又有甚麼不妥?前者是字形問題,後者是字義問題。至於詞語:「教書」、「飯盒」也有問題。還有,害處甚大的冗詞要刪削,似是而非的搭配要更正,感情、敬謙、語體三種色彩要明確。 本課程多舉例證,指出不少人在用字,用詞上的錯誤,並加以糾正。前者包括字形、字義,後者包括詞義、冗詞、搭配、色彩等。對於改善說話和寫作均有益處。	2004年10月16日 起逢星期六 3:00 - 5:00 p.m.	$600 (共6講)	$4,000 (包括4個單元)
AH 23-046-21-01(41) **詞滙及語法**	詞滙為語文之建築材料,非常多樣化。認識它們,對寫作應用文有利。課程內容將包括:文言詞;(2)基本詞;(3)新造詞;(4)方言詞;(5)外來詞;(6)成語;(7)諺語;(8)歇後語;(9)慣用語;(10)多義詞;(11)同義詞;(12)反義詞。 語法為詞語之組合規律。認識它,寫作應用文可免常人多犯的語病。內容有:(1)實詞;(2)虛詞;(3)單句;(4)複句;(5)句群 修詞是語言的表達技巧、效果。運用得當,寫作應用文可增加藝術性。內容包括(1)用詞;(2)煉詞;(3)用句;(4)煉句;(5)常用修詞格;(6)得體。	2004年12月15日 起逢星期三 7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	$1,000 (共10講)	
AH 23-046-22-01(41) **常見應用文寫作**	先學寫作基本知識,再學應用文寫作,收窄至公務書信寫作(常見者)。通告、啟事、會議紀錄則是最常見者,專章學習。先說理論,再舉正例(主要),從中學習寫作。 課程內容包括寫作常識,應用文寫作,公務書信寫作,通告和啟事的寫作,從定義說起,研究分類、格式,再舉正例。 最後,還會講授會議紀錄和廣告的寫作。	2004年12月11日 起逢星期六 3:00 - 5:00 p.m.	$1,000 (共10講)	
證書課程全期費用: $4,000(包括四個單元)				

修讀「實用中文寫作基礎證書」必須達60小時,並於報名前登記,始可申請「持續進修基金」津貼;故只有報讀證書(全部四單元)者才具申請資格。個別報讀單一課程的學員,則要交付全費。

頒發修讀證明書 / 證書

(一) 學員修畢一個單元,出席率達80%或以上,可獲頒修讀證明書;

(二) 若完成**全部四個單元**,將獲本院頒發證書。(**其中包括以下條件**)

1. 每一單元出席率達80%或以上;
2. 交齊每一單元所有作業,並取得平均合格成績。

(** 不合格學員必須重交作業,但每一單元只准**重交一次**。**)

教學語言：粵語

報名手續：報讀證書課程須於 2004 年 9 月 9 日前 1.填妥報名表格； 2.學費 $4,000 支票 / 銀行本票（抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」或「HKU SPACE」； 3.附上有關學歷證明文件副本，寄回香港大學徐展堂九樓，香港大學專業進修學院。

- 本課程已列入「持續進修基金」可發還款項課程名單，成功申請者若修畢整個課程，可發還 80% 學費。
- 有關「持續進修基金」的詳情，請致電熱線 3142 2277， 向基金辦事處查詢；有關本學院可發還款項課程的一般查詢，請致電 2809 9888 。

AH 23-104-00(41)
內地商務寫作基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Mainland China Business Correspondence



- **本課程已列入「持續進修基金」可發還款項課程名單，成功申請者若修畢整個課程，可發還 80% 學費。**
- 有關「持續進修基金」的詳情，請致電熱線 3142 2277， 向基金辦事處查詢；有關本學院可發還款項課程的一般查詢，請致電 2809 9888 。

導　　師　：盧茵女士
　　B.A. Fudan
全期費用　：HK$3,500
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 26 日起
時　　間　：逢星期二及五 6:45-9:45pm
　　(每週 2 次, 共 20 節, 60 小時)
上課地點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號
入學條件　：凡備中學或以上程度者均可報名
教學語言　：粵語

本課程主要針對專業人士。課程內容提供基礎中文語法、內地一些典型的商務應用文體、書信、公文格式、寫作技巧等實際寫作訓練來提升學員的整體寫作水平，以及錯別字和繁簡字識別、標點符號運用。目標是使香港的商務從業人員熟悉中港兩地的中文寫作模式，學會內地的商業應用文的寫作格式，掌握標準中文寫作及語言的表達方式。

課程內容
- 語言與社會生活
- 地區文化與寫作風格
- 中文寫作的文法基礎
- 內地公文特徵
- 各種商業書信模式
- 各種商業文件格式
- 常見錯別字評析
- 有別於英語的標點符號的運用
- 中文繁簡體字區分

課程時間
60 小時 （每週上課 2 次，每次 3 小時，共 10 週完成）
註：第 19 次舉行考試，並在第 20 次：試後總結
*在課程中插入3-4次的與內地專業人員交流的活動，以增加學員對於內地中文語言和文化更直接和感性的認識。但時間可能會有所變動。

修讀「內地商務寫作基礎證書課程」必須達 60 小時，並於開課前向「持續進修基金辦事處」遞交申請表，始可申請「持續進修基金」津貼。

頒發證書
1.學生上課不少於 80%；及交齊作業,參加全部測驗及考試
2.總平均分達 50% 才可獲頒發證書
(不合格學員須參加補考一次，補考事宜將由校方另作安排。)

教學語言
粵語

報名手續
報讀證書課程須於 2004 年 9 月 24 日前 (1)填妥報名表格; (2) 學費 $3,500 支票 / 銀行本票（抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」或「HKU SPACE」; (3)附上有關學歷證明文件副本，寄回香港大學徐展堂九樓，香港大學專業進修學院。

AH 23-046-02-01 (41)
中國語文基礎知識課程



本課程旨在增進學員中文語法基本知識，糾正目前中文寫作中普遍存在的粵語式、歐化等不通順的句子句式，提昇學員的閱讀和理解水平，加強寫作和表達能力，有利於日常生活及工作環境中使用中文，並能為進修其他科目課程打好基礎。課程內容以實用為主，注重理論與實習結合，除講解字、詞、句等語法知識，亦涉及幾種文體的寫作知識。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
　　辭典編審及文學作家
地　點　：北角當代書院 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 18 日起逢星期一
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-06-01 (41)
修辭技巧與寫作



在提高寫作表達能力、有效傳達內容訊息，以及增強說服力上，修辭都扮演著重要的角色。本課程旨在透過修辭的學習，加強學員在寫作及說話方面的能力。課程內容包括修辭概說、詞語修辭、句式修辭及辭格介紹和語體風格等技巧、特點和方式。課堂上除了進行分析、討論外，並有練習。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
　　辭典編審及文學作家
地　點　：北角當代書院 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 27 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00-9:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-23-01 (41)
中國商貿書函寫作
Chinese Business Correspondence

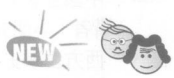


隨著香港與內地經濟的融合越來越緊密，特別配合CEPA 的落實，香港公司與內地機關、企業的商業來往日益頻繁，因此，為了加強溝通，提升中文的表達能力和寫作水平，撰寫簡單流暢、措辭得當的中文書函更顯得有迫切的需要。本課程將針對兩地商貿往來的書函，特別設計以下內容：
1)文書函寫作的基本要求；2）兩地習慣用語的分別；3）本地人書函寫作常會出現的毛病；4）專業術語和數字在公函中的應用；5）請示、通告、報告、會議文書等常用公頭的格式及其寫作要求；6）有關處理商業糾紛的書函寫作。

課程包括樣本分析、小組討論、個人研習、導師評析等方式，以廣東話授課。

導　師　：林燁女士
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 260 號
　　當代書院 304 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 12 日起逢星期二
及時間　　7:00-9:00 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$800

AH 23-046-24-01 (41)
簡化字短訓班
Simplified Characters



是「与」還是「与」?是「权」還是「权」?「义燒飽」是「義燒飽」不是「叉燒包」，「迫不及待」怎可寫成「逼不及待」？簡化字知多少，還請跟我來一趟短訓班。本課程將營造輕鬆的學習氛圍，以請解、辨識、書寫、研討為教學方法，讓學員在眼觀、耳聽、心記、筆默的課堂互動中，識漢字簡化歷史背景、簡化原則以及書寫要求，讓學生了解簡化字與普通話語音的關係，並幫助學員認識和糾正使用已久的流行錯別字詞。

導　師　：林燁女士
地　點　：香港北角英皇道 260 號
　　當代書院 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 20 日起
及時間　　逢星期三 7:00-9:00 p.m.
　　(共 4 講)
學　費　：$400

AH 23-046- 25–01 (41)
起名與簽名的藝術



俗語云：「不怕生壞命，最怕改壞名。」，可見起名（改名）之重要。佳名需意義良好，聲音響亮，聲母與韻母不同，不與粗語諧音；筆畫少，部首不盡相同；見性別；既避冷僻，也避俚俗、洋化。本課程以大量歷史名人(帝王、文臣、武將、民族英雄、多才者、革命家、科學家、哲學家、教育家、史學家、文學家、藝術家）為例說明上述道理，以資借鏡；兼及多人不懂之粵語聲調知識及其功用。

簽名為標誌、感情、生活軌迹、責任、權力之顯示。它既有實用價值，佳妙之簽名更具藝術價值。本課程更以古今名人，特別是書畫家(王羲之、歐陽詢、褚遂良、顏真卿、柳公權、張旭、蔡襄、蘇軾、黃庭堅、米芾、宋徽宗、趙孟頫、文徵明、唐伯虎、祝枝山、徐渭、鄭板橋、石濤、八大山人、齊白石、張大千、潘天壽、劉繼卣、程十髮、啟功、沈尹默等）之簽名為例說明；並鑑賞其藝術價值，更資借鏡。兼及行書、草書之欣賞和書寫知識。

導　　師　：吳汝寧先生
地　　點　：香港北角英皇道 260 號
　　當代書院 304 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 1 日起
及時間　　逢星期一起 7:00-9:00 p.m
　　(共 6 講)
學　　費　：$600

Culture and Philosophy
文化與哲學

查詢電話: 2975 5682

AH 24-103-00 (41)
哲學文憑
AH 24-103-01 (41)
中國哲學史—先秦諸子、魏晉玄學、隋唐佛學及宋明理學
AH 24-103-02 (41)
西方哲學史
AH 24-103-03 (41)
康德《純粹理性批判》導讀

本文憑專為曾受一般哲學思考訓練、並具備基本哲學知識的人士而設。本課程將帶領學員深入探討重要的哲學課題。課程所包含的三門科目，亦可單獨個別報讀。本課程獲中文大學哲學系承認。

入學資格

申請人必須已取得本院頒發之哲學證書或其他學院之同等學歷。在本院修畢五個哲學短期課程者，亦可獲考慮取錄。在開課前兩星期內將個別通知取錄與否。單獨個別報讀某一單元者除外。

課程編排

課程授課時間共一百小時，三門科目每科三十小時，另加十小時的特邀講者專題演講或論文指導。本期課程講授的三門科目及講者為：

一、「中國哲學史—先秦諸子、魏晉玄學、隋唐佛學及宋明理學」— 約由 04 年 10 月至 05 年 1 月
　　講者：吳明先生（MPhil, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*）；
二、「西方哲學史」— 約由 04 年 10 月至 05 年 1 月，
　　講者：黃堅強先生（BA, MPhil *CUHK*）；
三、「康德《純粹理性批判》導讀」— 約由 05 年 1 月至 05 年 4 月
　　講者：陶國璋先生（BA, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*）。

教學語言

主要教學語言是廣東話。由於部分教材與參考書，乃用英文編寫，故學員亦應具一定英語程度。

畢業文憑

兩年內完成三門學科，每科出席率達 80% 或以上，並取得合格成績者，可獲頒發文憑。
不擬獲取文憑者，亦可自行選修個別科目。
本課程獲中文大學哲學系承認，拿到文憑的學員若符合基本條件，欲報讀中大哲學碩士課程者，可得酌情優先考慮。

報名手續

申請者須於 9 月 20 日前將（一）填妥申請表格；（二）學費 $5,100 支票 / 銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院哲學部。

課程主任	黃慧英小姐 (BA, MPhil, PhD CUHK, MA York, UK)
地　點	香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期及時間	2004 年 10 月 9 日起， 逢星期四 7:00-9:00 p.m. ; 逢星期六 4:15-6:15 p.m. (每星期兩節) (共 50 講)
學　費	$5,100 ; 每科目的學費 : $1,700

AH 24-101-00 (41)
哲學概論證書

本哲學入門課程藉著展示中外古今哲學家對宇宙人生終極問題探索的路向與結果，以及學員的積極討論，幫助學員較深入理解這些問題，從而明瞭哲學的特性與意義。本課程獲中文大學哲學系承認。
1. 培養批判思考能力； 2. 引介重要哲學問題；3.揭示哲學與現代生活的關係；4. 介紹中西哲學主流；5. 訓練閱讀哲學著作的能力。

課程大綱
本課程分兩部份(共五十講)，第一部份「哲學基礎」，包括哲學導論、思考方法、邏輯及方法論。第二部份「哲學專題」，包括哲學專題、中國哲學史及中西方哲學原著選讀。

畢業證書
學員若符合下列條件，可獲本學院頒發證書： (一) 出席率超過百分之八十以上；(二) 完成所有課程作業；(三) 考試合格。

報名手續
申請者須於 9 月 25 日前將 (一) 填妥申請表格；(二) 學費 $4,600 支票 / 銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院哲學部。

課程主任　：黃慧英小姐
BA, MPhil, PhD *CUHK*, MA *York, UK*
導　師　：吳明先生
MPhil, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*
洪維信先生
BA, MA, MPhil *CUHK*,
PhD *Cambridge University*
鄧偉生先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
温建華小姐
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
黃堅強先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
李敬恆先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
文思慧女士
BA, MPhil *CUHK*,
PhD *W. Ontario University*
地　點　：北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 9 日起
時　間　：逢星期三 7:00-9:00 p.m.
逢星期六 2:00-4:00 p.m.
(每星期兩節) (共 50 講)
學　費　：$ 4,600
名　額　：40 人

AH 24-102-00 (41)
中華文化證書
與香港中華文化促進中心合辦

課程宗旨
本課程主要圍繞中國的藝術、文學、哲學、建築、戲曲和宗教幾個領域，對中國文化作深入淺出的探討，概括地介紹中國文化的面貌，既為有興趣者提供有系統的入門知識，並向中小學文史科教師提供正規課本以外的補充資料。

課程大綱
1. 中國民族與文化、2.中國古代飲食文化、3.中國文學賞析、4. 中國傳統戲曲、5. 中國傳統建築及園林、6. 中國的哲學及宗教、7. 中國藝術賞析、8. 中國近代史導論

註：課程中或加插藝術館、博物館導賞及其他參觀活動，有關的交通費及入場費由學員自付。

成績評審及結業文憑
課程完結後，出席率達百分之八十或以上之學員，可獲發修讀證明書；若符合以下條件，學員可獲頒發證書：
- 出席率達百分之八十或以上；
- 在指定時間內完成所有作業；
- 經導師評核同意其成績及格。

入學資格
凡對中華文化有興趣人士，均歡迎報讀。

報名手續
請於2004年8月20日前填妥報名表格，連同學費 (請以支票付款，抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」)寄香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓803B室。報名表格可於本學院報名中心或香港中華文化促進中心索取。

導　師：楊永安博士
何佩然博士
周錫韓博士
余非女士
王韋民先生
蔣匡文先生
何培斌教授
吳明博士
黃燕芳女士
莫家良教授
黎淑儀女士
李美賢女士
張偉國博士
地　點：香港灣仔皇后大道東183號合和中心57樓5709室
開課日期：2004年9月7日起逢星期二
時　間：7:00-9:00 p.m. (共45講)
學　費：$4,500
教學語言：廣東話及普通話

AH 23-048-13-01 (41)
中國古玉賞析 — 史前至漢代
與香港中華文化促進中心合辦

中國玉器源遠流長，不同時代、地域及民族的玉雕均有其風格及特色，豐富多采，實為中華文化的瑰寶。本課程以大量的考古發掘所出土玉器為例，通過幻燈片授課方式，對中國史前至漢代玉器作全面和系統的分析(包括造型、紋飾、雕工等)，闡明各時代玉器文化的特點和傳承關係，使學員對中國各時代的玉文化有較深入的認識。

註：課程中或加插藝術館、博物館導賞及其他參觀活動，有關的交通費及入場費，由學員自付。

導　師：林繼來先生
地　點：香港中華文化促進中心
香港灣仔合和中心57樓5709室
開課日期：2004年8月27日起逢星期五
時　間：7:00-9:00 p.m. (共11講)
學　費：$1,320

AH 24-049-26-01 (41)
頓悟人生

與香港文教會館合辦

生命是一門艱深難懂的學問，儘管人類的知識愈來愈豐富，但是生命的奧妙知多少？生命內涵究竟有多大？生命的本質是什麼？生命中變化有何玄妙？我們如何面對困難？如何超越逆境？這些問題大家都希望能透澈的認識清楚。



本課程理論與實踐並行。理論上與您探索及面對人生無常、無我的真諦、了解因緣果報的形成。進而取得生命的方向、心靈的滿足、智慧的增長、生命的自在。實踐上與您感受生活的點滴，蕩起心靈的漣漪，體證上述的理論，摒除執著與煩惱，創造積極的人生。

導　師：滿樂法師
佛香講堂社教負責人
地　點：香港灣仔活道 42 號
華都樓 4 字樓香港文教會館
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 21 日起逢星期二
時　間：7:30 - 9:00 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費：$450

AH 24-049-33-01 (41)
哲學中的思想實驗 — 認識哲學的另一扇門

哲學是甚麼？快樂是否人生的最高目標（倫理學）？母親是否有權墮胎（應用倫理學）？怎樣的社會才算公義（社會政治哲學）？為甚麼道德爭論總是沒完沒了（後設倫理學）？心靈是否只是大腦（心靈哲學）？怎樣才算是同一個人（形上學）？我如何知道外在世界存在（知識論）？

本課程的設計，是希望透過討論一些當代重要哲學家，如柏拉圖、笛卡兒，所提出的有趣思想實驗，引起學員認識、思考哲學問題的興趣，從而反省並建立自己的觀點。

導　師：李敬恆先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 208 室
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 16 日起逢星期四
時　間：7:00 - 9:00 p.m.(共 10 講)
學　費：$1,000

看電影、論人生

哲學家跟電影導演和編劇有甚麼相似的地方？他們都以自己的方法一前者借助分析與論證、後者通過鏡頭與對白一去瞭解世界。電影當然是娛樂，不一定要牽扯甚麼大道理。但導演和編劇很多時都會有意或無意，透過電影表達出自己對社會人生的特定看法。本課程挑選了九齣對社會人生有深刻體會的中外電影，並簡單介紹一些相關的哲學概念，希望透過討論，提升學員分析理解電影深層意義的能力，誘發大家發展自己觀賞電影的角度，從而深化對社會人生的認識。

講題有：1.生活還是生存：【此時此刻】；2.社會角色與自我迷失：【心計】；3.女性在現代社會：【臥虎藏龍】+【我愛碧咸】；4.家庭與道德：【美麗有罪】；5.人與社會：【跳躍大搜查線】；6.人與大自然：【千與千尋】；7.理性與信仰：【驚兆】；8. 因果業報：【大隻佬】。

導　師：李敬恆先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院
學　費：$1,000（共 10 講）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	課室編號
AH 24-049-34-51 (31)	2004 年 6 月 17 日起逢星期四	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	302
AH 24-049-34-01 (41)	2004 年 12 月 2 日起逢星期四	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	208

AH 24-049-37-01 (41)
批判思考與創意思考



亞里士多德把人定義為理性的動物，而思考正是理性的重要特徵。懂得思考不單是人跟其他動物的主要區別，也是人比其他動物優勝的地方。沒有思考，人類就不會有今天的文化成就。當中有兩種思考尤其重要，一種是批判思考；另一種是創意思考。本課程的重點在於從方法的角度去講述批判思考與創意思考，給學員介紹一些基本的思考方法，根據這些方法去思考的話，就能達到批判的目的和創出新的意念。本課程內容以批判思考為主，創意思考為輔。在批判思考方面，我們會講解四種基本的思考方法，分別是：一、語理分析；二、邏輯方法；三、科學方法；及四、謬誤剖析。此外，我們還會在實際的討論中學習如何應用這些方法。

導　師　：梁光耀先生
　　BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 2 日起逢星期六
時　間　：2:00 - 3:30 p.m.(共 12 講)
學　費　：$900

AH 24-049-38-01 (41)
哲學分析

分析哲學家指出，很多所謂哲學思想都是一些思想上的糾結，很多看來高深的哲學問題也不過是偽問題（pseudo-problems）。造成這些哲學煩惱的主因是語言陷阱；所以，釐清語意就是解決這些問題的有效方法。本課程旨在展示如何運用分析的方法來處理各種的哲學問題。課程範圍包括形上學、知識論、倫理學、社會政治哲學、藝術哲學、宗教哲學、科學哲學及中國哲學。

導　師　：梁光耀先生
　　BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 2 日起逢星期六
時　間　：4:00 - 5:30 p.m.(共 12 講)
學　費　：$900

AH 23-048-11-01 (41)
中國面相學

本課程以宋朝著名的古相書《神相全篇》為本，剔除迷信不實的部分，純從客觀及科學的角度，把這套千年文化，在數課內精述。

課程內容：1. 面相：耳、額、眉、眼、鼻、口、腮 ...等相學；2. 中國特有之「氣色學」；3. 面和手相學在家庭、工作、管理、商場、處世、北上的應用個案研討；4. 從面相看出：性格、才智、疾病、財祿、真偽、子女；5. 從面相找出合適配偶、伙記、朋友、伙伴、貴人；6. 教授古書記載：後天改善面相及運氣之辦法；7. 教授預測自己及親朋一生任何流年運程順逆法。

導　師　：伍懷璞先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號怡安中心當代書院 3 樓 308 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,500

AH 23-048-12-01 (41)
風水的科學應用

中國的風水學已有數千年歷史。近年西方學者已證明有些是迷信，有些則是科學。本課程是剔除迷信的部分，純以簡單實用，即學即會的原則，為學員講解日常生活上的成功風水法則，歡迎任何人士參加。

課程內容：1.中港買住宅、寫字樓、店舖的成功風水守則；2. 介紹「幅射測量器」、「疼氣測量器」等最新科技風水器材，以助找出宅內健康的風水位；3. 通勝上「流年風水」之催婚星、催財星、名氣星、讀書文昌星、病星、災星之每家每戶催吉避凶法；4. 觀音、關帝、土地、灶君 ...等神位其淵源及風水擺放法；5. 中港風水龍脈走勢及「尋龍點穴」擇風水吉地法；6. 風水與未來世運及商業預測；7. 家居好風水守則；8. 店舖旺財風水守則；9. 工作檯坐向古凶風水守則。

導　師　：伍懷璞先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 3 樓 308 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 14 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$1,500

AH 23-048-15-01 (41)
占星學與自我認識

今天坊間流行的十二星座過於兒戲，我們容易將之與迷信和江湖術士的技倆混為一談，其實占星學一度是天文學的雙生兒，古代哲學和文學的交匯點，也曾在學院中蔚然成系，近代更被運用於自我認識上，是深入了解自己的需求和壓力的手段。每個人都是自己最佳的占星師，本課程深入淺出，將帶給占星初學者一次神秘之旅。

課程大綱：1. 真正的占星學與流行的十二星座講法有什麼不同？概述占星的歷史。2. 到底占星的有什麼根據？一般的爭議如何？每個人的先天星圖及其背後的天文科學。3. 十二星座的重新認識，其背後的詩意神話和詮釋上的暗示。4. 星圖上十二宮的介紹。5. 九大行星的象徵性能量介紹。6. 行星的角度怎樣影響我們的星圖。7. 怎樣從星圖中透視我們的人格面具，看見自我隱藏的需求和壓力。8. 占星與健康。9. 個案分析和同學的實習報告。10. 命運在占星學上的位置。

導　師：李俞秀舜女士
導　師：區惠蓮小姐
《東周刊》專欄作家及
執業心理占星治療師
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
開課日期：2004 年 9 月 24 日起逢星期五
時　間：8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費：$750

AH 23-048-16-01 (41)
實用風水學之陣法

本課程將討論：1. 流年圖之飛星、財星、黑星陣法；2. 家居風水設計招財陣法；3. 每人一生中之財位、吉星、凶星、名利位設計法；4. 寫字樓、店舖之室內風水設計錦囊；5. 全港各類屋宇之風水特色；6. 解救姻緣、桃花之正、偏與煞；7. 如何看祖先山墳風水之影響世代家運；8. 羅盤綜合用法定風水線之吉凶；9. 化煞小人、病星、魔鬼之各類陣法；10. 實地考察、與個人風水指導。

導　師：袁匡任先生 博士研究員
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院 3 樓 307 室
開課日期：2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費：$1,000

AH 23-048-17-01 (41)
掌相、命理、姻緣與職業運程

本課程將討論：1. 面相五官、五型、體格之先天命運；2. 眼、耳、口、鼻、眉之生命與財運；3. 男女面部之姻緣、財星、職業；4. 美容化妝改變運程與職業；5. 手掌之生命線、姻緣線與事業線；6. 生命中之小人、凶紋與轉職；7. 病符與意外之特徵如何解救；8. 命中註定可否用運改變？9. 早婚、晚婚、子女、姓名與移民線；10. 言贈各學員，自我奮鬥求生機。

導　師：袁匡任先生 博士研究員
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院 3 樓 307 室
開課日期：2005 年 1 月 7 日起逢星期五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費：$1,000

八字基本功

人稟受天地陰陽五行之氣應運而生，貴賤窮通及一生際遇均繫乎天賦品性與命理，而禍福起伏與成敗得失，古今中外凡夫俗子以至聖賢豪傑均在所難免。掌握陰陽五行命理，實有助於我們以真知正覺立身處世，修心養性自我增值，審時度勢進攻退守，兼防範疾患臨危應變。本課程旨在為學員打穩八字命理的根底功夫，並以個人心得及實例講解子平八字推命術的根本概念，闡釋陰陽五行的本源、四柱八字的推排法、天干地支生克會合刑沖、五行四季旺衰強弱、六神論命配六親法、八字格局喜忌與捉用神基本訣竅等。

導　師：余自立
BA (Hons) *HKU*
地　點：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
學　費：$1,050（共 7 講）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 23-048-18-01 (41)	2004 年 8 月 10 日起逢星期二	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
AH 23-048-18-02 (41)	2004 年 10 月 19 日起逢星期二	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.

AH 23-048-21-01 (41)
趣味易經（二）



易經是嚴肅的學問，也可以是江湖問卜，在乎於人的見解，文王創作易經之初，亦沒有寫下使用手冊。本課程以輕鬆幽默的手法，帶領學員以崇敬的心神，開放的態度來學習易經，不冀求專攻義理的艱深，也不以占筮為首要，僅著眼於卦爻的意象，點到即止。承繼上季的趣味易經，本課程是為整合課程，適合上季課程的同學作為進修，也適合對易經有興趣的初學者。

對象：上季趣味易經的同學，及對易經、中國哲學、術數等有興趣的初學人仕。

導　師　：何漢明先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
課程日期　：2004 年 9 月 6 日起 逢星期一
時　間　：7:00-9:00 p.m.（共 6 講）
學　費　：$600

AH 23-048-19-01 (41)
紫微斗數初階

紫微斗數以十二宮細分人生十二事，又以百多星曜啟示個別宮度裏的吉凶悔吝，當中所引用的星情消息極富哲理，讓學者能以之為鏡，參考其中的喻意，用於人物事理之中。此初階課程帶引學員認識星盤結構，宮度和星曜的基本意義，學員須要對中國天干地支及五行陰陽有基本認識。

導　師　：何漢明先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 27 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 p.m.（共 6 講）
學　費　：$600

AH 23-048-20-01 (41)
紫微斗數進階

紫微斗數的精微在於同時能窺見人生的每事每物的相互關係及其起始終結，在此課程學員能認識如何運用理性的邏輯和感性的想像去推論各個紫微斗數盤式，而並非單憑口訣賦文等硬套。此課程要求學員有基本的紫微斗數結構認識。

導　師　：何漢明先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 15 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 6 講)
學　費　：$900

AH 23-048-22-01 (41)
易經與塔羅牌的意象



通過中國易經意象和西方塔羅的視象，從而產生的投射式的心靈感應，名之曰占卜，這種東西方迥然不同的文化背後竟然有其相似的地方，很值得我們作為精神知識的探索。
這個課程並非旨在倡導某種占卜術的準確性，而是重點介紹，以抽象及具象文字為意象描述的易經，其產生內視圖像的效力，和真實具象的塔羅圖案，竟然異曲同工，這是前人未能估量到的東西文化冶合的機會。

對象：對易經、中國哲學、術數等有興趣的初學人仕，尤為適合夫婦、戀人或親屬組合。

導　師　：何漢明先生
地　點　：香港北角炮台山英皇道 260 號
　　怡安中心當代書院 2 樓 209 室
課程日期　：2004 年 10 月 25 日起 逢星期一
時　間　：7:00-9:30 p.m.（共 3 講）
學　費　：$375

AH 14-031-12-01 (41)
認識香港建築文物

課程介紹本地特有之建築文化，探討文物保護之本地法例。從實例分析及比較中提昇對文物之欣賞，認識尊重本地文化建築遺產之重要性。

- 文化遺產概念與香港建築文物
- 建築文物保護法例
- 建築文物保護方法與從新使用
- 建築文物保護與城市發展之矛盾
- 戶外考察與實習 (考察時間會安排在週末)

聯　系　：何志清先生
地　點　：容後通知
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 10 月 12 日起 逢星期二 8:00 — 10:00 p.m. (共 5 講，包括一次戶外考察)
學　費　：$320 (包括戶外考察之車費) (同時報讀「香港建築文物與文物旅遊」者，只需繳付學費合共港幣 $560)
教學用語　：廣東話 及 英語

AH 14-031-12-11 (41)
香港建築文物與文物旅遊

這課程介紹城市發展及文化旅遊。探討組織文化旅遊之技術問題。為貫串理論與實踐。學員需參與安排課程最後一節之戶外考察活動，其中包括安排一頓傳統盤菜美食。

- 香港十八區之旅遊名勝
- 香港早期城市形成——九龍城寨
- 中國傳統建築組件與民間風俗的認識
- 導賞講解的組織與安排
- 戶外考察與實習——龍躍頭文物徑或錦田水頭村及水尾村

聯　系　：何志清先生
地　點　：容後通知
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 11 月 16 日起 逢星期二 8:00 — 10:00 p.m. (共 5 講，包括一次戶外考察)
學　費　：$320 (只包括戶外考察之車費，不包括盤菜美食費) (同時報讀「認識香港建築文物」者，只需繳付學費合共港幣 $560)
教學用語　：廣東話 及 英語

AH 14-031-14-01 (41)
澳門文化之旅

是次文化之旅是「認識香港建築文物」、「香港建築文物與文物旅遊」這兩個課程之延伸。由導師及澳門文物保護部門職員帶領，按澳門政府申請聯合國世界文化之路線走一圈，其間會為每一文物景點作詳細介紹。

上午 參觀媽閣廟、港務局大樓、亞婆井、聖老楞佐堂、聖若瑟修院、崗頂前地、崗頂奧斯定教堂、崗頂劇院、何東圖書館、議事亭前地及玫瑰堂
下午 參觀大三巴牌坊、大三巴哪吒廟、古城牆遺址、大炮台及澳門博物館

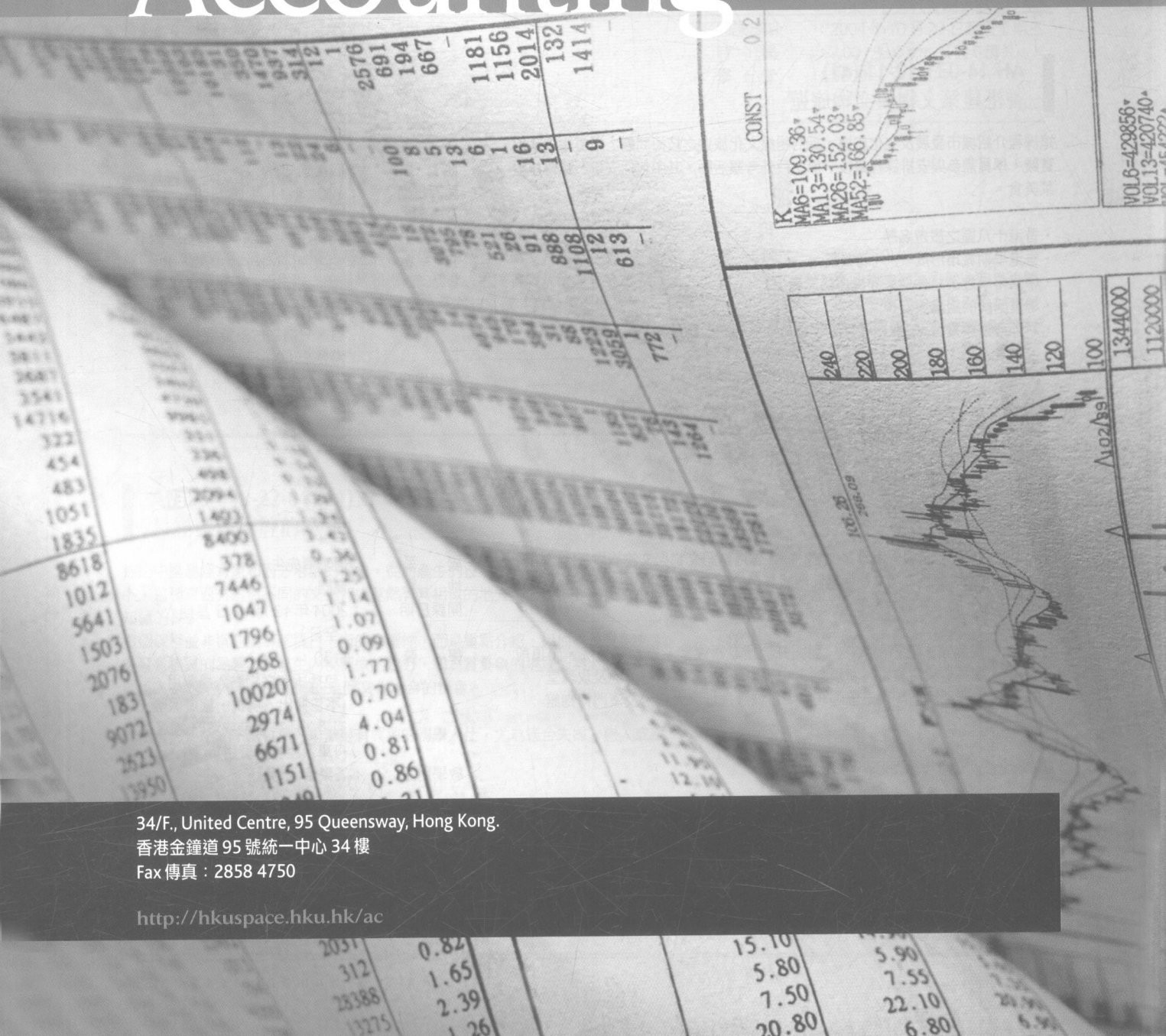
聯　系　：何志清先生
地　點　：澳門
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 19 日 星期六 (全日)
學　費　：$150 (包括所有文物點入場費用) (不包括出入境稅，旅遊保險、簽證、所有香港或澳門之舟車及膳食等費用)
教學用語　：廣東話 及 英語

海外會計課程
Accounting – Overseas

香港及內地會計課程
Accounting – HK and China

專業及短期會計課程
Professional Courses and Short Courses

會計學
Accounting



34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2858 4750

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ac

Acting Head of Division 署理學部主任
Law, Sam H.W. 羅洪偉

Academic Staff 教學人員
Lam, David H. 林孝仁
Sun, Wendy M.Y. 孫敏宜
Wong, Allen M.W. 黃文華
Ng, Blondie K.W. 吳嘉華
Lee, Boon Jang 李汶鍵
Kundi, Joginderpal Singh 康傑
Lui, Shirley S.Y. 呂雪儀

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Kwok, Tammy P.Y. 郭碧儀

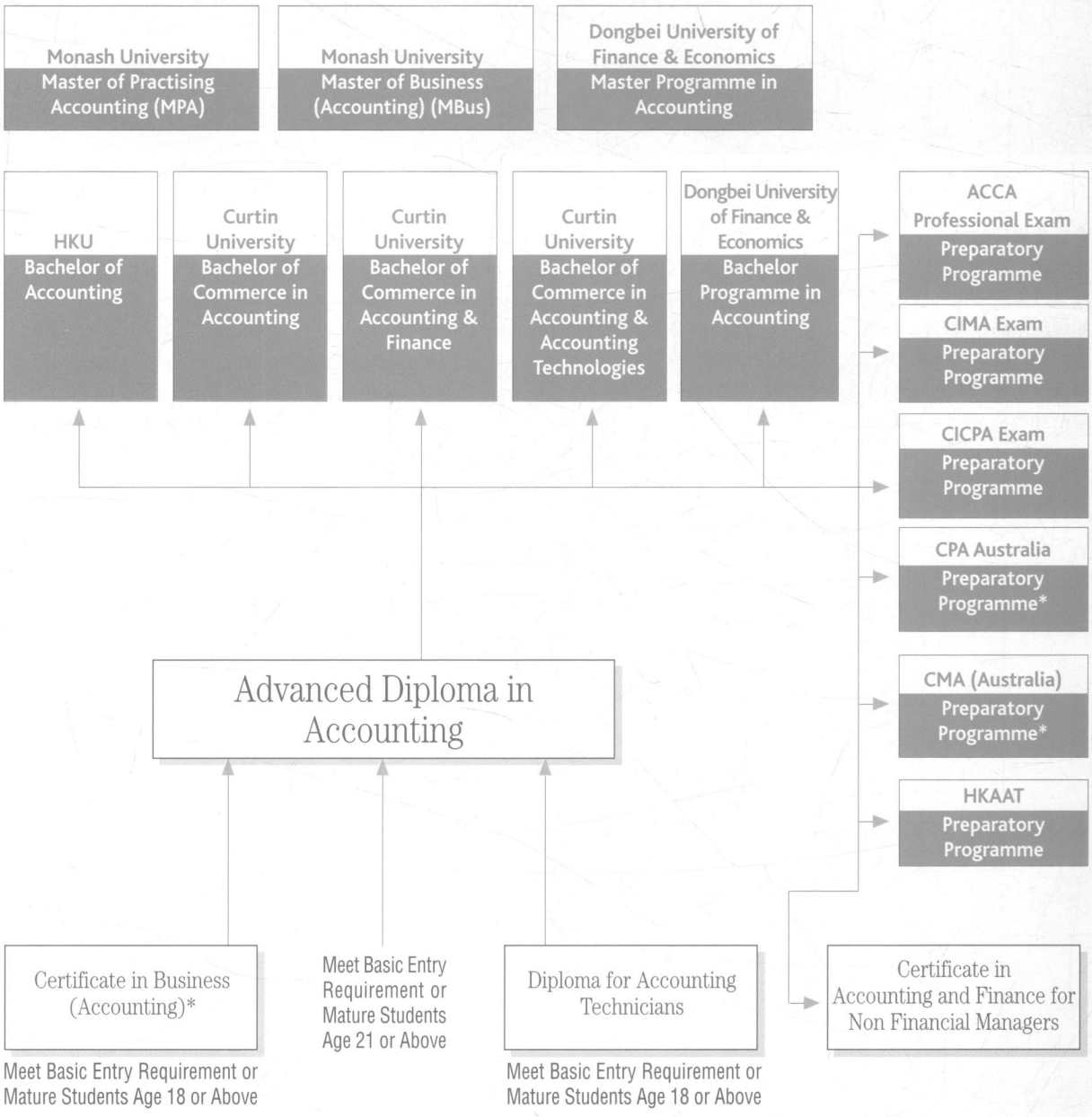
會計學學部致力為公共機構和私營企業的會計人員、經理、管理人員和財務專業人員提供專業培訓和終生教育。學部的課程是以兼讀制為基礎，它們的類型及範圍廣泛，由頒發學歷資格課程至短期課程不等。這些課程設計靈活，有多個入學點和出口點以配合學生的學習需要。透過不同的課程，學生能夠取得本地與海外各級程度的學歷資格，如證書、文憑、大學/深造學位和有關的專業資格。

The Division of Accounting is committed to professional development and lifelong education for accountants, managers, administrators and financial professionals in both the private and public sectors of the community. The Division offers a wide variety of programmes, ranging from award-bearing programmes to short courses on a part-time basis. These programmes have been designed with multiple entry and exit points to give students maximum flexibility in choosing the exact course of study they require. Students can obtain local and overseas qualifications at all levels, such as certificates, diplomas, undergraduate / postgraduate degrees and professional qualifications associated with the relevant professional bodies.

Accounting Education at HKU SPACE

The Division of Accounting is committed to professional education and lifelong development for the Accounting profession. Since the 1990s we have been a major provider of Accounting courses at diploma, undergraduate, graduate and post-experience levels to nearly 4,000 students annually.

We have a network of courses to enable students to study and obtain academic awards from diploma to master's levels as well as professional qualifications from ACCA, CIMA, CICPA and CPA Australia. Our courses have a high degree of flexibility with multiple entry and exit points, allowing students to enrol in a programme, exit at an appropriate intermediate point and re-enrol for desired qualifications later on at their own pace.



* Programmes are in the final stage of planning and will be offered subject to final approval.

Accounting - Overseas
海外會計課程

Monash University Master's Degrees in Accounting

We offer 2-year part-time programmes leading to 4 possible master's degrees in Accounting awarded by Monash University, Australia:

- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], by Coursework/Research Programme
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], Financial Management Stream by Coursework
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], Advanced Accounting Stream by Coursework
- Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]

Features of the programmes are:

- Each degree has its own special units to reflect its specific nature, though some units are shared.
- Materials are provided by Monash University.
- Supplementary lectures and tutorials are given by Monash and HKU SPACE staff.
- Assessment is mainly based on examinations, but coursework and class presentation are also taken into account.
- There are 2 intakes a year, in July and March.

AC 41-803-00 (41)
Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]



Enquiries: 2867 8472

This course enables graduates from non-Accounting disciplines to earn an Accounting degree and a professional Accounting qualification.

Each year students take 6 modules: (Total: 12 modules)

YEAR 1		
AC41-803-01 (41)	AFX9500*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems I
AC41-803-02 (41)	BTX9020*	Business Law
AC41-803-03 (41)	AFX9510*	Quantitative Methods
AC41-803-04 (41)	AFX9521*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems II
AC41-803-05 (41)	ECX9530*	Economics
AC41-803-11 (41)	AFX9641*	Business Finance

YEAR 2		
AC41-803-06 (41)	BTX4541*	Corporations Law and Trusts
AC41-803-07 (41)	AFX4601*	Financial Accounting I
AC41-803-08 (41)	AFX5611*	Managerial Accounting
AC41-803-09 (41)	AFX5621*	Auditing
AC41-803-10 (41)	AFX5631*	Financial Accounting II
AC41-803-12 (41)	BTX5651*	Taxation Law and Practice

** Course code used by Monash University*
Exemptions may be granted up to 50% of the programme for equivalent qualifications for graduate studies completed within the last 5 years.

Entry Requirements	• **either,** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university; • **or,** an equivalent qualification and relevant experience recognised by Monash University.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, intensive sessions on weekends.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: AUD$1,870 per unit • Application Fee: HK $300, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ac • **by e-mail,** evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-801-00 (41)
Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)]

Enquiries: 2867 8472



By Coursework/Research Programme

This programme extends students' knowledge of specialist areas of Accounting and major issues that face accountants, and equips them with advanced business-related research skills.

Financial Management Stream by Coursework

This programme extends students' knowledge of specialist areas of Accounting and major issues that face accountants.

Advanced Accounting Stream by Coursework

This programme develops students' knowledge of and skills in Accounting in public practice, industry and academia, and provides advanced accounting education for those who have completed CPA studies.

Entry Requirements	• An undergraduate degree in Accounting or Finance from a recognised university. • Associate membership of CPA Australia (for Advanced Accounting Stream only).
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, Saturday afternoons, and Sundays.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: AUD $1,850 per unit • Application Fee: HK $300, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person***, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax***, from 2858 4750. • ***from the HKU SPACE website***, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ac • ***by e-mail***, evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Each year students take 8 modules:

YEAR 1		
Core Modules		
AC 41-801-01 (41)	AFF4010*	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-801-02 (41)	AFF4020*	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-801-03 (41)	AFF4030*	Advanced Finance
Coursework/Research Modules		
AC 41-801-04 (41)	AFF4040*	Advanced Investment
AC 41-801-05/06 (41)	AFF4050*	Research Projects (2 units)
AC 41-801-07 (41)	AFF4060*	Research Methods I
AC 41-801-08 (41)	AFF4061*	Research Methods II
Financial Management Stream Modules		
AC 41-801-22 (41)	AFF4013*	Financial Reporting and Statement Analysis
AC 41-801-23 (41)	AFF4031*	Principles of Risk Transfer
AC 41-801-04 (41)	AFF4040*	Advanced Investment
AC 41-801-24 (41)	AFF4051*	Advanced International Banking
AC 41-801-25 (41)	AFF4281*	Institutional Asset and Liability Management
Advanced Accounting Stream Modules (exempted units for qualified CPA from Australia)		
AC 41-801-17 (41)	AFF5001*	CPA: Reporting and Professional Practice
AC 41-801-18 (41)	AFX5012*	CPA: Corporate Governance and Accountability
AC 41-801-19 (41)	AFX5004*	CPA: Treasury
AC 41-801-20 (41)	AFX5005*	CPA: Strategic Management Accounting
AC 41-801-21 (41)	AFX5006*	CPA: Assurance Services and Auditing

YEAR 2		
Core Modules		
AC 41-801-09 (41)	AFF5100*	Advanced Strategic Management Accounting
AC 41-801-10 (41)	AFF5110*	Advanced Information Systems
AC 41-801-11 (41)	AFF5120*	Advanced Auditing and Professional Practice
AC 41-801-12 (41)	AFF5130*	Financial Statement Analysis
AC 41-801-13 (41)	AFF5140*	International Finance
AC 41-801-14 (41)	AFF5150*	Financial Reporting Issues
AC 41-801-15 (41)	AFF5200*	Issues in Competitive Advantage I
AC 41-801-16 (41)	AFF5401*	Issues in Competitive Advantage II

** Course code used by Monash University*

Curtin University of Technology Accounting Degrees

Enquiries: 2867 8482

The Business School of Curtin University of Technology in Perth is one of the largest Business Schools in Australia. Through HKU SPACE, they offer 3 degrees in Accounting that are identical to the full-time degrees offered in Australia:

- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

In Curtin these are all 3-year full-time degrees with 24 units, though students with appropriate qualifications are exempted from the first year of the programme, comprising 9 units.

The remaining 15 units are offered in Hong Kong on a part-time basis, and can be completed in 2 years. Exemptions from some of these 15 units are available to students with relevant professional qualifications.

Holders of these degrees:

- are eligible for Associate Membership of the Certified Practising Accountants, Australia;
- satisfy the requirements for enrolling in the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia Professional Year Programme.

The teaching consists of lectures, seminars and tutorials given by local teaching staff. Curtin University staff also provide 12 hours instruction per unit in Hong Kong.

Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, as required of full-time Curtin students. All examinations are marked by Curtin staff.

AC 41-804-00 (41)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)



This course enables graduates from non-Accounting disciplines to earn an Accounting degree. It also leads to a professional Accounting qualification, since graduates meet the academic requirements for admission as Associate Members of CPA Australia.

Course Structure

Accounting	(Financial)	250
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Finance	(Principles)	215
Law	(Corporation)	224
Taxation		331

6 optional units:

Accounting	(E-Issues)	324
Accounting	(International)	223
Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330
Accounting	(Managerial Issues)	325

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-810-00 (41)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)



This Accounting and Finance double major provides students with:

- essential knowledge and skills relevant to the business environment;
- comprehensive studies in Accounting and associated fields of Taxation, Business Law, and Financial Management;
- a specialisation in Finance to equip them for senior positions in Finance.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250	Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Law	(Corporation)	224	Economic	(Techniques)	102
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Finance	(Analysis)	206
Finance	(Principles)	215	Finance	(Corporate)	307
Taxation		331	Finance	(Portfolio Management)	301
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260	Finance	(International)	302
Accounting	(Auditing)	300			

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-811-00 (41)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)



This double major programme gives students a sound understanding of Accounting and related areas, with an emphasis on the use of technology - 25% of the course is devoted to the use of technology in Accounting.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250	Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301	Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Law	(Corporation)	224	Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Accounting	(E-Issues)	324
Finance	(Principles)	215	Accounting	(Computer Packages)	220
Taxation		331	Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Auditing)	300			

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have competence in: • English, as shown by Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE, or TOEFL 550, or Grade C in GCE O Level English, or a satisfactory performance in the Curtin University Test in English, or an equivalent test. (Diploma holders from HKU automatically satisfy the English requirement.) • Accounting, as shown by a diploma or higher diploma in Accounting from a recognised academic or professional body.
Day(s) / Times	• Weekly Lectures: 7:00-10:00 p.m. • Intensive Seminars: Saturday/Sunday.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	• Unit Fee: AUD $1,250 or $1,200, depending on the unit. • Application Fee: HK $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. Application opens in May 2004 for the August 2004 intake and September 2004 for the December 2004 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Accounting - Hong Kong & China
香港及內地會計課程

AC 41-812-00
會計學(專業)學士課程
AC 41-813-00
會計學學科(專業)碩士課程
AC 41-814-00
中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程

中國東北財經大學合辦
查詢電話： 2975 5783

本學院與中國東北財經大學合辦的中國會計課程，目的是協助學員：

- 全面掌握中國最新的會計與有關法律，了解中國會計行業的習慣及會計師的專業角色；
- 為應考中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試(CICPA)作好準備，並獲取會計師資格；
- 掌握以專業中文撰寫會計、審計報告及商業合同等正式文件的技巧。

本課程是經中華人民共和國國務院學位委員會批准，在香港舉辦的會計學學士及碩士課程。學員順利完成課程並符合下列條件，可獲中國東北財經大學(以下簡稱東北財大)頒發的學士或碩士學位證書:

- 出席率達八成或以上
- 習作及考試成績合格
- 香港學員要取得中國碩士學位，必須通過東北財經大學的「研究生入學試」。

教學內容

學士課程共十六科，另加選修科及論文(共 59 學分)。具體如下:

科目	學分
課程一 :中文一	3
課程二 :財務成本管理(上)	4
課程三 :財務分析	4
課程四 :中文二	3
課程五 :會計電算化	3
課程六 :財務成本管理(下)	4

科目	學分
課程七 :經濟法	3
課程八 :稅法	4
課程九 :審計	4
課程十 :會計準則比較	3
課程十一 :會計	4
課程十二 :財經應用文寫作	2

科目	學分
課程十三 :會計專題	3
課程十四 :資產評估學	3
課程十五 :審計專題	2
課程十六 :會計制度設計	3
選修科 :財政學	3
論文	4

碩士課程共十三科(共 36 學分)，另加論文，具體如下:

科目	學分
課程一 :中文一	3
課程二 :財務會計研究	3
課程三 :中文二	2
課程四 :成本會計研究	3
課程五 :企業戰略管理	2

科目	學分
課程六 :證券投資理論與實務	2
課程七 :財務管理研究	3
課程八 :管理會計研究	3
課程九 :稅法	3
課程十 :財務分析研究	3

科目	學分
課程十一 :審計研究	3
課程十二 :現代會計專題	3
課程十三 :會計電算化	3
論文	

中國註冊會計師協會(CICPA)全國統一考試備試課程：

- 會計
- 審計
- 財務成本管理(上)
- 財務成本管理(下)
- 經濟法
- 稅法
- 中文一
- 中文二

完成 CICPA 備試課程後可報讀東北財大會計學(專業)學士課程，但必須符合學士課程入學資格(見入學資格如下)。

教學方式

・學制學期　：學生同時在東北財大和香港大學專業進修學院註冊。每學年分三個學期，每學期四個月。
・教學方式　：此課程包括講課及導修，講課由東北財大教授親自來港授課，導修由香港導師負責。

	講課	導修
學士課程	12 至 30 小時	10 至 20 小時
碩士課程	24 至 30 小時	12 至 24 小時

・教學語言　：東北財大教授採用普通話授課(學員將會有詳細的講課內容材料)，香港導師採用廣東話或 / 及普通話授課。
・教材　：採用東北財大的標準教材，輔以詳細課程內容材料。
・上課時間及地點　：課程採用兼讀制，上課時間為星期一至五晚上或週末及週日全日。上課地點設於香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心。

入學資格	學士課程: 大專會計文憑、大學本科畢業均可報讀。 碩士課程: 大學本科畢業(商科或會計專業)均可報讀。
收費	學士課程學費每學分 $1,500 。碩士課程學費每學分 $2,000 。碩士論文費用 $15,000 。 CICPA 備試課程每學科學費 $2,900 ，中文每科 $3,000 。 報名費 $300 請以劃線支票繳交，抬頭請寫「香港大學專業進修學院」。 已繳費用除特殊情況及法例規定外，概不退還。
報名手續	**新學期** / **截止報名日期** 2004 年 1 月 / 2003 年 12 月 2004 年 5 月 / 2004 年 4 月 2004 年 9 月 / 2004 年 8 月 詳細資料及報名表可： ・於香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取。 ・郵寄至香港大學專業進修學院，香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓五樓索取。

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊。

AC 41-601-00 (41)
Bachelor of Accounting

The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8475　E-mail: yk.chow@hkuspace.hk.hk

This is an accredited programme of the HKSA. We offer this programme in conjunction with the Faculty of Business and Economics, HKU. It is designed for students with previous tertiary education in Accounting.

There are 30 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures. Students with appropriate educational and professional qualifications can obtain exemption from up to 13 modules in the programme.

Level I		
AC 41-601-01 (41)	BACC 0001	China Business Studies
AC 41-601-18 (41)	BACC 0031	Chinese and English Communication Skills
AC 41-101-03 (41)	BACC 0003	Economics*
AC 41-601-03 (41)	BACC 0004	English Communication
AC 41-601-04 (41)	BACC 0005	International Trade
AC 41-101-02 (41)	BACC 0006	Legal Framework of Business*
AC 41-101-13 (41)	BACC 0007	Organization and Management*
AC 41-101-01 (41)	BACC 0008	Principles of Accounting*
AC 41-101-08 (41)	BACC 0009	Quantitative Methods*
AC 41-101-04 (41)	BACC 0010	Statistics*

Level II		
AC 41-601-05 (41)	BACC 0011	Accounting Theory
AC 41-601-19 (41)	BACC 0032	Culture and Value Studies or an elective
AC 41-101-06 (41)	BACC 0033	Science and Technology Studies*
AC 41-601-07 (41)	BACC 0014	Company Law
AC 41-101-11 (41)	BACC 0015	Financial Management*
AC 41-101-05 (41)	BACC 0016	Intermediate Accounting I*
AC 41-101-07 (41)	BACC 0017	Intermediate Accounting II*
AC 41-601-08 (41)	BACC 0018	Intermediate Economics
AC 41-101-09 (41)	BACC 0019	Management Accounting*
AC 41-601-09 (41)	BACC 0020	Principles of Marketing

Level III		
AC 41-601-10 (41)	BACC 0021	Advanced Auditing
AC 41-601-11 (41)	BACC 0022	Advanced Finance
AC 41-601-12 (41)	BACC 0023	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-601-13 (41)	BACC 0024	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-601-14 (41)	BACC 0025	Advanced Taxation
AC 41-101-10 (41)	BACC 0026	Auditing*
AC 41-601-15 (41)	BACC 0027	Business Strategy
AC 41-601-16 (41)	BACC 0028	Computer Concepts & Information Technology
AC 41-601-17 (41)	BACC 0029	International Accounting
AC 41-101-12 (41)	BACC 0030	Taxation*

a. * Exemptions from these modules are given to holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%) and attendance (at least 80% of classes).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • meet the HKU General Entry Regulations; • hold a HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting or equivalent; • be competent in English, as demonstrated by: a. **either,** a TOEFL score of at least 550; b. **or,** an overall IELTS score of 6.0; (Applicants without these marks will be required to take an English Entrance Test) • if required, pass a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings (6:45 – 9:45 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 – 5:30 p.m.).
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $6,000 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. The closing date for application for the September 2004 intake is 15 August 2004.

AC 41-101-00 (41)
Advanced Diploma in Accounting

Enquiries: 2867 8470/ 8487 / 8476 E-mail: ymli@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 3-year programme gives students a solid foundation in Accounting. Holders of the advanced diploma currently receive exemptions:

- from HKU – up to 13 units of the part-time Bachelor of Accounting.
- from Curtin University of Technology – up to 12 units of its Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), (Accounting and Finance) and (Accounting and Accounting Technologies) degree programmes.
- from the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.
- from the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants.
- from the Association of International Accountants.

There are 13 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures.

Level I	
AC 41-101-01 (41)	Basic Accounting
AC 41-101-02 (41)	Legal Framework of Business
AC 41-101-03 (41)	Economics
AC 41-101-04 (41)	Statistics

Level II	
AC 41-101-05 (41)	Intermediate Accounting I
AC 41-101-06 (41)	Management Information Systems
AC 41-101-07 (41)	Intermediate Accounting II
AC 41-101-08 (41)	Quantitative Methods

Level III	
AC 41-101-09 (41)	Management Accounting
AC 41-101-10 (41)	Auditing
AC 41-101-11 (41)	Financial Management
AC 41-101-12 (41)	Hong Kong Taxation
AC 41-101-13 (41)	Business Organisation & Organisational Behaviour

a. Exemption from up to 8 subjects can be granted to students with suitable qualifications from recognised post-secondary institutions or professional bodies.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%), and attendance (at least 80% of the sessions).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have at least 2 passes at A level, and 3 passes at O level, one of which must be English, or equivalent; • **or,** have a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; • **or,** be mature students aged 21 or above.
Day(s) / Times	• **either,** weekday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. • **or,** Saturday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., or Saturday evenings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.; • **or,** Sunday mornings, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., or Sunday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. **Terms start in September 2004, January, May 2005.**
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Level 1: $3,200 per module. (not including textbooks). • Levels 2 & 3: $3,750 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. The closing date for application is 15 August 2004 for the September 2004 intake.

AC 41-104-00 (41)
Diploma for Accounting Technicians

Enquiries: 2867 8469 e-mail: kkho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The curriculum of this programme is based on the official syllabus of Certified Accounting Technician of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Programme graduates will have the necessary skills to allow them to support the work of professional accountants. They will also be able to further their studies, in order to become professional accountants themselves.

This Programme has received full exemption from the Certified Accounting Technician (CAT) qualification of Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Successful completion of the Diploma for Accounting Technicians programme will lead to the award of "CAT" designation upon registration with ACCA's CAT qualification and completion of one year's relevant work experience. Holders of "CAT" qualification will be eligible for automatic transfer to ACCA professional examinations and entitled to exemption from Part One of ACCA professional examinations. Depending on their performance, they may be granted exemptions from up to 3 modules of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting.

To complete the programme, students take 9 modules, each with 40 hours of lectures:

Level A	Level B	Level C
1. Transaction Accounting	3. Financial Accounting I	6. Financial Accounting II (Core module)
2. Office Practice and Procedure	4. Cost Accounting I	7. Cost Accounting II (Core module)
	5. Information Technology Processes	8. Any 2 modules (to be determined by HKU SPACE) from: a. Auditing Practice and Procedure b. Taxation c. Managing Finances d. Managing People

a. The academic year is divided into 3 semesters, each lasting about 12 weeks: Semester 1, October to January; Semester 2, February to May; Semester 3, June to September.
b. Students can enrol in any semester, subject to the availability of modules. By taking 2 modules per semester, they can graduate in around 2 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 5 passes in HKCEE in one sitting, including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent; • **or,** have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme; • **or,** be 18 or above with relevant work experience. Entry will be on a first-come, first-served basis for qualified applicants.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and / or weekends.
Fee(s)	• Level A and Level B modules: $2,800, per module. • Level C modules: $3,200, per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ac

AC 41-106-00 (41)
Certificate in Business (Accounting) (Subject to Approval)



Enquiries: 2867 8471 e-mail: ivyc@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate in Business (Accounting) is a one-year part-time programme. The programme is built on a modular system to allow maximum learning flexibility for students. It consists of six business and three communication modules. Each business module comprises of 27 hours of lectures and each English communication module comprises of 20 hours of lectures.

1st Term	2nd Term	3rd Term
Basic Accounting I	Basic Accounting II	Management Information Systems II
Management Information Systems I	Economics I	Economics II
Business English I	Business English II	Business English III

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: a. **either**, have 5 passes in HKCEE including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent; b. **or**, have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme; c. **or**, be 18 or above with 2 years relevant work experience plus interview, if required.
Day(s) / Times	• **either**, weekday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. • **or**, Saturday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., or Saturday evenings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.; • **or**, Sunday mornings, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., or Sunday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. Terms start in September 2004, January 2005, May 2005.
Duration	1 year, part-time
Fee(s)	• HK$1800 per business module • HK$1200 per communication module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by fax**, from 2858 4750 The closing date for application is 15 August for the September 2004 intake.

Professional Courses and Short Courses
專業及短期會計課程

HKU SPACE Teacher and Student Won Accounting Examination Awards
會計學部師生在專業公開試中獲獎

HKU SPACE teacher Albert Hung (third from left) and student Choi Ka Chi (second from left) sat for the ACCA (The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants) December 2002 examination and both were honoured for their good results. It was the first time that a HKU SPACE teacher and student were awarded in the same examination.

Ms. Choi Ka Chi was awarded the top mark winner for Paper 2.4 of the same examination. Ms Choi holds a Bachelor of Finance degree from the University of Hong Kong and is currently regional assistant finance manager at Securicor Asia. Ms. Choi believed that the ACCA qualification will help her personal development as it is "widely accepted and welcomed by employers, and the papers cover many areas other than accounting, e.g. IT, HR, business management, etc."

Accounting Programme Manager Albert Hung won the Silver medallist award (Joint) for scoring second top aggregate marks for the final 3 core papers in the final professional examinations in December 2002. Albert obtained his bachelor degree in Economics before joining HKU SPACE in 1996 in his current position. As he is responsible for ACCA Exam courses and other accounting programmes, he decided to study for a professional accounting qualification and completed all 14 papers of the ACCA examination. After satisfying requirement of having 3-year relevant work experience, he is now an ACCA member. Albert said that studying part-time is a tough task with heavy workload and family obligations. "Persistence, hard work and family's support are the keys to success," said Albert.

ACCA professional accounting qualification is one of the most recognized accounting qualifications worldwide. Candidates must pass all 14 papers plus 3-year relevant work experience to qualify as an ACCA member. ACCA awards students with the highest score for each paper and also the top in aggregate marks for the final 3 core papers in the examination held in June and December of each year. HKU SPACE was one of the sponsors in the December 02 presentation.



最近學院首次有師生在同一考試 (ACCA) 中獲獎，得獎人為會計學部助理課程主任熊運球 (左三)及特許公認會計師公會 (ACCA) 考試預備課程學員蔡家賜 (左二)。

學員蔡家賜在二零零二年十二月應試，在第二．四張試卷中取得最佳成績。她在九八年取得香港大學財務學士學位，目前在Securicor亞洲區分公司任職助理財務經理。她表示，特許公認會計師公會「被廣泛認可及受僱主歡迎，考試內容除包括會計外，還有資訊科技、人力資源及管理學等」，對她的個人發展有很大的幫助。

熊運球在同一考試中，最後三科考卷累計總分全港排行第二，獲頒銀獎。熊運球取得經濟學士及教育碩士榮銜，一九九六年加入學院會計學部擔任助理課程主任，負責ACCA考試預備課程及其他會計課程。為加強自己對會計專業的知識，熊運球決定考取專業會計師資格，於過去兩年完成規定的十四張試卷，並在今年五月累積了三年的相關工作經驗，終於取得專業資格。熊運球表示，一方面要兼顧工作和家庭，一方面以兼讀及自學形式考取專業資歷並非易事，要取得卓越的成績，關鍵是要「持之以恒和家人的支持與鼓勵」。

特許公認會計師公會的資格受全球認可，其專業考試共分十四張，考生必須在所有試卷中取得合格以及累積三年的相關工作經驗，方可取得專業資格。每年六月及十二月，該會均會頒發獎項予每張試卷得分最高的考生，以及在最後三張試卷總計成績最高的考生。學院是去年十二月考試的獎項贊助人之一。

ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiry: 2867 8474 Fax: 2858 4750 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following courses to prepare students for the ACCA Professional Examinations in December 2004. All regular courses are reimbursable courses for the purpose of Continuing Education Fund (CEF).

Regular Course (July 2004)

Paper	33 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
Part 1 (Course fee: HK$1,550 per paper)				
1.1 (HKG)	Preparing Financial Statements	41-099-12-01(41)	12/7-16/8/04 (Mon)*,14/8/ (Sat)@, 20/8 (Fri)*, 8/9 (Wed)* &13/9/04 (Mon)*	KIN
1.2	Financial Information for Management	41-099-13-01(41)	11/7-12/9/04 (Sun)@ &3/8/04 (Tue)	KIN
1.3	Managing People	41-099-14-01(41)	11/7-12/9/04 (Sun)#	KIN
Part 2 (Course fee: HK$1,800 per paper)				
2.1	Information Systems	41-099-15-01(41)	11/7-12/9/04 (Sun)##	KIN
2.2 (HKG)	Corporate and Business Law	41-099-16-01(41)	12/7-13/9/04 (Mon)**	KIN
2.3 (HKG)	Business Taxation	41-099-17-01(41)	8/7-9/9/04 (Thur)*	KIN
2.4	Financial Management and Control	41-099-18-01(41)	10/7-11/9/04 (Sat)@ &13/7/04 (Tue)	MLC*
2.5 (HKG)	Financial Reporting	41-099-19-01(41)	11/7-12/9/04 (Sun)#	KIN
2.6 (HKG)	Audit and Internal Review	41-099-20-01(41)	14/7-15/9/04 (Wed)*	KIN
Part 3 (Course fee: HK$2,150 per paper)				
3.1 (HKG)	Audit and Assurance Services	41-099-21-01(41)	10/7-11/9/04 (Sat)*	KIN
3.2 (HKG)	Advanced Taxation	41-099-22-01(41)	10/7-11/9/04 (Sat)##	KIN
3.3	Performance Management	41-099-23-01(41)	10/7-11/9/04 (Sat)*	KIN
3.4	Business Information Management	41-099-24-01(41)	9/7-10/9/04 (Fri)*	KIN
3.5	Strategic Business Planning and Development	41-099-25-01(41)	8/7-9/9/04 (Thur)*	KIN
3.6 (HKG)	Advanced Corporate Reporting	41-099-26-01(41)	13/7-14/9/04 (Tue)*	MLC
3.7	Strategic Financial Management	41-099-27-01(41)	9/7-10/9/04 (Fri)*	KIN

KIN: Island East Campus 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (North Point MTR Station, Exit B3)
MLC: 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza. 663 King's Road, Quarry Bay, H.K. (Quarry Bay MTR Station, Exit C)

Day(s) / Times

Lectures will be held on weekday evenings, weekends or Sundays starting from July 2004.

Information and Application

Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to write the examinations. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". The next intake is in September 2004.

a. Course fee does not include textbooks.
b. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.
c. A detailed timetable for July 2004 is now available
d. A detailed timetable for next intake September 2004 will be available in July 2004.

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to take the examinations.
Day(s) / Times	9:30 a.m. - 1:00p.m. (#) 2:00 p.m. - 5:30 p.m. (##) 2:30 p.m. - 6:00 p.m. (@) 6:30 p.m. - 10:00 p.m. (*) 6:45 p.m. - 10:15 p.m. (**)
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. • **by phone,** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474.

HKAAT Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE) & Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) Preparatory Programme



Enquiry: 2867 8474 Fax: 2858 4750 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following exam preparatory courses to prepare students for the HKAAT Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE) and Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) in December 2004:

Accounting Technician Exam Preparatory Programme (ATE) (July 2004)

Paper	40 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
Part 1				
1	Financial Accounting	AC 41-099-73-01 (41)	13/7–14/9/04 (Tue)*	Island East Campus
2	Business Communication	AC 41-099-74-01 (41)	11/7–12/9/04 (Sun)##	Island East Campus
3	Cost Accounting	AC 41-099-75-01 (41)	10/7–11/9/04 (Sat)@	MLC Millennia Plaza
4	Information Technology Applications in Accounting	AC 41-099-76-01 (41)	14/7–15/9/04 (Wed)*	Austin Tower
Part 2				
5	Hong Kong Taxation	AC 41-099-77-01 (41)	10/7–11/9/04 (Sat)@	Fortress Tower
6	Hong Kong Business Law	AC 41-099-78-01 (41)	12/7–13/9/04 (Mon)*	Island East Campus
7	Advanced Accounting	AC 41-099-79-01 (41)	11/7–12/9/04 (Sun)#	Island East Campus
8	Auditing	AC 41-099-80-01 (41)	9/7–10/9/04 (Fri)*	Island East Campus

Professional Bridging Exam Preparatory Programme (PBE) (July 2004)

Paper	40 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
I	Financial Reporting	AC 41-099-81-01 (41)	9/7–10/9/04 (Fri)*	Island East Campus
II	Management Accounting	AC 41-099-82-01 (41)	11/7–12/9/04 (Sun)@	Island East Campus
III	Financial Management	AC 41-099-83-01 (41)	10/7–11/9/04 (Sat)@	MLC Millennia Plaza
IV	Legal Environment	AC 41-099-84-01 (41)	14/7– 15/9/04 (Wed)*	Causeway Centre

#: 9.30am-1:30pm
##: 2.00-6.00pm @: 2.30-6.30pm *: 6.30-10.30pm

1. Course fee does not include textbooks.
2. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.
3. A detailed timetable forJuly 2004 is now available.
4. A detailed timetable for the next intake in September 2004 will be available in July 2004.

Fee(s)	• Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE) $1,750/paper. ($1,600/paper, for applications received at our office on or before 2 Jul 2004) • Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) $2,500/paper. ($2,250/paper, for applications received at our office on or before 2 Jul 2004) • $2,100/paper (For HKU SPACE ATE students. One ATE course taken is entitled to one discounted PBE course)
Information and Application	Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Students must check with HKAAT that they are eligible to sit for the examinations. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". The next intake is September 2004.

AC 41-806-00 (41)
CIMA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme



Enquiries: 2867 8474

We offer the following courses to prepare students for the CIMA examinations in November 2004.

Course Code	Paper No.	Foundation Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-01	1	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	FAFN	Monday, 6/9/04
AC 41-806-02	2	Management Accounting Fundamentals	FMAF	Tuesday, 7/9/04
AC 41-806-03	3a	Economics for Business	FECB	Friday, 10/9/04
AC 41-806-04	3b	Business Law (HK)	FBLW	Wednesday, 8/9/04
AC 41-806-05	3c	Business Mathematics	FBSM	Thursday, 9/9/04

Course Code	Paper No.	Intermediate Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-06	4	Finance	IFIN	Friday, 10/9/04
AC 41-806-07	5	Business Taxation (HK)	IBTX	Saturday, 11/9/04 **
AC 41-806-08	6	Financial Accounting	IFNA	Monday, 6/9/04
AC 41-806-09	7	Financial Reporting	IFRP	Monday, 6/9/04
AC 41-806-10	8	MA - Performance Management	IMPM	Tuesday, 7/9/04
AC 41-806-11	9	MA - Decision Making	IDEC	Tuesday, 7/9/04
AC 41-806-12	10	Systems and Project Management	ISPM	Saturday, 11/9/04 **
AC 41-806-13	11	Organisational Management	IORG	Saturday, 11/9/04 *

Course Code	Paper No.	Final Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-14	12	MA - Business Strategy	FLBS	Monday, 6/9/04
AC 41-806-15	13	MA - Financial Strategy	FLFS	Wednesday, 8/9/04
AC 41-806-16	14	MA - Information Strategy	FLIS	Thursday, 9/9/04
AC 41-806-17	15	MA - Case Study	FLCS	Saturday, 11/9/04 *

a. These courses have 33 hours of tuition. Evening classes are held from 6:30 to 10:00 p.m., and Saturday classes from *2:30 to 6:00 p.m. and **6:30 to 10:00 p.m. Foundation Level class fees are $1,980; Intermediate and Final Level fees are $2,300.
b. Stages must be taken in sequence: i.e. Foundation before Intermediate, Intermediate before Final.

Entry Requirements	Registered CIMA students can enrol in the courses. Students must check that they are eligible to take the CIMA examinations. (Tel: 2511 2003)
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. • **by phone,** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • **from CIMA,** at Unit A, 6/F, China Overseas Building, 139 Hennessy Road, Wanchai, H.K. Tel 2511 2003

AC 41-105-00 (41)
Certificate in Accounting & Finance For Non Financial Managers
會計及財務證書（非財務經理課程）



This programme will provide a basic understanding of risks, accounting, financial and management accounting techniques for making sound investment decisions. This certificate suits middle-level non-financial managers who need accounting and financial skills at work environment.

There are 4 modules, each with 30 contact hours; totaling 120 hours; the Certificate has two levels and each level has two modules:
Students can choose to study two modules and exit the full certificate programme with the award of Foundation Certificate in Accounting & Finance for Non Financial Managers – Level 1 or 2, or they can also study single subject relevant to their interest.

Students are required to complete and pass all four modules in order to graduate with the full Certificate.
Students can complete the Certificate within one academic year if they choose to study more than one module per semester; students however they have up to 4 academic years to complete the full Certificate programme.

Entry Requirements	Eligible students should have either one of the following: a. Higher Diploma, Associate Degree, or Bachelor degree in any disciplines; or b. 5 passes or above in Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (HKCEE) or equivalent including English and Mathematics, and 5 years work experience; of which two years should be a the supervisory or managerial capacity.
Modules	Interpretations of Financial Statements (Level 1) Performance Measurement and Management (Level 1) Financial Management (Level 2) Risk Management (level 2)
Venue	HKU SPACE learning centres
Dates/Times	Weekday evenings or weekend afternoons
Application Fee	$150.00
Module Fee	$2,100 per module ($8,400.00 for the full certificate programme)
Application	3 intakes per year, July 2004, Oct 2004, Feb 2005.
Enquiries	Tel: 2867 8469 (Mr. KK Ho) E Mail: kkho@hkuspace.hku.hk Fax: 2858 4750

The school is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Diploma in Financial Management is awarded by The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Examinations are held in Hong Kong in June and December each year.

To prepare candidates for the examination, we offer the courses listed below. Taking 2 modules at a time will enable candidates to complete the programme in one year.

Paper	Course Number	Title	Date
1	AC 41-099-28-01 (41)	Interpretation of Financial Statements	12/9, 26/9, 10/10, 24/10, 7/11, 21/11 (Sun)
2	AC 41-099-29-01 (41)	Performance Management	19/9, 3/10, 17/10, 31/10, 14/11, 28/11 (Sun)
3	AC 41-099-30-01 (41)	Financial Strategy	11/9, 25/9, 9/10, 23/10, 6/11, 20/11 (Sat)
4	AC 41-099-31-01 (41)	Risk Management	18/9, 2/10, 16/10, 30/10, 13/11, 27/11 (Sat)

Note: Applicants must register with ACCA before they can sit the examinations, and should confirm their eligibility with ACCA before enrolling in the HKU SPACE modules.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must comply with ACCA conditions. Enquiries should be made to ACCA at 2524 4988.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays and Sundays 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. Dates as indicated.
Duration	18 hours, 6 sessions per module.
Venue	to be advised
Fee(s)	$2,000 per module.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. • **by phone,** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • **from ACCA Hong Kong Branch,** at 1901, 19/F, Worldwide House, 19 Des Voeux Road, Central, H.K. Tel. 2524 4988.

AC 41-099-01-01 (41)
Advanced Financial Accounting

This course is suitable for students preparing for professional accounting examinations; those who have obtained LCCI Higher Accounting qualifications or above and who wish to advance their accounting knowledge; and those who have to prepare, interpret or audit company accounts and who wish to have a thorough and up-to-date understanding of company accounts.

The topics selected for advanced discussion are: the accounts of limited companies, all statements of standard accounting practice and financial reporting standards in Hong Kong and the United Kingdom, valuation of business, price level accounting, cash flow statement, pension costs, earnings per share, leasing and hire purchase contracts, foreign currency translation, deferred taxation, segment reporting, group accounts including addition and disposal of subsidiaries, vertical and mixed groups, foreign subsidiaries, mergers and acquisitions, associated undertakings, etc.

Venue	:	Rm 201, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (16 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,840
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-02-01 (41)
Foundation Accounting

This course covers most of the topics in the syllabus for the Foundation Stage of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. The main areas of study will be: introductory topics in accounting and the accounting equation; books of prime entry and book-keeping; manufacturing, trading and profit and loss accounts, balance sheets and related adjustments and provisions; bank reconciliation statements; final accounts for sole trader and partnerships; incomplete records; accounting for non-profit-making organisations; introduction to the financial framework of limited companies including the issue of shares and debentures, increase and reduction in capital and simple final accounts for internal uses.

Venue	:	Rm 302, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (12 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,165
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-03-01 (41)
Higher Accounting

This course is for anyone studying at the intermediate level of the professional accounting or company secretarial examinations. It also covers many of the major topics in the LCCI Higher Accounting examination. Topics to be covered include: branch accounts, cash budgeting and proforma financial statements, ratio analysis and interpretation of accounts, group accounts, joint venture, investment, partnership and cash flow statement. An introduction to the Statements of Standard Accounting Practice (SSAP's) will also be given.

Venue	:	Rm 1702, Island East Campus, 494, King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 26 Aug 04 (14 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,165
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-04-01 (41)
Intermediate Accounting

The course completes the coverage of the syllabus of Second Level Book-keeping and Accounts (formerly Intermediate Book-keeping) of the LCCI examination. In particular, it presents the principles and treatments for partnerships and limited companies, bills of exchange, consignment accounts, manufacturing accounts, branch accounts, control accounts, incomplete records and single entry, the valuation of stock, depreciation, accounting for non-profit-making organizations and goodwill, treatment for provisions and reserves, calculation and interpretation of accounting ratios.

This course is especially suitable for those who intend to sit for the relevant LCCI examinations. Applicants should have a knowledge of elementary book-keeping.

Venue : Rm S12, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 3:00-5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (16meetings)
Fee : $1,270
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-05-01 (41)
Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts

This course will cover the principles of elementary book-keeping, the theory of double entry systems; the keeping of books of original entry such as: sales books, returns inwards/outwards books, cash book and petty cash; bank account, bank reconciliation statement; cheques and bank drafts; the ledger, debtors and creditors account; the trial balance; the final account and the balance sheet; the journal and the adjustment.

The course is especially designed for those who need to understand accounting principles and practices and to operate a set of financial books of records.

Venue : Rm 1301, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (15 meetings)
Fee : $1,165
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-06-01 (41)
Basic Auditing

This is an introductory course for those with no knowledge of auditing. It is suitable for those just starting work in this field and particularly for businessmen who need to liaise with auditors. Its aim is to provide an understanding of modern practical audit techniques on financial statements. Beginning with principles of auditing, the course will survey existing traditional auditing techniques and take a brief look at recent developments such as computer auditing. International standards and guidelines of practice will be covered as well as the professional duties and legal liabilities of the auditor.

Venue : Rm 1201 Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:30-8:00 p.m., starting 25 Aug 04 (10 meetings)
Fee : $588
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-10-01 (41)
Introduction to Import / Export Practice

This course introduces the various aspects of import/export practice for those working in an import/export firm and a bank's bills department. On completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the basic concepts and identify the documentation of the import/export trade.

Topics include: international trade theories, INCOTERMS, CIF calculation, documentary credits, special types of credit and packing loan, bills of lading and shipping documents, negotiable documents and bills of exchange, insurance, trust receipt and shipping guarantee, uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits Publication No. 500 and Collection Rules No. 322, criteria for granting of bank facilities for trade financing, foreign exchange, Hong Kong Export Credit Insurance Corporation, Hong Kong Trade Development Council.

Venue : Rm 1602, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Hong Kong
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30 p.m.-5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (8 meetings)
Fee : $920
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-07-01 (41)
香港稅務：原理與實際應用

本課程內容包括介紹香港稅務法例之內容，特別注重利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除對這些法例的原理作簡單講述外，並給學員講授實際的應用，及如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。

地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 25 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 p.m. (共 15 講)
學　費　：$810
教學語言　：由於涉及大量專門術語，學員須具有英語知識

AC 41-099-09-01 (41)
小型企業策劃和管理

本課程目的在提供一般小型企業管理人員應具備的常識，及說明對創立及管理小型企業所應注意的各方面問題，課程內容包括：小型企業的組織及型態、財務、銷售、人事及生產運作的策劃、管理和控制、一般商業法例的知識等。本課程將引述本港的實際情況以作討論的例證。

地　點　：香港灣仔港灣道 28 號，灣景中心 2 樓 208 室
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 25 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30 - 8:30 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$850
名　額　：40 人

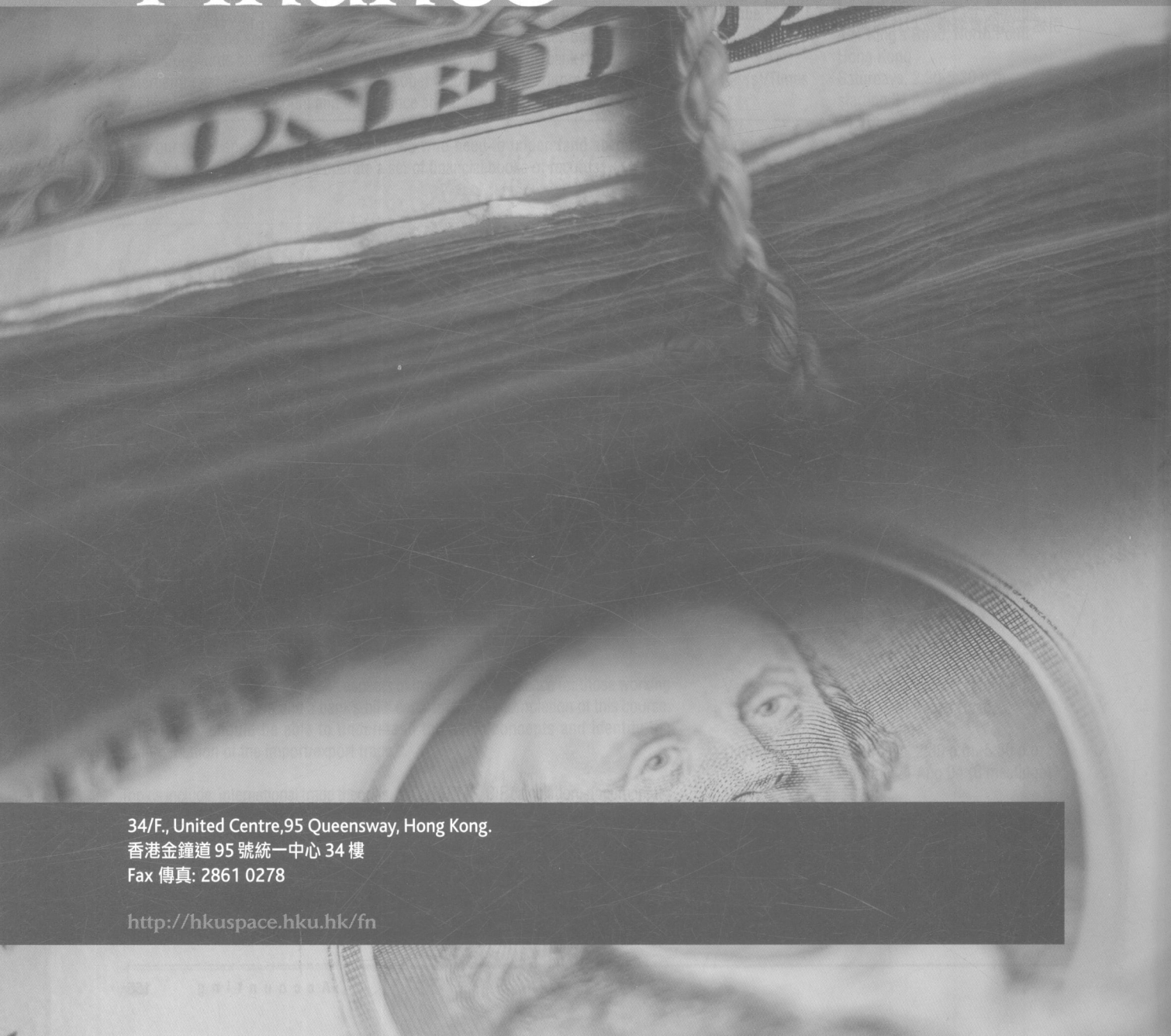
AC 41-099-72-01 (41)
IS Auditing

This course is designed for audit staff interested in upgrading themselves by learning an advanced auditing tool under Windows-AuditEasy. AuditEasy provides features such as reporting a trial balance in electronic format into system, preparing working papers and producing the financial statements. The aims of the course are to provide practical training to enable students to use AuditEasy for carrying out audit work to enhance efficiency and effectiveness. Applicants should presently be audit staff and be able to use MS Word and MS Excel.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 21 Aug 04 (10 meetings: 12 hours computer lab, 18 hours lecture)
Fee : $1,600
Medium of Instruction : English, supplemented by Cantonese

財務學 Financial Studies
財務學實務及專業課程
Financial Practices and Professional Studies

財務學
Finance



34/F., United Centre,95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真: 2861 0278

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn

Acting Head of Division 署理學部主任
Ng, Jennifer G.H. 黃玉虹

Academic Staff 教學人員
Chan, Ringo Y. K. 陳耀光
Ho, Wing Ying 何穎瑩
Ho, Y. K. 何月貴
Mok, Daniel S. C. 莫兆財
Tsui, Anthony S.C. 徐杼顗
Wan, Jarrad W. F. 溫穎芳
Wong, Anita C. M. 王聰敏

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Kwok, Tammy P.Y. 郭碧儀

全球金融市場不斷轉變，時刻影響著香港的經濟。香港要維持金融中心的領導地位，必須加強業內人士對財務管理和危機管理知識的掌握。

財務學部為從事金融行業的人士，提供專業發展和終身學習的機會。學院推出一系列廣泛而全面的兼讀課程，頒授本地及海外的相關認可學歷，由證書、文憑、學位、深造課程以至短期課程，適合不同人士修讀。學院更進一步加強與專業團體及業內人士的聯繫，相繼推出針對金融分析、財務企劃、退休計劃管理，以及持續專業訓練和持續專業發展的課程，以應市場需求。

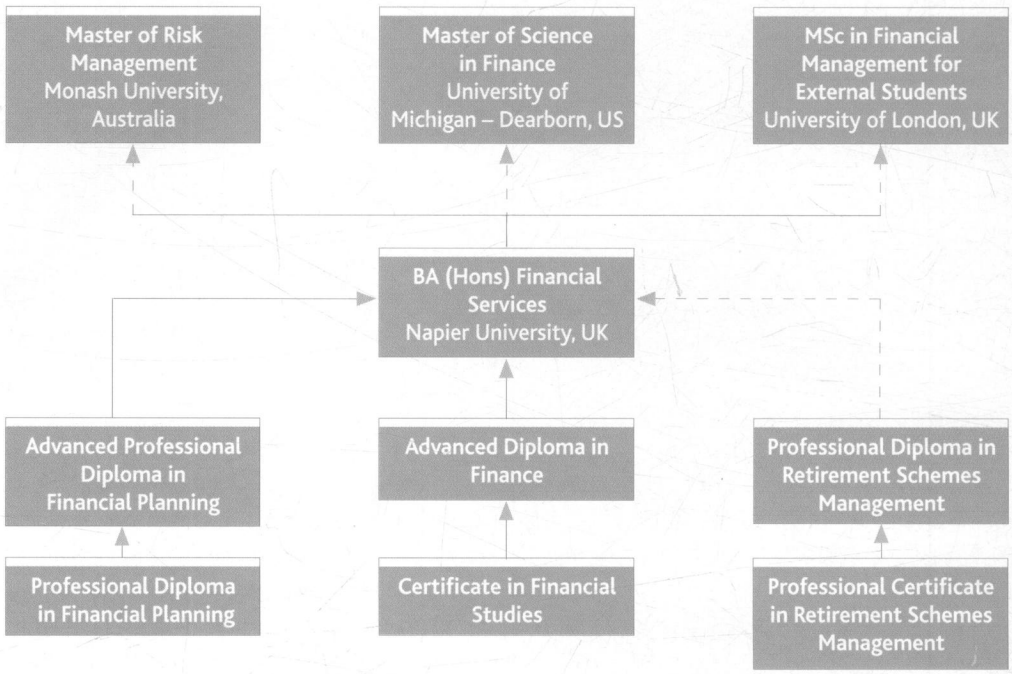
證監會學術評審諮詢委員會已批准本院成為提供持續培訓的認可機構。持牌人必須選擇與其牌照活動有關和有助他們提高金融業知識的課題，以符合持續培訓規定。

Constant changes in the global financial markets have significantly impacted on the Hong Kong economy. The need to maintain Hong Kong's role as a leading financial center has resulted in increasing demands for upgrading skills and knowledge in wealth and risk management.

The Division of Finance is committed to the professional development and lifelong education of finance professionals and practitioners, both in the private and public sectors. It offers a wide and comprehensive spectrum of courses in financial studies ranging from local and overseas award-bearing programmes at certificate, diploma, degree and postgraduate levels to short courses on a part-time study mode. The programmes are designed with multiple entry and exit points to allow maximum learning flexibility for students. The Division has established links with professional bodies and offers not only professional courses in financial analysis, financial planning and retirement schemes management but also Continuing Professional Training (CPT) and Continuing Professional Development (CPD) courses to meet industry requirements.

The Academic and Accreditation Advisory Committee (AAAC) of the Securities and Futures Commission have approved the School to provide Continuous Professional Training (CPT) courses. Licensees are advised to note that only training programmes relevant to the activities for which a licensee is licensed will serve CPT purposes.

Financial Studies
財務學



------► *Acceptance onto the course is at the discretion of the Admission's Board*

FN 08-801-00 (41)
MSc in Financial Management

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8312 E-mail: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This distance-learning programme is developed by the Centre for Financial and Management Studies (CeFIMS) of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. HKU SPACE provides local tutorial and administrative support. The MSc degree can be completed in a minimum of 2 years and a maximum of 5 years.

The programme focuses on the principles and techniques of economics needed at various levels of management in commercial banks, investment banks, fund management institutions or corporate treasurers' departments.

Students will study 7 courses chosen from the following list. HKU SPACE will provide local tutorials and revision workshops by UK lecturers for 7 courses.

- Banking and Finance
- Managerial Economics
- Quantitative Methods for Financial Management
- Bank Financial Management
- Investment and Project Appraisal
- Globalisation & Management of Capital Flows
- Portfolio Analysis and Derivatives
- Corporate Finance
- Macroeconomic Policy & Financial Markets

a. Not all courses will be available every year. Nor will they be offered at any particular time during the year.
b. Students receive comprehensive course materials designed by experts in distance learning. These are supplemented by local teaching support of 21 contact hours per course plus 12 hours revision workshops by UK lecturers per course.
c. Students have access to University of London's online study resources as well as access to HKU SPACE's online Learning system.
d. Assessment is based on final examination (70%) and coursework (30%) graded by tutors from the UK. Examinations are held in September/October.

Entry Requirements	A recognised first degree with good grades. It is an advantage if your degree is in a quantitative subject such as economics or a related field that includes some study of quantitative subjects such as finance, mathematics and statistics. In all cases, the selection of applicants will be made CeFiMS on the merits of the case.	
Fee(s)	• £8,182 for the whole programme, payable in 2 instalments (£5,090 in December 2004 and £3,092 in January 2006). • There is also a fee payable directly to the Hong Kong Examinations Authority for conducting the examinations.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn	Course start date: January 2005. Closing Date for application : 14 Oct 2004

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FN 08-809-00 (41)
Master of Science in Finance



The University of Michigan-Dearborn (UMD)

Enquiries: 2867 8312 e-mail: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk / wy.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This program is developed by the Department of Accounting and Finance of the School of Management, University of Michigan-Dearborn. Face-to-face teaching will be taught by both UMD faulty (18 hours per course) and HKU SPACE lecturers (21 hours per course).

The curriculum of the MSF(HK) Program extensively incorporates the Body of Knowledge of the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) examinations. (Reference -http://www.aimr.org/cfaprogram/pdf/schools.pdf) This provides a soild foundation for individuals who are interested in pursuing the CFA credentials, while providing a breadth knowledge base in Finance and related subjects for individuals who are inspired to pursue careers in investments or corporate financial management.

The Master of Science in Finance will be awarded by the University of Michigan-Dearborn upon successful completion of the program.

There are 10 courses:

Compulsory Courses (6 courses)		
• Applied Statistical Modeling	***Either**	• Financial Statement Analysis
• Economic Analysis: Firm and Consumer	**or**	• Economic Analysis: National and International
• Financial Management I		
• Financial Management II		
• Investment Analysis and Management		

Elective Finance Courses (4 courses; only two to be offered in a semester subject to availability)	
• Corporate Financial Applications	• Current Issues in Investments and Capital Markets
• Derivatives and Risk Management	• Economic Analysis: National and International
• Financial Intermediation	• Financial Statement Analysis
• Fixed Income Securities	• International Financial Management
• Graduate Seminar	

a. There are 2 intakes a year in February and October
b. There are 3 semesters a year, with 2 courses each semester.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (20%-30%) and examinations (70%-80%).

*When one of these is not offered as a compulsory course, it might be offered as an elective course.

Entry Requirements	• Possession of an undergraduate degree, equivalent to a U.S. bachelor degree, from an accredited university recognized by The University of Michigan-Dearborn. • Proficiency in English must be demonstrated through either: i. a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited college or university which uses English as the primary medium of instruction, or ii. a score of 222 or higher on the computer-adaptive TOEFL • Professional experience must be demonstrated by having two years of full time professional work experience (or its equivalent) in related business fields, or one year of full-time professional work experience (or its equivalent) in finance field. The strength of a candidate's academic background will be heavily considered in the admission process. The strength of an application will be enhanced by • Possession of a reputable professional certification or designation in finance or related business fields, and, • Official scores from either the GMAT or GRE written within the last five years.

Duration	20 month (minimum), 5 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: US$14,650 for the whole programme, payable in 2 instalments • Application Fees: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the HKU SPACE website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/web_course/. Closing dates for application: December 17, 2004 (Friday) for the February 2005 Intake. June 30, 2004 (Wednesday) for the October 2004 Intake; Course start date: October 2004; February 2005

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FN 08-810-00 (41)/FN 08-810-00 (42) BA (Hons) Financial Services



(a 2-year top-up programme)

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 2-year top-up programme with Napier University, UK. It offers students the opportunity either to enter the financial services industry or, if they already have professional insurance or banking qualifications, to enhance their existing skills and knowledge. HKU SPACE provides face-to-face teaching of 33 hours per module, supplemented by revisions of 8 hours per module by UK lecturers. Students will be provided with a comprehensive set of course materials, plus access to Napier's electronic library resources.

Students can **enter** either at **Level 3 or Level 4**, depending on their qualifications and experience.

Each Level has 8 modules:

Level 3 (one year study)	Level 4 (one year study)
• Personal Financial Planning I	• Personal Financial Planning II
• Financial Services and Business Planning I	• Financial Services and Business Planning II
• Corporate Risk Management	• Management of Financial Institutions
• Managerial Economics and Decision Making	• Investment Analysis and Funds Management
• Global Finance	• Global Financial Risk Management
• Information Technology and Financial Services	• Money and Finance
• Monetary Economics	• Economics of Business Strategy
• Marketing of Financial Services	• Economics of Corporate Financing

a. There are 3 intakes a year, in July, November and March.
b. There are 3 semesters a year, with 2 - 3 modules in each semester.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	**Direct entry to Level 3 if you:** • **either,** have the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Finance; • **or,** have completed Years 1 and 2 of Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results; • **or,** have equivalent qualifications. **Direct entry to Level 4, if you:** • **either,** are an Associate of the Chartered Insurance Institute, UK; • **or,** are a Senior Associate of the Australian and New Zealand Institute of Insurance and Finance; • **or,** are an Associate of the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers; • **or,** have the Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning offered by HKU SPACE; or • **or,** have completed Years 1, 2 and 3 of Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results; • **or,** have equivalent qualifications.
Duration	• Students admitted direct to Level 3: 2 - 4 years. • Students admitted direct to Level 4: 1 - 3 years.

Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $4,600 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information for Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn Closing Dates for application are: 25 June 2004 for July 2004 intake, 23 Oct 2004 for November 2004 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-814-00 (41) / (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Finance and Marketing)



Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 3-year programme with Curtin University of Technology.

There are 24 units; each carrying 25 cerdits

Year 1		
• Accounting 100 🔒	• Economics 100	• Business Communication 101
• Legal Framework 100 🔒	• Management 100	• Marketing 100
• Business Statistics 101	• Information Systems 100 🔒	
Year 2 and 3 - Marketing Units		
• Business Policy 320 🔒	• Consumer Behaviour 102	• Export Marketing 300 🔒
• Marketing Research 200	• Sales Management 330	• Strategic Marketing 310 🔒
• Marketing Communications 211	• Marketing of Services 331	
Year 2 and 3 - Finance Units		
• Economic (Macro) 101	• Economic (Techniques) 102#	• Finance (International) 302# 🔒
• Finance (Introductory) 201 🔒	• Finance (Analysis) 206# 🔒	• Finance (Portfolio Management) 301# 🔒
	• Finance (Corporate) 307# 🔒	• Finance (Managerial) 212# 🔒

a. Each unit has 24/30 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. First year exemption will be given to applicants with a Professional Diploma in Marketing awards by HKIM/HKU SPACE; or other equivalent qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	Hold a Professional Diploma in Marketing (HKIM/HKU SPACE) or equivalent qualifications **or** • have 3 HKCEE passes at grade C or better, plus 2 HKAL passes, with one grade C and one grade D or better, or equivalent qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit / #AUD $1,200 per unit
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 7 October 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

FN08-104-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management (Subject to Approval)

Enquiries: 2867 8480 E-mail: jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Introduction

This programme aims to provide comprehensive coverage of the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) syllabus at all three levels and fully prepares students to sit for the CFA® Examinations at Level 1, 2 and 3. It is ideal for degree holders who require a structured and comprehensive approach to help them prepare for the CFA® Examinations. HKU SPACE is seeking to articulate the Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management with University of Michigan-Dearborn's Master of Science (M.Sc) in Finance. Postgraduate Diploma graduates will be granted 4 exemptions towards the M.Sc in Finance. Upon completing an additional 6 modules, graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma will be able to earn the M.Sc in Finance degree from the University of Michigan-Dearborn. Therefore the Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management will enable to students to obtain both professional and academic qualifications.

Programme Structure	
1. Analytical Tools for Investment Management	2. Financial Statement Analysis
3. Equity and Alternative Investments	4. Debt Investments
5. Derivative Investments	6. Portfolio Management

Articulation to University of Michigan's M.Sc in Finance

Students who maintain a B average in the Postgraduate Diploma programme will be granted admission to University of Michigan-Dearborn's M.Sc in Finance programme. Upon completing another 6 modules, students will be awarded the M.Sc in Finance Degree from the University of Michigan. The remaining 6 courses that students must complete to fulfill the M.Sc in Finance degree requirements are:

1. Microeconomics
2. Applied Statistical Modeling
3. Financial Management II
4. International Financial Management

and two elective modules from the following:

5. Financial Intermediation
6. Corporate Financial Applications
7. Fixed Income Derivatives
8. Current Issues in Investments and Capital Markets

Entry Requirements	A recognized Bachelor degree in the area of Accounting, Finance, Mathematics or Engineering. Degree holders in other disciplines will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
Day(s) / Time	Weekday evenings or Weekends. There are 3 semesters a year beginning in September, May and January.
Duration	42 hours per module (252 total hours). The entire programme can be completed in approximately 1 year.
Fees	HK$5,500 per module (HK$33,000 for the entire programme). There is a HK$150 application fee.
Closing Dates for Application	August 15 for the September semester April 15 for the May semester December 15 for the January semester
Information and Application	By phone: 2867-8480 By fax: 2858-4750 By email: jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk

FN 08-101-00 (41)/FN 08-101-00 (42)
Advanced Diploma in Finance

Enquiries: 2867 8312 E-mail: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

12 courses are studied over 4 terms.

• Principles of Accounting	• Mathematics for Finance
• Microeconomics	• Introduction to Finance
• Quantitative Methods	• Macroeconomics
• Investments	• Principles of Banking
• Management Accounting	• Derivatives and Risk Management
• Money and Banking	• International Financial Markets

a. Face-to-face teaching of 33 hours per course.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September/October.

Holders of this Diploma gain direct entry to Level 3 Studies to complete **Napier University's BA(Hons) Financial Services in 2 years.**

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; plus, one A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject or equivalent post-secondary qualification; plus, at least 2 years working experience. • **or,** have either the ***HKU SPACE Certificate in Financial Studies*** or equivalent post-secondary qualification, plus at least 2 years working experience.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays and public holidays).
Duration	It is expected that all 12 courses will be studied in $1^1/_2$ years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,300 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn
Closing Dates for Application	• September 2004 intake: 3 September 2004. To avoid disappointment, applicants are strongly advised to submit their applications early.

FN 08-807-00(41)/(42)/(43)
Certificate in Financial Studies

Enquiries: 2867 8322 e-mail: sfchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme jointly with Sun Hung Kai Financial Group (SHK). It gives students both an overview and a basic understanding of finance. It will also help prepare students to sit for the Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries, which is recognised by the Securities and Futures Commission as the Regulated Activities requirement for Securities and Futures Intermediaries.

Three scholarships will be offered by SHK to award best performances in each batch of graduates. Each scholarship is worth the amount of the full tuition fee. There is also a 2- month internship with SHK for two graduates to gain industry experience upon successfully passing SHK's official selection procedures.

It consists of 4 courses that are studied over 2 terms, with 3 intakes each year.

- Business Economics
- Introduction to Accounting
- Understanding Financial Instruments
- Regulations on Securities and Commodities Operations

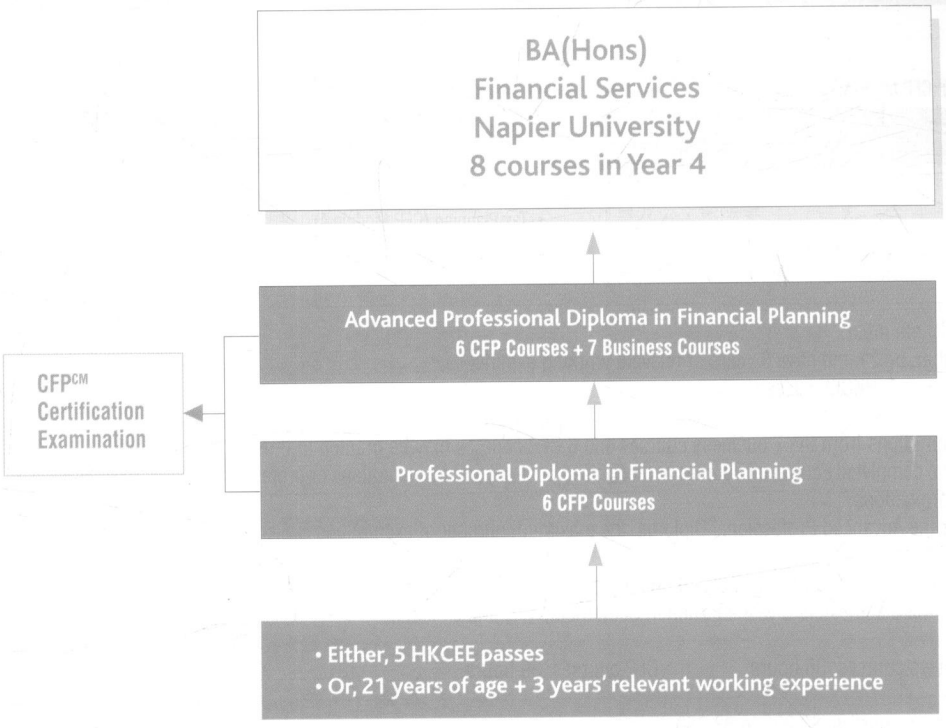
a. Face-to-face teaching of 30 hours (including examination) per course
b. Assessement is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%)
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September

Holders of this Certificate are eligible to apply to study the Advanced Diploma in Finance programme offered by HKU SPACE

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have 5 passes, including English,Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent, and at least 2 years of working experience. • **or**, be aged over 21 with relevant working experience in the financial industry.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays).
Duration	It is expected that all 4 courses will be studied in 8 months.
Closing Dates for Application	• September Intake: 16 August 2004. • January intake: 20 December 2004. • May intake: end of April 2005
Fee(s)	Course fee: HK$2,400 per course Programme application fee: HK$150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **In person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **From HKU SPACE website**: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn

Financial Practices and Professional Studies
財務學實務及專業課程

Financial Planning Progression Chart



IFPHK Registered CFP [CM] Financial Planning Programmes
FN 60-104-00(41)
Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

Enquiries: 2867 8483 / 8480 / 8467 E-mail: jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk / charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme prepares students for both the CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER[CM] certification examination and also for entry to Bachelor or Master degree programmes in Financial Planning / Accounting:

The programme includes Business courses (Bus) designed by HKU SPACE and CFP[CM] courses designed by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK). HKU SPACE is a registered provider of IFPHK's education programme.

FN 60-104-00 (41) – Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning	
Besides meeting the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP[CM] certification examination, this programme prepares students for further studies at Bachelor's and Master's level in both Financial Planning and Accounting.	
Content	
Business Courses	**CFP Courses**
• Principles of Accounting (Bus)	• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)
• Economics (Bus)	• Insurance (CFP Module 2)
• Law (Bus)	• Investment (CFP Module 3)
• Basic Finance (Bus)	• Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
• Management Information Systems (Bus)	• Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5)
• Organisation and Management (Bus)	• Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)
• Marketing of Financial Services (Bus)	

Exit Point 1 – Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning For students who want to obtain a basic education in financial planning	
• Principles of Accounting (Bus)	
• Economics (Bus)	
• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) or Basic Finance (Bus)	
Exit Point 2 – Certificate in Financial Planning For students who want to obtain a basic education in financial planning	
• Principles of Accounting (Bus)	• Economics (Bus)
• Law (Bus)	• Basic Finance (Bus)
• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)	• One chosen from CFP Modules 2, 3, 4 or 5
Exit Point 3 – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning For students who aim to complete the 6 CFP℠ modules only.	
• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)	• Insurance (CFP Module 2)
• Investment (CFP Module 3)	• Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
• Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5)	• Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • **either,** be 21 and have 3 years of relevant working experience; • **or,** have 5 HKCEE passes.
Exemptions	• Exemptions from the 7 business courses and 6 CFP courses may be granted to those who have completed equivalent courses at recognised post-secondary institutions or professional examinations. • For the Advanced Professional Diploma, the maximum number of exemptions is 8 courses.
Day(s) / Times	Once a week in the evening, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. or during the weekend. There are 3 semesters a year, starting in September, May and January.
Duration	Business courses: 36 hours. CFP courses: 39 hours.
Fee(s)	• Business courses: $3,200 to $3,750. • CFP courses: $4,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** at 2858 4750. • **by phone,** at 2867 8483 or 2867 8480 • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn • **by email,** at jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk or charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk
Application Deadlines	August 15 for the September Semester April 15 for the May Semester December 15 for the January Semester

CFP℠, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ and CFP℠ are common law certification marks owned by Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards Inc. The Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited is the marks licensing authority for the CFP marks in Hong Kong, through agreement with CFP Board.

香港財務策劃師學會 註冊 CFP℠ 教育課程
FN 60-103-00 (41)
財務策劃專業文憑

Enquiries: 2867 8483 / 8480 / 8467 E-mail: jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk / charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE 已累積了多年開辦 Professional Diploma in Financial Planning 的經驗, 曾經為數千位學員提供了有關財務策劃的專業知識。 今年九月, 本學院率先以中文為教材及教學語言開辦財務策劃專業文憑，為協助業界從業員更有效地服務中、港、台的主顧，並為有志成為 CFP℠ 認可財務策劃師的學員提供進階機會。

HKU SPACE 是香港財務策劃師學會註冊 CFP℠ 教育課程的認可院校。本課程的學員可以選擇投考以中文為考試語言的「香港財務策劃師學會 CFP 資格認證考試」。首屆考試將在２００４年１２月舉行。

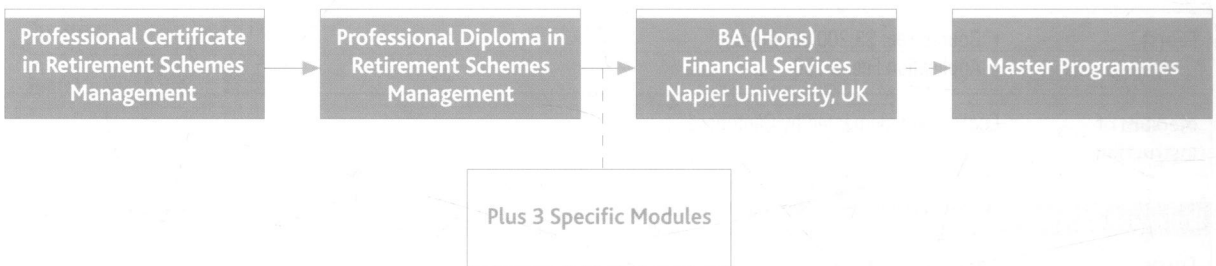
課程共分六個單元：

- 單元一：財務策劃基礎
- 單元二：保險學
- 單元三：投資學
- 單元四：稅務策劃
- 單元五：僱員福利與遺產安排
- 單元六：進階財務策劃

入學資格	年滿 21 歲以上及具備三年相關工作經驗，或香港中學會考五科合格。
開課日期	2004 年 9 月
教學語言及教材	中文
時數	授課時間共 39 小時。
學費	每單元 $4,000
報名詳情	可參閱本院財務部網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn/

CFP℠, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ 及 CFP℠ 為認可財務策劃師標準局CFP Board的註冊標誌。根據與CFP℠認可財務策劃師標準局達成的協議，香港財務策劃學會有限公司為唯一可在香港頒授 CFP 標誌的認可機構。

Retirement Schemes Management Programmes



Acceptance onto the course is at the discretion of the Admission's Board

FN 08-814-00 (41)
Professional Certificate in Retirement Schemes Management
FN 08-815-00 (41)
Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management

In Collaboration with The Hong Kong Retirement Schemes Association (HKRSA)

Enquiries: 2867 8468 E-mail: ccleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are jointly offered by HKU SPACE and HKRSA. The two programmes are designed to introduce concepts and practices in relation to retirement schemes management and to upgrade the knowledge and skills of the workforce in the retirement schemes management industry.

Professional Certificate in Retirement Schemes Management	
Theory and Practice in Retirement Schemes Management	Retirement Systems and Regulatory Framework
Principles of Retirement Planning and Counselling	Communication and Customer Service in Retirement Schemes Management

Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management	
For Direct Entrants	**For Holders of the Professional Certificate in RSM**
1. Retirement Systems and Regulatory Framework	1. Investments
2. Investments	2. Trusteeship
3. Trusteeship	3. Retirement Schemes Administration
4. Retirement Schemes Administration	4. Defined Benefit Schemes **or** Introduction to Finance
5. Defined Benefit Schemes	
6. Financial Plans and Employee Benefits **or**	
Communication and Customer Service in Retirement Schemes Management	

a. Each module comprises 11 three-hour teaching sessions and a 3-hour term-end examination.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).

Professional Certificate in Retirement Schemes Management	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should • **either**, have five passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and minimum two years of working experience; • **or**, be at least 21 years of age and able to work with English, and minimum of two years of relevant experience in financial services or investment.
Duration	8 months (minimum) to 16 months (maximum)
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,200 per module • Application Fee: $ 150
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese

Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should • **either**, have five passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and one A-level pass or two AS level passes in any subject. If the candidate does not hold Advanced-level qualifications, equivalent post-secondary qualification are also acceptable (e.g. Foundation Certificates or Diplomas). Candidates should have a minimum two years of working experience. • **or**, hold the HKU SPACE/HKRSA Professional Certificate in Retirement Schemes Management.
Duration	12 months (minimum) to 24 months (maximum)
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,200 – $4,000 per module • Application Fee: $ 150
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese

The following information is common to the Professional Certificate and the Professional Diploma programmes.

Intakes	There are 3 intakes a year: Feb, July, Oct
Day(s)/Times	Weekday and weekends. Exact days / time to be advised.
Information and Application	Detailed information and application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn
Closing Dates for Application	Jan 15 for the Feb intake. June 15 for the July intake Sep 15 for the Oct intake.

Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Education Programmes

Enquiries: 2867 8483/ 8480/ 8467 Fax : 2858 4750 E-mail: jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk / charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk



The following courses prepare applicants for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Examinations:

FN 60-053-02-CFA® Level 1 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA® Level 1 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m, or on weekends, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 1 Jan, 1 Mar, 1 July, 1 Sept). The course will run for 10 consecutive weeks.
Duration	60 hours.
Fee(s)	$6,500

FN 60-053-03-CFA® Level 2 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA®Level 2 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m, or on weekends, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 1 January and 1 March). The course will run for 10 consecutive weeks.
Duration	60 hours.
Fee(s)	$7,500

Please note that The Association for Investment Management and Research (AIMR) does not endorse, promote, review or warrant the accuracy of the products or services offered by organisations sponsoring or providing CFA® exam preparation materials or programmes, nor does AIMR verify pass rates or exam results claimed by such organisations. CFA® is a licensed service mark of AIMR. For general information on the CFA® programme, please look up the AIMR website: www.aimr.com

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the Association for Investment Management and Research (AIMR) to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA® examinations.
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by fax,** at 2858 4750 • **by phone,** at 2867 8483 / 2867 8480 / 2867 8467 • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn • **by email,** at jynchu@hkuspace.hku.hk/ charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk
CFA® enquiries	Information about CFA® eligibility requirements, exam application, membership and the CFA® charter is available from: - AIMR(US) website, www.aimr.com - AIMR(HK) telephone, at 2868-2700

FN 08-806-00(41)/(42)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme



Enquiries: 2867 8322 e-mail: sfchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme jointly with Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI). This is a programme designed for both professional and academic enhancement requiring students to acquire sound knowledge in economics, finance and investment. It will also help students to sit for the HKSI Diploma Examination, which is recognized by the Securities & Futures Commission for registration as dealers, advisors and representatives. Those who successfully pass the HKSI Diploma Programme Examination will be eligible for Associate Membership or Full Membership with the HKSI.

It consists of 3 courses that are studied within 2 - 3 terms, with 2 intakes each year.
- Economics, Financial Markets and Analytical Tools (48 hrs teaching + 3 hrs mock exam.)
- Law, Code and Ethics (36 hrs teaching + 3 hrs mock exam.)
- Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management (48 hrs + 3 hrs mock examination.)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • Post-secondary qualifications and be proficient in both Chinese and English • Basic knowledge in Finance and Investment; and. • Working experience in securities industries preferred.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays).
Closing Dates for Application	• For January 2005 Examination: mid-June 2004 • For July 2005 Examination: 20 December 2004
Course Fee	Economics, Financial Markets and Analytical Tools: HK$ 6,000 Law, Code and Ethics: HK$4,800 Investment Analysis & Portfolio Management: HK$6,000
Application Fee	HK$150 per intake, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Information and Application Detailed information and an application form are available: • **In person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **From HKU SPACE website**: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn

FN 08-808-00(41)/(42)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries Preparatory Courses



Enquiries: 2867 8322 E-mail: sfchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses prepare students to sit the Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries, which is recognized by the Securities & Futures Commission as the Regulated Activities requirement for Securities and Futures intermediaries.

Paper 1	**Fundamentals of Securities and Futures Regulation** 30 hrs teaching including mock examination
Paper 7&8	**Financial Markets & Securities** 30 hrs teaching including mock examination
Paper 2&3	**Regulation of Securities & Regulation of Derivatives** 36 hrs teaching including mock examination
Paper 9 & 11& 12	**Derivatives & Corporate Finance & Asset Management** 36 hrs teaching including mock examination

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be aged over 18 with an interest in Hong Kong securities industry
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays).
Closing Dates for Application	• The first week of January for the January intake • The first week of May for the May intake • Mid-August for the September intake
Course Fee(s) **Paper 1** **Paper 7& 8** **Paper 2 & 3** **Paper 9, 11 &12**	 Fundamentals of Securities and Futures (HK$2,400) Financial Markets & Securities (HK$2,400) Regulation of Securities & Regulation of Derivatives (HK$ 3,600) Derivatives & Corporate Finance & Asset Management (HK$ 3,600)
Application Fee	Application fee per intake: HK$150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **In person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **From HKU SPACE website**: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn

FN 08-053-01-01 (41)
外匯投資及管理

Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的外匯投資知識，以便判斷價格走勢，並配合策略運用，以求減低風險，增加收益。

課程內容：
1. 基礎分析：外匯市場運作情況、世界主要外匯市場、影響匯價的因素、美國經濟數據公佈對匯市之影響、央行干預與匯市的關係、歐羅的結構及前景、外匯孖展投資方式、交叉盤投資技巧、外幣套息方法、外匯期貨、期權寶。
2. 策略運用：如何運用投資策略擴大利潤及減少虧損、實戰買賣知識、止蝕盤的訂定方法、主要貨幣之走勢分析及展望。
3. 技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、點數圖、趨向線、型態分析、移動平均線 MA、加權移動平均線 WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI、隨機指數 KD 線、動向指數 DMI 等。

開課日期 ：2004 年 9 月 18 日起逢星期六
時　間 ：2:30 - 5:00 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費 ：$930
教學語言 ：以粵語為主

FN 08-053-02-01 (41)
投資管理

Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

此為一精要而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

課程內容：
1. 股票市場：股票的性質及分類、影響股價升跌因素、新股上市認購價的釐定及成本價計算、市盈率及股息運用技巧、投資三步曲、投資熱點分析。
2. 投資組合管理：認股權證、備兌認股權證、恆生指數期貨、恆生指數期權、外匯、基金。
3 實戰策略：投資策略運用、投資實戰知識。
4. 技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、趨向線、移動平均線 MA、加權移動平均線 WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI、隨機指數 KD 線。

開課日期及時間 ：2004 年 9 月 20 日起逢星期一 7:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費 ：$930
教學語言 ：以粵語為主

FN 08-053-03-01 (41)
股票分析



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的股票投資技巧，課程內容包括以下各項：

1. 基本分析 - 由宏觀至微觀
2. 技術分析 - 陰陽線、趨向線，平均線的應用、型態分析、相對強弱指數RSI、隨機指數
3. 動態期權策略 - 利用期權在動態市場中獲利
4. 市場資訊分析 - 慣性資訊與傳言資訊之處理
5. 如何戰勝心魔 - 危機事件處理技巧及即市實戰策略

開課日期及時間 ：2004年9月15日起逢星期三 7:00 - 9:30 pm (共6講)
學　　費 ：$930
教學語言 ：以粵語為主

FN 08-053-04-01 (41)
How to Read Financial Statements



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is intended for the general investing public as well as for those who need to study financial statements in their work. The course will cover: an introduction to the regulatory and conceptual framework of accounting; contents of financial statements and components of different financial reports (including annual accounts, prospectuses, analysts' reports and press announcements); foundation of financial ratios analysis; traps of financial statements; principal accounting policies; cash flow analysis and profits forecast techniques.

The course will make use of case studies to address current accounting and financial issues in Hong Kong. On completion of the course, students should have an understanding of financial concepts and be able to analyse the financial conditions of a company. They will also be able to apply their knowledge in equity investment and financial management.

Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 7:00 - 9:30 pm., starting 18 Sep 2004 (6 meetings)
Fee : $930
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

FN 08-053-05-01 (41)
Introduction to Technical Analysis



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is specifically designed for the general investing public and for personnel in the investment industry such as fund managers, remisiers, investment analysts and accountants. Topics include: the Dow Theory, pattern formation, moving average, exponential smoothing, weighted moving averages, moving averages convergence and divergence, momentum indicator, stochastic, parabolic time/price, on balance volume(OBV), RSI and directional movement index. On completion of the course, students should be able to forecast as a junior chartist.

Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 17 Sep 2004 (6 meetings)
Fee : $930
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

FN 08-053-07-01 (41)
Hong Kong Statistics for Business



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is offered in collaboration with the Census and Statistics Department. It is designed to put managers, administrators and planners in closer touch with the statistical data available in Hong Kong, and to show how such data may be used to assist in business and forecasting. The course consists of 6 integrated lectures by experts in the field.

Topics include: introduction to official statistics and their applications in business and planning; trade statistics; labour, price and wage statistics; statistics in manufacturing, construction, distribution trades and services industries; national accounts statistics; population and income statistics; monetary and financial statistics.

Tutors : Speakers are Senior Professionals from the Census and Statistics Department
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 21 Sep 2004 (6 meetings)
Fee : $930
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

FN 08-053-08-01 (41)
FN 08-053-08-02 (41)
Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course is designed for managers or executives who have little or no training in accounting and finance. It aims to enable participants to acquire an overview and basic understanding of various concerns in the area of financial management. It provides fundamental concepts and practice of financial management in private companies. Concepts of finance and accounting, including their terminology, project evaluation and financial statements analysis will be covered.

Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., July intake starting 6 Jul 2004 and November intake starting 2 Nov 2004 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,500
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

FN 08-042-02-01 (41)
中小企融資策略及財務管理
(Financing Strategy and Financial Management for SMEs)



Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助中少企尋找新資金的策略，課程內容包括：
單元一：高級管理人員的基本財務管理知識及工具
單元二：融資 / 集資方式
單元三：融資者如何評估企業借貸能力
單元四：機構投資者如何評估企業及如何做出投資決定
單元五：與機構投資者或融資者接觸前的策略準備
單元六：中國境內的銀行貸款

開課日期 : 2004 年 7 月 16 日起逢星期五
2004 年 11 月 19 日起逢星期五
時　間 : 7:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費 : $1,200
教學語言 : 以粵語為主

Customised Courses 特約培訓課程

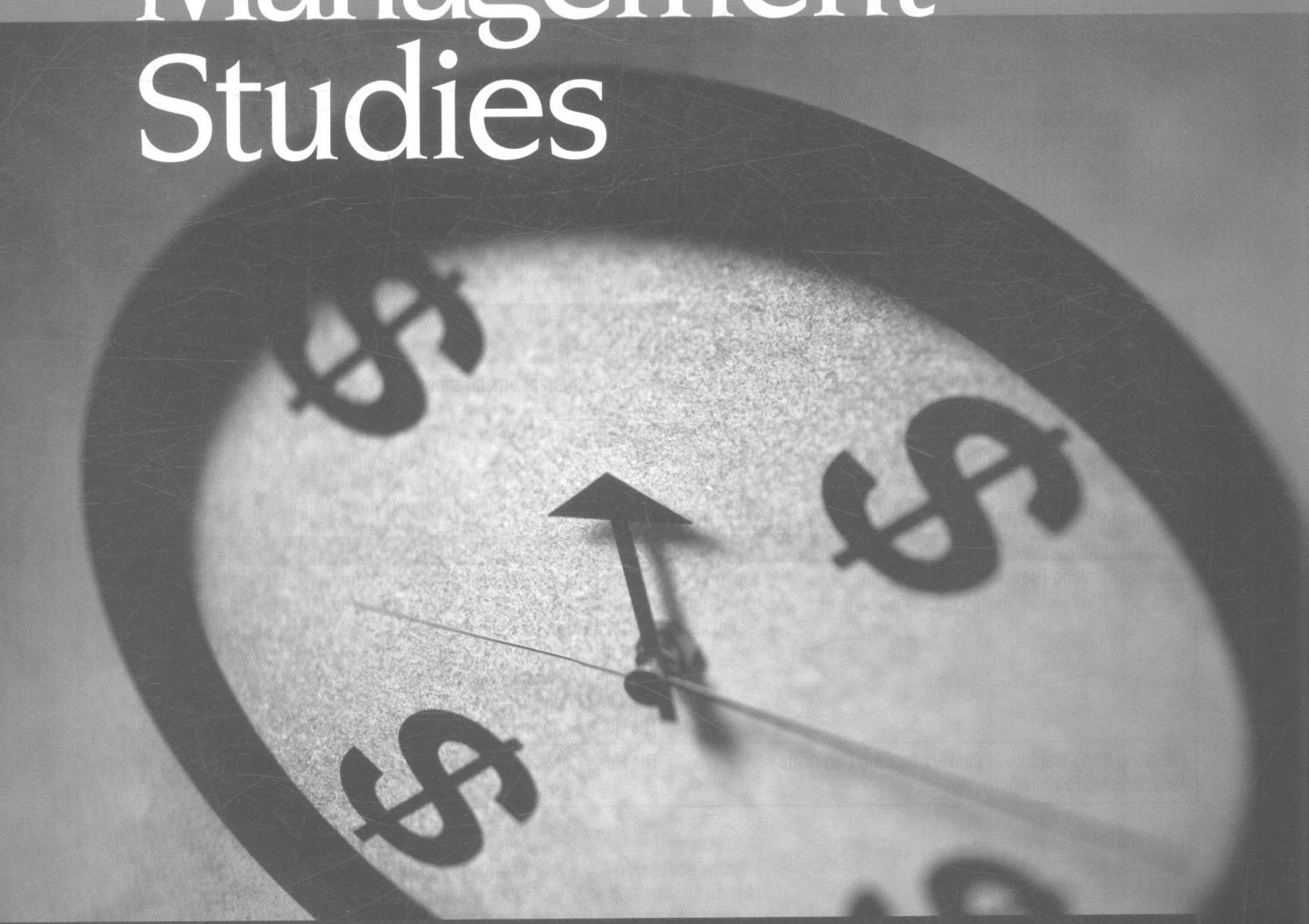
The Division of Finance is committed to providing customized programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details, please contact our staff at 2867 8484.
財務學學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃特約在職培訓課程，詳情請電 2867 8484 與學部職員聯絡。
Customised courses currently offered by the Division are listed as follows:
本學部目前開辦的特約培訓課程包括：

Financial Practices and Professional Studies 財務學實務及專業課程 Enquiries 查詢 : 2867 8496

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
Financial Planning Programmes	Altruist Financial Group Limited American International Assurance Company (Bermuda) Limited CMG Asia Limited ING Life Prudential Assurance Company Limited Sun Life of Canada Limited The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited (HSBC)
The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Banking Certificate / Associateship Examinations	The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited (HSBC)

商業管理 Business Management
款客服務及旅遊業管理
Hospitality and Tourism Management
行政管理 Administrative Management
商貿物流及電子商貿
Business Logistics & E-Commerce

管理學
Management Studies



34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2861 0278

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms

Head of Division 學部主任
Ng, Jennifer G.H. 黃玉虹

Academic Staff 教學人員
Lam, David H. 林孝仁
Chan, Flora K.C. 陳潔貞
Cheng, May M.C. 鄭明真
Ho, Y.K. 何月貴
Sun, Wendy M.Y. 孫敏宜
Wong, Allen M.W. 黃文華
Wong, Stephen S.H. 黃兆雄
Wong, Y.K. 黃耀麒
Chan, Ringo Y.K. 陳耀光
Chan, Y.B. 陳瑤冰
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
Ooi, Chloe Y.H. 黃顯慧
Tsui, Anthony S.C. 徐杼顗
Yeung, Angela S.P. 楊樹彬

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ngai, Sarah Y. W. 魏月環

要在瞬息萬變的商業環境中應付重重挑戰，機構有賴僱員並肩攜手，轉危為機，通過變革創新，開創未來。創新及有效的管理，是各行各業賴以成功的基石，管理人員需要掌握實際技能和專業知識。隨著本地經濟發展趨向以知識為本，服務業佔本地生產總值的百分之八十五，獲取管理學學歷可為求職者開拓新的就業機會。

管理學學部開辦一系列課程，專為針對本地人力資源和培訓上的需要而設，包括與香港大學、倫敦大學、史查克萊大學、科廷科技大學合辦各項管理學及商業學士學位課程和深造課程，專修範疇包括管理學、款客服務及旅遊業管理、中國商貿、商貿物流及電子商貿。不少課程已列為持續進修基金可發還款項課程。

管理學學部致力為學員設計最切合時代需要，以及和不同界別和行業相關的課程。除著重管理技巧和技術知識外，大部份學歷頒授課程均包含和語文、溝通、資訊科技和行為研究有關的學科，目的是讓學員在資訊科技日趨重要的商業環境中，具備良好的人際技巧及重要技能。

As organisations seek to meet business challenges in the fast-changing environment, their futures will depend on the abilities of their staff to innovate change, manage crises and turn threats into opportunities. Innovative and effective management is the basis of success for all businesses. It involves the application of practical skills as well as professional and technical knowledge. Gaining a management qualification opens doors to new employment opportunities, particularly as our economy is increasingly knowledge-based with services contributing to over 85% of our Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

The Division of Management Studies offers a wide range of programmes that are specifically tailored to the training and human resources needs of Hong Kong. We offer undergraduate and postgraduate degrees in Management and Business from the University of Hong Kong, the University of London, Strathclyde University and the Curtin University of Technology. Areas of specialization include Management, Hospitality and Tourism Management, China Business, Business Logistics and e-Business Management. Many of our courses are approved as reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund scheme.

We seek to design curricula that are up-to-date and relevant for the various sectors. Apart from emphasis in managerial skills and technical knowledge, courses in language, communication, information technology, and behavioural studies also constitute an important part of most award-bearing programmes. Our objective is to equip graduates with the personal as well as the technical skills needed to work effectively with people in information-technology intensive environments.

Administrative Management
行政管理

MS 42-802-00 (33)/ MS 42-802-00 (41)
Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8473

We offer this course with Napier University Business School. It will help managers extend their knowledge of administration and information technology in the rapidly changing world of business.

The modules are:

MS 42-802-01	Module 1	Business and Management in Context
MS 42-802-02	Module 2	Information Management
MS 42-802-03	Module 3	Corporate Strategy
MS 42-802-04	Module 4	Management Accounting
MS 42-802-05	Module 5	Project Management and Contingency Planning
MS 42-802-06	Module 6	Principles and Practice of Marketing
MS 42-802-07	Module 7	Information System's Strategy (subject to validation)
MS 42-802-08	Module 8	Managing Strategic Change
MS 42-802-09		Research Methods (1 module)
MS 42-802-10		Dissertation (3 modules)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an honours degree in Business or Management; • **or,** a degree in Business or Management with relevant working experience; • **or,** an International Advanced Diploma of IAM with relevant working experience; • **or,** a degree or advanced diploma in a different discipline with relevant working experience, which will be considered on its merits.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	£550 per module, including course materials.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 42-801-00 (41)
International Diploma in Administrative Management
International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management

Institute of Administrative Management (IAM), UK

Enquiries: 2867 8478

- International Diploma in Administrative Management
  - Intakes in January for exams in June, and in July for exams in December.

- International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
  - Intakes in February for exams in June, and in August for exams in December.

International Diploma in Administrative Management		
6 modules (30 hours each) + Case Study 1 (21 hours):		
MS 42-801-01	BA	– Business Administration
MS 42-801-02	SA	– Systems & Activities
MS 42-801-03	HR	– Human Resources
MS 42-801-04	TITO	– The Individual & The Organisation
MS 42-801-05	EM	– Effective Management
MS 42-801-06	MI	– Management Information
MS 42-801-07	CS1	– Case Study 1

International Advanced Diploma in Administrative		
4 modules (45 hours each) + Case Study 2 (21 hours):		
MS 42-801-08	Module 21	– Managing Contemporary Issues
MS 42-801-09	Module 22	– Managing Financial Resources
MS 42-801-10	Module 23	– Managing People
MS 42-801-11	Module 24	– Managing Processes
MS 42-801-12	Module 25	– Case Study 2
Plus 2 optional modules (45 hours each) chosen from:		
MS 42-801-13	MF	– Managing Facilities
MS 42-801-14	MM	– Managing Marketing
MS 42-801-15	MIAP	– Managing Information Analysis & Presentation
MS 42-801-16	MIT	– Managing Information & Technology
MS 42-801-17	MTD	– Managing Training & Development

Exemptions from some modules may be granted, on application, to students with suitable qualifications.

	International Diploma in Administrative Management	International Advanced Diploma in Administrative
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 4 GCE passes, including one at A level, or equivalent qualifications; • **or,** be 21 or above. • students who are under 21 will be considered on an individual basis.	Applicants should have: • **either,** an International Diploma in Administrative Management (IAM); • **or,** a recognised university degree; • **or,** a recognised relevant higher diploma; • **or,** equivalent qualifications.
Day(s) / Times	Weekdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m.	Weekdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m.
Duration	1 – 1 1/2 years, part-time.	1 – 1 1/2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$2,000 per module, not including course materials.	$2,835 per module, not including course materials.
Assessment	To be awarded the relevant IAM diplomas, students must pass the IAM final examinations (100%).	
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** at 2858 4750. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms	

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Business Logistics and E-Commerce
商貿物流及電子商貿

MK 05-804-00-00 (41) / MK 05-804-00-00 (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)



Curtin University of Technology

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Quantitative Modelling 201
- Business Policy 320
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Materials Management 202
- Marketing Research 200
- Strategic Marketing 310
- Export Marketing 300
- Decision Support 300
- International Trade and Banking 305
- Transport Economics 202
- Marketing of Services 311
- Internet Marketing 350
- Supply Chain Information Management 302
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311
- Strategic Logistics Management 302
- Location of Economic Activity 301

a. Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

The entire Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing) programme is approved for CEF reimbursement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a Professional Diploma in Business Logistics awarded by HKU SPACE, **or** other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • **and,** be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 18 September 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester).
Professional Recognition	This programme is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT). Graduates of this programme who have also completed the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Business Logistics will be granted exemption from the education requirement for admission to Chartered Membership of the CILT.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 05-104-00 (41) / MS 05-104-00 (42)
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics



Enquiries: 2867 8327 E-mail: ykwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is structurally designed for those already in supervisory to middle managerial level in the logistics industry who wish to pursue a higher level of qualification and professional recognition in the logistics areas. Professional Diploma graduates will be granted exemption from the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT) Examination Syllabus Level 1.

Term I

- Introduction to Business Law (10 lectures)
- Introduction to Global Logistics Management (10 lectures)

Term II

- Marketing (10 lectures)
- Logistics and Transport Business Environment (15 lectures) – CILT Syllabus

Term III

- Financial Management and Reporting for Logistics (15 lectures) – CILT Syllabus
- Information Technology for Logistics (15 lectures) – CILT Syllabus

- Assessment for each of the 6 courses will be based on one assignment and a final examination.
- There are 3 intakes a year, in March, August and December.

Entry Requirements	1. Minimum 1 pass in HKALE or 2 passes at AS-Level or hold a post-secondary qualification (Certificate/Diploma) of at least 1 year part-time duration and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent including English Language (Syllabus B)[or grade C or above in English language (Syllabus A)]; **and** 2. At least two years' full-time and/or equivalent of part time experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas; **or** 3. Have obtained a Certificate in Business Logistics (HKU SPACE) or equivalent qualification.
Day(s) / Times	2-3 evening sessions a week and possible weekends.
Duration	13 months (minimum) or equivalent to 48 weeks
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks) except for modules with CILT syllabus • Course Fee: $4,500 per module for CILT Syllabus (excluding textbooks) • Application Fee for the programme: $150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by email,** from Dr. YK Wong – ykwong@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing dates for application are 30 June for the August 2004 intake and 30 October for the December 2004 intake.

MS 05-103-00 (41) / MS 05-103-00 (42)
Certificate in Business Logistics

Enquiries: 2867 8327 E-mail: ykwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Certificate programme is designed for those who are engaged in junior to middle level operational roles in the logistics industry. The programme is also suitable for all individuals at all levels (i.e. managerial, operational) from other industries, who wish to advance their conceptual understanding and subsequent career progression in the logistics and related areas. Holders of the Certificate in Business Logistics are eligible for admission to the Professional Diploma in Business Logistics.

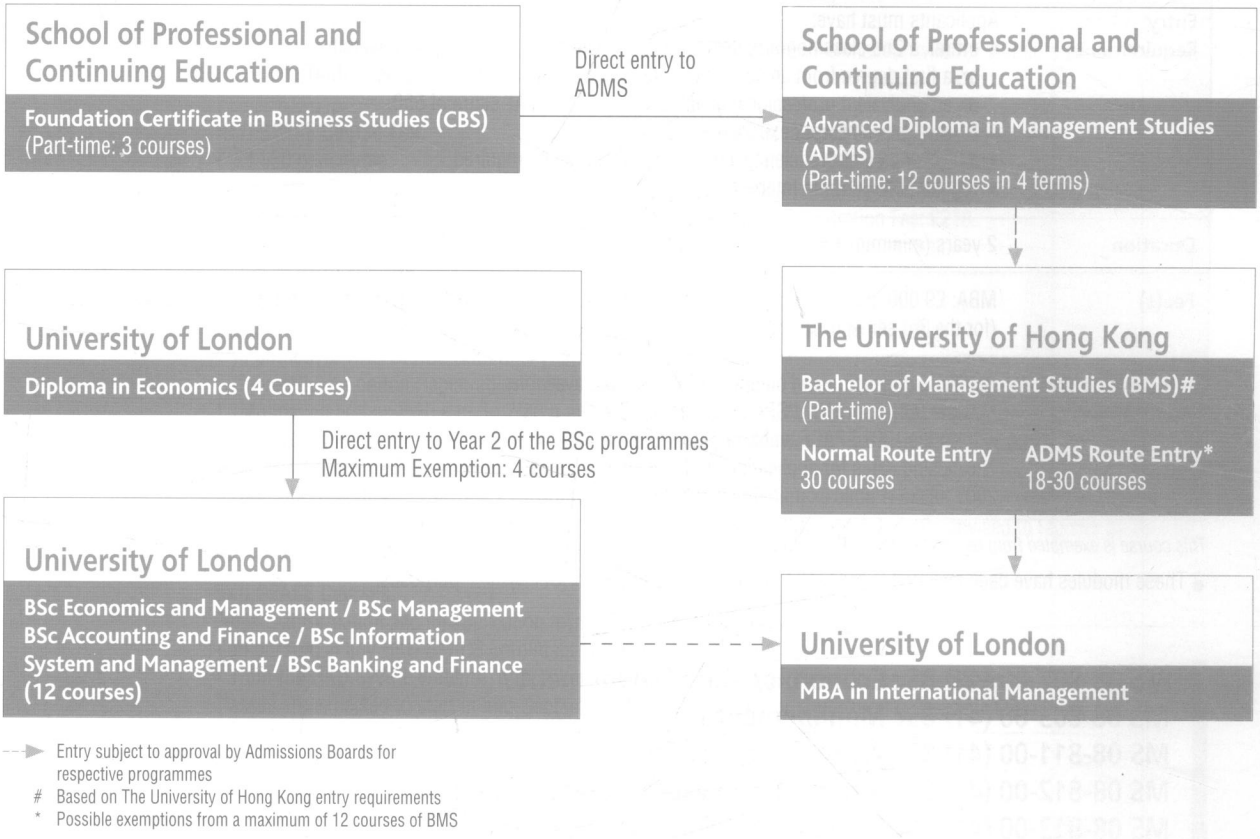
There are 4 modules, each with 10 weeks of study:

Term I	Term II
• Principles of Logistics and Distribution Management	• Business Communications
• Introduction to Supply Chain Management	• Business Economics

- Assessment for each of the 4 courses will be based on course assignment and a final examination.
- There are 3 intakes a year, in March, August and December.

Entry Requirements	• 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, including English Language (Syllabus B) [or grade C or above in English (Syllabus A)] qualification; **and** • at least one year's equivalent full time and/or equivalent of part-time experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas.
Day(s)/Times	2 evening sessions a week and possible weekends.
Duration	7 months (minimum) or equivalent to 25 weeks
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks) • Application Fee for the programme: $150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by email,** from Dr. YK Wong – ykwong@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing dates for application are 30 June for the August 2004 intake and 30 October for the December 2004 intake.

Business Management
商業管理



MS 19-802-00 (41) / MS 19-802-00 (42)
MBA in International Management

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8318 E-mail: winnie.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the Royal Holloway School of Management, University of London.
There are 2 possible awards:

- an MBA in International Management, for students who complete the 6 compulsory modules, and then complete 2 extra elective modules, a compulsory research course and project.
- a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management, for students who complete only the 6 compulsory modules and do not proceed to the MBA.

The programme covers:

6 Compulsory Core Modules
• International Accounting and Finance
• International Marketing
• International Human Resources Management and Organisational Behaviour
• International Operations Management
• Information Systems
• International Business Strategy

Compulsory Research Course and Project
• International Business Research Methods
• Research Project

2 Elective Modules, chosen from:
• Asia Pacific Business (To be Taught in Hong Kong) *
• Management, Leadership and Teams (To be Taught in Hong Kong) *
• International Business Economics *
• North American Business (Distance Learning only)
• European Business (Distance Learning only)
• Multinational Enterprise (Distance Learning only)
• International Business Analysis (Distance Learning only)
• Global Financial Markets (Distance Learning only)

* offered subject to availability

a. Each course has 28-30 hours of face-to-face teaching by University of London and HKU SPACE lecturers (except for the reseach course and project)
b. Students receive comprehensive study materials, and can access other materials on the Web.
c. For each course, assessment is based on an assignment (20%) and a written examination (80%). The Business Research course is assessed by a research project (12,000 words).
d. Only 2 elective courses will be taught at HKU SPACE. Electives without face-to-face teaching support are offered as Distance Learning units.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • **either,** a 2nd class honours degree or equivalent from a recognised university; **or,** a first degree from an acceptable university or other institution, plus a GMAT score of 550; **or,** an equivalent professional qualification, plus a GMAT score of 550. • 3 years' relevant work experience. • a high degree of proficiency in English. A test may be required. • regular access to the Internet.
Duration	2 years (minimum); 5 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	MBA: £9,000, paid in 3 instalments of £4,000 (at the initial registration), £2,500 (for the 2nd semester) and £2,500 (for the 3rd semester).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms The closing dates for application are 31 July 2004 for the November 2004 intake and 31 January 2005 for the March 2005 intake (Public examinations in May 2005 / October 2005).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

MS 08-802-00 (41) BSc Economics and Management / MS 08-803-00 (41) BSc Management / MS 08-811-00 (41) BSc Accounting and Finance / MS 08-812-00 (41) BSc Information Systems and Management / MS 08-813-00 (41) BSc Banking and Finance /

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8311 E-mail: yvonne.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk / ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We provide study programmes to prepare students to take examinations for the following University of London awards:
- BSc Economics and Management
- BSc Banking and Finance
- BSc Management
- BSc Accounting and Finance
- BSc Information Systems and Management

For each of these degrees students must pass a total of 12 units in the University of London examinations which are held once a year in May / June. In any year students may attempt a prescribed number of new units or units that they have previously failed.

In September 2004, we offer the courses listed below to prepare students for the examinations. They will also be useful for students preparing for other professional examinations. Lectures take place on weekday evenings and at the weekend.

- Introduction to Economics
- Introduction to Sociology
- Introduction to Business and Management
- Mathematics I and Statistics I
- Organisation Theory
- Corporate Finance
- Macroeconomics
- Microeconomics
- Elements of Accounting and Finance
- Human Resource Management
- The Law of Business Organisations
- Computer Based Information Systems
- Management Accounting
- Monetary Economics
- Economics of Labour
- Banking Operations and Risk Analysis
- Financial Reporting
- Principles of Banking
- Introduction to Information Systems
- Marketing
- Managerial Economics

Note: Mounting the above courses is subject to enrolment numbers and availability of tutors.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Entry Requirements	For acceptance on University of London degree programmes, applicants must have at least: 1. **either,** 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 3 further subjects at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); **or,** 3 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 1 further subject at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); **or,** 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 2 further subjects at "AS" level. 2. Passes in Mathematics and English at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"). Some higher certificates, higher diplomas and diplomas awarded in Hong Kong are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. A further entry route is through the University of London Diploma in Economics for external students studied through HKU SPACE.	
Fee(s)	**HKU SPACE Course Fee:** • $3,350 per course.	**University of London Fees** (subject to review): • Application Fee: £43, non-refundable. • Initial Registration Fee: £445. • Continuing Registration Fee: £210. • Examination Fee: £126 per unit.
Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration are available: • **in person,** at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. University of London Registration Unit, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Tel: 2547 2225.) • **by post,** from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.00 stamp. All correspondence must be marked "University of London Applications". • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms To be able to take University of London examinations in May/June 2005, applicants are advised to register by 25 July 2004. **HKU SPACE Courses** Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms or http://www.londonexternal.ac.uk Classes are expected to start in mid-September. The closing date for application is 21 August 2004.	

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 08-804-00 (41)
Diploma in Economics

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8311 E-mail: yvonne.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE is the only institution in Hong Kong permitted to teach this 2-year part-time programme, which prepares students for the University of London Diploma in Economics examinations. Successful students are given priority for acceptance on the preparation courses that HKU SPACE offers for University of London BSc degrees. The Diploma programme consists of the following courses:

Year 1: September 2004 - May 2005
• Mathematics 1 & Mathematics 2
• Introduction to Sociology
• English for Academic Purposes

Year 2
• Statistics 1 & Statistics 2
• Introduction to Economics

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a credit pass in HKCEE Mathematics, or an equivalent; • have a good command of English; • be able to demonstrate a work record that shows a career progression; • have completed a post-secondary academic course.	
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.	
Duration	2 years, part-time.	
Fee(s)	HKU SPACE Fees • Course Fee: $13,150 (Year 1). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.	University of London Fees (subject to review): • Initial Registration Fee: £445. • Continuing Registration Fee: £210. • Examination Fee: £202, for 2 full units.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms The closing date for application is 16 August 2004.	

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 19-601-00 (41)/ MS 19-601-00 (42)/ MS 19-601-00 (43)
Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)



The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8310/8321 E-mail: pyhlaw@hkuspace

We offer this programme in collaboration with the Faculty of Business and Economics, HKU. This is a part-time programme covering 30 courses, that are taken over 10 terms of study. It must be completed within 6 years.

Basic Level Courses (16 courses, 96 credits)

- Chinese Language Skills
- Introduction to Business Computing
- Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Social Psychology
- Hong Kong Business Environment
- Macroeconomics
- Culture and Value Studies
- English Language Skills
- Legal (Business) Framework
- Introduction to Accounting
- Microeconomics
- PRC Business Environment
- Introduction to Management
- Marketing
- Managerial Accounting
- International Trade

Intermediate Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Organisational Behaviour
- Operations Management
- Management of Information Technology
- Consumer Psychology
- Finance
- Science and Technology Studies
- Company Law

Advanced Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Investment Analysis
- Business Policy
- Project Management
- Business Ethics
- Organisational Marketing
- Human Resource Management
- Management Theory

a. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
b. There are 3 intakes a year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • comply with the General Regulations of HKU; Applicants are advised to visit the HKU website, http://www.hku.hk/student/pubmedia/uregcourse/ for more details of the General Regulations. • have a HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Management Studies or an equivalent academic or professional qualification of equivalent standard; • have 2 years' working experience. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	10 x 11-week terms of study. Up to a maximum of 6 years. (3 courses per term)
Fee(s)	• Basic Level Courses: $4,000 per course. • Intermediate and Advanced Level Courses: $4,800 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Chinese Language Skills, where Chinese is used.
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms The closing dates for application are 15 September 2004 for the November 2004 intake and 15 January 2005 for the March 2005 intake.

MS 19-101-00 (41) / MS 19-101-00 (42)
Advanced Diploma in Management Studies



Enquiries: 2867 8323 E-mail: ybchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the School of Business, HKU. It consists of 12 courses that are taken over 4 terms of study in 1-1/2 years.

Term I	Term II	Term III	Term IV
• Business Language Skills (English)	• Introduction to Business Computing	• Business Language Skills (Chinese)	• Marketing
• Introduction to Social Psychology	• Hong Kong Business Environment	• Business Law of HK and PRC	• Introduction to Accounting
• Quantitative Methods	• Macroeconomics	• Introduction to Management	• Business Microeconomics

a. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
b. There are 3 intakes a year, in March, July and November.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, 5 passes, (including English, Chinese and Mathematics), in HKCEE or equivalent;* and, a post-secondary academic qualification; and, 2 - 3 years work experience. • or, an HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Studies. *Some applicants may be required to take a test in exceptional cases.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends; including Sundays and Public Holidays.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,300 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Business Language Skills (Chinese) where Chinese is also used for assessment.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms The closing dates for application are 18 June for the July 2004 intake and 15 October for the November 2004 intake.

MS 19-102-00 (41) / MS 19-102-00 (42)
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies

Enquiries: 2867 8316 E-mail: natalie@hkuspace.hku.hk

Besides offering a short general programme in business studies, this programme also prepares students for *direct* entry into the *HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Management* Studies. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September. The programme covers:

- Introduction to Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Business
- Introduction to Economics

Each course is assessed on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • 5 passes, including English, and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent. • 2 years work experience. Applications will also be considered from candidates aged 23 or above with at least 4 years work experience. These applicants may be required to show a satisfactory level of competence in English.
Duration	4 months.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $8,240. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms The closing date for application is 30 July 2004 (Friday) for the September 2004 intake and 29 November 2004 (Monday) for the November 2004 intake.

The school is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

New Programmes in China Business
中國商貿新課程



As China's role in the world economy becomes increasingly prominent, its economic relations with Hong Kong is also rapidly changing. More than 80% of Hong Kong manufacturers have established production facilities in the Mainland. China was Hong Kong's largest importer accounting for 44.3% of Hong Kong's total imports, and the largest export market accounting for 39% of Hong Kong's total exports in 2002.

With the implementation of the Closer Economic Partnership Arrangement (CEPA), 90% of Hong Kong domestic exports to the Mainland can enjoy zero tariffs. CEPA will liberalise the trading of goods and services between Hong Kong and the Mainland and provide long-term opportunities for Hong Kong people to establish business or work in the Mainland. Knowledge and practical skills in doing business in China are therefore essential for all business executives in Hong Kong. We offer China Business programmes at various academic levels, focusing on areas of management and marketing. There is certainly one that meets your need!

中國在世界經濟中的地位日益重要，中港的經貿關係經歷著迅速的變化。目前，超過八成的本地製造商在國內設立生產廠房，中國成為香港最大的入口伙伴，據二零零二年的統計數字顯示，香港有百分之四十四點三的進口貨物來自內地，而本地輸往國內的貨物，亦佔整體出口數字的百分之三十九。

《內地與香港關於建立更緊密經貿關係的安排》實施後，香港對內地的本產出口， 有九成可享有零關稅。《安排》大幅減除內地與香港之間的貿易及投資障礙，而且更進一步開放產品服務市場。香港居民在內地開展業務和工作的機會將會大增。要把握商機必須對中國營商環境作入的了解。本院現開設了多個中國商務管理和中國市場營銷課程，以切合你的需要。

MS 19-804-00 (31)/ MS 19-804-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy)
MS 19-803-00 (31)/ MS 19-803-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy)

Enquiries: 2867 8486 E-mail: clara.lok@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are launched in collaboration with The Hong Kong Economic Times. The Postgraduate Diploma is a work-based programme that provides placement opportunities in Shanghai. Sponsoring companies include Orient Overseas Real Estate Group, Shui On Properties Ltd. and China Unicom Ltd. etc.

Programme Structures

HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in China a Business (Brand Marketing Strategy)		
Modules	**Contact Hours**	**Assessement**
Postgraduate Diploma (Taught Modules) / Postgraduate Certificate		
Marketing Communication Strategy	30 hours	Assignment + Examination
Strategic Brand Management	30 hours	Assignment + Examination
China Business Seminar I	36 hours	Case Studies + Term paper
Postgraduate Diploma (Work-based Modules) – China Business Career-based Study Programme*		
China Business Seminar II	14 hours	Attendance (compulsory)
Marketing Project: Planning & Implementation	*4-week full-time* a placement in Shanghai	In-company project, reflective journal and mentor's evaluation
Project Evaluation and Report	Seminar, presentation conference	Project presentation, peer review & written report
On satisfactory completion of the taught modules, students may exit with the Postgraduate Certificate award and apply for the MSc in Marketing at Napier University in the UK. Those who proceed to the work-based modules must be prepared for a 4-week placement in Shanghai during June-August 2004. Candidates with prior experience or training in marketing may choose to complete the two parts in reverse sequence.		

Entry Requirements	The same entry requirements apply to both the Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma programmes. Applicants should: • have an undergraduate degree from a recognized university; OR • have an appropriate professional qualification PLUS no less than one year's experience in marketing/ sales or 3 years' general working experience.
Day(s) /Times	1. Classes and seminars will be conducted on weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays). 2. Placement—1 month (full-time) Seminars and in-company project for an enterprise in Shanghai in July or August (can be studied as a standalone programme. see p.191)
Duration	**Postgraduate Certificate in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy):** 3 modules in 4 months (part-time studies) **Postgraduate Diploma in China Business (Brand Marketing Strategy):** 4 months part-time studies + 1 month full-time placement
Articulation	Students who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate and/or Postgraduate Diploma programmes may be granted advanced standing in the MSc in Marketing, a programme offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the Napier University.
Fee(s)	• Tuition Fee for Postgraduate Certification programme: $4,000 per module • Tuition Fee for Postgraduate Diploma programme: Part I: $12,000 & Part II: $16,800 including shared accommodation in Shanghai (airfare and local transportation NOT included) • Travelling costs $3,200 (include roundtrip HK/Shanghai ticket airfare, HK airport tax and travel insurance) • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable

Medium of Instruction	Seminars are conducted in both English and Chinese. All assessments will be in English. For the placement in Shanghai, participants are required to be able to communicate in Putonghua.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms Closing dates for application for 2004 entry: • September intake: 3 September 2004 • March intake: February 2005

MS 19-104-00 (42) / MS 19-104-00 (43)
Advanced Diploma in China Business (Management)
中國商務管理高級文憑
MS43-105-00 (42) / MS 43-105-00 (43)
Advanced Diploma in China Business (Marketing)
中國商務市場營銷高級文憑
MS 19-103-00 (42) / MS 19-103-00 (43)
Certificate in China Business
中國商務證書

Enquiries: 2867 8486 E-mail: clara.lok@hkuspace.hku.hk

Holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in China Business are qualified to enrol in the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in China Business programme. Holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in China Business are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce programmes of Curtin University of Technology with advanced standing.

Programme Structure

Certificate in China Business (4 Modules)	
Business Environment in the PRC	Introduction to Management in China
Business Communication	Marketing in China and Globalisation

↓

Advanced Diploma in China Business (6 Modules)

*To qualify for the award of the Advanced Diploma, all students must complete 6 modules. Holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in China Business have to study one core module (Legal Environment in the PRC) plus three non-core modules and two specialism modules.

a. Core modules – compulsory		
Business Environment in the PRC *	Marketing in China and Globalisation*	Legal Environment in the PRC
b. Non-core modules – electives		
Accounting for China - a Managerial Perspective	Business Economics	
Introduction to Management in China*	Information for Business Decisions	
c. Specialism modules – compulsory		
Management Human Resources Management for China Business Managing China Business	**Marketing** Advertising and Promotion in China Marketing Strategies in China	

Assessment for each module
- One assignment 20%
- Mid-term Test / Project 20%
- Term-end Examination 60%

Entry Requirements	**Certificate in China Business** • Applicants should have 5 passes, including English and Chinese, in HKCEE or equivalent, *and* at least 2 years of working experience. • Mature students who are over 21 with relevant working experience may also be considered for admission to the Certificate programme. **Advanced Diploma in China Business (Management)/(Marketing)** • 5 passes, including English and Chinese, in HKCEE or equivalent; and • 1 A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject; plus • at least 2 years of relevant working experience. OR • the HKU SPACE Certificate in China Business or equivalent.
Day(s) /Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays). Each module will have 11 three-hour face-to-face teaching sessions.
Duration	**Certificate in China Business**: Students are expected to complete 4 modules in 8 months. **Advanced Diploma in China Business (Management)/(Marketing)**: Students are expected to complete 6 modules within one year.
Articulation	Eligibility for articulation to the Bachelor of Commerce programmes offered by Curtin University of Technology: Students who have completed both the Certificate and Advanced Diploma programmes will be eligible to a maximum exemption of 7 (out of 8) Year One units. For students who have completed the Advanced Diploma programme only, a maximum of 4 Year One units will be exempted. Please refer to p.178, 204, 205 & 206 for details of Curtin University of Technology's Bachelor of Commerce programmes.
Fee(s)	• Tuition Fee for Certification programme: $3,200 per module • Tuition Fee for Diploma programmes: $3,500 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	Modules are conducted in English, supplemented with Chinese where necessary. Reading materials may include Chinese references where appropriate. All assessments will be in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms Closing dates for application for 2004 entry: • November intake: 23 October 2004 • March intake: 26 February 2005

傑出青年協會
青年雙手創造未來

傑出青年協會 TOYPA
The Outstanding Young Persons Association

傑出青年協會（以下簡稱「傑青會」）於一九七七年成立，現有會員一百八十人，全部均為香港青年商會歷年主辦「十大傑出青年選舉」的當選者。

是項選舉於一九七零年創辦，由七四年起每年舉行，為一項公開提名的選舉，評選團成員由主辦團體香港青年商會邀請各界領袖及社會知名人士擔任，評選準則考慮候選人在其投身行業的成就及在社會服務方面的貢獻。

「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲選者從不會自滿，再接再勵，希望為香港社會作出貢獻，聯結成立「傑出青年協會」，創會宗旨有三大點：1. 舉辦或贊助推動香港公益的活動；2. 向政府及其他機構反映推動香港公益的意見及建議；3. 協助籌備及推廣每年的「十大傑出青年選舉」。

為配合社會的發展需要，以及時代的轉變，「傑青會」會員期盼進一步顯示會員的使命感和對香港社會的承擔。「傑青會」的成員來自不同行業，當中有多位為現任的行政、立法局會議成員，也有當選全國人大代表和政協委員；前基本法草委及諮委、港事顧問、區事顧問、特區政府成立過程中之預委、籌委及推委等。

「傑青會」創辦二十多年，曾舉辦過各式各類的社會公益活動，所有經費皆由歷年籌募所得，而每項活動籌辦的原則，必須是由會員親身策劃和參與。會員均本著傑出青年協會「青年雙手，創造未來」的宗旨，不斷努力服務人群，共同為社會創造美好的將來。

MS 08-042-01-01 (41)
傑出領導學

傑出青年協會

本課程主要是為各商界及非商界的行政人員而設的，課程內容大致可分為下列各項：

1. 何謂領袖的眼光及魅力？
2. 管理自己：i. 如何改善個人領導技巧？ ii. 如何克服限制？ iii. 如何面對將來各種的挑戰？ iv. 時間管理 —— 怎樣把不可能變成可能？
3. 帶領團隊：i. 如何建立團隊精神？ ii. 如何贏取隊員的信任？ iii. 如何培養組織創作及領導力？ iv. 怎樣化解隊員間的紛爭？ v. 面對危機時，應怎樣處理？
4. 課程總結

學員如有超過八成的出席率，便可獲得由香港大學專業進修學院及「十大傑出青年協會」合頒的修讀證明書一張。

導　師　：講者均為「十大傑出青年協會」的獲獎者
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 14 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 (共 10 講)
學　費　：$1,650
教學語言　：以粵語為主，輔以英文

每個題目均會以經驗分享、分組討論等形式進行。講者全都是「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲獎者，他們將會與學員分享自己的經驗。

MS 19-042-01-01 (41)
MS 19-042-01-02 (41)
Customer Relationship Management (CRM)

The 21st century business environment requires executives to better understand and service their customers. Customer Relationship Management (CRM) has become a key force behind many successful organisations. The course is designed to enable students to acquire the fundamentals of CRM. The student will be trained to determine business objectives for CRM projects, select new technologies and applications, and understand cost/benefit issues as well as operational issues. Topics include: customer focus factors, e-customer service, e-support, customer interaction centers, database management, data mining, CRM implementation, Internet CRM integration, and successful business cases. Case studies will be used extensively.

Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., July intake starting 15 July 2004 and November intake starting 11 November 2004 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,500
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

MS 19-043-01 (41)
中國廣告宣傳及推廣攻略

Enquiries: 2867 8318　　E-mail: winnie.yu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在協助學員全面了解及掌握廣告籌劃和推銷管理的理論、概念和實踐。內容著重分析廣告和推銷戰略，以及如何策略性地將其運用於內地市場。

主要課題包括

- 整合營銷傳播戰略的主要元素
- 在中國市場籌劃廣告及宣傳推廣需要注意的重要事項等
- B to B 廣告、國際機構形象廣告、消費品牌廣告、以及其運用
- 廣告的創意構思和實踐，國家及地區策略
- 如何選擇適合媒體藉以跟目標顧客溝通，媒體研究和決策，中國媒體發展路向
- 仔細評估推廣活動的效應

導師簡介

戴文超先生為資深廣告人，從事香港及中國國內廣告凡十六年。早年就業於華美廣告公司，替可口可樂及柯達膠卷於國內市場引進推廣業務，是少數於六四前踏足國內市場之香港廣告人。隨後，戴先生亦曾為多間香港 4A 廣告公司工作及幫助客戶開拓國內市場，包括 DE BEERS 鑽石推廣，NOKIA 手機，MOTOROLA 手機傳呼機，世界黃金協會等。

**學員須出席不少於 80% 的課堂研討，並於課程完結前，提交一份 2500-3000 字的論述文章，作為評估。

導　師　：戴文超先生
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
截止報名日期　：2004 年 8 月 28 日
學　費　：$3,500
教學語言　：以粵語為主，輔以英文

MS 19-081-01 (41)
中國商務研討課程



Enquiries: 2867 8316 E-mail: natalie.or@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在幫助學員了解中國內地營商環境及掌握其市場脈搏。課程內容主要包括內地的社會文化、政治轉變及經濟發展，當中更會對經濟改革、門戶開放政策及中港兩地商貿關係作深入剖析。

主要課題包括中國政府架構及基本運作；國企的改革及最新發展；中國金融體制；中國的經濟商業法規；中國投資營商環境；珠三角的發展與物流業；港滬的商貿互動關係；中國人力資源管理特點。

**學員須出席不少於 80% 的課堂研討，並於課程完結前，提交一份 2500-3000 字的論述文章，作為評估。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 (共 12 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 9 月 3 日
學　費　：$4,000
教學語言　：以粵語為主, 輔以英文

MS 19-805-00 (41)/ MS 19-805-00 (42)
China Business Career-based Study Programme
中國商務實習計劃（上海）



Enquiries: 2867 8486 E-mail: clara.lok@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is launched in conjunction with The Hong Kong Economic Times. It provides practical knowledge and experience in doing business in Shanghai, emphasizing marketing strategies and brand management. It caters to young executives or graduates wishing to work with enterprises in Shanghai to be better prepared for future business or employment opportunities there. (Sponsoring companies include Orient Overseas Real Estate Group, Shui On Properties Ltd. and China Unicom Ltd. etc.)

The programme content includes the following:

1. China Business Seminar (4 x 3-hr seminar): compulsory attendance

2. Project Planning & Implementation (4 weeks full-time career-based learning in Shanghai)
Each participant is required to plan and implement a **marketing** or **management** project under the supervision of a mentor in the company at which the student is placed. The mentor provides day-to-day guidance and meet with the participant at regular intervals to supervise the project. During the implementation process, the student is required to keep a weekly reflective journal of learning experience and processes.

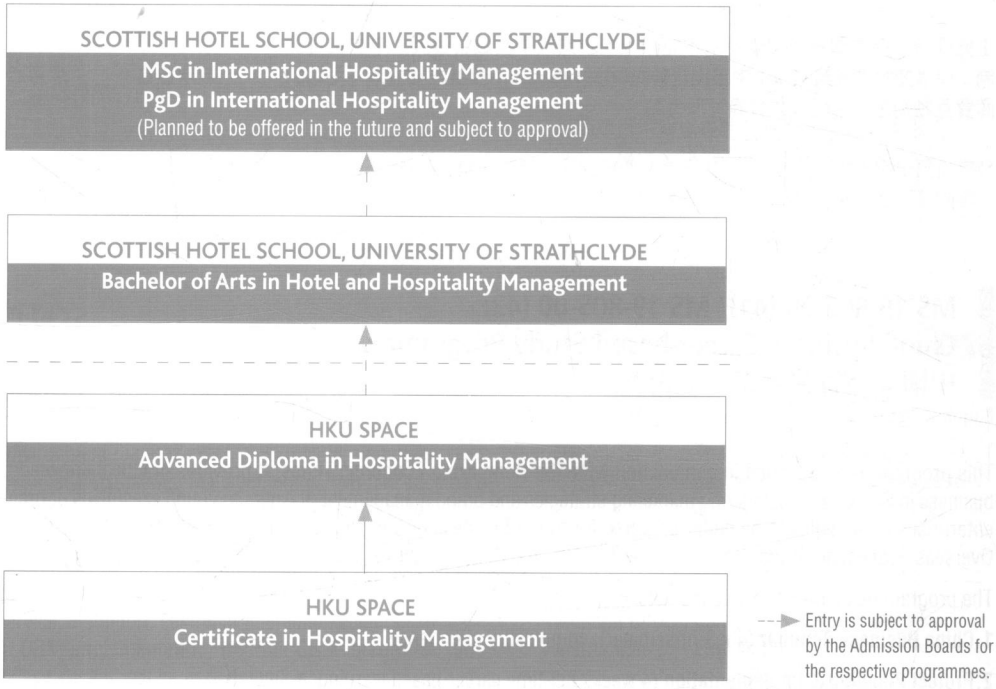
3. Project Evaluation and Report (6 hours):
At the end of the placement period, a peer review session will be organized for project presentation and evaluation.

Assessment
Each participant is required to submit a report (around 2,500 words) documenting the objectives, development, implementation processes and results of the entire project for final assessment. Comments from the mentor/consultant and the journal of learning processes (compiled by the participant during placement) must also be attached for evaluation.

Entry Requirements	1. university or post-secondary education; 2. ability to communicate in Putonghua; and 3. working experience will be an advartage (Applicants are required to attend an interview and Putonghua test.)
Venue	Hong Kong/Shanghai
Day(s) /Times	July/August 2004, July 2005/August 2005
Closing Date for Application	30 May 2004 30 May 2005
Fee(s)	$16,800, which includes shared accommodation in Shanghai (airfare and local transportation charges are NOT included) $3,200 travelling costs (include roundtrip HK/Shanghai ticket airfare, HK airport tax and travel insurance)
Medium of Instruction	Chinese (Putonghua) and English
Enrolment	30-40 per intake

Hospitality and Tourism Management
款客服務及旅遊業管理

Hospitality Management



As shown in the chart, the following Hospitality Management programmes will be available during 2004:
- Certificate in Hospitality Management
- Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management
- Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management

The following programmes are being planned:
- MSc in International Hospitality Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management

MS 61-801-00 (41)/ MS 61-801-00 (42)/ MS 61-801-00 (43)
Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management

The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde

Enquiries: 2867 8329 E-mail: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / chelsia.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this top up degree programme with The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde. Successful participants can progress to the Honours year offered at The University of Strathclyde, or to the Postgraduate Diploma or the MSc in International Hospitality Management that are currently being planned.

There are 8 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Service Operations Management I	• Service Operations Management II	• Financial Accounting	• Hotel Operational Overview
• Human Resources Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Travel Trade and Transport	• Tourism Promotion	• Management Seminar

Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%). Service Operations Management II and Management Seminar involves 100% continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management; • **or,** have an equivalent three-year Higher Diploma in Hospitality Management or three-year Diploma of Hospitality Management award granted by a recognised institution. • a satisfactory academic letter of reference.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $6,800 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English.

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intakes	September 2004	January 2005	May 2005
Start Dates	September 2004	January 2005	May 2005
Closing Dates for Application	9 July 2004	5 November 2004	4 March 2005

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 61-402-00 (41)/ MS 61-402-00 (42)/ MS 61-402-00 (43) Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management



Enquiries: 2867 8329 E-mail: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / chelsia.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 12 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Introduction to Management
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Introduction to Food and Beverage Operations
- Communication Skills Level 2 (English)
- Facilities Management
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hospitality and Tourism in Hong Kong
- Food and Beverage Administration
- Communication Skills Level 3 (English or Putonghua)

Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%).
Students may study two to three subjects per term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have one pass at HKAL and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; • **or,** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Hospitality Management or equivalent; • **or,** be over 21 and have minimum 3 years relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,500 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.

	Term1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	July 2004	October 2004	March 2005
Start Dates	4 July 2004	31 October 2004	6 March 2005
Closing Dates for Application	15 May 2004 (First Batch) 5 June 2004 (Second Batch)	4 September 2004 (First Batch) 2 October 2004 (Second Batch)	14 January 2005 (First Batch) 4 February 2005 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

MS 61-401-00 (41)/ MS 61-401-00 (42)/ MS 61-401-00 (43) Certificate in Hospitality Management



Enquiries: 2867 8329 E-mail: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / chelsia.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 4 modules, each with 9 weeks of study:

- International Hotel Management
- Supervision in the Hospitality Industry
- Managing Front Office Operations
- Elective (Destination Management **or** Marketing and Promotional Techniques)

Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%).

Successful participants can apply for the American Hotel and Lodging Association Challenge Examination Course Specialisation 'International Hotel Management', and receive industry professional certification in addition to receiving a HKU SPACE Award.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; • **or,** be over 21 and have relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	8 months (minimum) to 16 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,000 per module (plus textbooks). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms.

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	July 2004	October 2004	March 2005
Start Dates	4 July 2004	31 October 2004	6 March 2005
Closing Dates for Application	15 May 2004 (First Batch) 5 June 2004 (Second Batch)	4 September 2004 (First Batch) 2 October 2004 (Second Batch)	14 January 2005 (First Batch) 4 February 2005 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

MS 61-804-00 (41)
Certification in the Essentials of Hospitality Management (eCornell Online Courses)



Enquires: 2867 8329 E-mail: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is ideal for people in the hospitality industry seeking to improve their knowledge of the major areas of hospitality management through the online distant learning mode.

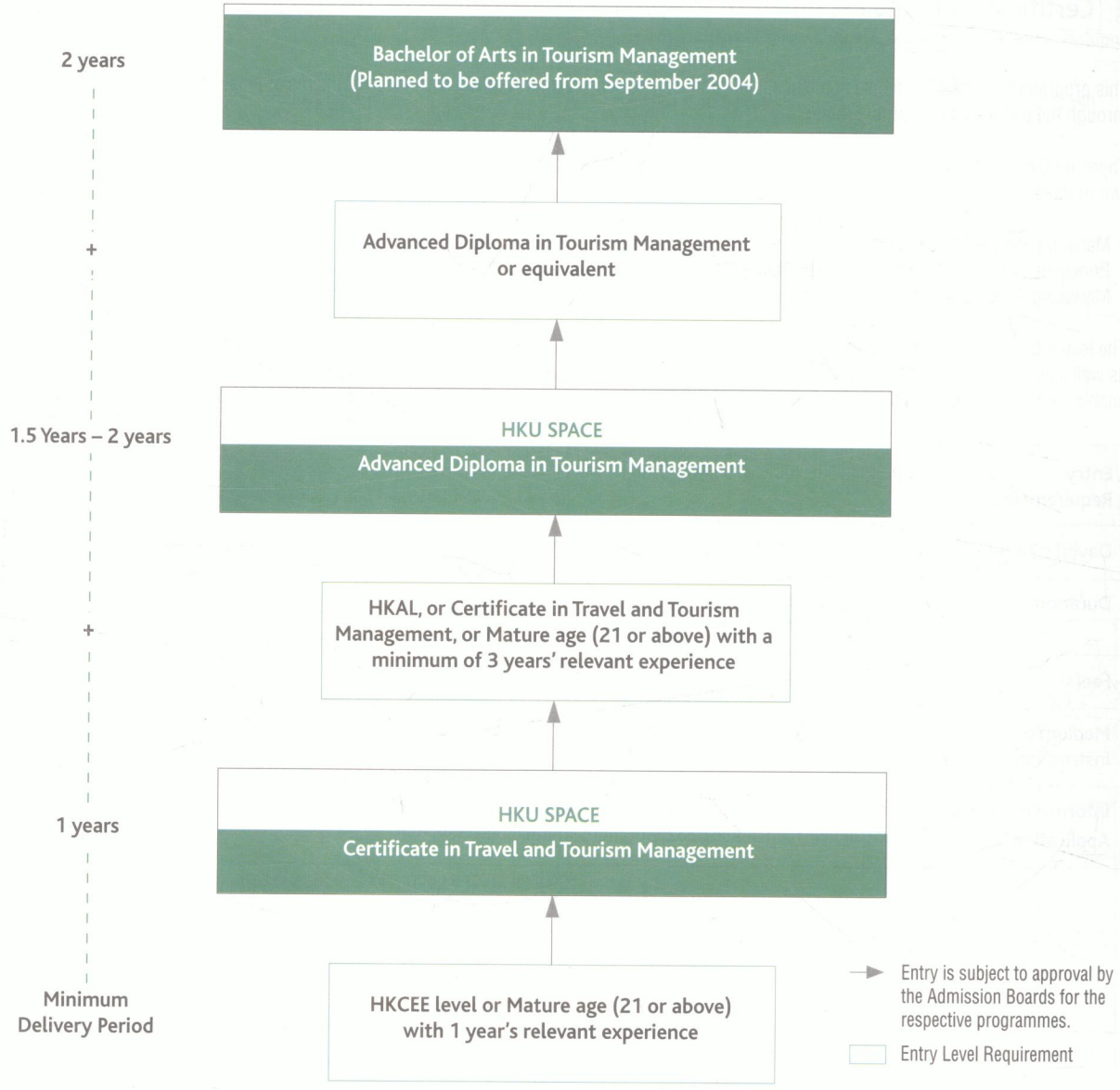
There are 6 courses, each takes approximately 15 working hours, or 4 weeks to complete. Students will have access to all course materials for two months.

- Managing People More Effectively
- Principles of Financial Accounting in the Hospitality Industry
- Marketing Analysis in the Hospitality Industry
- Managing Dynamic Teams
- Managerial Accounting in Action
- Marketing Planning in the Hospitality Industry

The learning process will be supplemented by face-to-face tutorials when students will have opportunities to talk directly to their fellow students, as well as General Managers, Human Resources or Sales Directors from well-known hotels in Hong Kong, and university professors. This will enable them to practice the knowledge they have learned from the Certification programme in the real business situation in the local workplace.

Entry Requirements	No prerequisites other than a working knowledge of English
Day(s) / Times	Students work at their own pace - the average time to complete a course is approximately 15 hours.
Duration	Each course takes approximately 4-6 weeks to complete - students will be required to complete all six courses to qualify for the certification.
Fee(s)	$5,000 per course
Medium of Instruction	All materials in this Certification programme will be presented in English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms. Chelsia Yuen, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK, or call Ms. Yuen at 2867 8329 for more information.

Tourism Management





The programmes deal with central themes of the international travel and tourism industry. They should enhance career opportunities for those working in a range of different organisations, including government agencies, hotels, travel agencies, tourist attractions, cultural and arts facilities, transport organisations, exhibition and convention centres, and in related services.

MS 61-803-00 (41)/ MS 61-803-00 (42)/ MS 61-803-00 (43)
Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management



The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde

Enquiries: 2867 8320 E-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk / llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this top up degree programme with The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde. Successful participants can progress to the Honours year offered at The University of Strathclyde, that is currently being planned

There are 8 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Service Operations Management I	• Tourism Business Operations	• Tourism Destinations I: Planning and Development	• Tourism Destinations II: Policy and Management
• Human Resources Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Transport for Tourism	• Tourism Promotion	• Management Seminar

Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%). The Management Seminar involves 100% continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management; • **or,** have an equivalent three-year Tourism Management Higher Diploma or three-year Diploma of Tourism Management award granted by a recognised institution. • a satisfactory academic letter of reference.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $6,800 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English.

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	September 2004	Jannuary 2005	May 2005
Start Dates	September 2004	Jannuary 2005	May 2005
Closing Dates for Application	9 July 2004	5 November 2004	4 March 2005

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.
The School is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

MS 61-404-00 /(41)/ MS 61-404-00 (42)/ MS 61-404-00 (43)
Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management



Enquiries: 2867 8320 E-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk/llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma introduces the necessary knowledge and skills for efficient management in the tourism industry and related services.

There are 12 modules, each lasting 36 hours, and focusing on tourism management and its application to practice:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Tourism Administration
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Events, Entertainment and Conventions
- Communication Skills (English) Level 2
- Management Issues in Tourism
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hospitality and Tourism in Hong Kong
- Tourism Development Studies
- Communication Skills (English/ Putonghua) Level 3

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intakes	July 2004	October 2004	March 2005
Start Dates	4 July 2004	31 October 2004	6 March 2005
Closing Dates for Application	15 May 2004 (First Batch) 5 June 2004 (Second Batch)	4 September 2004 (First Batch) 2 October 2004 (Second Batch)	14 January 2005 (First Batch) 4 February 2005 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have one HKAL pass and 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or equivalent; • **or,** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management, or equivalent; • **or,** be aged 21 and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings and at the weekends. (Students may also choose to study 3 modules at one time.)
Duration	1 $^{1}/_{2}$ – 2 years.
Fee(s)	$3,500 per module
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Choi, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. For details on information seminars, please refer to our website http://hkuspace.hku.hk or call Ms Choi at 2867 8320 for more information.

a. Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole Diploma.
b. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination.
c. At least 3 modules will be offered each term.

MS 61-403-00 (41)/ MS 61-403-00 (42)/ MS 61-403-00 (43) Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management



Enquiries: 2867 8320 E-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk

This certificate introduces specific features of the international travel and tourism industry at a junior management level.

There are 4 modules, each lasting 30 hours:
- Travel and Tourism Development
- Business and Executive Travel
- Destination Management
- Marketing and Promotional Techniques

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	July 2004	October 2004	March 2005
Start Dates	4 July 2004	31 October 2004	6 March 2005
Closing Dates for Application	15 May 2004 (First Batch) 5 June 2004 (Second Batch)	4 September 2004 (First Batch) 2 October 2004 (Second Batch)	14 January 2005 (First Batch) 4 February 2005 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

a. Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole certificate.
b. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination.
c. At least 2 modules will be offered each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, have 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or an equivalent examination; • or, be aged 21 and have relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings or at the weekend

Duration	One year
Fee(s)	$3,000 per module
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Choi, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. For details on our information seminars, please refer to our website http://hkuspace.hku.hk or call Ms Choi at 2867 8320 for more information.

MS 61-101-00 (41)/(42)
文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書



導　　師　：容後公佈
地　　點　：石硤尾教學中心
開課日期　：(Jul Term)
2004 年 7 月 29 日
(Dec Term)
2004 年 12 月 9 日 (星期四)
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
截止報名日期：(Jul Term) 2004 年 6 月 25 日
(Dec Term) 2004 年 10 月 29 日
學　　費　：$8,000
教學語言　：粵語為主，輔以英語。
名　　額　：50 人

本課程是為對文化旅遊及生態旅遊有興趣的人士而設，旨在提供有關文化旅遊與生態旅遊的(1)基礎文化、作業程序和管理方法的入門知識；(2)世界性旅遊組織所訂立的旅遊法則/規章資料，讓學員對該兩學科在觀念、理論和應用上具備基本及概括的認識，亦為有志投身此行業的人士奠定基礎。

課程內容：本課程分兩個學科，共 90 小時。

1. 文化旅遊

介紹文化旅遊作為良性旅遊產品的概念、定義和爭議。然後根據與人文景點(文物古蹟、文化遺址)有關的文化旅遊法則及規章，探討旅客、導遊與「地主」(destination host) 的互動關係及角色和功能。課程的核心部分包括文化旅遊資源的開發和維護，文化旅遊的策劃、發展和管理，人文景點的經濟機會與效益。

主要課題包括：旅遊業和人類學；文化旅遊的特性；世界文化遺產的定義和標準；文化旅遊對環境的影響；文化旅遊的種類 (文化遺產、藝術、民族、城市等)；文化旅遊的策劃和發展；文化旅遊的銷售、營運和管理；中國和香港的文化旅遊。

2. 生態旅遊

介紹生態旅遊作為良性旅遊業產品的概念、定義和爭議。然後根據與自然景點有關的生態旅遊法則及規章，探討旅客、導遊與「地主」的互動關係及其角色和功能。課程的核心部分包括自然旅遊資源的開發和維護，生態旅遊的策劃、發展和管理，自然景點的經濟機會與效益。

主要課題包括：旅遊和環境；生態危機和生態旅遊；旅遊業的「生態標籤」(ecolabelling)；生態旅遊的特性；生態旅遊的影響和發展潛力；生態旅遊的種類；「生態旅遊者」(ecotourist)；生態旅遊策劃和發展；生態旅遊的銷售、營運和管理；中國和香港的生態旅遊。

入學資格

1.本課程為入門程度，適合對文化旅遊有興趣的人士報讀。
2.本課程亦適合經營或管理旅行社、旅遊局、文物局、文化遺址、主體公園等機構、場所的旅遊從業人士。申請人須具中學程度，並有良好中文及英文水平。

名額

五十人。

結業證書

課程完結後，學員若能符合下列條件，可獲頒發證書：(1)每學科出席率不低於百分之八十；(2)完成課程習作，平均達到五十分。

由於此課程涵蓋「劍橋大學旅遊學科高級程度考試」(Cambridge International Examination Advanced Level Tourism Award) 其中一門選修科「生態旅遊」(Ecotourism) 的課程內容，學員獲得此課程證書將等同完成此選修科的要求。

報名手續

申請者須於截止報名日期前，將(1)報名表格；(2) $8,000 劃線支票，抬頭祈付「香港大學專業進修學院」；及(3)學歷證明副本，郵寄香港大學專業進修學院「文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書」蔡小姐 (旅遊業管理) 收。地址：香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓管理學學部。申請者將於截止報名日期後兩星期內獲書面通知取錄與否。

市場學 Marketing Studies
市場學專業課程
Professional Marketing Courses

市場學
Marketing



34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2861 0278

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk

Head of Division 學部主任
Cheng, May M.C. 鄭明真

Academic Staff 教學人員
Chan, Flora K.C. 陳潔貞
Wong, Y.K. 黃耀麒
Law, Maggie C.Y. 羅靜儀
Lee, Samson K.W. 李國輝
Li, Teresa S.F. 李淑芬
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
Ooi, Chloe Y.H. 黃顯慧
Tam, Terence C.S. 譚卓璇
Wong, Gloria K.Y. 王瑰英
Yeung, Angela S.P. 楊樹彬

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ngai, Sarah Y. W. 魏月環

市場競爭劇烈，瞬息萬變。隨著文化、經濟和科技的快速發展，以及全球化的影響，新產品和新服務在市場上一浪接一浪地推出，商品的壽命日益縮短，經銷代理的渠道亦層出不窮。

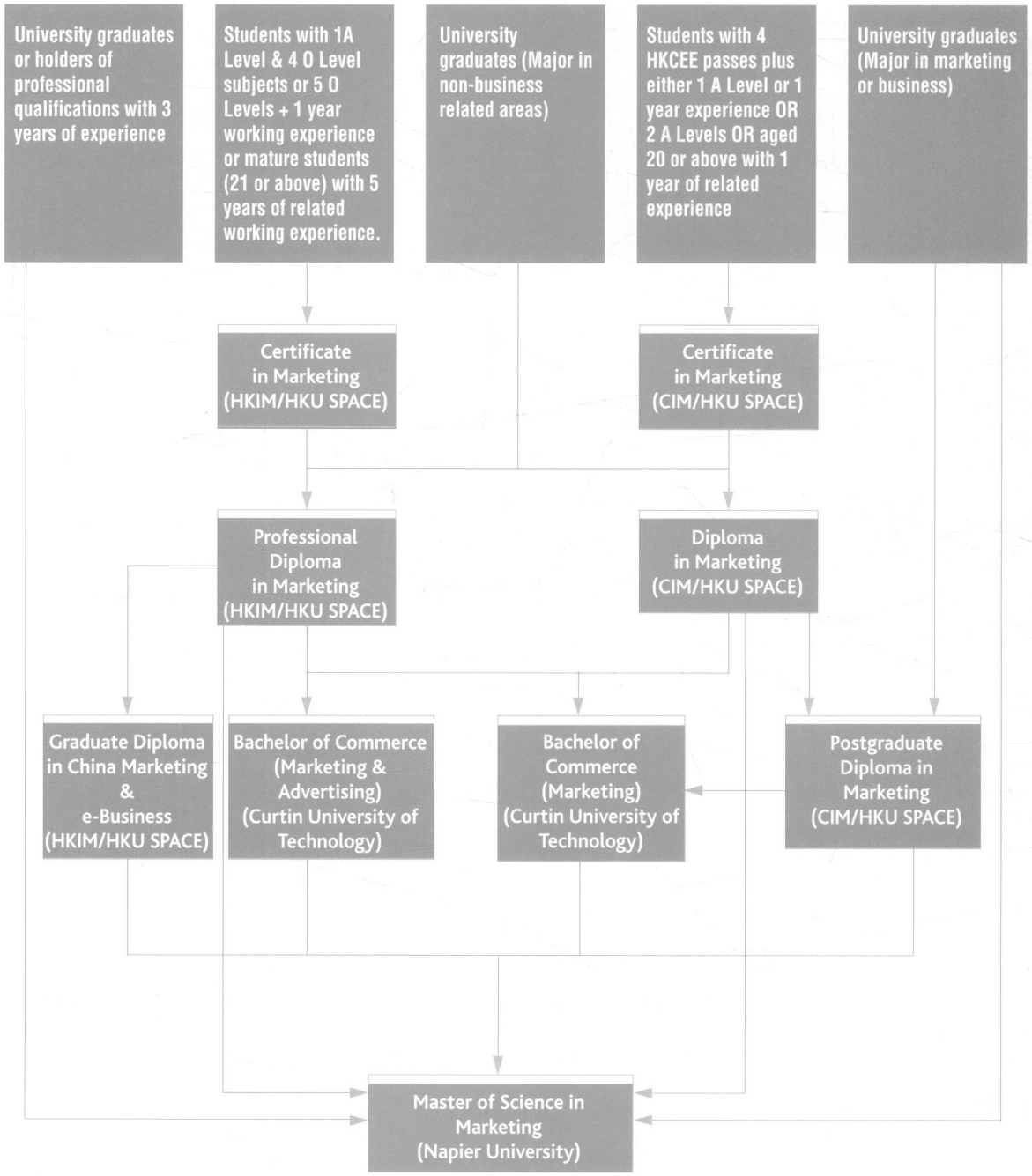
針對機構重整業務策略的需要，市場學學部提供一系列由短期至研究深造程度的課程，協助學員掌握市場脈搏，增加產品推廣的知識。部份課程與各認可的大學及專業團體合辦，理論與實踐並重，務求提供最切合學員需要的專業培訓。

Marketing is a vibrant and dynamic discipline; it is constantly shaped and reshaped by changes in cultural, economic and technological trends. In today's globalised markets, customers are exposed to new products and services in emerging markets that use revolutionized channels of distribution.

For those who wish to gain a better understanding of marketing or to develop skills in new business strategy and operations, the Division of Marketing offers a comprehensive range of programmes from sub-degree to undergraduate and postgraduate levels. We collaborate with highly reputable universities and professional bodies to deliver programmes that combine academic rigour and practical relevance to meet the increasing demands of the business community.

Marketing Studies
市場學

Marketing Programmes at HKU SPACE



MK 43-809-00 (41) / MK 43-809-00 (42)
Master of Science in Marketing

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8302/316 E-mail: angela.yeung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme, which is offered with Napier University, is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM), UK. It consists of 9 modules (15 credits each) and a dissertation (45 credits):

- Principles and Practice of Marketing
- Marketing / Customer Interface
- International Marketing Strategy
- Marketing Communications Strategy
- Strategic Brand Management
- Market Research
- Direct and e-Marketing
- *Marketing Management in Practice**
- *Marketing of International Festivals and Events**
- Research Methods
- Dissertation

**optional modules: students are required to choose one out of two*

a. Exemptions may be given from Principles and Practice of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface to holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing or to applicants with 3 years' relevant work experience.
b. Most modules have 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of tutorials taught by Napier or HKU SPACE academic staff.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and final examination.

Holders of the Msc in Marketing with appropriate practical experience are eligible for CIM Membership and for progression to Chartered Marketer status.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an undergraduate honours degree from a recognised university; • **or,** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university plus at least a year experience in marketing or sales; • **or,** an appropriate professional qualification (e.g. CIM Diploma, HKIM Professional Diploma, IAM Diploma, UCBE Professional Diploma) plus at least a year experience in marketing or sales; • **or,** an undergraduate degree or appropriate professional qualification plus 3 years general work experience.
Entry as an Associate Student	Applicants who have 5 years' experience in marketing or sales, but who fail to meet the entry requirements, can apply for entry as Associate Students. If accepted, they will be able to study the first 2 modules: Principles and Practice of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface. If their performance in these modules is satisfactory, they will be allowed to complete the full programme.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	£8,070 without exemptions, or £6,950 with exemptions.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk The closing dates for application are 11 September 2004 for the October 2004 intake and 8 January 2005 for the February 2005 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-803-00 (41)/ MK 43-803-00 (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology and the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Advertising 211 🔒
- Marketing of Services 311
- Law (Marketing) 245
- Public Relations (Techniques) 200
- Export Marketing 300 🔒
- Tourism Marketing 300 🔒
- Marketing Communications 211
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Public Relations (Principles) 102
- Strategic Marketing 310 🔒
- Sales Management 330
- Business Policy 320 🔒
- Internet Marketing 350
- Marketing Research 200
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311 🔒
- Finance (Introductory) 201 🔒

a. Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing awarded by HKU SPACE and HKIM, or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 7 October 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

MK 05-804-00-00 (41) / MK 05-804-00-00 (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)



Curtin University of Technology

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Quantitative Modelling 201
- Business Policy 320
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Materials Management 202
- Marketing Research 200
- Strategic Marketing 310
- Export Marketing 300
- Decision Support 300
- International Trade and Banking 305
- Transport Economics 202
- Marketing of Services 311
- Internet Marketing 350
- Supply Chain Information Management 302
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311
- Strategic Logistics Management 302
- Location of Economic Activity 301

a. Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

The entire Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing) programme is approved for CEF reimbursement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a Professional Diploma in Business Logistics awarded by HKU SPACE, **or** other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • **and,** be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 7 October 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester).
Professional Recognition	This programme is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT). Graduates of this programme who have also completed the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Business Logistics will be granted exemption from the education requirement for admission to Chartered Membership of the CILT.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-813-00 (41) / MK 43-813-00 (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing & Advertising)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Advertising 211 🔒
- Business Policy 320 🔒
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Advertising 391 🔒
- Marketing Research 200
- Strategic Marketing 310 🔒
- Advertising Strategy 310 🔒
- International Advertising 300 🔒
- Marketing Communications 211
- Marketing of Services 311
- Internet Marketing 350
- Public Relations (Principles) 102
- Public Relations (Techniques) 200
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311 🔒
- Sales Management 330
- Media Planning 250 🔒

a. Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing awarded by HKU SPACE and HKIM, or a Higher Diploma in Sales, Marketing and Advertising from HKU SPACE or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 7 October 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester)
Professional Recognition	This programme is accredited by the International Advertising Association (IAA), one of the leading global organisations in its field with 61 Chapters in 95 countries.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*
This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-814-00 (41) / MK 43-814-00 (42)
Bachelor of Commerce (Finance and Marketing)



Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 3-year programme with Curtin University of Technology.

There are 24 units; each carrying 25 credits

Year 1		
• Accounting 100	• Economics 100	• Business Communication 101
• Legal Framework 100	• Management 100	• Marketing 100
• Business Statistics 101	• Information Systems 100	
Year 2 and 3 - Marketing Units		
• Business Policy 320	• Consumer Behaviour 102	• Export Marketing 300
• Marketing Research 200	• Sales Management 330	• Strategic Marketing 310
• Marketing Communications 211	• Marketing of Services 331	
Year 2 and 3 - Finance Units		
• Economic (Macro) 101	• Economic (Techniques) 102#	• Finance (International) 302#
• Finance (Introductory) 201	• Finance (Analysis) 206#	• Finance (Portfolio Management) 301#
	• Finance (Corporate) 307#	• Finance (Managerial) 212#

a. Each unit has 24/30# hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. First year exemption will be given to applicants with a Professional Diploma in Marketing awards by HKIM/HKU SPACE; or other equivalent qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	Hold a Professional Diploma in Marketing (HKIM/HKU SPACE) or equivalent qualifications **or** • have 3 HKCEE passes at grade C or better, plus 2 HKAL passes, with one grade C and one grade D or better, or equivalent qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit / #AUD $1,200 per unit
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 12 June 2004 (for the August 2004 Trimester) and 7 October 2004 (for the December 2004 Trimester).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Professional Marketing Courses
市場學專業課程

MK 43-808-00 (41) / MK 43-808-00 (42)
Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business
MK 43-806-00 (41) / MK 43-806-00 (42)
Professional Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-805-00 (41) / MK 43-805-00 (42)
Certificate in Marketing

Hong Kong Institute of Marketing
Enquiries: 2867 8326 E-mail: lfchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes in collaboration with the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM). There are 3 possible awards, issued jointly by HKIM and HKU SPACE:

- **Certificate in Marketing,** awarded to students who complete Level 1 of the Professional Diploma in Marketing.
- **Professional Diploma in Marketing**
- **Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business.**

There will be intakes in September, January and May each year.

Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business	
Contents	• Strategic Marketing in China • Current Issues in E-Commerce and On-line Marketing • Marketing Services in Hong Kong and China • Marketing and Information Management Holders of this Graduate Diploma meet the educational requirements for Full Membership of HKIM and, subject to meeting other requirements, are entitled to use the designation Certified Professional Marketer (HK).
Entry Requirements	Applicants should : • have a recognised degree in marketing or business related area; or • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM or equivalent.
Fee(s)	$3,800 per module.

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 1	
Contents	• Fundamentals of Marketing • Business Law • Information Technology in Marketing • Economics • Quantitative Analysis for Marketing • Accounting & Finance Students who complete Level 1 may exit at this point with a Certificate in Marketing awarded jointly by HKU SPACE and HKIM.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 2 passes of "A" level or equivalent; or, • have 5 passes at HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) or equivalent, and 2 years' full time relevant experience; **or** • be aged 23 or above with no less than 3 years' full time relevant experience.
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module.

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 2	
Contents	• Marketing Management • Services Marketing • Consumer Behaviour • Selling and Sales Management Holders of this Professional Diploma meet the educational requirements for Associate Membership of HKIM.

Entry Requirements	To qualify for direct admission to Level 2 of the programme, applicants should have: • a recognised degree; or • a Certificate in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM or equivalent.
Fee(s)	$3,200 per module.

a. The programmes qualify for maximum exemptions from the Asian Pacific Marketing Federation Certified Professional Marketers (Asia Pacific) programme.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and examinations (75%). Holders of the Professional Diploma in Marketing qualify for full first year exemptions from the Curtin University BCom Marketing programmes.

Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk The closing dates for application are 21 August 2004 (September 2004 intake) and 20 December 2004 (January 2005 intake).

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

MK 43-816-00 (41)/ MK 43-816-00 (42)
Executive Diploma for China Marketing Managers (subject to approval)
中國市場營銷經理行政文憑



隨著內地與香港之間更緊密經貿關係協議(CEPA)的簽署，中國市場進一步開放。香港中小企業需把握此先機，進入中國市場。此市場發展潛力極為龐大，備受商家注目。故此要成功捕捉中國加入世貿、2008 年北京奧運及2010 上海世界博覽會所帶來的無限商機，認識中國市務狀況尤為重要，其中包括市場策略發展、市場定位及品牌管理、推廣/宣傳策略、市場渠道及分佈、創意市務策略及市場/財務管理關係等環節。

課程對象及特點

本課程是為從事中港市場營銷行業之中小企企業東主、市務管理人員及有志拓展中國業務之人士而設。成功完成此課程者，可獲取香港大學專業進修學院頒發「中國市場營銷經理行政文憑」。

凡獲取「中國市場營銷經理行政文憑」者，評審合格後，可獲取由：
· 國家商務部中國商業技師協會市場營銷專業委員會
· 中國商業職業技能鑒定指導中心
· 全國市場營銷經理資格評審委員會
所頒之「全國市場營銷經理資格證書」。詳情請瀏覽網址www.cmarn.org 。「全國市場營銷經理資格證書」是國內市場營銷經理業務技術資格的證明，可作為市場營銷經理從事職業活動及應聘的有效依據。

課程大綱

單元一 中國及香港市務管理概念
單元二 市場定位及品牌管理
單元三 推廣及宣傳策略
單元四 市場渠道及分佈
單元五 創意市務策略
單元六 市場及財務管理關係
單元七 小組功課匯報

入學資格

須附合以下入學條件：
· 大學學士學位或
· 擁有香港大學專業進修學院及香港市務學會所頒發之「市場學專業文憑」(Professional Diploma in Marketing)或同等文憑或
· 25歲以上及擁有三年以上有關工作經驗

課程資料

詳細課程單張與申請表格將於六月下旬刊登。

查詢電話

陳小姐（電話：2867 8326，傳真：2861 0278）
E-mail: yh.ooi@hkuspace.hku.hk

MK 43-812-00 (41) – Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-811-00 (41) – Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-810-00 (41) – Certificate in Marketing

Chartered Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2867 8313 E-mail: flora.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes with the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) to give students a solid foundation in the core aspects of marketing theory and practice, and their application in a business environment. They lead to 3 awards that can be completed in a minimum of 2 years of part-time study:

- Certificate in Marketing
- Diploma in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

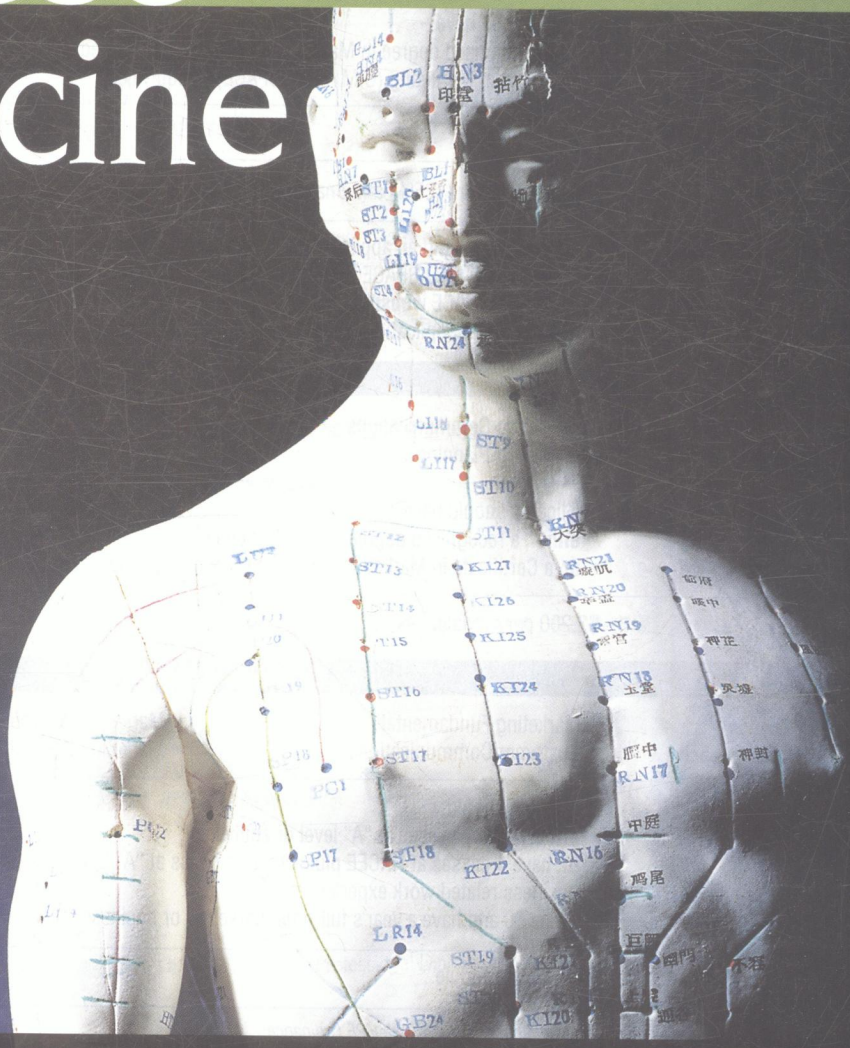
There will be intakes in June, October and February each year.
Holders of the Postgraduate Diploma award qualify for maximum exemptions (10 papers) from CIM examinations. Full details of these exemptions are contained in the programme leaflet downloadable from the HKU SPACE website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk.

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Integrated Marketing Communications • International Marketing Strategy	• Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control • Strategic Marketing Management: Analysis and Decision (Case Study)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a recognised degree in Marketing or in business-related area with significant marketing content; • **or,** a Diploma in Marketing (CIM / HKU SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,600 per module.	
Assessment	Based on coursework (25%) and final examinations (75%).	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk The closing date for application is 11 September 2004 for the October 2004 intake.	
Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Marketing Communications • Marketing Planning	• Marketing Management in Practice • Marketing Research and Information
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a recognised degree in any discipline; • **or,** a Certificate in Marketing (CIM / HKU SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,200 per module.	
Certificate in Marketing		
Modules – 30 hours each	• Marketing Fundamentals • Customer Communications	• Marketing Environment • Marketing in Practice
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 2 passes at "A" level or equivalent; • **or,** have 4 passes at HKCEE plus either one pass at "A" Level or a year's full-time marketing or business related work experience; • **or,** be 20 and have a year's full-time marketing or business related work experience.	
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module.	

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

中醫學 Chinese Medicine
中藥學 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics
針灸學及推拿學 Acupuncture and Tui-Na
CPD Programmes/Courses for Chinese Medicine Practitioners
註冊／表列中醫師進修系列

中醫藥學
Chinese Medicine



Austin Tower 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號好兆年行
Fax 傳真: 2527 0112

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cm

Head of Division 學部主任
Shen, S.M. 沈雪明

Visiting Associate Professors/Assistant Professors
客座副教授 / 助理教授
Xia, H.M. 夏惠明
Guo, H.Q. 郭會卿
Guo, Y.F. 郭岳峰
Shi, J. 石軍
Zhang, X.F. 張笑菲
Zhu, E. 朱 恩

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ng, Jenny H.Y. 伍可欣

Executive Officer 行政主任
Hon, Sylvia K.L. 韓嘉凌

中醫藥在香港發展蓬勃，加上治療及康復上的成功實例，市民逐漸認同其治病療效。隨著中醫藥在養生保健及美容等方面被廣泛應用，近年來這門傳統醫藥學在香港的發展日趨迅速。

中醫藥學部自1991年起已開辦高質素的中醫藥課程，迄今已有超過10年經驗，累積畢業學生逾三千人。學部開設不同層面的課程，從專業到普及，適合不同進修階段的人士。學部的中醫藥課程主要分為：中醫學、中藥學、針灸學及推拿學，既有專業課程為在職醫護人員（包括中 / 西醫、輔助醫療人士等）提供進修的機會；亦有各類型文憑 / 證書及短期課程，供有興趣之人士選讀，藉此提高社會人士對中醫藥的認識及掌握傳統醫藥的正確使用方法，發揚我國傳統醫藥學的優秀文化。

學部並於金鐘及尖沙咀開設中醫臨床中心及中藥房，除了為市民大眾提供優質的中醫診症服務外，更為學員提供一個擁有專家、專科、專業的臨床見習基地。

As a result of rapid developments in Chinese Medicine (CM), there has been enhanced knowledge and greater acceptance of CM practices within the community. The application of CM in health maintenance and beauty treatment further enhances the effects of this traditional therapy.

Since 1991, the Division of Chinese Medicine has been offering high quality education and training in CM and allied subjects to over 3000 students. The range of the programmes currently offered includes Chinese Medicine, Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics, Acupuncture and Tui-Na. Accredited courses are available to practitioners of Chinese and western medicine, and allied health professionals. In addition, general courses on a variety of topics in CM are offered to the general public.

The Clinical Centre of Chinese Medicine comprises 2 clinics and dispensing units, located conveniently in our Admiralty and Tsim Sha Tsui learning centres. In these locations, the public can seek general or specialist consultations. These clinical centres also serve as clinical training bases for our programmes' traineeship sessions.

Chinese Medicine
中醫學

CM 38-131-00 (41)
中醫內科學深造文憑（尚待批核）



查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803

本課程旨在提高香港中醫師的現代醫學知識以及中醫藥治療內科常見病和疑難疾病的水平，以中醫治療診斷為本，配合現代研究及西醫學知識，加強中醫師的臨床思維和對疾病的認識。講授內科常見及難治性疾病的診斷、實驗室檢查臨床意義（血、尿、便常規；血液生化如肝、腎功能、血脂蛋白、電解質；常見心電圖）、中醫的辨証治療及其優勢，以現代中醫治療研究進展。

課程大綱及內容		
1.呼吸系統疾病	4.新陳代謝及內分泌疾病	7.泌尿系統疾病
2. 循環系統疾病	5.風濕性疾病	8.血液疾病
3.消化系統疾病	6.神經及精神疾病	9.腫瘤

臨床實習
臨床實習約 100 課時（約 2 週），於國內重點中醫藥大學附屬醫院進行。

教學語言
廣東話及 / 或普通話

入學資格	註冊及表列中醫師及西醫或醫學相關學位人士且持有本院中醫藥學基礎證書（西醫專業人士）者；香港中醫藥管理委員會認可之中醫全日制本科（或相當於中醫五年全日制）畢業生
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月；課程全期約一年
報名日期	2004 年 5 、6 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$28,000（暫定）（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

中醫學文憑（尚待批核）



查詢電話：2376 6740　傳真：2735 4803

學部現正籌辦中醫學文憑，此課程旨在為香港從事法律、保險、護理、康復、美容及其他有興趣了解中醫基本理論和基本知識的人士，提供一個有系統及全面的中醫基礎專業進修課程。

初擬的課程設計包括中醫理論證書（1 年制）及中醫臨床證書（1 年制）兩部份。內容包括中醫理論基礎、中藥學、方劑學、生命科學基礎、診斷學基礎、中醫內科學、中醫婦科學、中醫兒科學、中醫皮外科學、針灸學及推拿學、臨床見習。詳細資料將另行通告，有興趣人士亦可致電查詢。

CM 38-129-00 (41)
中醫藥學基礎證書（西醫專業人士課程）

查詢電話：2376 6740　傳真：2735 4803

講述中醫的基本概念、辨証思維方法、中醫的治療原則、常用中藥及方劑知識、中醫如何診斷疾病及疾病舉例、針灸概念等。

課程大綱

- 中醫基礎理論
- 診斷與辨証
- 中藥學概論
- 方劑學概論
- 常見疾病的辨証論治與例子

教學語言	廣東話與普通話
入學資格	西醫及醫學相關人士
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 4 日起逢星期六 2:00-5:00p.m.；課程全期約 8 個月，共 100 學時
報名日期	2004 年 6 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$10,000（於接獲本院通知後繳交） $7,000（只供醫管局轄下西醫及醫護人員）

CM 38-132-00 (41)
中醫美容保健基礎證書

查詢電話：2376 6770　傳真：2735 4803

本課程旨在為工作忙碌的上班族及有志從事中醫美容保健的人士，提供一個基本的中國傳統美容及身體保健的理論及實踐課程，亦為現職美容師提供一個自然、傳統的自我增值機會，更為有志經營中醫美容的人士提供一個成功創業的目標。

課程大綱

- 中醫美容保健概述
- 中醫體質分類及調理
- 皮膚結構、功能及分類
- 美容保健中藥
- 美容保健方劑
- 中藥面膜
- 水果蔬菜面膜
- 保健美容按摩
- 美容纖體穴位療法
- 膳食美容
- 自我心理調節與美容

教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
入學資格	中五畢業或國內高中畢業
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月；課程全期約 5 個月（共 60 學時）
報名日期	2004 年 5 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$5,800（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 38-068-24 (41)
中醫藥常識入門

查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803

中醫藥常識入門是向市民介紹一些有關中醫的常識、常見病症，以及日常行之有效的中醫藥預防與調理方法。

內容包括：

1. 中醫的陰陽學說　2. 中醫學之精、氣、血　3. 中醫學之五臟
4. 中醫學之六腑　5. 中醫學之經絡　6. 中醫學之寒、熱與邪氣
7. 針灸如何治病　8. 按摩治療與保健　9. 中藥的性味歸經
10. 常用中藥介紹

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五
時　間　：6:30-8:00p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$900
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話

CM 38-068-30 (41)
常見眼、耳、鼻、喉科病的中醫保健

查詢電話：2376 9101　傳真：2735 4803

五官科病在香港的發病率較高，修讀本課程，學員可了解中醫藥治病的特色，掌握中醫有效的保健方法，對自身及有需要人士作身體調養與疾病預防。適合對中醫藥保健有興趣的人士報讀。

重點介紹以下病症 — 急性鼻炎、鼻敏感、慢性鼻炎、鼻竇炎、鼻咽癌、鼻出血、嗓音病、咽喉炎、口瘡、耳鳴耳聾、耳眩暈、飛蚊症、近視眼等。

導　師　：本學部教師
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　間　：8:15 - 9:45p.m.(共 6 講)
地　點　：容後公佈
學　費　：容後公佈
教學語言　：廣東話／普通話
名　額　：30 人

CM 38-068-28 (41)
疲勞症的中醫保健

查詢電話：2376 9101　傳真：2735 4803

此課程介紹有關中醫藥治療疲勞症的特色，及其行之有效的防治與調理方法，使學員掌握和應用這些方法預防和自我調養。

導　師　：本院導師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 p.m.(共 8 講)
學　費　：$900
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話

CM 38-068-27 (41)
中醫健康纖體

查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803

肥胖是現代都市人的常見病，而肥胖亦容易引致高血壓、心臟病、糖尿病及膽結石、膽囊炎等疾病，本課程旨在使學員了解中醫如何認識肥胖，在中醫理論指導下如何健康瘦身纖體。

內容包括：（一）中醫對肥胖症的認識－甚麼是肥胖、標準體重的計算方法、肥胖的原因、機理、肥胖對人體身心的危害等；（二）中醫健康纖體的概念、食療、中藥、運動、穴位按摩、耳針等。

導　師　：本院導師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 10 日起逢星期五
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 p.m.(共 3 講)
學　費　：$450
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話

CM 38-068-29-01 (41)
《周易》導讀

查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803

《易經》是先秦的重要古籍之一，幾千年來對中國傳統文化的發展產生了巨大的影響。無論是中國古代思想或是各種古代科學技術，無不帶有易學的烙印。本課程旨在通過對《易經》、《易傳》的系統講解，使中醫藥專業人員加深對中國傳統文化的認識，進一步理解並掌握中醫藥學的理論原則和方法。

內容包括：《周易》概述、八卦概述、六十四卦概述、《易經》直解、《易傳》釋義、《周易》與中國傳統文化、《周易》與占筮。

導　師　：李磊博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$2,100
教學語言　：普通話
名　額　：50 人

Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics
中藥學

CM 49-601-00 (41)
中藥藥劑學學士

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

本課程於 1999 年 9 月首次開辦，為本港首個培訓中藥專業人才的學士課程。課程旨在培養中藥科技及管理兩方面之人才，並為有志加入中醫藥行業或在職中藥從業員提供優質課程。課程包括理論學科、實習及專題論文。實驗分別安排在香港和內地進行。學員在完成第三學年之後，開始分階段進行實習；包括在香港和內地中藥學院、醫院中藥房、中藥廠、藥物檢驗所和研究部門等進行實習、見習或參觀，並同時進行專題論文的實驗或實踐工作。

學歷及專業資格
學員修畢課程，完成全部科目要求，考試合格，完成實習及專題論文，可獲香港大學頒授「中藥藥劑學學士」。

修業年限
共四年半

入學資格
- 符合香港大學入學資格；或
- 中五畢業，並具有三年或以上相關工作經驗。該申請人必須於入學年度 9 月 1 日已年滿 25 歲。
- 需經課程遴選小組面試

中藥藥劑學學士修讀科目

基礎學科			
· 中醫學基礎	· 中藥學	· 方劑學	
· 生理學	· 生物化學	· 基礎化學	
專業基礎學科			
· 分析化學	· 藥用植物學	· 醫學統計學	
專業學科			
· 中藥化學	· 中藥鑒定學	· 中藥炮製學	· 中藥信息學
· 中藥藥劑學	· 中藥藥理學	· 中藥製劑分析	· 中藥資源學
· 中藥管理學	· 中藥製藥工程原理與設備	· 中藥科研設計及方法學	· 中藥國際商貿
· 中國藥事法規	· 中藥廣告及營銷學	· 中藥毒理學	· 生物藥劑學
實習及專題論文			
· 於第四學年開始進行			

開課日期：每年 9 月，每星期授課 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期：每年 6 、 7 月

CM 49-120-00 (41)
中藥深造證書

查詢電話：2376 6756　　傳真：2527 0112

本課程是應「香港執業藥劑師協會」及中西藥藥劑及製藥專業之需求而開辦的一個既精簡又有系統之中藥課程，為深入學習和研究中藥建立穩固的基礎。

課程大綱

中醫學基礎、中藥學、方劑學、中藥藥理學及毒理學概論、藥用植物學概述、中藥炮製學精選、中藥鑒定學概述、中藥製劑學簡介、藥事法規與藥政管理等。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥深造證書」。

教學語言	廣東話及普通話
入學資格	西藥藥劑師、西醫或其他醫藥相關輔助醫療人士（例如：製藥工程師），或對中醫藥有興趣，並持有大學學位的人士。
開課日期及時間	每年 9 月，每星期授課 2 次，每次 3 小時，共約 240 學時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$ 150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$ 24,750（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 49-101-00 (41)
中藥管理學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

中藥管理學文憑課程於 1997 年開辦，為配合本港政府積極推行中藥行業及中藥從業員的規管制度，此課程已增加有關中藥管理及中藥營銷和中藥國際商貿等科目以加強實用性，配合社會的需要。課程以課堂授課為主，輔以中藥實物辨認及實驗（實驗分別安排在香港及內地進行）。

計劃中課程（尚待批核）分為三個部份，學員修畢第一學年課程，可獲本院頒發「中藥管理學基礎證書」；修畢第二學年課程，可獲本院頒發「中藥管理學證書」；修畢第三學年課程，可獲本院頒發「中藥管理學文憑」。

入學資格

1.具備中五或以上學歷；或	2.持有本院所頒發之「中藥配劑證書」；或
3.持有本院所頒發之「中藥配劑文憑」；或	4.持有本院所頒發之「中藥配劑高級文憑」；或
5.持有本院所頒發之「中藥營養學證書」；或	6.年滿廿一歲並具有至少一年相關工作經驗。

中藥管理學文憑修讀科目

基礎學科			
・中醫學基礎	・中藥學	・方劑學	
・生理學	・生物化學	・基礎化學	
專業基礎學科			
・分析化學	・藥用植物學		
專業學科			
・中藥化學	・中藥鑒定學	・中藥藥劑學	・中藥廣告及營銷學
・中藥藥理學	・中藥製劑分析	・中藥管理學	・中藥國際商貿

開課日期：每年 9 月，每星期授課 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期：每年 6 、 7 月

CM 49-124-00 (41)
中藥配劑高級文憑
CM 49-122-00 (41)
中藥配劑文憑
CM 49-121-00 (41)
中藥配劑證書

查詢電話：2376 6759　傳真：2527 0112

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，直接影響用藥的安全與療效。本課程應「香港中藥從業員協會」及中藥配劑專業的要求而開辦。通過學習，學員將有系統地掌握中藥配劑的專業知識和技能，提高業務水平，為香港市民的健康事業作出應有的貢獻。

課程大綱

本課程共分三個階段：第一階段為「中藥配劑證書」；第二階段為「中藥配劑文憑」；第三階段為「中藥配劑高級文憑」。本課程以課堂授課為主，輔以中藥圖片投影、中藥實物辨認、實驗及參觀實習 。

中藥配劑證書			
· 中醫學基礎	· 中藥學（一）	· 常用中藥辨認	· 中藥炮製常識
· 毒性中藥管理和中毒處理	· 中藥房常規運作	· 實習（模擬中藥房、本地中藥房、參觀高陞街中藥市場）（於平日進行）	
中藥配劑文憑			
· 中醫診斷治則綱要	· 中藥學（二）	· 中藥商品學概述	· 方劑學概述
· 中藥免疫學概述	· 中成藥概況及劑型	· 藥事法規	· 國內參觀實習（2天）
中藥配劑高級文憑			
· 中醫臨床證治概要	· 常見病的中成藥選用	· 中藥科學服用法	· 香港中藥習用品介紹
· 中藥炮製的現代研究	· 中藥藥理學	· 中藥化學概論	· 藥用植物學
· 中藥鑒定學概論	· 中藥房的經營與管理		

學歷及專業資格

· 學員修畢第一階段課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥配劑證書」
· 學員修畢第二階段課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥配劑文憑」
· 學員修畢第三階段課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥配劑高級文憑」

教學語言	廣東話及普通話
入學資格	**中藥配劑證書** · 具中學程度或同等學歷，對中醫藥有興趣並有志投身於中藥配劑員行列 · 持有香港中藥從業員協會會員證明文件或中藥行僱主推薦信者優先考慮 **中藥配劑文憑** · 持有本院頒發之「中藥配劑證書」；或 · 持有本院頒發之「中藥配劑主管進修證書」；或 · 持有本院頒發之「中藥初級配劑員證書」及經考入學試合格；或 · 同等學歷並在入學試取得合格成績。 **中藥配劑高級文憑** · 持有本院頒發之「中藥配劑文憑」；或同等學歷並在入學試取得合格成績。
開課日期及時間	每年 9 月，每星期授課 1 次，每次 3 小時， 每階段的課程為期約一年。
報名日期	每年 6 、7 月
費　用	報名費：$ 150（取錄與否，恕不退還），各階段課程須重新報名 學　費：（於接獲本院通知後繳交） 中藥配劑證書：$ 8,250 中藥配劑文憑：$ 8,250 中藥配劑高級文憑：$ 12,500

CM 49-125-00(41)
中藥營養學文憑
CM 49-117-00 (41)
中藥營養學證書

查詢電話：2376 6759　傳真：2527 0112

本課程特別為營養師、護士、美容師、保健部門的主管和工作人員、經營藥膳及對中藥營養學有興趣的各界人士而設。

第一階段以中醫營養學為基礎，突出中醫學整體辨証論治的特點，重點講述一般有保健、美容作用的食物、中藥、中藥保健品和藥膳的有關知識，使學員能夠掌握具體的保健強身、滋補美容和抗衰延年的食療方法。

第二階段重點講述中醫飲食療法、中藥保健品的研製與開發、中藥免疫學、營養學等有關知識。修畢本課程後，可掌握人體所需營養，以中西醫營養學觀點作基礎，配合日常平衡膳食及食療，適當選用中藥營養保健品，達到提高生活質量，強身健體，預防疾病之目的，並初步建立保健品研製與開發的基本概念。

課程大綱

本課程分為兩個階段：第一階段為「中藥營養學證書」；第二階段為「中藥營養學文憑」。

中藥營養學證書			
・中醫學基礎	・中藥學	・中藥藥理學及毒理學概論	・中藥營養學
中藥營養學文憑			
・中醫方劑學選讀	・中醫診斷基礎	・中藥免疫學概述	・營養學概述
・中醫飲食療法概述	・中藥鑒定學基礎	・中藥保健食品的研製與開發	・藥事法規簡介
・參觀及發表會			

學歷及專業資格

・學員修畢第一階段課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥營養學證書」
・學員修畢第二階段課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥營養學文憑」

	中藥營養學證書	中藥營養學文憑
教學語言	廣東話及普通話	
入學資格	具中學程度或同等學歷	・ 持本院「中藥營養學證書」；或 ・ 同等學歷並在入學試中取得合格成績。
開課日期及時間	每年 9 月，每星期授課 2 次， 每次 3 小時，共約 200 學時	每年 9 月，每星期授課 2 次， 每次 3 小時，共約 210 學時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還），各階段課程須重新報名 學　費：（於接獲本院通知後繳交） 中藥營養學證書：$19,550 中藥營養學文憑：$19,550	

CM 49-127-00 (41)
中藥商貿證書（尚待批核）



查詢電話：2376 6756　　傳真：2527 0112

隨著CEPA之落實、中藥商發牌制度及中成藥註冊制度之實施，中藥在香港的發展將邁向規範化及國際化。中國加入世貿後，香港在中藥國際貿易方面也具有更大發展空間，中藥產業將有望成為新的經濟增長點。本課程將就中藥廣告策劃及管理、中藥營銷、中藥國際商貿、中藥品牌打造、中藥現代化研究進展、中藥規管（中港藥事法規）等內容進行論述，以配合中藥商貿、中藥生產以及相關行業的迫切需要。

課程大綱

中藥廣告策劃及管理、中藥營銷學、中藥國際商貿、中藥現代化研究進展及中藥營銷管理策略、藥事法規簡介、中藥品牌打造及管理。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥商貿證書」。

教學語言	廣東話及普通話
入學資格	1. 從事中藥商貿、生產、經營、管理的相關人士；或 2. 具中學程度或同等學歷及對中藥商貿有興趣人士。
開課日期及時間	每年 9 月，每星期授課 3 次，每次 3 小時，共約 120 學時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$9,600（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 49-126-00 (41)
中藥製藥基礎證書



查詢電話：2376 6756　　傳真：2527 0112

本課程專為中藥製藥從業人員開設，目的是使學員通過學習，掌握中藥常用劑型的概念、特點、製備工藝和質量控制等基礎理論知識、中藥製備過程的相關理論基礎知識、中藥穩定性的研究方法及常用輔料等基礎知識，為提高本港中藥從業人員的質素奠定基礎，並為本港中藥產業的發展做出貢獻。

課程大綱

製藥衛生、粉碎、篩析、混合與製粒、散劑、中藥的浸提、分離與精製、中藥提取液的濃縮與乾燥、浸出製劑、液體製劑、外用膏劑、其他劑型、中藥製劑的穩定性、藥物的配伍變化、實驗及參觀。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程並經考核合格，出席率達 80% 或以上，可獲本院頒發「中藥製藥基礎證書」。

教學語言	普通話（輔以廣東話）
入學資格	1. 中藥製藥行業從業人員；或 2. 具中學程度或同等學歷及對中藥製藥有興趣人士。
開課日期及時間	2004 年 7 月，每星期授課 3 次，每次 3 小時，共約 60 學時
報名日期	2004 年 5 、 6 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$6,000（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 49-068-06-01 (41)
中藥有效物質的提取與分離簡介

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

中藥的現代化有賴於闡明中藥的有效物質，並應用現代提取、分離技術製成藥效高、體積小、服用方便、安全、可控和質量穩定的中藥現代製劑。本課程將有系統地介紹中藥主要有效物質（如生物鹼類、各種甙類、揮發油等）的理化性質及其提取、分離方法，現代製藥工業採用的提取、分離、濃縮、乾燥技術的基本原理和設備，新技術的應用等。

課程內容

1. 中藥主要有效物質的物理、化學性質、提取分離方法；2. 現代製藥工業採用的提取、分離、濃縮、乾燥技術與設備；3. 固一液分離技術、超臨界流體萃取技術、薄膜濃縮、噴霧乾燥等新技術在製藥工業上的應用。

導　師　：譚哲明博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 8 日起逢星期一
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 7 講)
學　費　：$ 1,680
授課時數　：21 小時
教學語言　：廣東話
名　額　：40 人

CM 49-068-08-01 (41)
養生中藥簡介

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

無論是少男少女，還是中老年人，都夢想青春常駐、身體健康。中國傳統醫學，特別是許多中藥，在調節人體生理平衡、改善更年期症狀、延緩衰老、提高生活素質等方面顯示其獨特的優勢和良好的效果。

本課程將重點介紹中醫藥養生的理論、20 種常用養生中藥的現代研究成果、常用養生藥膳及其製法與應用。

課程內容

1.中醫藥養生的基本理論；2. 20 種常用養生中藥的現代研究成果；3.常用養生藥膳、製法及應用。

導　師　：何濤贊助理教授
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 6 日起逢星期一
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 5 講)
學　費　：$ 1,200
授課時數　：15 小時
教學語言　：廣東話
名　額　：40 人

CM 49-068-07-01 (41)
中藥材的鑒定概要

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

中藥材的真實性是保證中藥臨床療效的最基本要素，尤其是名貴中藥材，由於價格昂貴、資源緊缺，常有偽充和摻假現象，直接危及身體健康，也侵害消費者利益。本課程將有系統地介紹影響中藥材品質的主要因素、中藥材真偽鑒別和品質評價的常用方法和新技術、20 種常用及名貴中藥材的真偽鑒別方法。

課程內容

1.影響中藥材品質的主要因素；2. 中藥材真偽鑒別和品質評價的常用方法與新技術；3. 20 種常用及名貴中藥材的真偽鑒別方法。

導　師　：董婷霞博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五
時　間　：7:00-10:00p.m.(共 7 講)
學　費　：$ 1,680
授課時數　：21 小時
教學語言　：普通話（輔以廣東話）
名　額　：40 人

CM 49-068-04-01 (41)
中藥材與中藥習用品介紹

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

習用品與正品不同，是地區性習慣使用的中藥材，屬於混淆品種，會嚴重影響中藥的臨床療效。香港的中藥習用品有 40 多種。本課程將幫助學員正確使用這些中藥品種，醫道上、藥業上更上一層樓。

課程內容

1. 影響中藥材品質的主要因素；2. 中藥材鑒定的常用方法；3. 香港中藥材習用品與正品在來源、化學成份、藥理作用以及臨床療效方面的差異；4. 常用香港中藥習用品的鑒別。

導　師　：董婷霞博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 5 日起逢星期五
時　間　：7:00-10:00p.m.(共 5 講)
學　費　：$ 1,200
授課時數　：15 小時
教學語言　：普通話（輔以廣東話）
名　額　：40 人

Acupuncture and Tui-Na
針灸學及推拿學

CM 48-106-00 (41)
針灸學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112

本課程旨在為有志學習針灸這門傳統醫學學科的人士，提供一個系統的針灸學文憑課程，同時為學員修讀其他中醫藥專業課程建立穩固的中醫基礎。

課程大綱

第一學年：正常人體解剖學基礎、中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學基礎、針灸學基礎 I、經絡與腧穴學、針灸學基礎 II、刺灸法與治療總論、臨床見習（本港及 / 或國內，約二至四天）

第二學年：針灸學發展簡史、經絡學、腧穴學、刺法灸法學、針灸治療學、臨床實習（國內，約一週）

・學員修畢第一年課程，完成所有考核要求，將獲本院頒授「針灸學基礎證書」
・學員修畢第二年課程，完成所有考核要求，將獲本院頒授「針灸學文憑」

入學資格	・香港表列 / 註冊中醫師（包括針灸師、骨傷醫師）；或 ・物理治療師、護士、脊醫和其他西醫輔助醫療專業人士；或 ・中五畢業或同等學歷並對學習針灸學有興趣的人士； ・申請人需經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
科目豁免	持有本院頒發的推拿學文憑或中醫推拿文憑，可申請豁免第一學年，但必須補修「刺灸法與治療總論」及臨床見習。（學員須繳付補修科目及見習之費用）
教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
開課日期及時間	課程為期二年，每年 9 月開課，每星期授課 2 / 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期	每年 6、7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：每年 $26,800（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 48-105-00 (41)
Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture

Enquiries: 2376 6744　Fax: 2527 0112

This course is a continuation of the Certificate in Acupuncture. It enables participants to pursue a comprehensive study on clinical aspects of Acupuncture practice. The course aims to develop competence in the practice of acupuncture as an alternative therapeutic modality and is designed primarily for Western-trained medical practitioners and members of any allied health-care professions. The programme of study includes a 1-week clinical attachment at CM hospitals in China. This course will start in October, and an admission exercise will be carried out in June/July.

Contents

- Basic theories of Chinese medicine in depth
- Meridians and acupoints
- Acupuncture treatment for varies diseases
- Clinical training in Hong Kong
- Comprehensive diagnostic methods of Chinese medicine
- Complex needling techniques
- General principles of Chinese herbs application
- Clinical practice in a teaching hospital in China

Entry Requirements	a. i. Western medicine practitioners, physiotherapists, nurses; **or** ii. Medical related professionals; **or** iii. Holders of a degree in health sciences or equivalent. **AND** b. Holders of HKU SPACE Certificate in Acupuncture or equivalent . (Applicant may be invited for an interview)
Duration	30 weeks, 62 meetings, around 120 hours, and 1 week clinical attachment in China.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $27,850 Application Fee: $150, Non-refundable

CM 48-104-00 (41)
Certificate in Acupuncture

Enquiries: 2376 6744 Fax: 2527 0112

Acupuncture is a major branch of Chinese Medicine. It has been practised and developed in China for more than 3000 years. Nowadays it has become increasingly accepted in modern medical practice. The purpose of this course is to provide Western-trained medical practitioners and professionals interested in acupuncture with an opportunity to acquire knowledge of acupuncture. It is to form a foundation for subsequent studies for Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture. This course will start in October, and the next admission exercise will be carried out in June/July.

Contents
- Theoretical basis of acupuncture
- Patterns of Disease and Diagnosis
- The acupuncture meridians system and acupoints
- Acupuncture treatment
- Clinical observation in Hong Kong

Entry Requirements	• Western medicine practitioners, physiotherapists, nurses; **or** • Medical related professionals; **or** • Holders of a degree in health sciences or equivalent (Applicant may be invited for an interview)
Duration	22-23 weeks, 45 meetings, around 90 hours.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $18,550 Application Fee: $150, Non-refundable

CM 38-130-00 (41)
推拿學高級文憑

查詢電話：2376 6775 傳真：2527 0112



中醫推拿學是傳統醫學的主要組成部份，屬於外治法之一。是醫者運用各種手法作用於人體的穴位與部位，遵循中醫基礎理論 、 經絡學說 、 臟腑學說進行辨証施治，從而達到治病防病的目的。

本課程主要為本院推拿學文憑畢業生提供深造機會，旨在增強學生於推拿學、推拿手法運用及相關之現代科學知識，培養高級推拿專業人員，推動本港發展推拿學專業。

課程大綱

推拿學基礎、常見病的 X 綫、CT 及 MRI 的基礎知識、人體解剖生理學、生物力學、推拿手法學、推拿治療學（包括教學見習）。

教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
入學資格	持有本院頒發之「中醫推拿學文憑」/「推拿學文憑」或同等學歷
開課日期及時間	課程為期一年，每年 9 月開課，每星期授課 2 / 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$25,850（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 38-123-00 (41)
推拿學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112

推拿學是一門獨到精湛的學問，僅憑雙手不同的手法操作，達到防病治病的目的。本課程旨在提供規範化的推拿學教育，教學著重理論與實踐的相互配合，使學員在具備一定的理論基礎上，進一步學習推拿學的各門專業科目及能掌握推拿治療的各種技能。

課程大綱

第一學年：正常人體解剖學基礎、中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學基礎、經絡與腧穴學、手法基礎學、臨床見習（本港及 / 或國內，一至兩天）

第二學年：手法與練功、人體手法操作、推拿治療學、臨床實習 (國內，約兩週)

教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
入學資格	・香港表列 / 註冊中醫師 (包括針灸師、骨傷醫師) ；或 ・物理治療師、護士、脊醫和其他西醫輔助醫療專業人士；或 ・中五畢業或同等學歷並對學習推拿學有興趣的人士。 ・申請人需經課程遴選小組面試或筆試。
科目豁免	具備下列條件者可申請豁免第一學年，但仍須補修手法基礎學及臨床見習，上課時間將另行安排 (學員須繳付補修科目及見習之費用)： ・持有香港大學中醫藥學院頒發的中醫全科學士或本院頒發的中醫全科文憑； ・符合入學資格並已修畢中醫全科學士 / 文憑內之中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學、解剖學、針灸學； ・持有本院頒發的針灸學基礎證書及針灸學進修文憑或針灸學文憑。
開課日期及時間	課程為期二年，每年 9 月開課，每星期授課 2 / 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：每年 $28,850（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 38-125-00 (41)
中醫骨傷科學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6775 傳真：2527 0112

本課程適合所有對中醫骨傷科有興趣者，尤其對長期從事中醫跌打的工作人員，更可提高理論水平。通過本課程使學員掌握中醫骨傷科學的基礎知識 、 基本理論 、 基本操作技能；熟悉骨傷科常見疾病的辯證論治規律；了解中醫骨傷科在防治損傷疾病方面的成果，同時對中醫骨傷科的最新研究及未來發展有較全面的認識，為臨床和科研打下牢固的基礎。

課程大綱

中醫骨傷科概述、骨傷科運用解剖 、 骨傷基礎 、 骨折 、 脱位 、 筋傷 、 骨病 、 損傷內症 、 實習(為期一週，於國內中醫院進行)

教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
入學資格	具有中醫學、生理解剖學有關證書或同等學歷(如推拿學、針灸學)； 具有關骨傷科執業證明； 申請人需經課程遴選小組面試。
開課日期及時間	課程為期一年，每年 9 月開課，每星期授課 2 / 3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期	每年 6 、 7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$26,800（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CM 38-068-19-01 (41)
推拿保健知識

查詢電話：2376 6775 傳真：2527 0112

中醫推拿是傳統醫學的組織部份，屬於外治法之一，它是通過手法作用於人體體表的特定部位對機體生理、病理狀況進行調節，達到防病治病的目的，它具有簡便、易行、安全而無副作用的方法，對人類的健康保健起到一定作用，為此特舉辦此課程，並特別適合對推拿學有興趣之人士修讀。

課程內容：

1. 推拿基礎　2. 推拿常用方法　3. 常用穴位　4. 常見病保健　5. 自我保健

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 6 日起逢星期六
時　間　：4:00 - 6:00 p.m.(共 5 講)
學　費　：$800
教學語言　：普通話
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-20-01 (41)
小兒推拿簡介

查詢電話：2376 6775 傳真：2527 0112

以中醫基礎理論為指導，以推拿手法為主要手段，以預防、治療兒科疾病及其康復和兒童保健為目的的方法，稱之為小兒推拿法。小兒推拿適應範圍非常廣泛，可以治療的病症有：感冒、咳嗽、支氣管肺炎、哮喘、發熱、呃逆、嘔吐、泄瀉、腹痛、便秘、脱肛、疳積(營養不良)、厭食、遺尿、夜啼、驚風、百日咳、小兒肌性斜頸、佝僂病、小兒麻痹後遺症等。此外，對許多疾病還能起保健作用。小兒時期抵抗力弱，易患多種疾病，因此，小兒保健和防治工作尤其重要。

課程內容包括小兒推拿的常用手法、穴位及小兒常見病的診斷、推拿治療、保健推拿。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 11 日起逢星期六
時　間　：3:45 - 5:45 p.m.(共 6 講)
學　費　：$900
教學語言　：普通話（輔以廣東話）
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-21-01 (41)
中醫養生保健方法簡介

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112

養生保健就是根據生命發展的規律，採取能夠保養身體，減少疾病，增進健康，延年益壽的手段進行的保健活動。

課程內容：

1. 常用的養生保健方法，如精神養生、運動養生、音樂養生、娛樂養生、保健按摩等。
2. 中醫飲食療法，包括常用食物的性能、宜忌、功效與應用。
3. 熱門保健話題討論，如飲酒有益健康還是有害健康？葷素搭配還是素食有益於健康？亞健康者有沒有必要服用保健食品等？
4. 中醫傳統保健食品製作方法如鮮汁、飲、露、湯、酒、醴、醪、蜜膏、粥、羹、糖 果、蜜餞、糖漬食品、米麵食品、菜肴等。
5. 中醫飲食療法在保健醫學領域中的應用，如美容、減肥、益智等飲食保健。

導　師　：黨毅博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 7 日起逢星期日
時　間　：2:00 - 4:00 p.m.(共 6 講)
學　費　：$900
教學語言　：普通話
名　額　：40 人

CM 38-068-22-01 (41)
氣功基礎原理

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112

氣功是一種自我身心鍛煉和布散外氣術，具有防治疾病、保健強身、延年益壽等作用，是中醫學的組成部份。學習「氣功理論」，學員可了解氣功的基本概念、發展史，掌握基本練功方法、適應症及氣功作用的基本原理。

課程以課堂講授為主，結合練功示範，自行練功，深入淺出地講解各類功法之特點，使學生初步掌握基本練功要領。課程亦闡明有關古人對氣功的論述，重點講授氣功三要素、練功原則、氣的效應、適應症、練功注意事項、氣功偏差。分別講授靜功和動功各 2 至 3 式練功法。

導　師　：張群湘博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 23 日起逢星期一、四
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 6 講)
學　費　：$900
教學語言　：廣東話
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-31-01(41)
氣功進階

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真： 2527 0112

自開辦氣功基礎原理課程後以來，多數學員對學習氣功的反應熱烈，要求在練氣功方面能夠更進一步。基於學員的需求，特開辦氣功進階課程，本課程以教授動功為主，採用邊教邊練的形式，讓學員更好地掌握練功方法，重點講授各招式的具體練習及應用。

課程內容：

1. 五禽戲：五禽戲是模仿虎、鹿、熊、猿、鳥五種動物活動姿態的練功方法，長練此功具有強身延壽之作用。
2. 理身功的運用 ： 主要講授理身功各招式的具體運用，長練此功對調理各臟腑功能，強身抗病大有益處。
3. 常用收功八法 ： 在練功中，許多學員不會收功。俗語說：「練氣無收功，白練一場空」。課程將講授八種常用收功方法，以加強練功健身的效果。

導　師　：張群湘博士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 3 日起逢星期五
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 4 講)
學　費　：$600
教學語言　：廣東話
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-32-01 (41)
太極養生氣功

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112

太極養生氣功是將太極拳與氣能動地結合起來進行的一種鍛鍊。練功講究內外配合，形神合一，動作舒緩，呼吸深沉，連貫圓活，上下相隨，綿綿不斷。太極養生氣功與太極拳在許多方面相似，主要不同之處在於前者之重點在養生，且兩者呼吸要求有所不同。常練太極拳養生氣功對於神經系統、心血管系統、呼吸系統、免疫系統、內分泌系統、運動系統等均有良性的調節作用，以達到防病強身的目的。

歡迎對太極養生氣功有興趣之人士報名參加，並建議於修讀本課程前，先修讀本院舉辦之氣功基礎原理與氣功進階課程。

導　　師　：張群湘博士
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 15 日起逢星期五
時　　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 6 講)
學　　費　：$900
教學語言　：廣東話
名　　額　：50 人

CM 48-068-03-01 (41)
Integration of Modern Medicine and Acupuncture

Enquiries: 2376 6744　Fax : 2527 0112

Many Western countries have accepted the scientific basis and efficacy of acupuncture therapy, and the medical profession is increasingly accepting its value and potential for change and intergration with modern medicine.

Aim:
This course aims to present a comprehensive introduction to Western medicine's understanding of acupuncture therapy, its intergrated therapies and apparatus.

Topics:
1. Neurobiological Study on Acupuncture
2. The function of Acupuncture points through the view of Western Medicine
3. Effect of Acupuncture on analgesia
4. Electric Apparatus and Acupuncture injection therapies

Tutor　: To be advised
Venue　: To be advised
Day(s) / Times : Weekday evenings or Sunday afternoons starting September 2004 (5 meetings)
Duration　: 10 hours
Fee　: $1,000
Medium of Instruction　: English
Enrolment　: 30

Entry Requirements	• either, a western medical practitioner; or • a medical related professional; or • a holder of a degree in science or health sciences; or • a registered Chinese Medicine practitioner. (Copy of supporting document or practising certificate required.)

CM 48-108-00 (41)
針灸學深造文憑（尚待批核）

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112

本課程主要為持有中醫全科學士畢業生提供深造針灸學之機會，進一步深化學員的針灸學專業知識，加強學員的針灸理論和臨床水平。

計劃中課程修讀科目包括			
針灸學專業 (I)			
· 經絡學	· 腧穴學	· 刺法灸法學	· 針灸治療學
針灸學專業 (II)			
· 針灸發展史	· 針灸醫經選讀	· 針灸醫家與著作	· 傳統時間針法
針灸學相關課程			
· 穴位解剖學	· 實驗針灸學		
兩週國內臨床實習			

教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
入學資格	1. 香港大學中醫全科學士學位；或 2. 與（1）項相等之學歷；或 3. i. 西醫內外全科醫學士、牙醫學士或其他輔助醫療學士（如物理治療、口腔醫學、護理學等）學位；及 ii. 香港大學專業進修學院頒發之臨床針灸學文憑（英語授課）或針灸學文憑 / 針灸學進修文憑（中文授課）；或 4. i. 在職針灸中醫師，並持有五年或以上之執業經驗；及 ii. 香港大學專業進修學院頒發之臨床針灸學文憑（英語授課）或針灸學文憑 / 針灸學進修文憑（中文授課） 5. 持有經本院審核、相當於以上資格 申請人必須通過面試。若未持有上述資歷者，則由收生委員會作個別考慮。
開課日期及時間	課程為期一年，每年 9 月開課，每星期授課 2/3 次，每次 3 小時
報名日期	每年 6 ，7 月
費　用	報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還） 學　費：$ 35,000（暫定）（於接獲本院通知後繳交）

CPD Programmes / Courses for Chinese Medicine Practitioners
註冊 / 表列中醫師進修系列

CM 38-136-00 (41)
中醫師進修證書（常見疾病防治）



（包括中醫藥與心身疾病的防治、中醫體質學說與疾病的防治、中醫藥與婦科疾病的防治、中醫藥與老年病的防治）

入學資格：註冊及表列中醫師

CM 38-068-26 (41)
中醫藥與心身疾病的防治

查詢電話：2376 9101　傳真：2735 4803

心身疾病是隨著醫學模式轉化和整體醫學觀確立而界定的疾病群，在社會和生活壓力日趨增加的情況下，越來越多的常見病、多發病與心身及情志有關，中醫學中蘊涵著極為豐富的心身醫學知識和防治多種心身疾病臨床經驗。

本課程旨在使學員了解中醫應用心身醫學理論，以指導治療相關的心身疾病，如：鬱症、癲症、不寐、癡呆與健忘、頭痛、經斷前後綜合症、中風、腹瀉等。

導　師　：本學部教師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2005 年 2 月 21 日起
時　間　逢星期一、三，
7:00-10:00 pm，（共 10 講）
學　費　：$2,250
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-25 (41)
中醫體質學說與疾病的防治

查詢電話：2376 9101　傳真：2735 4803

體質學說是研究人體個體差異的學說，不同的體質、不同的體質類型，個體對疾病的易感性、耐受性、從化性各異，產生某些慢性、多系統損傷性疾病。中醫學蘊藏著豐富的體質學知識，對於防治某些現代疾病有指導作用。

本課程旨在使學員了解中醫應用體質學說的理論防治與體質相關疾病（風濕痹症、哮喘、消渴、肥胖、腫瘤等）的知識。

導　師　：本學部教師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 6 日起
時　間　逢星期一、三，
7:00-10:00 pm，（共 10 講）
學　費　：$2,250
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話
名　額　：50 人

CM 38-068-33 (41)
中醫藥與婦科疾病的防治

查詢電話：2376 6784　傳真：2735 4803

中醫藥學源遠流長，博大精紳。而中醫婦科是中醫學的一個重要組成部份，隨著學科的發展，對婦科的常見病及疑難病的研究已進入規範化、系統化的水平。本課程旨在使學員如了解婦科月經失調、盆腔炎、子宮內膜異位症、不孕症、經斷前後綜合徵等疾病的中醫藥治療方法及中醫治療的優勢，認識妊娠及產後期的中醫藥調治。以及用病案討論的形式深化所學內容。

導　　師　：本學部教師
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 25 日起
時　　間　：逢星期一、三，
　　7:00-10:00 pm，（共 10 講）
學　　費　：$2,250
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話
名　　額　：40 人

CM 38-068-34 (41)
中醫藥與老年病的防治

查詢電話：2376 6784　傳真：2735 4803

目前，香港人口已進入老齡化，老年病是影響老年人健康的主要因素，而中醫藥學在防治老年病方面積累豐富的理論和臨床經驗。
本課程旨在使學員了解常見老年病如：冠心病、高血脂症、高血壓、腎病綜合症、便秘、痛風等的中醫防治，通過病案分析加深理解。

導　　師　：本學部教師
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 6 日起
時　　間　：逢星期一、三，
　　7:00-10:00 pm，（共 10 講）
學　　費　：$2,250
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話
名　　額　：40 人

CM 38-137-00 (41)
中醫師進修證書（中醫經典與臨証辨治）



查詢電話：2376 6784　傳真：2735 4803

為配合政府對註冊中醫師再培訓的要求，考慮到香港註冊中醫師須具備一定的中醫理論知識及臨床實踐經驗，但多未能系統的學習中醫經典的特點，提出切合實際的經典與臨證專題講座（結合臨床病案分析），以儘快提高中醫師理論水平與臨床療效。本課程包括：內經、傷寒、金匱要略、温病與臨證四部分，每一部分 30 學時（共 10 講），共計 120 學時。

課程大綱

內經與中醫臨証辨治：　結合病案分析，介紹《內經》治法治則、藏象學說（魄門亦為五臟使、腎者主水，受五臟六腑之精而藏之，五臟盛乃能瀉、陽道實，陰道虛、脾不主時）、病機學說（病機十九條、九氣為病）、病症（熱病、咳證、痹證、水腫、失眠）、養生學說（春夏養陽，秋冬養陰）對臨床的指導。

傷寒與中醫臨証辨治：　桂枝湯證、麻黃湯證、小青龍湯證、大青龍湯證、五苓散證、真武湯證、瀉心湯證、理中湯證、四逆湯證的臨床應用。

金匱要略與中醫臨証辨治：　防己黃耆湯、侯氏黑散、風引湯、桂枝芍藥知母湯、黃耆桂枝五物湯、桂枝龍骨牡蠣湯、黃耆建中湯、腎氣丸、薯蕷丸、酸棗仁湯、大黃䗪蟲丸、栝蔞薤白白酒湯、栝蔞薤白半夏湯、栝蔞薤白桂枝湯、越婢湯、越脾加朮湯、桂枝茯苓丸、當歸芍藥散等方劑的臨床應用。

温病與中醫臨証辨治：　以風温、春温、暑温、濕温、伏暑、秋燥等病為重點，結合病案分析，介紹温病理論對臨床的指導。

若學員修畢「中醫師進修證書（常見疾病防治）」及「中醫師進修證書（中醫經典與臨証論治）」，可申請本院之「中醫師進修文憑」（尚待批核）。

導　　師　：本學部教師
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2005 年 5 月 2 日起
時　　間　：逢星期五，7:00-10:00 pm，
　　（共 10 講）
學　　費　：$9,000
教學語言　：廣東話 / 普通話

CM 49-068-11-01 (41)
中醫師中藥製劑 *

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112

本課程重點講授操作簡便、設備要求不高、可以在診所自行製作的常用劑型。目的在於使學員通過學習，掌握中藥常用提取、濃縮、乾燥方法，常用劑型的概念、特點、製備工藝，常用輔料種類、特點等基礎理論知識，為臨床中醫自行製備臨症製劑、提高療效奠定基礎。本課程並設有相關實驗，以加強學員對講授內容的認識。

學員修畢課程，出席率達80%或以上，若不參加考核，可獲本院發出的修讀證明書；若參加考核並取得合格成績（50%），可獲發結業證明書。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2004年7月6日起
　　逢星期二、四（共11講）
時　間　：晚上7時至10時
學　費　：$2,600
教學語言　：普通話（輔以廣東話）
名　額　：40人

課程內容

1. 緒論　2. 製藥衛生　3. 粉碎、篩析、混合與製粒
4. 散劑　5. 中藥的浸提、分離與精製　6. 中藥提取液的濃縮與乾燥
7. 常用劑型的製作　8. 實驗

入學資格	註冊中醫師，表列中醫師(報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書和註冊中醫執業證明書副本一同提交)

* 注意：
1.本課程相當於批核中之「中醫師進修證書（中藥專業）」課程之一個單元。
2.由於「中醫藥管理委員會」對中醫師持續進修學分制度尚未正式推行，故以上所有課程暫未獲任何學分確認與專業認可。

CM 38-135-00 (41)
中醫師進修證書（骨傷科學）*

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112

隨着近年來香港中醫藥的迅速發展，骨傷科中醫師的專業要求日趨嚴格，須不斷吸收與骨傷有關之新知識。本院開辦本課程，目的在加強骨傷中醫師在放射學及生物力學方面的知識。

・本課程由兩個單元組成，學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，
　— 若不參加考核，可獲本院發出的修讀證明書；
　— 若參加考核並取得合格成績（50%），可獲發結業證明書。
・若學員於一年內修畢兩個單元及通過所有考核後，可獲頒發「中醫師進修證書（骨傷科學）」，並獲「合格」等級。

單元一
CM 38-135-01 (41)
骨傷科放射線學（閱片技術）

放射線診斷技術對處理骨傷科疾病中起著重要作用。現代科技大大提高了骨傷科的診斷技術。骨傷科診斷僅僅採用手摸心會、四診合參等已經遠遠不夠。同時，除診斷外，放射線診斷技術在骨傷科治療過程中，對疾病治療結果的判斷也舉足輕重。

單元內容：
1. 放射診斷在骨傷科中的應用範圍　2. 人體各部位放射診斷的正常表現
3. 各種骨傷科疾病的放射線表現、病例分析　4. 放射診斷治療結果的判斷

單元二
CM 38-135-02 (41)
骨傷科生物力學

骨傷科生物力學是專為提高中醫師關於人體運動系統損傷的知識而設的單元。本單元是利用力學的原理和方法，結合解剖學、組織學、生理學等知識來研究運動系統損傷的病因、病理、治療及預防的科學。

單元內容：
1. 骨和軟骨的生物力學：骨折的力學分析、骨的應力分佈及疲勞的原因、軟骨的力學作用及磨損機理
2. 軟組織的生物力學　：肌肉、肌腱和韌帶的力學性質及損傷機理
3. 關節的生物力學　　：肩、肘、腕、手、髖、膝、踝、足的力學分析及常見損傷的機理
4. 脊柱的生物力學　　：脊柱的力學分析、脊椎損傷和脊柱不穩的原因、預防脊柱痛的力學分析

導　師	容後公佈
地　點	香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期	單元一 - 2005 年 1 月 16 日起（共 10 講） 單元二 - 2005 年 4 月 24 日起（共 10 講）
時　間	逢星期日下午 2 時至 5 時
學　費	單元一 - $2,750 單元二 - $2,750
教學語言	普通話及 / 或廣東話
名　額	每單元 25 人
入學資格	註冊中醫師，表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書和註冊中醫執業證明書副本一同提交）

* 注意：　由於「中醫藥管理委員會」對中醫師持續進修學分制度尚未正式推行，故以上所有課程暫未獲任何學分確認與專業認可。

CM 48-107-00 (41)
中醫師進修證書（針灸學）*



查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112

針灸療法作為中醫藥的一個重要組成部分也越來越廣泛地被醫學界和普羅大眾所接受和應用。聯合國世界衛生組織在 1979 年已推薦用針灸療法治療包括呼吸、循環、神經等系統的 43 種疾病。
本課程的宗旨是為執業中醫師提供針灸臨床實際操作和加強臨床辨証診治的培訓，注重針灸實際操作和針灸專業對臨床病例診治的綜合能力。

- 本課程由四個單元組成，學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達 80% 或以上，
  — 若不參加考核，可獲本院發出的修讀證明書；
  — 若參加考核並取得合格成績（50%），可獲發結業證明書。
- 若學員修畢單元一與單元二及考核合格，然後按順序修讀餘下之兩個單元及通過所有考核後，可獲頒發「中醫師進修證書（針灸學）」，並獲「合格」等級。

單元一
CM 48-107-01 (41)
針灸手法實踐操作

課程內容：
1. 持針法、進針法、針刺得氣
2. 針刺基本手法、輔助手法的練習
3. 針刺的方向、角度和深度、常用針刺補瀉手法
4. 灸法、拔罐法、皮膚針的練習
5. 病案舉例分析和實際操作
6. 針法操作考試

單元二
CM 48-107-02 (41)
經絡與腧穴實踐操作

課程內容：

1. 手三陰經、手三陽經的經絡循行和其穴位定位
2. 足三陰經、足三陽經的經絡循行和其穴位定位
3. 督脈、任脈的經絡循行和其穴位定位
4. 常用耳穴和頭穴綫的定位
5. 點穴操作考試

單元三
CM 48-107-03 (41)
針灸療法與臨床辨証論治

課程內容：

1. 針灸如何治療內科病症病例分析如：中風、高血壓、偏頭痛、面癱等
2. 針灸如何治療婦兒科疾病病例分析如：月經不調、痛經、小兒腦性癱瘓等
3. 針灸如何治療骨傷科病症病例分析如：腰痛、肩關節周圍炎、網球肘等
4. 針灸與減肥、美容、抗衰老的作用和病例分析
5. 臨床病例考試

單元四
CM 48-107-04 (41)
臨床實習

課程內容：

1. 臨床採納病史和完整的針灸病例記錄
2. 針灸處方的基本規律
3. 臨床常用操作技能
4. 臨床常見病症的針灸治療方法

導　師	容後公佈
地　點	香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期	單元一 — 2004年10月3日起（共10講） 單元二 — 2004年12月19日起（共10講） 單元三 — 2005年4月3日起（共10講） 單元四 — 2005年6月27日起（共5天）
時　間	單元一至三 — 逢星期日晚上6時至9時 單元四 — 星期一至五全天在國內中醫院進行
學　費	單元一至三 — 每單元$2,950（包括練習操作材料費） 單元四 — $2,400（不包括實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費）
教學語言	普通話
名　額	每單元25人
入學資格	註冊中醫師，表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書和註冊中醫執業證明書副本一同提交）

* 注意： 由於「中醫藥管理委員會」對中醫師持續進修學分制度尚未正式推行，故以上所有課程暫未獲任何學分確認與專業認可。

健康及應用科學

Health and Applied Sciences

建造環境 Built Environment

生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學
Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences

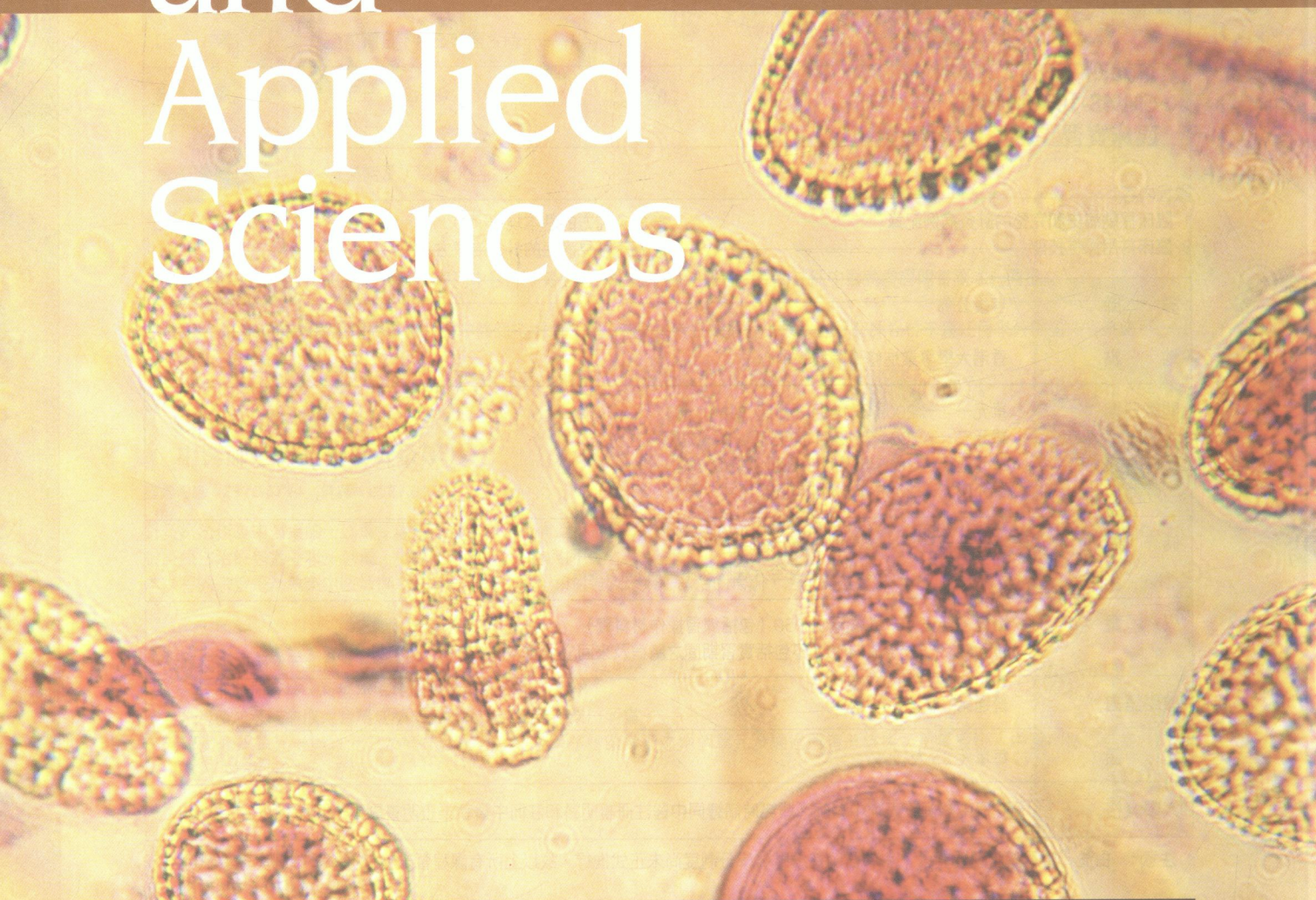
食品及營養學
Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics

藥物科學 Pharmaceutical Studies

普及與環境科學
General and Environmental Sciences

護理學及健康護理
Nursing Studies and Health Care

康樂及體育管理
Recreation and Sports Management



9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/hs

Head of Division 學部主任
Wu, Stephen W.N. 胡永年

Academic Staff 教學人員
Wu, Stephen W.N. 胡永年
Tan-Un, K.C. 阮陳健貞
Ng, Tina M.Y. 吳慕賢
Wong, Gemma K.C. 黃羅錦注
Wong, Evia O.W. 黃靄雲
Dendle, Elizabeth A. 杜麗莎
Chan, Benjamin T.Y. 曾德源
Foo, Arnold S.Y. 傅詩恩
Ma, Wendy L. 馬魯愛儀
Chang, Karen R. 張嘉倫
Ngai, Stephen C. 魏俊
Tang, Tony T.M. 鄧德文
Balonan Lino 陳益府

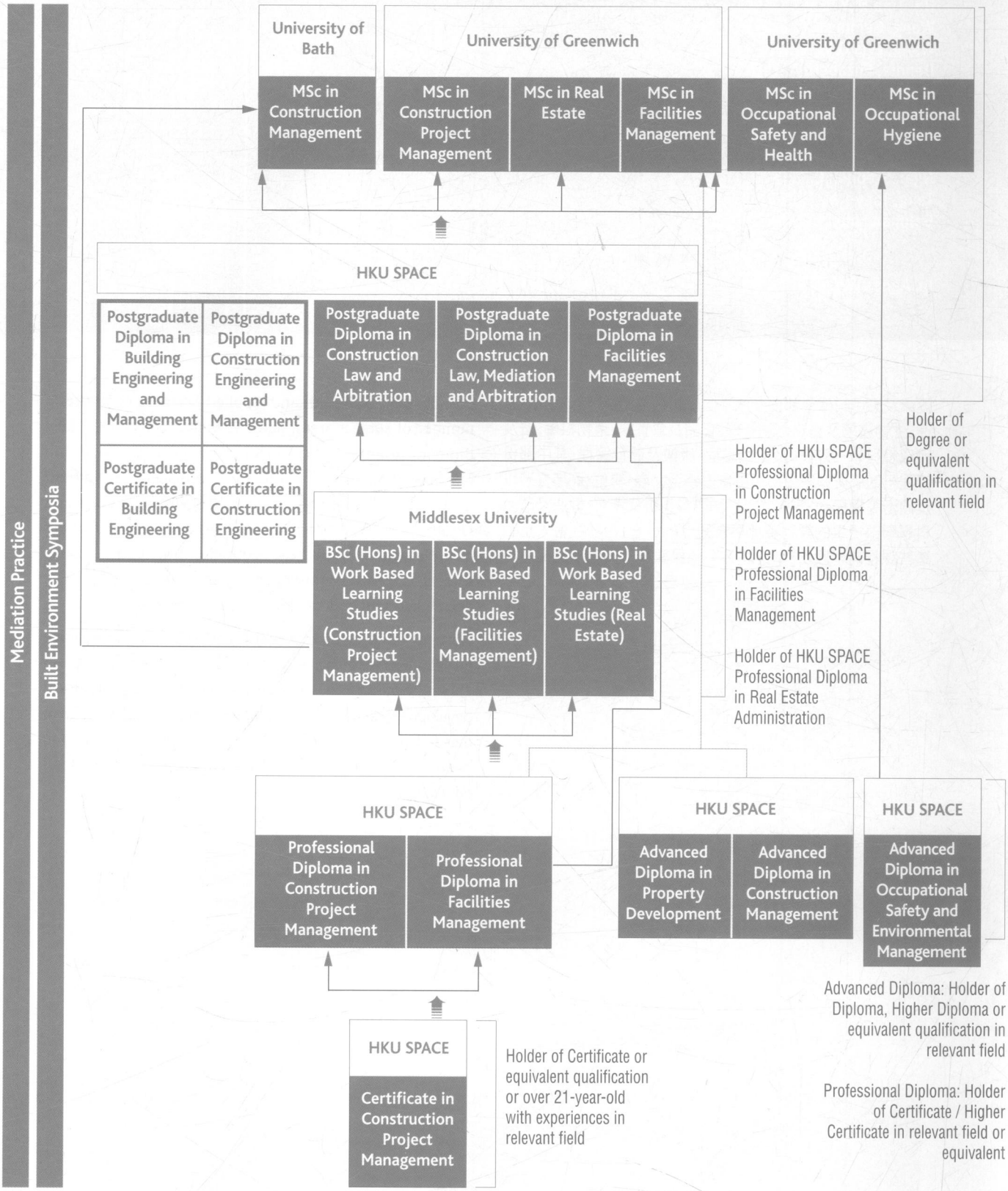
Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡

健康及應用科學學部由多個不同學科組成，包括建造環境、生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學、食品及營養學、藥物科學、普及與環境科學、護理學及健康護理、康樂及體育管理，其中部份課程可助學員循序由初級證書進修至文憑、學位、深造文憑以及碩士等課程。一些學歷更獲國際專業機構認可。健康及應用科學學部提供的課程著重專業知識的提升；由於社會人士對這些課程需求殷切，學部將致力確保課程的質素以應需求。

The Division of Health and Applied Sciences comprises a number of subject areas, namely: Built Environment; Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences; Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics; Pharmaceutical Studies; General and Environmental Sciences; Nursing Studies and Health Care; Recreation and Sports Management. A number of the programmes in the Division are structured to enable students to progress from open access certificates to diploma, degree and postgraduate levels.

Some of the programmes which are related to professional qualifications are recognised by the relevant professional bodies. These programmes have emphasis on continuing professional development and have high academic standard. There is great demand from the community for these courses and the Division is committed to ensuring their quality to meet lifelong educational needs.

Built Environment
建造環境



Programme Recognition

Successful graduates from the following programmes are eligible to apply for membership grades as indicated of the following professional institutes.

University of Bath, UK

MSc in Construction Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

The University of Greenwich, UK

Master of Science in Construction Project Management
Master of Science in Real Estate
Master of Science in Facilities Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]

Master of Science in Construction Project Management

- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

Master of Science in Occupational Safety and Health[3]

- The Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) - Graduate Member
- Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) - route to Corporate Membership

Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene[3]

- The British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) - Exemption from the Diploma Core Examination for Graduate Membership
- Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) - route to Corporate Membership

Middlesex University, UK

Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

HKU SPACE Awards

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

- The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) – Member
- The Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators (HKIArb) – Associate Member
- The Law Society of Hong Kong – CPD points

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

- The Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre – General Panel of Mediators (Stage One) [4]
- The Law Society of New South Wales, Australia – Approved mediation course [4]
- The Law Institute of Victoria, Australia – Approved mediation course [4]
- The Victorian Bar Association's ADR Committee – Approved mediation course [4]
- The Law Society of South Australia – Approved mediation course [4]
- The Law Society of Western Australia – Approved mediation course [4]
- The Queensland Law Society, Australia – Approved mediation course [4]

Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Corporate Membership [5]

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management (Subject to approval)

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership [1]

Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Associate Membership [6]
- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) – Associate Membership

Professional Diploma in Facilities Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Associate Membership [7]

Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
• The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) – Associate Membership
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) – route to Associate Membership [6]
Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety and Environmental Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) – route to Associate Membership [8]

1. Graduates who are 25 or above and have had at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers.
2. Graduate who hold at least 3 years of relevant work experience at a professional level are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building.
3. Postgraduate Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma/ Master of Science are all valid qualifications to satisfy the academic requirment for applying registration as a safety officer under the "Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Safety Officers and Safety Supervisors) Regulations" of the HKSAR Government.
4. Mediation Practice module has been accredited by the Law Society of New South Wales, the Law Institute of Victoria, the Victorian Bar Association's ADR Committee, the Law Society of South Australia, the Law Society of Western Australia and the Queensland Law Society in Australia as approved mediation course. It is also approved by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre as meeting Stage One requirements leading to member of the Centre's General Panel of Mediators.
5. Graduates, subject to fulfilling the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute and entitlement to use the designation "AHKIFM". Graduates with relevant bachelor's degrees are eligible to apply for enrolment in the HKIFM's Assessment of Professional Competence and proceed to full Corporate Membership. Once qualified, they are entitled to use the designations "PFM" and "Professional Facility Manager".
6. Graduates who are 23 or above and have had at least 5 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute.
7. Graduates, subject to fulfilling the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute.
8. Graduates, subject to the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) requirements for practical experience, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute. Furthermore, graduates will be awarded 10 Certificate Maintenance (CM) Points from HKIOEH.

HS 35-808-00 (41) – November 2004 intake
HS 35-808-00 (42) – May 2005 intake
M.Sc. in Construction Management



University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Fax: 2214 1510

This programme of study in Construction Management by Distance Learning (CMDL) leads to a Master's degree from the University of Bath, which is one of the best universities in the UK.

We offer this distance-learning course to develop managers for the property and construction industries. The distance-learning materials provided by the University of Bath are supplemented by compulsory Residential Schools that are normally held at weekends in January and July. Students are also assigned an academic tutor and have access to a "helpline".

Graduates are eligible to apply for Corporate Memberships of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) and the Australian Institute of Building (AIB). In addition, graduates with suitable experience may be exempted from all examinations for Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) corporate membership. Applications to the CIOB membership should be made on an individual basis on completion of the course at master's level.

Stage	Item	Minimum timescale for completion
1	Introductory Pack	Variable
	Management in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Economics in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 1 (Compulsory)	4 days
2	Construction Law (Compulsory)	3 months
	Managing Organisations (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 2 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Pre-contract Management (Compulsory)	3 months
	Strategy in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 3 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Design Management (Optional)	3 months
	Project Management Techniques (Optional)	3 months
	Property Development Appraisal (Optional)	3 months
	Quantitative Decision-Making (Optional)	3 months
3	Dissertation Workshop (Compulsory)	2 days
	Dissertation (Compulsory)	12 months

a. For Stage 2, students choose any 2 of the 4 optional modules.
b. Apart from the compulsory Residential Schools, students complete 8 modules in total, which they register for 2 at a time.
c. Holders of the HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management or HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration or HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration can apply for exemption(s).
d. The programme can be completed in 3 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
e. Assessment is based on assignments, case studies, examinations and the final dissertation.

Entry Requirements	For MSc level entry, applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised university [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)], or professional qualification such as MCIOB, MRICS, RIBA and MIAS; • **or,** an HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** substantial experience in the construction industry. For Certificate level entry, applicants should have: • an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Property Development; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Facilities Management. Evidence of proficiency in English may be required.
Fee(s)	• Module Fee: $20,000 for 2 modules, including course materials, marking, HKU library reader's card, tutor support and Residential Schools (8 taught modules in total), paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. • Dissertation Fee: $10,000 • Application Fee: $150 • Registration Fee: £350, paid at the beginning of the programme. All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	Applications are accepted throughout the year, allowing students to begin their studies with the introductory pack of materials. Main intakes to the first two introductory modules are in November and May each year. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates for application are 21 October 2004 for the November 2004 intake and 22 April 2005 for the May 2005 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

University of Greenwich Master's Programmes

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Fax: 2214 1510

We offer the following 2-year part-time distance-learning master degree programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK. They have been developed in response to the growing demands for different professionals with the right mix of capabilities in the construction and property industries.

- **HS 35-802-00 (41)** – September 2004 intake
  HS 35-802-00 (42) – March 2005 intake
  Master of Science in Construction Project Management
  This programme mainly focuses on management knowledge for integration and resources allocations in design and construction.



- **HS 35-803-00 (41)** – September 2004 intake
  HS 35-803-00 (42) – March 2005 intake
  Master of Science in Real Estate
  This programme mainly focuses on extending graduate students' knowledge and professional competence in property development and investment market.



- **HS 35-805-00 (41)** – September 2004 intake
  HS 35-805-00 (42) – March 2005 intake
  Master of Science in Facilities Management
  This programme aims at developing professional abilities to manage a facility in the way that allows people and organisations to operate effectively in the physical workplace.



Graduates who are 25 or above and have at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).

Graduates of Master of Science in Construction Project Management who have at least 3 years of relevant work experience at a professional level are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building (AIB).

Although these programmes focus on different specialisms, they share common features in structure and teaching. In order to gain these master degree awards, students must complete a total of 8 courses in their respective specialisms together with a course known as Personal Learning Portfolio extended over 2 years. Each course is self-contained and receives its own credits.

Year	Course (C = Core, O = Option)	CPM	RE	FM
1st	Management Principles for Construction & Property Development	C	C	C
	Research Methods	C	C	C
	Urban Economics	C	C	
	Construction Economics	C		O
	Facilities Management			C
	Property Appraisal		C	O
2nd	Construction Management	C		
	Project Management		C	C
	Property Development and Finance	C	C	C
	Dissertation (2 units)	C	C	C
1st & 2nd	Personal Learning Portfolio	C	C	C

There are 2 intakes with 2 terms in each academic year: Autumn Intake (September - December) and Spring Intake (March - June). Students may enrol in a maximum of 2 courses in each term. In the second year, students may complete a dissertation (12,000 – 15,000 words) that counts as 2 courses. With support from local tutors, Greenwich University staff give introductory lectures for each course during 2 designated study weekends in each term.

Although these programmes are mainly designed for students who aim at completing the master degrees, students may decide to pursue lower awards. Students may receive a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma depending on the number of relevant courses completed. Students can complete the MSc programmes in 2 years. The maximum registration period is 5 years. Holders of HKU SPACE/ HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management and HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can be granted exemptions for certain courses at the discretion of the Admissions Committee. Exemption applications must be submitted to the Admissions Committee at least 14 days before the application deadline together with a crossed cheque of HK$500(non-refundable) exemption application fee made payable to "HKU SPACE".

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a first degree [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)]and/or corporate membership of an approved profession; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management or Property Development; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management or Facilities Management; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** be 25 and have appropriate experience.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $11,000 (subject to review), non-refundable. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in June (for Autumn Intake) and November (for Spring Intake). For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates are 15 June 2004 for September 2004 Intake and 29 November 2004 for March 2005 Intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 35-111-00 (41)/ HS 35-113-00 (41) – 2004/2005 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration/ Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Fax: 2214 1510

These programmes provide both academic development and practical training to practitioners seeking to develop their career in arbitration and mediation in the construction industry.

Graduates are eligible to apply for Membership of U.K. Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) and Associate Membership of Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators (HKIArb). The Law Society of Hong Kong will award CPD points for students upon successful completion of different modules of the programmes.

Mediation Practice module has been accredited by the Law Society of New South Wales, the Law Institute of Victoria, the Victorian Bar Association's ADR Committee, the Law Society of South Australia, the Law Society of Western Australia and the Queensland Law Society in Australia as approved mediation course. It is also approved by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre as meeting Stage One requirements leading to member of the Centre's General Panel of Mediators.

Programme Structures

Module	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration
1 : BE45021 Legal Foundations (non-lawyers only) or		
1A : BE45022 Project Management Practice (lawyers only)	✓	✓
2 : BE46023 Law of Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	✓	✓
3 : BE46024 Construction Law	✓	✓
4 : BE46025 Arbitration Practice	✓	✓
5 : BE46026 Mediation Practice		✓

Students can enroll in any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

a. Apart from Arbitration Practice and Mediation Practice, modules are assessed by coursework (50%) and written examination (50%).
b. Arbitration Practice and Mediation Practice are assessed 100% on the basis of coursework.
c. A minimum of 70% attendance is required at lectures and workshops. For Mediation Practice, 100% attendance is required.

Entry Requirements	In addition to at least 2 years' relevant work experience, applicants should have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree in a legal or construction-related subject [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)] or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate); • **or,** a professional qualification (e.g. RIBA, HKIA, RICS); • **or,** an academic qualification that is considered suitable. Applicants may be required to sit for a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	• Twice a week in the evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting September/October 2004. • Mediation Practice consists of approximately 40 contact hours of series of workshop sessions (i.e. both weekday evening and weekend full day workshops).
Duration	One year, part-time in 2 semesters.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration: $41,200 (2 instalments: $20,600 each). • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construstion Law, Mediation and Arbitration: $50,200 (2 instalments: $30,900 & $19,300) • Module Fee: $10,300 per module (except Mediation Practice: $10,200) • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application is 30 June 2004.

HS 35-112-00 (41) – 2004 / 2005 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2809 9747 Fax: 2214 1510

This programme gives facilities managers the knowledge and skills required to manage various types of buildings in the most effective and productive way.

Graduates from Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Facilities Management programme by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich, UK

Students have to take the 6 modules over 3 semesters in the following sequence:

Semester 1	Semester 2	Semester 3
BE36027 Principles of Managing Facilities 🔒	BE36029 Strategic Facilities Management 🔒	BE36030 Facilities Management Practice
BE35028 Built Assets Management	BE36031 Building Environmental Performance	BE36032 Intelligent Buildings and Information Technology

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Student can enroll in any individual modules of programme and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Subject to meeting the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM)'s requirements, programme graduates are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute and use the designation "AHKIFM". Graduates with relevant bachelor's degrees are eligible to apply for enrolment in the HKIFM's Assessment of Professional Competence and proceed to full Corporate Membership, allowing them to use the designation of "PFM" (Professional Facility Manager).

Graduates will be awarded 10 Certificate Maintenance (CM) Points from the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH).

Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree in a subject related to construction or property [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management), Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate); • **or,** a relevant professional qualification; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management. Plus at least two years' relevant work experience. They may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	• 2 evenings a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., with occasional weekend workshops. Starting September 2004.
Duration	1.5 years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $42,000 (paid by 2 instalments: $28,000 & $14,000) • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates for application are 11 June 2004 for batch 1 and 9 July 2004 for batch 2.

HS 35-117-00(41) – 2004/2005 intake
Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering (subject to approval)
HS 35-118-00(41) – 2004/2005 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management (subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2809 9728 Fax:2214 1510

The programme aims to serve a multivariate of industry practitioners such as building surveyors, facilities managers and quantity surveyors who wish to pursue relevant engineering and management techniques to help discharge their professional responsibilities.

Graduates can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Construction Project Management and 2 modular exemptions from the M.Sc. in Construction Management programmes by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich and the University of Bath, UK respectively.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates who are 25 or above with at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).

The Postgraduate Certificate is designed for one-semester part-time study of around 5 months and 12 months for the Postgraduate Diploma over 3 semesters.

Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering	
BE66038 Building Construction Management	BE66039 Building Services Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management	
2 modules in Postgraduate Certificate PLUS	BE66040 Property Development and Economics
BE66041 Project Management	BE46024 Construction Law

Assignment is based on coursework and examination.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a bachelor's degree in building or civil engineering related disciplines recognized by HKU SPACE; • or, a relevant professional qualification (e.g. CIOB, HKICM, HKIE, ICE, HKIS, etc.) PLUS at least two years' relevant work experience in the construction industry. Applicants who do not have a pass in the Use of English in AS-level may be required to take an English entrance test or to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings per week; 6:45 – 9:45 p.m., with occasional weekend workshops. Starting September 2004.
Duration	Postgraduate Certificate: 5 months, part-time Postgraduate Diploma: 12 months, part-time
Fee(s)	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Certificate: $18,000 • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma: $38,000 (2 instalments: $18,000 & $20,000) • Module Fee: $9,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application is 9 July 2004.

HS 35-115-00(41) – 2004 / 2005 intake
Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering (subject to approval)
HS 35-116-00(41) – 2004/2005 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management (subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2809 9728 Fax:2214 1510

The programme aims to enhance the skills of building engineers, who are required to equip themselves with the necessary technical and management skills to plan, co-ordinate, supervise and control building projects.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates can be given a maximum of 3 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Construction Project Management and 2 modular exemptions from the M.Sc. in Construction Management programmes by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich and the University of Bath, UK respectively.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates who are 25 or above with at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).

Both the Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are applying for recognition of programmes in meeting the topping up academic requirements for Corporate Membership in Building Discipline of the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE).

The Postgraduate Certificate is designed for one-semester part-time study of around 5 months and 12 months for the Postgraduate Diploma over 3 semesters.

Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering	
BE66036 Temporary Works Design	BE66037 Geotechnical and Foundation Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management	
2 modules in Postgraduate Certificate PLUS	BE66040 Property Development and Economics
BE66041 Project Management	BE46024 Construction Law

Assignment is based on coursework and examination.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a bachelor's degree in building or civil engineering related disciplines recognized by HKU SPACE and HKIE; • or, passed Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) Part II PLUS at least two years' relevant work experience in the construction industry. Applicants who do not have a pass in the Use of English in AS-level may be required to take an English entrance test or to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings per week; 6:45 – 9:45p.m., with occasional weekend workshops. Starting September 2004.
Duration	Postgraduate Certificate: 5 months, part-time Postgraduate Diploma: 12 months, part-time
Fee(s)	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Certificate: $18,000 • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma: $38,000 (2 instalments; $18,000 & $20,000) • Module Fee: $9,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application is 9 July 2004.

HS 35-809-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)
HS 35-810-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)
HS 35-811-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2809 9727 Fax: 2214 1510

We offer these programmes in collaboration with Middlesex University for graduates of Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management, Professional Diploma in Facilities Management and Professional Diploma in Real Estate Adminstration offered by HKU SPACE.

Graduates of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) who are 25 or above and have at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).

Graduates of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) who have at least 3 years of relevant work experience at a professional level are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building (AIB)

Students take the following modules:
- Professional Review of Learning and Programme Planning
- Work Based Learning Project Planning and Development
- Work Based Learning Studies – Project 1
- Work Based Learning Studies – Project 2

Assessment of all modules is based 100% on coursework.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration. Applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Duration	The programmes can be completed in 1 year, but the maximum period of registration is 2 years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $51,000 to be paid by 2 instalments ($30,000 & $21,000) (subject to review), non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. A 5% discount is given to members of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM). • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates for application are 1 June 2004 for batch 1 and 30 June 2004 for batch 2.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 35-110-00 (41) – 2004 / 2005 intake
Certificate in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2809 9747 Fax: 2214 1510

This programme leads to 3 possible awards:

- Certificate in Construction Project Management, awarded on successful completion of Year 1.
- either Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management, or Professional Diploma in Facilities Management awarded on successful completion of Years 2 and 3.

Suitably qualified applicants can be given direct entry to Year 2, without the need to complete the Certificate in Year 1.

The overall programme is designed to prepare students for entry to higher degree programmes. Holders of either of the professional diplomas can apply for any of the following programmes, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management (HKU SPACE) (for Facilities Management graduates only)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)(Middlesex University)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)(Middlesex University)
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate) (Middlesex University)

Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Facilities Management may be given a maximum of 2 modular exemptions from the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management programme.

Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building (AIB). Those who are 23 or above with at least 5 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are also eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM). Students in the programme are eligible to join as Student Members.

Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Facilities Management, subject to meeting the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute.

Year 1 - Foundation Programme (4 modules)	
• BE13007 Finance and Management Principles	• BE14009 Legal Context for Real Estate and Construction
• BE13008 Construction Technology I	• BE13010 Project Management Process
Year 2 (4 modules)	
• BE14011 Construction Law	• BE14013 Construction Technology II
• BE15012 Property Development	• BE14014 Contract Strategy and Project Procurement
Year 3 (4 modules)	
Construction Project Management	**Facilities Management**
• BE15015 Costing and Value Management	• BE35019 Facilities Management Practice Environment
• BE15016 Construction Planning and Practice	• BE35028 Built Assets Management
• BE16017 Project Management Practice	• BE36029 Strategic Facilities Management
• BE15018 Project Application	• BE35020 Project Application

a. Students who successfully complete Year 1 will be awarded the HKU SPACE Certificate in Construction Project Management.
b. Assessment of all modules except Project Application, is based on coursework and written examinations.
Students will be eligible to take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions. Assessment of Project Application is based on a 5,000-word project and a class presentation.

Students can enroll in any individual modules of the Certificate / Professional Diploma programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Entry Requirements	For Year 1 entry, applicants should: • **either,** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, and, have a certificate from a higher vocational training institute or post-secondary institute recognised by HKU SPACE; • **or,** be 21 and have 2 years' relevant experience. For direct entry to Year 2, applicants should: • **either,** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, and, be certificate graduates or holders of a higher certificate in a relevant subject; • **or,** be 23 and have 3 years' relevant work experience. Students may be required to attend an English enhancement course for the progammes subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.
Day(s) / Times	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. Some compulsory workshops are held at weekends. There are two 14-week semesters each year, starting September 2004.
Fee(s)	• Year 1: $18,550 (2 instalments: $12,500 & $6,000). Year 2 and 3: $23,700 (2 instalments: $11,850 & $11,850). A 5% discount is given to members of the Chartered Institute of Building. • Module Fee: $6,000 per module (expect BE35028 Built Assets Management and BE36029 Strategic Facilities Management) • BE35028 Built Assets Management and BE36029 Strategic Management: $8,000 per module • Appilcation Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates for application are 11 June 2004 for batch 1 and 9 July 2004 for batch 2.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

HS 35-101-00 (31) – June 2004 intake
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
Advanced Diploma in Property Development

Enquiries: 2809 9727 Fax: 2214 1510

These one-year part-time advanced diploma programmes are aimed at students who have at least 2 years' work experience in construction management or property development, and have studied at diploma, higher diploma or HND level, but do not have a bachelor's degree in their subject. Holders of either of the advanced diplomas can apply for any of the following programmes, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)

Graduates of Advanced Diploma in Construction Management are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building (AIB). Those who are 23 or above and have had at least 5 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Manager (HKICM).

Students take 4 modules to reflect their area of study:

Advanced Diploma in Construction Management	Advanced Diploma in Property Development
• BE14001 Legal Studies	• BE14001 Legal Studies
• BE15002 Construction Management Practice	• BE25005 Real Estate and Finance
• BE14003 Economics	• BE14003 Economics
• BE15004 Construction Project Management	• BE25006 Investment and Cost Forecasting

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Assessment is based on set assignments and examinations. Students will be eligible to take the written examinations if they attend over 70% of the sessions.
Students can enroll in any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have Grade D in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent (e.g. TOEFL 550); • have a diploma, higher diploma, HND or equivalent in a relevant subject. Applicants over 25 with suitable professional work experience can also apply, but may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $23,700 (2 instalments: $11,700 & $12,000). • Module Fee: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application for the June 2004 intake is 10 June 2004.

HS35-075-02 (41)
Mediation Practice (2004/2005)



Enquiries: 2809 9733 Fax: 2214 1510

Mediation Practice is a series of training workshops (40 contact hours), which aim to provide professional training on mediation knowledge, skills, process and procedures through studying practical problems and real-life mediation. Students are equipped to become accredited professional mediators.

Programme Recognition

It has been accredited as the approved mediation course in Australia by the Law Society of New South Wales, the Law Institute of Victoria, the Victorian Bar Association's ADR Committee, the Law Society of South Australia, the Law Society of Western Australia and the Queensland Law Society. It is also approved by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) as meeting Stage One requirements leading to member of the Centre's General Panel of Mediators.

Entry Requirements	Legal Practitioners, Barristers, Corporate Counsels, Architects, Engineers, Quantity Surveyors, Accountants, Governments Officials, Corporate Executives, Senior Management, Corporate Communications Managers and anyone wishing to improve their mediation skills for everyday use.
Duration	40 contact hours
Day(s) / Times	Both weekday evening and weekend full day workshops.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $10,200 (non-refundable).
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p. 249. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004

HS35-075-01 (31)
Built Environment Symposia (2003/2004)



Enquiries: 2809 9733 Fax: 2214 1510

The Built Environment Subject Group at HKU SPACE has organised a series of four symposia for the academic year 2003/04 that deal with the theme of Built Environment Sustainability in the New Economy.

These symposia aim to promote creative and radical thinking in our students and those affiliated to the construction industry in Hong Kong. This should enable them to move beyond the boundaries of conventional and established thinking and prepare them to work towards creating a sustainable built environment in Hong Kong.

Symposium 1 - Review of Current Practice in Construction Industry and The Way Forward (27 September 2003)
Symposium 2 - Sustainable Construction (6 December 2003)
Symposium 3 - Review of Construction Contracting System (7 February 2004)

Symposium 4 - Dispute Management in Construction (12 June 2004)

Convenor: Ir Christopher W TO	
• Modern Trend of ADR for Construction Disputes	Mr. H F LEUNG - Head of Department of Real Estate & Construction, HKU
• Partnering in Construction	Ir Russell BLACK, BBS - Project Director of MTRC
• Arbitration - Better or Worse?	Ir Teresa Y W CHENG, JP - Senior Counsel
• Mediation and Appropriate Dispute Resolution	Mr. Les LESLIE - Ex-Chairman of Hong Kong Mediation Council
• Advanced Negotiation Strategies	Mr. David NEWTON - Managing Director of The Accord Group
• Current Strategies of Small Contractors when facing Contract Dispute	Ir Frederick Y P SO - Director, Wui Fai Holdings Ltd.; Building Discipline Advisory Panel Member, HKIE

The series of four symposia are designed as part of Built Environment programmes in the academic year of 2003/04. They will act as Continuous Professional Development (CPD) courses for HKIA, HKICM, HKIS and HKIE members (The Law Society of Hong Kong will award 3 CPD points to the members who participate in Symposium 4).

Co-sponsors: The Department of Civil Engineering, HKU; The Faculty of Architecture, HKU; The Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA); The Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM); The Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors (HKIS); The Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE); The Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC)

Entry Requirements	Those professionals affiliated to the construction industry and HKU students.
Day(s) / Times	12 June 2004 / 2:30 - 5:30pm (Registration at 2:00pm)
Fee(s)	For each symposium, the registration fee per participant will be: HK$400 for members of HKIA, HKICM, HKIS, HKIE, HKIAC and Law Society of Hong Kong; HK$300 for HKU students; HK$200 for students (including graduates) of HKU SPACE collaborative programmes and graduates of Built Environment Subject Group programmes.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application is 4 June 2004. (Places are limited and will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis)

Occupational Safety and Health
職業安全及健康

University of Greenwich Postgraduate Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma / Master's Programmes

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Fax: 2214 1510

We offer the following 2-year distance-learning postgraduate programmes with University of Greenwich, UK. These programmes have been developed in response to the growing awareness by government and industry of their responsibilities to the environment and occupational health and safety of the workforce. They have been particularly designed for practitioners of Occupational Hygiene, Safety and Health to pursue their professional development in a structural way.

HS 35-801-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
HS 35-801-00 (42) – March 2005 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health



HS 35-804-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
HS 35-804-00 (42) – March 2005 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene



Postgraduate Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma / Master of Science of either of the above programmes are all valid qualifications to satisfy the academic requirement for applying registration as a safety officer under the "Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Safety Officers and Safety Supervisors) Regulations" of the HKSAR Government.

Graduates of MSc in Occupational Safety and Health / Ocsupational Hygiene are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH).

The PGDip/MSc in Occupational Hygiene programme has been accredited by the British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) and graduates will be exempted from the Diploma Core Examination for Graduate Membership of the Institute. All students seeking registration with BIOH will be required to take the oral examination.

Graduates of PGCert/PGDip/MSc in Occupational Safety and Health are eligible to apply for Graduate Member status of the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH). Students who are registered for the MSc may apply to IOSH once they have satisfactorily completed the PGCert element of the programme.

The programmes share common features in structure and teaching. In order to gain these master degree awards, students must complete a total of 8 courses in their respective specialisms. Each course is self-contained and receives its own credits.

Course Title (C = Core, O = Option)	Occupational Safety and Health			Occupational Hygiene		
	PGCert	PGDip	MSc	PGCert	PGDip	MSc
Occupational Safety Practice*	C	C	C			
Safety and Risk Management*	C	C	C	C	C	C
Monitoring, Analysis and Control of Toxic Substances in the Work place*	C	C	C	C	C	C
Industrial Toxicology, Occupational Health Practice and Epidemiology*		C	C	C	C	C
Thermal and Acoustic Environment*	C	C	C	C	C	C
Lighting, Ionising and Non-Ionising Radiation*		O	O		C	C
Ergonomics and Workplace Psychology*		O	O		C	C
Dissertation			C			C

There are 2 intakes with 2 terms in each academic year: Autumn Intake (September - December) and Spring Intake (March - June). Students may enrol in a maximum of 2 courses in each term. In the second year, students may complete a dissertation (12,000 – 15,000 words) that counts as 2 courses. With support from local tutors, the Greenwich University staff give introductory lectures for each course during 2 designated study weekends in each term.

The School is applying for listing these modules as CEF reimbursable course.

Although these programmes are mainly designed for students who aim at completing the master degrees, students may decide to pursue lower awards. Students may receive a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma depending on the number of relevant courses completed. Students can complete the MSc programmes in 2 years. The maximum registration period is 5 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: • **either,** a degree or equivalent in which a physical science was a major element; • **or,** an appropriate professional qualification coupled with professional experience. Applications will also be considered from anyone who: • **either,** has other qualifications and suitable experience; • **or,** is a mature applicant (over 25) with appropriate experience. Such applicants may be interviewed. All applicants should be proficient in English - TOEFL score of 550 or equivalent.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,000 (subject to review), non-refundable. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. • Laboratory Fee, paid as necessary for some sessions.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in June (for Autumn Intake) and November (for Spring Intake). For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing dates are 15 June 2004 for September 2004 Intake and 29 November 2004 for March 2005 Intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 35-114-00 (41) – September 2004 intake
Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety and Environmental Management

This one year part-time programme aims to equip professionals in the construction industry with analytical knowledge and skills required to manage construction projects. This training will help course participants resolve occupational safety and environmental management issues that occur in both public and private sectors.

On completion of this programme, graduates are eligible to apply for either the MSc in Occupational Safety and Health or the MSc in Occupational Hygiene, offered by HKU SPACE and the University of Greenwich.

Graduates, subject to fulfilling the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) requirements for practical experience, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute. Furthermore, graduates will be awarded 10 Certificate Maintenance (CM) points from HKIOEH.

Modules included in this programme are:

- BE15016 Construction Planning and Practice
- BE55034 Environmental Management
- BE55035 Occupational Hygiene*
- BE54033 Occupational Safety and Health*

**The School is applying for listing these modules as CEF reimbursable course.*

Students can enroll in any individual modules of the programme and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, hold a diploma or equivalent qualification in a construction related discipline; • **or**, hold a certificate or equivalent qualification in an occupational safety and health related subject area with at least 2 years' work experience in a construction related discipline; • **or**, be aged 25 or above, with extensive work experience. All applicants should be proficient in English, as shown by: • **either**, a Grade D in the HKCEE (Syllabus B) or above; • **or**, a score of 550 in TOEFL ; • **or**, an equivalent qualification. Applicants may be required to attend an interview, take an English enhancement course, or take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Normally twice a week, 6:45 – 9:45 p.m. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $23,700 (2 instalments: $12,000 & $11,700). • Module Fee: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.249. The closing date for application is 16 July 2004 for the September 2004 intake.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES FOR BUILT ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMMES

Detailed information and application forms, which will be available 2-3 months before the closing date for application, can be obtained from: Built Environment Programme Team, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK or visit our website at http://hkuspace.hku.hk. Please send a self-addressed A5 size envelope with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of the programme.

Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences
生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學

HS 40-806-00 (41)
M.Sc. in Medical Science
HS 40-807-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science





University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5697

We offer these programmes in conjunction with the School of Applied Medical Science & Sports Studies, University of Ulster. They are specially designed for the postgraduate training of health professionals in the specialist areas of computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and medical ultrasound.

The programmes use distance learning materials delivered by the Internet and CD-Rom, with some local teaching support. The modules available are:

- Science and Technology of Computed Tomography.
- Clinical Applications of Computed Tomography.
- Science and Technology of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.
- Research Design and Methods.
- Science and Technology of Medical Ultrasound.
- General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound.
- Clinical Applications of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

Students choose any 4 modules, to study at their own pace in a minimum period of 2 years, up to a maximum of 5 years. Each module carries 30 credits.

On satisfactory completion of 4 modules (120 credits), students receive a postgraduate diploma. They may then be eligible to apply for the MSc by a Research or Work-based Project route, as approved by the University of Ulster.

Entry Requirements	• **Either,** an honours degree in radiography or equivalent discipline; • **or,** a Diploma of the Royal College of Radiographers; • **or,** an acceptable medical qualification.
Fee(s)	• Postgraduate Diploma: $71,200 (by 3 instalments). • MSc Project: $17,800. • Application fee: $ 200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 16 August 2004 and the course will start in September, 2004.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 40-809-00 (41)
Diploma in Medical Ultrasound

Hong Kong College of Family Physicians

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This programme is offered jointly with the Hong Kong College of Family Physicians (HKCFP). It is based partly on the distance learning material of the General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound module delivered on-line by the University of Ulster, UK, and partly by face-to-face teaching including clinical practice sessions.

The modules are:

- Basic Principles and Practice of Medical Ultrasound
- General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound
- Clinical Practice of Medical Ultrasound

Entry Requirements	• **Either,** a recognised medical qualification; • **or,** an honours degree or a Diploma of the College of Radiographers.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:15 - 4:15 p.m., starting September 2004.
Duration	One year, part time.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre (to be advised).

Fee(s)	Course Fee: $32,000
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 21 August 2004 and the course will start in early September 2004.

HS 40-805-00 (41)
B.Sc. in Biological Sciences

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This programme is offered in association with Napier University, UK. It is an extension programme for higher diploma holders in various Biological Sciences or Medical Laboratory Sciences to degree level and beyond to prepare them for careers in the medical and bioscience industries.

Students take 4 modules, which will be taught by on-line tutorials, hands-on practicals, lectures and tutorials:

Core Modules	Optional Modules (any 2 from)
• Research Skills	• Introductory and Applied Molecular Genetics
• Dissertation	• Applied Immunology
	• Microbes and Disease
	• Food Microbiology and Biotechnology

Entry Requirements	• **Either,** a Higher Diploma in Food Science and Technology, or Applied Biology / Biotechnology, or Environmental Health, or Environmental Technology, or Pharmaceutical Technology; and, A Level passes in the Use of English and a Science subject [Higher Diploma holders who do not have the A Level passes are required to take the relevant bridging course(s)]; • **or,** a Higher Certificate or Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.
Duration	1 year of part-time study.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $64,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Jacqueline Wong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Application starts in May 2004. The closing date for application is 28 May 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 40-811-00 (41)
B.Sc. (Hons.) in Biological Sciences



Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This course is offered in association with Napier University, Edinburgh, UK, as an extension programme of the B.Sc. in Biological Sciences and B.Sc. in Life Sciences. Graduates with equivalent qualifications are also welcome to apply.

The programme is delivered through a flexible learning mode and students are provided with both local and on-line learning support.

Students are required to complete 4 out of 6 optional modules plus a research project in order to gain the award of the B.Sc. (Hons.) degree.

Core Module	Optional Modules (any 4 from)
• Scientific Research Project	• Clinical and Laboratory Immunology
	• Biomedical Applications of Molecular Biology
	• Bioprocess Technology
	• Molecular Biotechnology
	• Current Topics in Biomedical Science/Biotechnology
	• Entrepreneurship

Entry Requirements	1. BSc in Biological Sciences; or 2. BSc in Life Sciences (Applied Medical Sciences); or 3. Other equivalent qualifications. An applicant's prior experience and uncertificated learning may be assessed for entry into the programme.
Duration	A minimum of 1 1/2 years of part-time study.
Day(s) / Time	Starting early September 2004
Fee(s)	Course fee : HK$68,000 (by 3 instalments) Application fee : HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	7 June 2004
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Application starts in May 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 20-101-00 (41)
Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course has been specially designed for technicians already working in medical laboratories. It serves as preparation for degree level study such as:

- the **B.Sc. in Biological Sciences** offered in HK by HKU SPACE and Napier University, UK;
- the **B.Sc. in Medical Laboratory Science** offered by the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology in Australia.

Professional Recognition: Holders of the Certificate with relevant experience are eligible to register in Part 1 under the Medical Laboratory Technologists (Registration and Disciplinary Procedure) Regulation 1990 for practice in Hong Kong.

Year 1	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H1: Biochemistry 1	80
H1: Physiology 1	80
Plus one subject from:	
H1: Medical Microbiology 1	100
H1: Clinical Biochemistry 1	100
H1: Haematology & Serology 1	100
H1: Histopathology & Cytology 1	100

Year 2	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H2: Biochemistry 2	80
H2: Physiology 2	80
Plus one subject from:	
H2: Medical Microbiology 2	100
H2: Clinical Biochemistry 2	100
H2: Haematology & Serology 2	100
H2: Histopathology & Cytology 2	100

a. The number of electives offered will be subject to demand and the availability of resources.
b. At H2 stage, students must study the same elective as at H1.
c. Assessment will be based on both examinations and coursework.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have any one of: i. A UK Ordinary National Certificate or Ordinary Technical Education Council Certificate, or an HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, or a Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science from the HK Polytechnic University. ii. HK "A" level passes in 2 science subjects, one of which must be Chemistry, and 5 passes in HKCEE, including English and 2 science subjects. iii. A qualification deemed equivalent to (i) or (ii). Applicants should normally: • be sponsored by their employers; • have 2 years' practical laboratory experience.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week, next course starting September 2004.

Duration	2 years, part-time. 30 weeks a year (260 hours of tuition).
Venue	QMH, and HKU premises on Sassoon Road, Pokfulam.
Fee(s)	$34,000 (Subject to review).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms S.F. Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.
Closing date for applications	30 June 2004

Single Specialist Subject Enrolment

Applications are also accepted from Medical Laboratory Science graduates of the HTC and Hong Kong Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma, who are interested in studying a second specialist subject. Students will meet one evening per week and are required to attend only lectures and practicals of the specialist subject of their choice.
Fee(s): $16,800.

Courses in Medical Microbiology

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This series of courses in Medical Microbiology has been organised for clinical laboratory personnel trained in other medical laboratory science specialities who would now like to gain knowledge and skills in diagnostic bacteriology.

The first course in the series, Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques, covers the basic principles of microbiology diagnosis and acts as a lead-in to subsequent courses in the series.

The different courses are:

Title	Start Date	Sessions	Fee (subject to review)
HS 20-003-33 (41) Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques	Sep 2004	6	$2,100
HS 20-003-34 (41) Antimicrobial Agents and Antibiotic Sensitivity Test	Oct 2004	3	$1,400
HS 20-003-35 (41) Laboratory Investigation of Gram-positive Organisms	Nov 2004	3	$1,400
HS 20-003-36 (41) Laboratory Investigation of Neisseriaceae and Spirochaetaceae	Nov 2004	3	$1,400
HS 20-003-37 (41) Laboratory Investigation of Mycobacteriaceae and Anaerobes	Dec 2004	3	$1,400
HS 20-003-38 (41) Laboratory Investigation of Enterobacteriaceae and other Enteric Pathogen	Jan 2005	4	$1,900
HS 20-003-39 (41) Laboratory Investigation of Pseudomonadaceae and other Miscellaneous Organisms	Jan 2005	4	$1,900
HS 20-003-40 (41) Integrated Diagnostic Bacteriology Workshop	Apr 2005	8	$3,200

Each course will be assessed on the basis of attendance, and written and practical exams. Students who meet the minimum requirements will be given a Statement of Achievement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have any one of the following, or an equivalent qualification: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science; • **or,** the HK Polytechnic University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Sciences; • **or,** a Registration Certificate issued by the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists (MLT) Board. For applicants who do not have previous work experience in microbiology, Basic Medical Microbiology Technique is a prerequisite for entry to subsequent courses in the series.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays & Thursdays, normally 6:00 - 9:00 p.m.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms S.F. Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for each course is one week before the advertised start date.

HS 20-003-45 (41)
Introduction to Medical Mycology

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Introduction
Early laboratory diagnosis of suspicious fungal infection on immunocompromised hosts is increasingly affecting the outcome of the patient. This course offers a systemic diagnostic approach to fungal infection, and covers specimen collection, choice of culture media, incubation and identification of the medically important yeasts and moulds.

Teaching staff
H K Leung: HTC, AIBMS (UK); Department Manager, Department of Microbiology, Queen Mary Hospital
P O Ho: HTC, BSc (Napier); Medical Technologist, Department of Microbiology, Queen Mary Hospital

Admission Requirements	The course is designed for qualified technicians/technologists. For admission, applicants are normally expected to be holders of the HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science or the Hong Kong Polytechnic University's Diploma in Medical Laboratory Sciences or Registration Certificates issued by the HKSAR's Medical Laboratory Technologists (MLT) Board or their equivalents.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised/6:00–9:00pm
Duration	4 meetings
Venue	University Pathology Building, Queen Mary Hospital, Pokfulam Road, HK
Fee(s)	$1,800
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Information and Application	Applicants should complete and return the application form (SF 26) together with the course fee paid by crossed cheque payable to "HKU SPACE" : Division of Health and Applied Sciences, HKU SPACE, 9/F T.T.Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong, Attn: Ms Tam.

Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences

Enquiries: 2975 5697/698/683

The courses listed below are specialist courses that we offer in the area of Medical Laboratory Sciences and Biomedical Science. Some of these courses have been accredited by the Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) and have been approved as recognised Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities leading to CPD credits for IBMS members.

The courses will increase the knowledge and competence of medical technologists, and will help the career development of junior staff in particular.

The teaching will be provided by university academics and professionals from the Hospital Authority and the Institute of Pathology, Department of Health.

Entry Requirements	• **Either**, an HKU SPACE Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science; • **or**, the Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science; • **or**, an equivalent award, such as a science degree or Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS). • **or**, a Registered Medical Laboratory Technologist of the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists Board.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5697.

Certificate in Microbiology Testing

Enquiries: 2975 5697

We offer this course in conjunction with HKU Department of Microbiology. It is mainly aimed at laboratory workers in the bioscience industry who wish to be proficient in microbiology testing of food and environmental samples.

It consists of 3 separate courses, each of which is offered on an on-going basis:

- Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Certificate in Microbiology Testing

The courses must be completed in sequence for the award of the certificate, though an exemption from the first Workshop Course may be granted to applicants with appropriate qualifications and experience.

Holders of this certificate are considered by the Hong Kong Accreditation Service (HKAS) as meeting the minimum training requirements for becoming an HKAS Approved Signatory for microbiological tests.

Lecturers and Tutors:

Dr. S.P. Ng BSc (W.Ont.); PhD (HK); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); MRIPHH, MIFST.
Dr. W.C. Yam FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); PhD (HK).

HS 20-003-04 (41): Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course familiarises laboratory staff with basic microbiological techniques and laboratory safety control measures, and equips them with knowledge in the isolation and handling of micro-organisms that might constitute a public health hazard. Particular reference is made to food and environmental pollutants.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting February 2005.
Duration	9 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee(s)	$7,210.
Application	The closing date for application is early February 2005.

HS 20-003-28 (41): Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Advanced Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course provides laboratory staff with further hands-on experience in the isolation and handling of food, water, and airborne micro-organisms that currently constitute a public health hazard in Hong Kong.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting May 2005.
Duration	12 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee(s)	$8,550.
Application	The closing date for application is early May 2005.

HS 20-801-00 (41): Certificate in Microbiology Testing	
This is the final element in the whole Certificate programme. It will be offered again in 2004 following on from courses HS 20-003-04 (31) and HS 20-003-28 (31). The Certificate in Microbiology Testing will be awarded to students who complete all 3 courses and pass the necessary examinations.	
Day(s) / Times	Tusedays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting September 2004.
Duration	18 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee(s)	$11,900.
Application	The closing date for application is early September 2004.

HS 20-003-31-01 (41)
ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This course will explain the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 calibration requirements for clinical and testing laboratories and their underlying principles. The workshop provides participants with hands-on experience of the calibration of common laboratory instruments based on the standard criteria specified in the "ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (GUM) and Guidance from ISO 10012.

IBMS CPD Point : 12 credits

Tutors : **Stephen C.K. Cheng,**
FIBMS, Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor, Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan,
BSc, MSc, Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, Queen Mary Hospital (To be confirmed)
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 5 Oct 2004 (6 meetings – 3 lectures plus 3 practical sessions)
Fee : $1,800
Enrolment : 20

HS 20-003-43-01 (41)
ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditations

Enquiries: 2975 2698

ISO 15189 system, which brings together quality management concepts of ISO 9001:2000 and competency requirements of ISO/IEC 17025:1999, is designed to address the specific need of medical laboratory professionals worldwide. On completion of this course, participants will be able to use and adjust the system to fit their workplace, hence to improve the quality of patient testing.

IBMS CPD Point : 15 credits

Tutors : **Stephen C.K. Cheng,**
FIBMS, Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor, Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan,
BSc, MSc, Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Speaker will also be invited from Hong Kong Accreditation Scheme (HOKLAS)
Venue : University Pathology Building Queen Mary Hospital (To be confirmed)
Date(s)/Times : Mondays, 6:30 -8:30 p.m., starting 1 Nov 2004 (6 meetings)
Fee : $1,800
Enrolment : 25

HS 20-003-47-01 (41)
ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing

Clinical and testing laboratories are becoming increasingly aware of the importance of the ISO15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 quality standards. These standards help them to comply with requirements, to meet the expectations of their clients as well as to monitor, improve or maintain their services. Organizational policy, objective, process, procedure and record documentations are the functional tools for controlling the Quality Management System. This course aims to help participants acquire hands-on experience in setting up and maintaining the required documentation systems customized to meet their specific needs. It also helps participants prepare for the desk audit, which are tasks that often represent 1/3 of the time spent on laboratory accreditation and account for one of the major reasons for audit failure.

IBMS CPD Point: This course will be submitted to UK's Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) for approval as one of its Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities. The number of credits to be awarded will be announced later, pending IBMS approval.

Tutor : Stephen C.K. Cheng,
FIBMS, Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor, Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, Queen Mary Hospital (To be confirmed)
Fee : $1,300
Day(s) Times : January 10, 2005, 6:30 –9:00 p.m. (4 meetings)

HS 20-003-42-01 (41)
Applications of Molecular Techniques in Medical Sciences

Enquiries : 2975 5698

This course covers the theoretical and practical aspects of Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) which is an efficient amplification and sensitive detection method for target DNA sequence. The course provides training for professionals working in clinical laboratories, who have little or no previous experience on molecular techniques. Topics covered include primer design, optimisation of temperature and magnesium concentration, precautions and pitfalls of PCR.

Teaching Staff

W.C. Yam FIBMS *UK*; BSc *London*; M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. *UK*; PhD *HK*, Clinical Bacteriologist, Department of Microbiology, The University of Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Registered Medical Laboratories Technologists
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays and Thursdays, 6.30 – 9.30 p.m., starting 6 Oct 2004.
Duration	6 sessions
Fee(s)	$3,200
Venue	Queen Mary Hospital, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong (to be advised)
Enrolment	30
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post**, from Ms Jacqueline Wong, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme • **by phone**, from Ms Jacqueline Wong on 2975-5698 • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

IBMS CPD Point : 18 credits

HS 20-003-48 (41)
Workshop in Normal Blood Cell Morphology
正常血細胞形態學工作坊



Enquiries: 2975-5697

This course is specially designed for practising medical laboratory professionals who intend to pursue hands-on experience and update their knowledge of blood cell morphology. It covers the preparation, staining and microscopic examination of blood films and marrow smears derived from both normal healthy subjects and patients with various haematologic disorders. Cytochemistry and molecular cytology will also be included.

Tutors	Kent K S Tsang, BSc (Macau); MPhil (CUHK); PhD (CUHK); FIBMS; FHKIMLS; Scientific Officer (Medical), Department of Anatomical and Cellular Pathology, Prince of Wales Hospital. Stephen C K Cheng, FIBMS; Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor, Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross, Blood Transfusion Service.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30-9:00pm starting 4 October 2004
Duration	6 meetings
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH
Fee(s)	$3,100

Fee(s)	$3,100
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is September 28, 2004.

IBMS CPD Point:
This course will be submitted to UK's Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) for approval as one of its Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities. The number of credits to be awarded is pending a reply from IBMS.

HS 20-003-49 (41)
Workshop in Disease Blood Cell Morphology
疾病血細胞形態學工作坊



Enquiries: 2975 5697

This course, a continuation of the Workshop on Normal Blood Cell Morphology, is also specially designed for practising medical laboratory professionals. This course emphasizes mainly on the diagnosis of various haematologic disorders, including Malaria, Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia (ALL), Acute Myelocytic Leukaemia (AML), Myeloproliferative and Lymphoproliferative disorders.

Tutors	To be advised
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:00 p.m. starting November 2004 (Exate date to be advised)
Duration	7 meetings
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH
Fee(s)	$3,800
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is early November 2004.

IBMS CPD Point:
This course will be submitted to UK's Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) for approval as one of its Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities. The number of credits to be awarded is pending a reply from IBMS.

HS 20-804-00 (41) & HS 20-804-00 (42)
Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

Enquiries : 2975-5698

This course, offered jointly with the Hong Kong Institute of Medical Laboratory Science, introduces personnel working in medical laboratories the important aspects of blood collection : safety procedures and the latest equipment. Besides theory, there will also be demonstrations and practical sessions using artificial arms for vascular canulation (kindly provided by Becton Dickinson Vacutainer System).

Tutors : Constance Mak,
RN. RM, BSN (Hons)
Richard Pang,
BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*

Venue : Admiralty Learning Centre
(To be confirmed)

HS 20-804-00 (41)

Day(s)Times : Tuesdays & Fridays,
7:00-9:00 p.m.,
starting 10 Aug 2004
(5 Sessions)

Fee : $1,200

HS 20-804-00 (42)

Day(s)Times : Tuesdays & Fridays,
7:00-9:00 p.m.,
starting November/December 2004
(5 Sessions)

Fee : $1,200

Entry requirement	Applicants are preferable to have a pass in the Biology or Human Biology at Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (HKCEE) level. Those without the said qualification are required to attend a preparation course-Introduction to Human Vascular System-prior to the admission.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms. Jacqueline Wong, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

IBMS CPD Point : 12 credits

HS 20-804-01 (41) & HS 20-804-01 (42)
Introduction to Human Vascular System

For students who do not have basic knowledge on the human vascular system, they are required to take a preparation course, two 2-hour lectures covering topics on the anatomy and physiology of the various organs of the vascular system.

HS 20-804-01 (41)
Day(s)Times : Tuesdays
7:00-9:00 p.m. starting
Jul 27, 2004 (2 Sessions)
Fee : $500

HS 20-804-01 (42)
Day(s)Times : Tuesdays & Fridays,
7:00-9:00 p.m.
starting November/December 2004
(2 Sessions)
Fee : $500

HS 40-003-01 (41)
Science and Technology of Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)
磁力共振顯影科技入門



Enquiries: 2975-5697

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is probably one of the most important imaging technologies to emerge since the discovery of X-rays in 1895. It is generally accepted and widely used by diagnostic imaging professionals because of its non-invasive nature and excellent soft tissue resolution. This course introduces the basic principles and safe operation of the MRI machine.

Tutors	Jimmy H M Chan, BSc (London); MSc (Surrey); CPhys; MInstP (UK); MR Physicist, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Queen Mary Hospital (1991 - 1996) and Tuen Mun Hospital (1997 - 2003).
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30-8:30pm, starting 7 September 2004.
Duration	8 meetings
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre (to be advised)
Fee(s)	$2,100
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004.

HS 40-003-02 (41)
Clinical Application of Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Techniques
磁力共振顯影技術臨床應用



Enquiries: 2975-5697

This course is a continuation of the Science and Technology of MRI. It covers some advanced topics on MRI techniques that have not been covered in the previous course. Special emphasis is given to the clinical application of MRI and its importance as a diagnostic imaging technique.

Tutors	Jimmy H M Chan, BSc (London); MSc (Surrey); CPhys; MInstP (UK); MR Physicist, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Queen Mary Hospital (1991 - 1996) and Tuen Mun Hospital (1997 - 2003).
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30-8:30pm, 2 November 2004
Duration	5 meetings
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre (to be advised)
Fee(s)	$1,600
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 26 October 2004.

HS 40-810-00 (41)
Infection Control for Health Care and Associated Workers
感染控制

Enquiries : 2975 5683

With the recent outbreak of SARS in Hong Kong, infection control has become a common topic of concern and discussion amongst healthcare workers. Other sectors of employees, particularly who need to visit hospitals or disease affected areas in the course of their normal duties, are also seriously concerned as to how they can protect themselves from contracting an infection. In association with the Hong Kong Infection Control Nurses' Association, the School offers this course that focuses on personal protection against infectious diseases at a high-risk workplace.

The course has been accepted for the award of 8 CNE points by the Institute of Advanced Nursing Studies of the Hospital Authority.

Tutors : **Ms Lam Hung Suet,**
NO, ICT, Yan Chai Hospital
Ms Chan Wai Fong,
RN, ICT, Kwong Wah Hospital
Mr Tsoi Wai Lun,
NS, ICT, United Christian Hospital
Venue : To be advised
Day(s) / Time : Thursdays, 6:30 – 8:30 pm, starting (To be advised) (4 meetings)
Fee : $ 560
Medium of Instruction : English, supplemented by Cantonese

Holistic Chiropractic Series
骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列

Enquiries: 2975 5683

HS 40-001-43 (41)
Why skin allergy is difficult to Tackle?
以骨肌神經系統整全醫學的方法解開濕疹難治之謎



Enquiries: 2975 5683

濕疹令患者痕癢難受，並可影響個人儀容、日常生活、睡眠或工作，甚至產生心理精神症狀。本課程旨在用非針藥、新醫療哲學，探究濕疹難治之謎。

內容包括：

1. 十分一港人患上濕疹等皮膚病的數字玄機;
2. 人體生物力學與免疫力及濕疹的關係;
3. 接生手法失當如何可導致嬰兒及兒童濕疹;
4. 產鉗、吸盤及剖宮生產如何可導致濕疹;
5. 藥物及防疫針會否引起及加重濕疹之徵狀;
6. 餐具及煮食用具的物料如何影響濕疹復發;
7. 如何利用非針藥方法防治濕疹;
8. 總結頭顱醫學研究如何解開濕疹難治之謎。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心 S207 室
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 15 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 40-001-45 (41)
Dealing with High/Low Blood Pressure by New Holistic Chiropractic Methods and Techniques
高／低血壓和人體生物力學的關係

Enquiries: 2975 5683

長期服食藥物以控制血壓，並非徹底解決高/低血壓的善法，尤其是藥物可對某些病人引起嚴重的副作用。本課程從新的醫療哲學角度，講解非針藥、非手術的方法如何能協助該類患者康復。

內容包括：

1. 人體生物力學與血壓的關係;
2. 心軸扭曲與血壓的影響;
3. 頭面跌撞如何可導致日後的血壓失常;
4. 以產鉗、吸盤及剖宮出生的嬰兒為何容易在成人期出現血壓失常;
5. 飲食、情緒與血壓的關係;
6. 為何非針藥、非手術的方法能穩定不正常的血壓;
7. 血壓不正常者運動的宜忌;
8. 總結頭顱醫學研究結果對心臟病及血壓不正常患者的貢獻。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心 S207 室
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 29 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 40-001-44 (41)
New Research and Case Studies on Diabetics - A Holistic Chiropractic Approach
骨肌神經系統整全醫學糖尿病的研究個案

Enquiries: 2975 5683

糖尿病並非不治之症，但處理不當可導致截肢、失明、心臟病或腎病等併發症。本課程解釋非針藥、非手術的頭部醫療法及疤痕組織活動法如何為糖尿病患者帶來新的希望。

內容包括：

1. 為何糖尿病可導致截肢、失明、腎病或心臟病等嚴重後果;
2. 膽手術後遺症可引發糖尿病的原因;
3. 新醫學如何不用抽血及化驗，即時可探測到病人血糖水平的穩定性;
4. 頭部跌撞受傷如何影響日後腦下垂體荷爾蒙分泌及胰島功能;
5. 不用針藥，如何適當地調整病人骨骼、肌肉及內臟等，以控制糖尿病;
6. 如何以頭醫方法協助糖尿病患者康復;
7. 手術後的疤痕組織與糖尿病的關係;
8. 糖尿病患者情緒、飲食及運動的調節。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心 S207 室
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 12 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 40-001-22 (41)
How to Improve the Function of the Stomach and Intestine
如何處理腸胃毛病

Enquiries: 2975 5683

許多人對腸胃不適、胃病、胃脹、輕瀉、便秘等病徵掉以輕心，使這些小毛病逐漸發展為慢性腸胃炎，人們更忽略腸胃毛病與椎骨輕微位移的直接關係。課程會示範如何調整枕骨、胸椎及腰椎來改善腸胃功能，並從人體力學的角度，解釋由胸廓扭曲所做成的胃部上移，產生所謂 [燒心] (Heartburn) 的現象。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心 S207 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 9 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 40-001-32 (41)
Scoliosisi : the New Research for Treatment and Prevention
脊柱側彎症全新防治法

Enquiries: 2975 5683

少年介乎10至15歲之間較易被發現患上脊柱側彎症，女孩子患上此症的機會為九分一。手術並不能根治此症狀，反而會帶來痛苦終生的後遺症。本課程旨在探討以非針藥非手術的新方法去防治此症狀。本課程內容包括:

1. 介紹何謂脊柱側彎症，此症的可能成因及其對整全健康的影響；
2. 介紹身體五大系統 - 骨骼、肌肉、神經、消化及荷爾蒙的功能和運作及其與脊柱側彎症的關係；
3. 講解第一頸椎半脫位對整體脊柱的影響，並介紹上頸椎特別調整儀器AKO的應用；
4. 講解為何手術殖入的金屬並不能治療脊柱側彎症及檢討本港現時處理學童脊柱側彎症的利弊；
5. 都市化電磁場輻射與脊柱側彎症的關係；
6. 脊柱側彎症早期發現的重要性；
7. 如何利用各種非針藥，非手術的方法幫助患者改善健康。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心S207室
開課日期　：2004年8月26日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 40-001-33 (41)
How to Deal with Ankle & Knee Pain?
腳痛怎麼辦?

Enquiries: 2975 5683

根據人體力學的原理，下肢承托大部份身體重量，當治療頭頸肩腰等毛病前，應先接受下肢功能檢查，以避免日後反覆出現腰脊頭頸等問題。下肢主要負責行走活動，最容易受傷，故當腳痛毛病出現，應盡快處理，以防毛病惡化。本課程內容包括:

1. 認識下肢解剖結構及與身體其他部份在力學上的關連；
2. 長短腳的成因及其補救方法；
3. 第一頸椎、腰椎及盤骨半脫位如何引致腳痛；
4. 示範如何調整膝關節及足部；
5. 指導如何自我改善腳部微循環以減低復發的可能性。

導　　師　：鍾少萍博士
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心S207室
開課日期　：2004年9月23日起逢星期四
時　　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm (共兩講)
學　　費　：$380

HS 37-006-04-01 (41) / HS 37-006-04-02 (41)
食物衛生安全課程—
飲食業經理基本課程

查詢電話: 2975 5698

為配合政府持牌食肆及其他食物行業的認可衛生管理計劃，香港大學專業進修學院及香港大學醫學院微生物學系合辦一項基礎食物衛生課程。此課程將為在職及未來的食肆衛生經理講述在食物衛生安全方面的原則及運作模式。在「非典型肺炎」肆虐期間，實踐課程所學知識，不但可為顧客提供安全食物，更可藉此恢復並提高社會對食肆的信心。成功修畢此課程的學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院及微生物學系聯合頒發的「基本飲食業衛生經理證書」。此證書特獲食物環境衛生署認可為食物衛生經理的資格。

導　　師　：吳子柏博士
　　任永昌博士
　　谷源清先生
　　香港衛生督察會會長 (1988-2000)
地　　點　：容後公佈

HS 37-006-04-01 (41)
開課日期　：2004年7月27日起
　　逢星期二、四
時　　間　：2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (共6講)
地　　點　：金鐘統一中心UC1206室

HS 37-006-04-02 (41)
開課日期　：2004年9月7日起逢星期二、四
時　　間　：2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (共6講)
地　　點　：金鐘海富中心S202室

學　　費　：$1,300
教學語言　：以粵語為主

Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics
食品及營養學

HS 37-006-09-01 (41)
產前飲食及營養

查詢電話: 2975 5881 電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

婦女在懷孕初期便應加倍注意日常飲食及營養攝取，確保胎兒得到適當營養，能健康地生長發育。同時，孕婦應適當地控制體重，預防嬰兒出現過重/過輕，甚至患病或夭折的情況。本課程會詳盡講解懷孕婦女在不同階段的營養需求，針對孕婦常見飲食問題，提出適當的飲食建議及指引。

課程大綱 ：孕婦體重標準；懷孕期正確飲食及營養須知；認識孕婦營養產品；了解孕婦飲食禁忌；懷孕期常見不適之舒緩方法；編制營養餐單。

入學資格 ：適合懷孕婦女及其親屬或任何有興趣人士參加，無需特別學歷要求。

證書頒發 ：出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師 ：註冊營養師
開課日期 ：2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一
時　　間 ：7:00-8:30p.m. (共 4 講)
地　　點 ：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費 ：$600
教學語言 ：以粵語為主
截止報名日期 ：2004 年 9 月 17 日

HS 37-006-10-01 (41)
嬰兒及幼兒營養飲食
Food and Nutrition for Infants and Young Children

查詢電話: 2975 5881 電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

充足營養及均衡飲食對初生嬰兒很重要，本課程將討論初生嬰兒至幼兒的不同營養需求及相關建議。本課程適合初生嬰兒至6歲兒童之家長及其親屬、監護人、兒童教育工作者或任何有興趣人士參加。

證書頒發：出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師 ：註冊營養師
地　　點 ：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期 ：2005 年 3 月 3 日起
　　逢星期四
時　　間 ：7:00 - 8:30 p.m. (共 4 講)
截止報名日期 ：2005 年 2 月 18 日
學　　費 ：$600
教學語言 ：廣東話

HS 37-006-11-01 (41)
學童營養飲食
Food and Nutrition for School Age Children

查詢電話: 2975 5881 電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

充足營養能提高兒童的學習能力。本課程將講授六歲或以上兒童之食物與營養指引，包括討論常見之兒童營養飲食問題，如影響飲食習慣之因素、偏食、青少年的不良飲食習慣、過胖、素食等。本課程適合小學至初中學童之家長及其親屬、監護人、兒童教育工作者或任何有興趣人士參加。

證書頒發：出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師 ：註冊營養師
地　　點 ：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期 ：2005 年 4 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　　間 ：7:00- 8:30 p.m. (共 4 講)
截止報名日期 ：2005 年 3 月 18 日
學　　費 ：$600
教學語言 ：廣東話

HS 37-006-12-01 (41)
普通話醫療會話(基本階段)

查詢電話: 2975 5881　電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養現職及有志加入醫療界之人士的普通話會話能力，提高以普通話與患者及其他醫學專業人員溝通的語文能力及技巧。特別針對醫護人員如醫生、護士、營養師、物理治療師、職業治療師、語言治療師等。採用課堂教授及小組討論、情景對話等方法教學。

證書頒發：出席率達80%或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

導　師　：吳鴻雁女士
地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2004年10月5日起 逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 p.m.(共十堂)
學　費　：$1,800
教學語言　：普通話為主，輔以廣東話
截止報名日期：2004年9月17日

HS 37-006-14-01 (41)
體育及運動營養學入門

查詢電話: 2975 5881　電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

適當營養可提升做體育運動時的表現，本課程宗旨在協助學員對運動的營養需求有進一步認識及了解與及認識傷患的防治。特別適合運動愛好者、在職或業餘體育及運動人士就讀，包括體育教師、運動教練、體適能教練、運動員、運動愛好者等。

證書頒發：出席率達80%或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

導　師　：註冊營養師（鍾素珊小姐）
　　註冊物理治療師
地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2004年8月4日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 8:30 pm (共6堂)
截止報名日期：2004年7月16日
學　費　：$980
教學語言　：廣東話

HS 37-006-16-01 (41)
流行食品補充劑及健康

查詢電話: 2975 5881　電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

食品補充劑在香港過往十年市場銷售率不斷激增，種類繁多，令大部份消費者不知從何選擇。本課程將在以下各方面作出詳盡介紹。

課程大綱：
1. 基本營養學，基本營養需求
2. 維生素及礦物質補充劑
3. 食品補充劑，如：營養奶粉、代餐等
4. 減肥食品補充劑
5. 改善運動表現之補充劑
6. 草本健康補充劑(包括中醫藥簡介)

入學條件：
適合食品行業市場人士(推廣員及銷售員)、及任何對營養及食品補充劑有興趣人士參加。

證書頒發：
出席率達80%或以上之學員，可獲發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

導　師　：註冊營養師及中醫師
地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2004年10月19日起逢星期二下午
時　間　：7:00- 8:30 p.m.(共6堂)
學　費　：$980
教學語言　：廣東話
截止報名日期：2004年9月30日

HS 27-005-01-01 (41)
控制體重基本法
Weight Management

查詢電話: 2975 5683

很多人對個人體重十分重視，甚至不惜花費大量時間與金錢來保持體態的健康，但若誤信不負責任的減肥廣告及減肥餐單而造成飲食失調，結果可能適得其反。

本課程主要從學術角度來分析現今流行的各種減肥方法之利弊，輔以專家研究結果來引證及說明控制體重的基本法。

導　　師　：梁胡敏慈女士
註冊營養師
現任香港執業營養師工會主席
BSc *H. Ec. UWO, Canada,*
PgDip Dietetic *Leeds, UK,*
SRD *UK,* AD *HKDA*
地　　點　：鯽魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場 1502 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 29 日起逢星期五
時　　間　：8:00 - 9:30 p.m.(共 3 講)
學　　費　：$ 340
教學語言　：以粵語為主，輔以英語
課堂筆記以英文為主，輔以中文

HS 27-006-11-01 (41)
怎樣選擇營養補充品
Nutritional Supplements

查詢電話: 2975 5683

現今市面上自由出售的營養補充品五花八門，有些更是經由非醫護人員的傳銷商推介。尤其是對於一些長期病患者來說, 怎樣去選擇一些適合自己的營養補充劑 , 真是一個值得大家關注的問題。

本課程會從不同研究報告的基礎上探討各種補充劑 (如各種維他命、礦物質、油類、銀杏、綠茶、人參、當歸、麻黃、紫錐花、葡萄糖胺、貫葉連翹等幾十種) 的確定功效和安全性。同時亦會提及各地政府對保健聲稱的規管。

導　　師　：梁胡敏慈女士
註冊營養師
現任香港執業營養師工會主席
BSc *H. Ec. UWO, Canada,*
PgDip Dietetic *Leeds, UK,*
SRD *UK,* AD *HKDA*
地　　點　：鯽魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場 1502 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 17 日起逢星期五
時　　間　：8:00 - 9:30 p.m.(共 4 講)
學　　費　：$ 450
教學語言　：以粵語為主，輔以英語
課堂筆記以英文為主，輔以中文

HS 37-006-18 (41)
腎病營養學
Renal Nutrition (for healthcare professionals)

查詢電話: 2975 5881　電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to enable those working with or planning to work with renal patients. It will also benefit those who have an interest in nutrition to gain further knowledge and develop skills in helping their patients optimize their nutritional status.

Applicants should be medical, nursing or allied health professionals registered with their professional bodies.

Award
A HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance will be awarded to student who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate.

Tutor : Registered Dietitians, Medical Practitioners and other relevant health professionals
Venue : To be advised
Day(s) / Time : Tuesdays, 7:00-9:00pm, starting 7 September 2004 (15 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 20 August 2004
Fee : $3000
Medium of Instruction : English

HS 37-006-19 (41)
Human Biology and Organic Chemistry



Enquiries: 2975 5881 e-mail: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will benefit those who wish to further their studies in food and nutrition but have previously had minimal exposure to science e.g. those who plan to study the HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition. A basic understanding of chemistry and biology prior to undertaking the nutrition courses would be helpful and lead to an improved understanding of the subject. The content covered in this course is at the standard of HKALE. Thus, it will also serve as a review course for those students who have science backgrounds and/or planning to enroll into university courses.

Aims and Programme Objectives

On completion of this programme, the successful candidates will be expected to:
(a) Have knowledge of fundamental concepts of chemistry and biology;
(b) Understand the application of biology and chemistry to living things;
(c) Be prepared to undertake further studies in related areas in particular, the HKU SPACE Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology programme.

The aim of this course is to give participants an understanding and basic knowledge that will equip them to further their studies in human biochemistry and physiology and/or food and nutrition.

Target Students

1. Students without HKCEE chemistry and biology are required to take this course in order to be eligible to apply for HKU SPACE Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology programme.
2. Students who wish to further their studies in food and nutrition and have minimal exposure to science (chemistry and biology) previously e.g. those who plan to study the HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition.
3. Students who are planning to enroll in university courses where an understanding of chemistry and biology would be beneficial.

Programme Content

Introductory Chemistry
Understanding of matter and interactions, physical and chemical properties of substances, organic chemistry, chemical reactions and processes.

Introductory Biology
Cell ultra structure and processes, maintaining balance and homeostasis, energy and energy systems, variations and genetics.

Award

A HKU SPACE Statement of Achievenert will be awarded to student who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass in the written test.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have a: (a) proficiency in English (e.g. pass in the HKCEE English syllabus B or equivalent), **and** (b) 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent.
Day(s) / Times	Commencement Date: 8 July 2004 Application Deadline: 7 June 2004 One evening a week. Every Thursday from 6:30-9:30pm

Duration	Total teaching hours, 33 plus 1 hour written test
Venue	Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point.
Fee(s)	$4,200
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-006-20 (41)
Nutrition (Psychiatric Disorders)
營養學(精神病)



Enquiries: 2975 5881 e-mail: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

The nutritional needs of psychiatric patients are often overlooked. Eating disorders like anorexia nervosa and bulimia nervosa are typical examples of nutrition-related psychiatric ailments. Long-term psychiatric patients can suffer from dietary imbalance and the drugs used to treat these patients often have an impact on gastrointestinal function and consequently nutritional status. This course is designed to provide practical suggestions to assist care-providers and those working with this group of people to better care for them.

Programme Objectives

On completion of the course, students will be able to:
1. Understand the effect of nutrition on mental illness;
2. Identify common nutritional problems seen in psychiatric patients;
3. Understand nutritional assessment and the requirements of patients with mental illness;
4. Understand the various dietary interventions used to address these nutritional problems;
5. Understand how drugs used in the treatment of psychiatric disorders affect nutritional status.

Award

A HKU SPACE Statement of Acheivement will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass in the written test.

Entry Requirements	To be considered for the course, applicants must: (a) have 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent **or** be age 21 or above with working experience; (b) have completed the HKU SPACE short course in Understanding Food and Nutrition
Day(s) / Times	Application deadline: 12 November 2004 Starting Date: 8 December 2004One evening session per week. Every Wednesday from 6:30 - 9:30pm.
Duration	The course overs a period of approximately 7 weeks.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	HK$3,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese (supplemented with English). Teaching materials and examinations will be in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-121-01 (41)
Understanding Food and Nutrition
食物與營養

This course is designed for people who have an interest in food, nutrition and health. It will provide them with a better understanding of correct balance between nutrients and their importance for health and disease prevention.

On completion of the course, students will be able to:
1. Understand of the effect of nutrition on health;
2. Identify basic nutrients, their roles, and functions;
3. Understand the nutrient requirements of different age groups;
4. Understand the principles of a balanced diet and its relation to health and prevention of common diseases;
5. Identify some common myths about foods in relation to health.

Award
A HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate.

Progression Route
It is the pre-requisite course for the following courses:
- Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care, (which can lead to the Foundation Certificate programme in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)
- Short course in Nutrition (Psychiatric Disorders)

Admission Requirements	Candidates with an interest in food, nutrition and health are welcome to attend
Day(s) / Times	Starting Date: 13 October 2004 Application Deadline: 22 September 2004 One evening session per week. Every Wednesday from 7:00 - 9:00pm
Duration	The course covers a period of ~8 weeks
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee(s)	HK$1,300
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese (supplemented with English). Teaching materials will be in English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk • **enquiry** Miss Flora Lee tel: 2975 5881 fax: 2858 3404 email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

Foundation Certificate in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
長期護理營養輔佐基礎證書
HS 37-121-02 (41)
Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
長期護理營養輔佐短期課程
HS 37-121-03 (41)
Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
病理長期護理營養輔佐短期課程



These courses are designed for those working in long-stay care facilities having an interest in nutrition to improve their understanding of nutrition support. Participants are provided with practical suggestions on improving the nutritional status of those under their care.

Programme Objectives

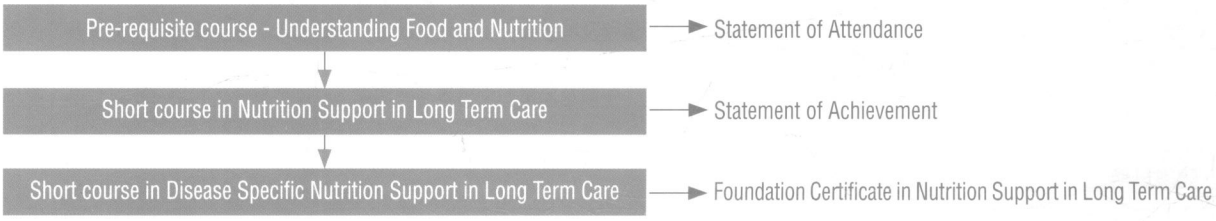
On completion of the programme, students will be expected to:

- Apply knowledge gained to assist those under their care to make appropriate food choices and modifications to diet to optimize their nutritional status
- Identify individuals who may benefit from nutritional support
- Understand the various nutritional issues and potential problems involved in enteral tube feeding and parenteral nutrition
- Understand some of the special dietary requirements of specific disease groups

Programme Structure and Award

The Foundation Certificate in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care consists of the following short courses. They are:

- Pre-requisite course – Understanding Food and Nutrition (please refer to short course under Food, Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics subject area for more information)
- Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
- Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care



For Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care

A HKU SPACE Statement of Achievement will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass in the written test.

For Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care

Students who have successfully completed the short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care are eligible to apply for this course. A HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass in the written test.

Admission Requirements	**For Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care** Interested candidates should be/have: 1. proficient in English; 2. healthcare professionals, e.g. medical practitioner, nurse, allied health professional OR *Those whose jobs are involved in the care of clients in long-stay care facilities with two years relevant working experience and who are interested to learn more about nutrition support; 3. successfully completed the HKU SPACE Short Course in Understanding Food and Nutrition. *subject to approval **For Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care** Interested candidates should have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Short Course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care within the past 2 years
Day(s) / Times	Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care Starting from 10 December 2004 (every Friday) 6:30 – 9:30pm ~8 weeks Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care Starting from 18 March 2005 (every Friday) 6:30 – 9:30pm for ~6 weeks
Application Deadline	12 November 2004 (Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care) 1 March 2005 (Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)

Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee(s)	HK$3,000 (Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care) HK$2,500 (Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)
Medium of Instruction	English (supplemented with Cantonese). Teaching materials, examination and assignment will be in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk For more information or enquiries, please contact Miss Flora Lee at: Tel: 2975 5881 Fax: 2858 3404 Email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-120-00 (41)
糖尿病營養及護理基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Care and Nutritional Management of Diabetes



本課程旨在為現職或有意從事有關照顧糖尿病患者的工作人員 / 醫護人員或在家居照顧糖尿病患者的人士提供基本的營養及飲食知識。

課程大綱

- 認識糖尿病： 糖尿病之成因及病理生理學；認識及預防糖尿病併發症；藥物治療、血糖監測等。
- 糖尿病之護理： 足部及眼部護理；胰島素注射及監測、最新儀器及科技簡介；糖尿病教育：孕婦護理、避孕須知等；兒童及青少年糖尿病之特別須知及護理；糖尿病護理及中藥。
- 糖尿病營養控制： 基本食物與營養；糖尿病飲食控制（成人、孕婦及兒童）；糖尿病與過重、膽固醇過高、腎病之飲食控制；糖尿病素食、低血糖處理、體育及運動。

開課日期	2004 年 8 月 18 日
截止報名日期	2004 年 8 月 2 日
入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平, 例如: 會考英文 B 卷合格. 及符合以下其中一項: i. 年滿 21 歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度(會考五科合格)
上課時間	逢星期三 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 20 星期)
學費	報名費: $150 (概不退還) 學費 : $6,950
教學語言	以廣東話為主(輔以英語) 所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。
報名及查詢	報名及查詢請聯絡 Flora Lee. 地址: 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓九樓 電話: 2975 5881 傳真: 2858 3404 電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-119-00 (41)
營養學(體重控制)基礎證書
Foundation Certificate In Nutrition (Weight Management)



本課程旨在為教導學員如何有效地控制體重，同時認識基本營養知識，預防各種慢性疾病及保持身體健康，提升生活質素。

課程大綱

- 認識體重問題：何謂健康體重；分析過重及過輕之成因；過重或過輕可導致之健康問題。
- 過重及癡肥之治療：如何評估體重；分析各種治療方法：手術治療、藥物治療、減肥產品及食品、中醫藥、運動、行為糾正。
- 營養及體重控制：基本營養學；體重控制飲食(過重及過輕)(成人及兒童)；評估個人熱量需要、如何編制每日飲食、認識食品標籤；體重及糖尿病／膽固醇過高之飲食控制；飲食失調－認識及治療法。

開課日期	2005年3月23日
截止報名日期	2005年3月4日
入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平, 例如: 會考英文B卷合格. 及符合以下其中一項: i. 年滿21歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度(會考五科合格)
上課時間	逢星期三 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. （共20星期）
學費	報名費: $150 (概不退還) 學費 : $6,950
教學語言	以廣東話為主 (輔以英語) 所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。
報名及查詢	報名及查詢請聯絡 Flora Lee. 地址: 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓九樓 電話: 2975 5881 傳真: 2858 3404 電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-117-00 (41)
營養學(長者護理)基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Nutrition (Elderly Care)



本課程旨在為現職或有意從事有關長者照顧的工作人員或在家居照顧長者的人士提供基本的長者營養及飲食知識。

課程大綱	・基本食物與營養 ・長者營養需求及適當飲食建議 ・長者常見疾病之特別營養需求及特別飲食治療指引
開課日期	2004年8月19日
截止報名日期	2003年8月2日
入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平, 例如: 會考英文B卷合格. 及符合以下其中一項: i. 年滿21歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度 (會考五科合格)
上課時間	逢星期四 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. 每課3小時，共20星期

學費	報名費： $150 (概不退還)　學費：$8,000
教學語言	以廣東話為主 (輔以英語) 所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。
報名及查詢	報名及查詢請聯絡 Flora Lee. 地址: 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓九樓 電話: 2975 5881　傳真: 2858 3404　電郵: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

Diploma in Food Business Management

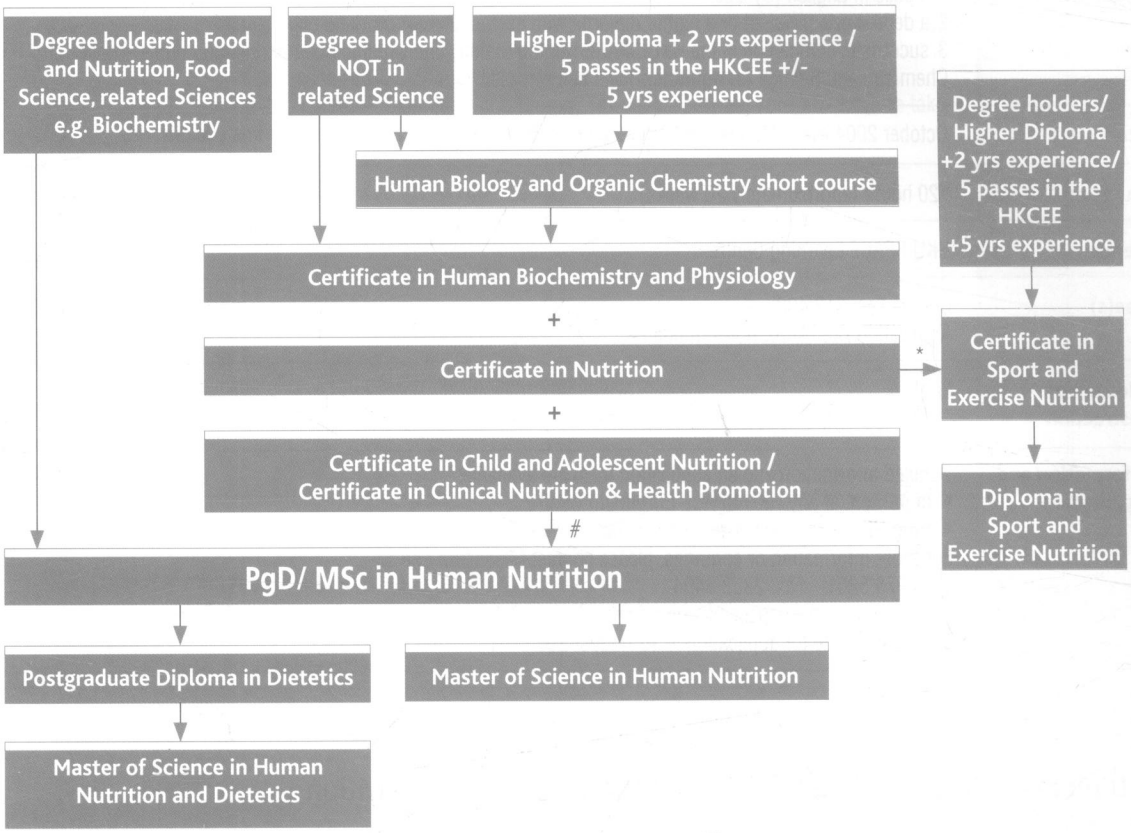
Enquiries: 2975 5881

This Diploma consists of 2 Certificate courses:

	Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management HS 37-112-00 (41)	Certificate in Food Service Management HS 37-113-00 (41)
Contents	• Food Safety • Environmental Health and Food Hygiene Management • Quality Assurance (HACCP, ISO9000, Disasters Planning) *This Certificate course has been recognised by the Food and Environmental Hygiene Department as equivalent to Hygiene Mangers training course.	• Food and Nutrition • Food Service System Management • Basic Management Skills 🔒
Start Date	September 2004	February 2005
Closing Date for Application	31 July 2004	31 December 2004
Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent with at least 1 year of working experience in the relevant field; **or** • be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive working experience. All applicants should have passed English (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE or equivalent. *Preference will be given to those who are recommended by employers.	
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week or one evening + Saturday afternoon	
Duration	100 hours (16 weeks).	
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.	
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,400 per Certificate. • Application Fee: $150 per Certificate, non-refundable.	
Medium of Instruction	English supplemented by Cantonese.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk For more information or enquiries, please contact Miss Flora Lee at: Tel: 2975 5881　Fax: 2858 3404 Email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk	

🔒 This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Progression Route to the Field of Human Nutrition and Dietetics



* Entry with Exemption of Module A
\# Only degree holders will be eligible to apply

HS 37-115-00 (41)
Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology

Enquiries: 2975 5881

This programme has 2 main aims:

- to give degree holders without a background in biochemistry / physiology a sufficient knowledge of these subjects to enable them to take the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition in due course.
- to provide an in-depth knowledge of human biochemistry and physiology to those who are interested in the field.

Progression Route

- This Certificate together with the HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition / Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition is articulated to the PgD in Human Nutrition. (Application to the PgD in Human Nutrition is restricted to degree holders and will be considered on a case-by-case basis).
- This Certificate is a bridging course for HKU SPACE Associate Degree holders or equivalent entering the final year of BSc(Hons) Human Nutrition and BSc(Hons) Food and Nutrition of Ulster University, U.K. (Application to Ulster University will be considered on a case-by-case basis by Ulster University).

It covers:

- Principles of Human Biochemistry
- Basic Human Physiology
- Introduction to Research Skills

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: 1. a pass in English (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE or equivalents; 2. a degree or equivalent or a higher diploma with at least 2 years working experience; 3. successful completion in the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry short course. Those with HKCEE Chemistry and Biology (or equivalent) will be exempted.
Start Date	October 2004 every Monday and Thursday 6:30-9:30p.m.
Duration	120 hours (approximately 20 weeks)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $12,400. Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk For more information or enquiries, please contact Miss Flora Lee at: Tel: 2975 5881 Fax: 2858 3404 Email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 16 August 2004.

Diploma in Nutrition/ Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5881

These Diplomas each consist of 2 Certificate courses:

Diploma in Nutrition	Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition
HS 37-102-00 (41) : Certificate in Nutrition	HS 37-102-00 (41) : Certificate in Nutrition
HS 37-103-00 (51): Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion	HS 37-114-00 (41): Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

It is recommended that the Certificate in Nutrition is taken before the other Certificates.

Progressian Route

Either one of these Diplomas, together with the HKU SPACE Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology is articulated to the PgD in Human Nutrition. (Application to the PgD in Human Nutrition is restricted to degree holders and will be considered on a case-by-case basis).

	Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition	Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion	Certificate in Nutrition
Contents	• Nutrition for Children and Adolescents • Nutrition for Children and Adolescents with Special Needs	• Clinical Nutrition • Health Behavioural Changes	• Basic Principles of Nutrition • Applied Nutrition • Food Microbiology
Start Date	March 2005	July 2005	November 2005
Closing Date for Application	31 December 2004	1 May 2005	1 September 2005

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have obtained: i. proficiency in English (eg. Pass in the HKCEE English syllabus B or equivalent) **and** ii. • **either,** a degree or equivalent; • **or,** a higher diploma with 2 years' work experience; • **or,** 5 passes in HKCEE, or equivalent, with at least 5 years' work experience. Students without HKCEE Chemistry and Biology (or equivalent) are recommended to take HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry short course as a pre-requisite
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Duration	approximately 100 hours (16 weeks).
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,400 per Certificate. • Application Fee: $150 per Certificate, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk For more information or enquiries, please contact Miss Flora Lee at: Tel: 2975 5881 Fax: 2858 3404 Email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-123-00 (41)
Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
HS 37-122-00 (41)
Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition



Nutrition and diet are important for good health. They complement the growing interest in exercise and sport for its health benefits. As more people accept an active lifestyle, and recognising the importance of both diet and exercise, HKU SPACE has developed a programme leading to a Certificate/Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.

On completion of this programme, successful candidates will be expected to:
- Have knowledge of basic nutrition, nutritional requirements and nutrition throughout the lifecycle
- Have knowledge foods appropriate to good nutrition
- Understand the role of nutrition in sport and exercise and be able to make appropriate food choices
- Understand some of the dietary needs of special groups (such as diabetics, vegetarians) and their relationship to sport and exercise
- Understand the varying nutritional requirements of specific sports played in Hong Kong and translating the information into appropriate food choices
- Understand the limitations of their own knowledge and know when to seek specialist dietary advice

The aim of this programme is not simply to provide a professional qualification in nutrition, but rather to give students an understanding and basic knowledge that will better equip them to assist their clients to optimize their sporting and exercise performance through good nutrition.

Course Contents

Module A: Basic Nutrition

Introduction to nutrition: digestion, absorption, energy, protein, fat, carbohydrates, nutrition throughout the lifecycle, and dietary supplements.

Module B: Nutritional Requirements in Sport and Exercise

Health benefits of exercise. Nutrition in musculature and function. Energy, carbohydrates, protein, fat, vitamins, minerals, fluid and electrolyte in exercise. Nutrition in blood formation, bone health and immunity.

Module C: Nutrition Guidelines in Sport and Exercise

Nutrition and exercise for the active female, child, adolescent, elderly and vegetarian. Managing body weight and eating disorders. Nutritional supplements and Chinese herbs and medicines in sport and exercise.

Module D: Applied Nutrition in Sport and Exercise

Introduction to sport science. Nutritional assessment. Diet and exercise in disease. Menu planning and food service for sports. Dietary supplements and antioxidants.

Module E: Nutrition and Performance

Nutrition for training, preparation and recovery. Tapering, fatigue and overtraining. Nutrition for the traveling athlete. Nutritional considerations during injury and rehabilitation. Ergogenic aids and performance. Communication and counselling. Doping control and banned substances. Making weight for competition. Nutrition and endurance, strength and skills events.

Course Structure

The Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme (approximately 18 weeks) comprises Modules A, B and C. Students with relevant nutrition background (e.g. holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition or equivalent) may be exempted from Module A, which will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the selection board.

The Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme comprises Modules A, B and C (Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition) and additional Modules D and E.

All students will initially enroll on the Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme and upon successful completion may enroll on the Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme. There will be no time limit for students choosing to further their studies from the Certificate to the Diploma level.

Admission Requirements	Applicants should normally have: i. Proficiency in English (e.g. a pass in the HKCEE English (Syllabus B) or equivalent) ii. a, Higher diploma with at least 2 years' working experience, or b, Degree or equivalent, or c, 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent with at least 5 years' working experience.
Day(s) / Times	Commencing October 2004, for 18 weeks every Monday and Thursday at 6:30-9:30pm
Fee(s)	Application fee per programme: HK$150 (non-refundable) Course fee: HK$12,400 (Cert - Mod A, B, C) plus HK$12,400 (Dip- Mod D & E) HK$9,300 (Cert -with Mod A exemption) plus HK$12,400 (Dip -Mod D & E)
Teaching medium	English
Application deadline	31 July 2004
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk For more information or enquiries, please contact Miss Flora Lee at Tel: 2975 5881 Fax: 2858 3404 Email: flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 37-801-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition
HS 37-802-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
HS 37-803-00 (41)
Master of Science in Human Nutrition
HS 37-804-00 (41)
Master of Science in Human Nutrition and Dietetics (presently under revalidation)

University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries : 2975 5881

This programme prepares students to obtain a higher qualification in Human Nutrition or to qualify as Professional dietitians. It consists of 3 parts:

- Teaching Block I : This consists of 6 taught modules and leads to the **Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition**.
- Teaching Block II : After Teaching Block I, students progress on to catering and hospital dietetics placements. This leads to the **Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics.**
- The MSc Research Project : This leads to the award of either the **MSc in Human Nutrition** or the **MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics**.

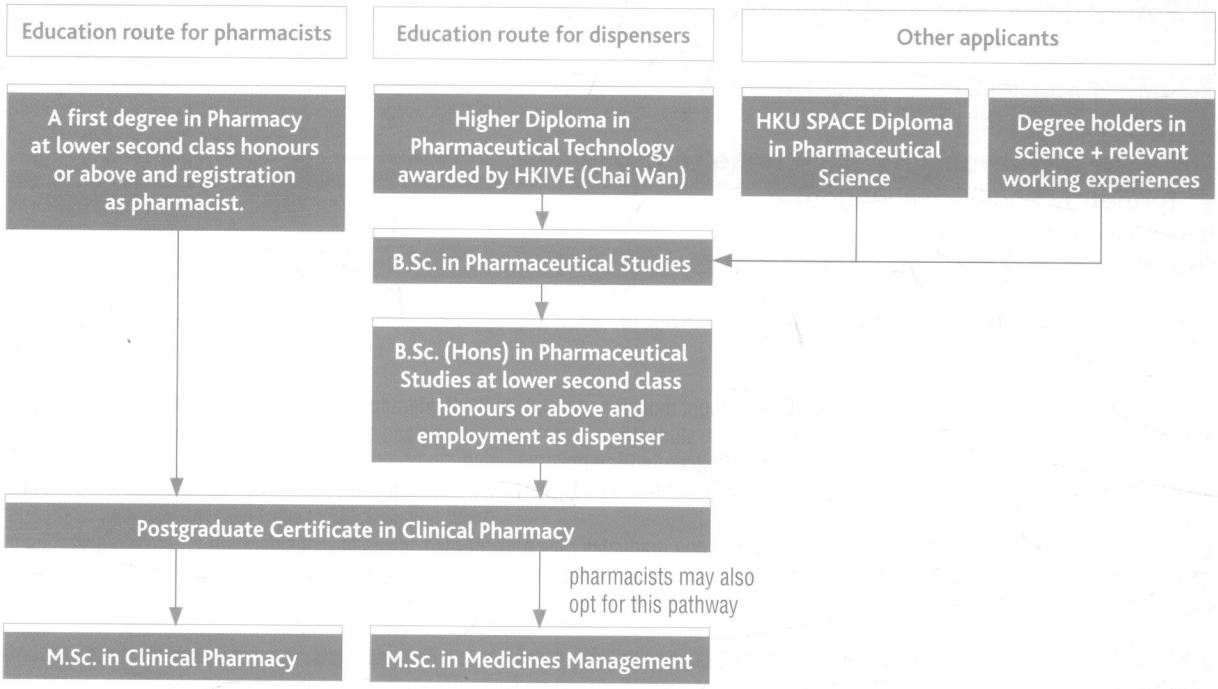
On successful completion of the PgD in Dietetics, Hong Kong graduates may present themselves for consideration for state registration in dietetics with HPC, Health Profession Council (formerly Council for Profession Supplementary to Medicine [CPSM]), UK. Holders of the PgD in Dietetics fulfil the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, HK.

a. Assessment of the taught modules may include written assignments, critical appraisals, practical reports, seminar presentation and sessional examinations.
b. Assessment of the clinical placement will be based on overall performance throughout 28 weeks. After the placement, students sit for the professional dietetics examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • graduates in human nutrition or related science subjects **or** • non-related science and non-science graduates who have successfully completed: – HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition / Child & Adolescent Nutrition **and** – HKU SPACE Certificate in Human Biochemisty and Physiology All Cardidates will be interviewed by a panel of university representatives and local dietitians.
Day(s) / Times	• Teaching Block I: 3 sessions a week in the evenings or on Saturday afternoons. • Teaching Block II: full-time clinical and catering placements. • Start date to be advised.
Duration	2 years or more.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centres and hospitals.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Flora Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5881, email : flora.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk, fax: 2858 3404

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Pharmaceutical Studies
藥物科學



HS 33-803-00 (41)
M.Sc. in Clinical Pharmacy



University of Sunderland, UK

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 23170296 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It provides an opportunity for pharmacists to develop clinical skills and gives training in practice research.

Course Modules

Core Modules	Optional Modules
Therapeutics	Clinical Skills
Clerkship	Community Care
Medicines Management	Therapy Management
Research Project	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: A minimum of lower second class honours degree in pharmacy (or equivalent) and registration as a pharmacist in HK. For completion of clerkship tasks, access to patients is required. (hospital or community pharmacy contexts)
Day(s) / Times	On average 1 tutorial/workshop per month, starting in October 2004 and/or intensive block teaching on weekday evenings/weekend afternoons taught over one week period by University of Sunderland lecturers
Duration	3 years, exit is possible after Year I (Postgraduate Cert) or Year II (Postgraduate Dip)
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $75,000, paid by 3 instalments (Year I $27,500, Year II $27,500, Year III $20,000) • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: **By phone**, from Ms Ip on 2376 6751 **By fax**, from 2317 0296
Closing Date for Application	30 July 2004

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-804-00 (41)
M.Sc. in Medicines Management



University of Sunderland, UK

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 23170296 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It introduces pharmacists and dispensers to the various topics concerning efficient use of resources in pharmaceutical services and optimization of patient medication.

Course Modules

Core Modules	Optional Modules
Therapeutics	Community Care
Medicines Management	Clinical Skills
Research Project	Therapy Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: A minimum of lower second class honours degree in pharmacy (or equivalent) and registration as a pharmacist in HK. **Or** A BSc (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies and employment as dispenser
Day(s) / Times	On average 1 tutorial / workshop per month, starting in October 2004 and/or intensive block teaching on weekday evenings/weekend afternoons taught over one week period by University of Sunderland lecturers
Duration	3 years, exit is possible after Year I (Postgraduate Cert) or Year II (Postgraduate Dip)
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $75,000, paid by 3 instalments (Year I $27,500, Year II $27,500, Year III $20,000) • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by phone**, from Ms Ip on 2376 6751 • **by fax**, from 2317 0296
Closing Date for Application	30 July 2004

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-801-00 (41)
B.Sc. in Pharmaceutical Studies

University of Sunderland, U.K.

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 0296

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It will train graduates for a career in the pharmaceutical business sectors; in sales, marketing, technical training, clinical trials co-ordination, and the pharmaceutical aspects of health promotion.

It covers:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
• Biostatistics	• Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics	• Epidemiology
• Marketing	• Pathophysiology and Therapeutics II	• Biotechnology and Pharmaceuticals
• Pathophysiology and Therapeutics I	• Clinical Research	• International Business
	• Drug Regulations	• Molecular Pharmacology

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science; • **or,** a Higher Diploma in Pharmaceutical Technology or Analytical Science awarded by the HKIVE; • **or,** a higher diploma or degree in a relevant science discipline, with 3 years' relevant work experience.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week, starting in October 2004.
Duration	15 months.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $55,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by phone,** from Ms Ip on 2376 6751. • **by fax,** from 2317 0296. • **from the HKU SPACE website,** http://www.hku.hk/space/ The closing date for application is 15 July 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-802-00 (41)
B.Sc. (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies



University of Sunderland, U.K.

This programme aims to produce graduates who can expand on the knowledge they have acquired from their B.Sc. studies. It focuses on the use of critical thinking skills and scientific methods of inquiry in analyzing research in pharmaceutical science.

Courses of Study

The honours stage consists of 60 credits. This together with the 300 credits obtained in the B.Sc. (pass) stage makes up the 360 credits required for award of an honours degree. Students are required to study a Research Methods module (20 credits) and undertake a project (40 credits).

Entry Requirements	Holders of B.Sc. Pharmaceutical Studies
Day(s) / Times	Distance learning with tutorials for Research Methods module and independent project work leading to a report, starting in April 2005.
Duration	8 months
Fee(s)	Fee: $35,000 (paid by 2 instalments) Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by phone**, from Ms. Ip on 2376 6751 • **by fax**, from 2317 0296 • **by e-mail,** from sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 28 February 2005 for the next intake starting in April 2005.

This course is exempted from registration under NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-102-00 (41)
Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 0296

This programme covers areas of study in life sciences, chemistry and pharmaceutical science. Graduates of this programme will be able to continue their studies in the BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies programme.
It covers:

	Semester 1	Semester 2
Year 1	• Technical Writing and Communication • General Chemistry • Physiology I	• Biochemistry • Physiology II
Year 2	• Microbiology • Pharmaceutical Analysis • Physical Pharmacy I	• Biopharmaceutical Chemistry • Physical Pharmacy II

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** passes in HKALE Chemistry and another science subject; • **or,** a higher diploma, associate degree or a degree in a relevant science discipline, or a professional diploma in an allied health science; • **or,** a diploma in Nursing, chemical technology or higher certificate with a pass in HKCEE Chemistry and relevant experience; • **or,** the certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical management • **or,** the certificate in Dispensing studies with pass in HKCEE chemistry and working experience
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week, starting in September 2004.
Duration	2 years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee Year 1: $38,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Course Fee Year 2: $38,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by phone,** from Ms IP on 2376 6751 • **by fax,** from 2317 0296 • **from HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 30 July 2004.

HS 33-101-00 (41)
Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 0296

This programme is aimed at training personnel employed in the pharmaceutical business sector. It includes a study of Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical management (Pharmaceutical sales and marketing and drug regulations)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a higher diploma, associate degree or a degree in a relevant science subject or marketing/business subjects with pass in HKCEE Biology; • **or,** be 25 or above and be working in the health and pharmaceutical sectors, with 2 years' relevant experience; • **or,** have the HKAPI Certificate with 3 years' relevant experience; • **or,** have the Foundation Certificate in Basic Dispensing Practice and use of Medicines; • **or,** have the Vocational Certificate for Dispensing Assistants
Day(s) / Times	One evening a week, starting in October 2004.
Duration	One year.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $10,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in phone,** from Ms Ip on 2376 6751 • **by fax,** from 2317 0296. • **from HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk The closing date for application is 30 July 2004.

HS 33-103-00 (41)
初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書



藥物是治療疾病的主要媒介，正確使用藥物與注意其安全性可增進藥物預定的效力，避免因使用藥物不當引起的意外。隨著基層保健的概念獲得重視，病者對治療過程之參予也有提高，為使病者、其家屬和醫護人員能有效溝通，有必要提高藥物使用者對藥物的認識。此外，一般售賣、配給和監服藥物的工作人員，例如：藥品零售員、診所接待員、院舍護理和服務人員，對藥物使用的瞭解亦需加強。本課程的設計以兼顧上述各種需要為前提，旨在提供系統學習基礎配藥操作和正確使用藥物的機會，使學員能學以致用，令其個人及服務對象或家人受益。

課程內容

- 配藥的操作及程序 (11 小時)
- 配藥的場合 (9 小時)
- 藥物的功效及使用 (3 小時)
- 非處方藥物 (18 小時)
- 處方藥物 (12 小時)
- 特定人群用藥 (9 小時)
- 安全使用藥物 (8 小時)

導師	香港註冊藥劑師
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 3 日 逢星期五 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. 2005 年 4 月 2 日 星期六 2:00 - 5:00 p.m.電腦室 2005 年 4 月 15 日 星期五 7:00 - 9:00 p.m.考試
地點	待定
截止報名日期	2004 年 8 月 13 日
入學資格	學員須具有中五程度或已年滿 21 歲
學費	$7,000
教學語言	中文(粵語) 並適當使用英文技術名詞

HS 33-104-00(41)
自然健康產品使用基礎證書



Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 0296 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程系統介紹自然健康產品中之常用西草藥、功能性食品及類藥營養品 ，內容對各產品的功能、劑型、成份、用量、與藥物相互作用、標準指標等產品特徵及知識進行詳細講解。課程適合醫護工作者、自然健康產品推廣員、銷售員、及自然健康產品消費者報讀。

課程內容

- 自然健康產品的使用概況 (2 小時)
- 健康及疾病概論 (15 小時)
- 自然健康產品之特定保健功效(24 小時) (講述西草藥、功能性食品及類藥營養品對特定疾病的健康維護作用)
- 自然健康產品之一般性保健功效(21 時) (講述西草藥、功能性食物及類藥營養品於下列健康主題的廣泛用途：
  男士健康、婦女健康、免疫刺激、腸胃道健康、精神健康、體重調節、體能提升。)
- 自然健康產品資訊與選購 (8 小時)

導師	香港註冊藥劑師及本院導師
開課日期及時間	2004 年 9 月 14 日逢星期二 7:00-10:00p.m. 2005 年 3 月 19 日(星期六)2:00-5:00p.m.(電腦室) 2005 年 4 月 12 日(星期二)7:00-9:00p.m.(考試)
地點	待定
學費	$7,000
教學語言	中文(粵語) 並適當使用英文技術名詞
截止報名日期	2004 年 8 月 13 日
入學資格	學員須具有中五程度或已年滿 21 歲

HS 33-001-02 (41)
非處方藥物使用



非處方藥物也稱普通零售藥品或 Over-the-counter drugs (OTC 藥)。消費者透過自行判斷、購買和使用OTC藥，用以治療輕微及自限性的小病(self-limiting disease)，從而取得緩解不適及輕度的症狀。使用OTC藥是建基於病人的自我藥療觀念上，同時必須具備知情的條件及負責任的態度，否則將有可能延誤病情及產生意外。本課程針對常用 OTC 藥進行系統介紹，以提升公眾對藥物的功能及安全性的認識。

導　師　：註冊藥劑師
地　點　：待定
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 19 日、26 日，12 月 3 日、10 日及 17 日 (星期五)及 2005 年 1 月 7 日
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
截止報名日期：2004 年來 11 月 12 日
學　費　：$1,860
教學語言　：粵語

HS 33-001-03 (41)
Introduction to Drug Clinical Trial



Clinical trials are now extensively conducted in Asia to validate the efficacy and safety of new drugs for launch in the market. While there has been a noteworthy effort in educating the health care profession about the intricacies of conducting clinical research, less effort has been made to educate the public on the nature, benefits, risks, and actual working of a clinical trial. This course is targeted at patients, their families and the public.

Topics:

- Nature of a clinical trial
- Legal and ethical requirements
- Overview and examples of clinical trials conducted in HK
- Elements of clinical trial
- The clinical trial process

Tutor　: To be advised
Venue　: To be advised
Day(s) / Times　: 3, 10, 17 March 2005 7:00 - 9:30 p.m/ 10:00p.m. (Thursday).
Closing Date for Application　: 24 February 2005
Fee　: $800
Medium of Instruction　: English

HS 33-001-04 (41)
中西藥合用須知



病人同時接受中、西藥治療普遍存在。一般認為中藥屬‘天然藥物’而其毒性很低，但其與西藥一起服用可產生相互作用或不良反應。為使醫療的效果不至於因聯合用藥而產生變化，必須注意到中、西藥聯合用藥時的配伍禁忌。本課程以淺析聯合用藥的相互作用機理及討論臨床實例，提點病人在服用西藥期間不應同時服用哪些中藥、中成藥或草本藥品。

導　師　：待定
地　點　：待定
開課日期　：10 月 28 日，11 月 4 日、11 日 (星期四)
時　間　：7:00 - 9:30/10:00 p.m. (合共 8 小時)
截止報名日期：2004 年 10 月 21 日
學　費　：$800
教學語言　：普通話及粵語

HS 33-001-05 (41)
藥物安全

藥物的法定分類是以毒物作為基礎，兩者其實並無明顯的分界線。正確用藥必須充分認識藥物作用的兩面性，以達到預定效果及減少或避免不適當用藥引起的不良反應。除了概念上的認知以外，一般藥物消費者也必須掌握安全用藥的指引及熟悉獲取可信藥物資訊的途徑。

導　師　：註冊藥劑師
地　點　：待定
開課日期　：2005年3月11日及18日
時　間　(星期五) 7:00 - 10:00 p.m. 及
4月2日 (星期六)
2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (電腦室)
截止報名日期　：2005年3月4日
學　費　：$800
教學語言　：粵語

HS 33-004-02 (41)
Biotechnology and New Drug Development

Biotechnology offers innovative methods and strategies for new drug development away from conventional chemical synthesis and natural products screening. Recombinant DNA technology, antisense technology and monoclonal antibody technology are the mainstay for the production of therapeutic proteins, therapeutic monoclonals, and antisense products. This course discusses some of the products developed from application of the above technologies and surveys their application to diseases such as cancer, HIV and autoimmune disorders.

Topics:

Technology - Recombinant DNA technology
Monoclonal antibody technology
Anti-sense technology
Products - Product categories (clotting factors, cytokines, hormones & growth factors, anticytokines, therapeutic monoclonal antibodies, antisense oligonucleotides)
Application - Gene therapy in cancer, HIV and rheumatoid arthritis

Tutor : Dr. Mabel Yau BSc PhD
Venue : To be advised
Day(s) / Times : Thursdays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 18 November 2004 (4 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 11 November 2004
Fee : $1,000
Medium of Instruction : English

HS 33-001-06 (41)
自然健康產品功效與安全

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2317 0296 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

自然健康產品為眾多市民所購買使用，由於產品種類繁多且缺乏法律規管，使用者有必要更深入瞭解產品的實際功效及安全。本課程以藥學角度講述幾種主要自然健康產品的功能、服用劑量、安全性考慮及其與藥物相互作用等知識。內容適合產品使用者、產品推廣員、銷售員及醫護工作者報讀。

課程內容 (共12小時)

1. 自然健康產品與健康維護
2. 自然健康產品之特定及一般性保健功效
3. 代表性維生素、礦物質
4. 代表性草本補充劑
5. 代表性類藥營養品或特別補充劑
6. 代表性功能性食品

導　師　：香港註冊藥劑師
地　點　：待定
開課日期　：2005年1月13日、20日、27日、2月3日、17日、24日 (星期四)
時　間　：8:00-10:00p.m.
(合共12小時)
截止報名日期　：2005年1月6日
學　費　：$1,200
教學語言　：中文(粵語)

HS 33-005-01 (41)
How to Find and Use Drugs and Health Information



There is a wide variety of sources and forms of information available to the public concerning health issues. The validity and reliability of these information, especially those available in the internet, have largely remained unscrutinized. The public and healthcare consumer must be educated to be a discerning user of health services and products (e.g. drugs). This highlights the importance of having access to research knowledge and of using it to appraise efficacy and weigh benefits / risks of treatments. This course introduces the main databases/indices of health information available in the public domain and discusses the quality of information they provide.

Topics:

- Types, sources, and appraisal of health information (introduction to evidence-based approach)
- PubMed and the use of MEDLINE
- Introduction to Cochrane Library
- Drug information databases
- Consumer education sites

Tutor : Benjamin T.Y. Chan
B.Sc., MPhil, CBiol, MIBiol, FRSH
Venue : To be advised
Day(s) / Times : 7, 14, 21 October 2004 7:00-9:30/ 10:00p.m. (Thursdays)
Closing Date for Application : 30 September 2004
Fee : $800
Medium of Instruction : English

HS 33-005-02 (41)
自然健康產品資訊與選購



自然健康產品包括食品補充劑及草本藥物等。因定位介乎食品及藥物，故眾多有關品質、安全性和功能的鑒定準則均與食品或藥品不同，一般消費者難以確定所購買的自然健康產品是否物有所值。此等產品多源自外國(美國為主)，有關的法例及行業規格不易接觸，從網上或公眾媒體等渠道獲取的資料又未經證實可靠，對自然健康產品消費者構成很大的不方便，甚至造成損失或危險。本課程著重介紹搜索自然健康產品資訊的技巧，及如何用來選購產品及鑒定產品的價值。

導　師 : 曾德源
B.Sc., MPhil, CBiol, MIBiol, FRSH
地　點 : 待定
開課日期 : 2005年3月8日及15日(星期二)
時　間 : 7 - 10 p.m. 及3月19日(星期六) 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (電腦室)
截止報名日期 : 2005年3月1日
學　費 : $800
教學語言 : 粵語

HS 33-005-03(31)
中國健康產品製造及銷售





Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax:2317 0296

中國醫藥及健康產品市場規模龐大，在需求帶動下刺激產品的商貿活動，為香港企業提供了諸多商機。本課程旨在為有興趣從事中國醫藥及健康產品商業工作的人士提供學習機會。課程內容講解有關產品(中藥、西藥、健康食品、醫療器械)的分類、市場特徵、商業常規、法例監管及營商知識。為增加課程的實用性，更組織了一週的國內交流活動，到訪相關政府機關、醫藥企業考察。

1. 中國藥品及健康產品市場營銷學概論 (3小時)
2. 產品分類及市場特徵 (15小時)
3. 商貿議題(國內消費品市場、營銷渠道、CEPA、產品檢測、產品認證) (15小時)
4. 營商見識 (營銷策略、營商環境分析) (15小時)
5. 國內考察交流 (參觀省產品監管單位及醫藥企業) (36小時)

導　師 : 中港健康產品企業管理人士、專家及相關機構人員
地　點 : 本院教學中心及國內指定廠房、企業、機關參觀點 (福建省)
開課日期及時間 : 香港 : 14/6/2004至19/7/2004 (星期一、三晚上七時至十時、星期六下午二時半至五時半)
國內 : 20/7/2004至25/7/2004
學　費 : 12,500 (費用已包括香港至福建(經深圳)往返交通費、當地交通接送，每日兩餐、住宿、旅遊保險。機場稅、當地旅遊活動費用由學生自理)學員如申請持續進修基金，可獲贊助達學費之80%。
教學語言 : 中文(粵語及普通話)
截止報名日期 : 28/5/2004
名　額 : 100

HS 27-801-00 (41)
M.Sc. in Environmental Risk Management (Food Safety Management)



University of Wales Institute, Cardiff, U.K.

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer this 2-year programme with the University of Wales Institute, Cardiff, UK (UWIC). It has a special emphasis on Food Safety Management. Besides catering for those who wish to specialise in food safety, it also offers continuing education opportunities to people like Public Health Inspectors, who are responsible for the management of public health or environmental services.

There are 6 taught module units and a dissertation. Students who complete all the taught modules but do not submit a dissertation may be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Risk Management.

The modules are:

- Management of Risk I
- Management of Risk II
- Epidemiology
- Management of Outbreaks of Food-Borne Diseases

All counting as 0.5 module unit

- Research Methods
- Policy and Strategy Studies
- Food Safety Management Systems
- Quality Management and Quality Assurance

All counting as 1 module unit

Applications to read individual modules are also considered

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have a first degree, in a science disciplne from a recognised university; • **or,** have relevant professional qualifications in environmental or public health (e.g. the Royal Society of Health Diploma in Public Health or Dipoma in Meat and Other Foods), and be over 25, and have at least 2 years' relevant work experience. Applicants should also demonstrate their proficiency in English by either: (i) having a pass in the Use of English in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination; (ii) obtaining a score of 550 in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or (iii) obtaining a score of 6.0 in the International English Language Testing Service (IELTS).
Day(s) / Times	To be advised, starting in September 2004.
Fee(s)	$114,000. (for full programme); $17,200 per module
Information	Further information is available from Dr Stephen Wu or Ms S.F. Tam: • **by phone,** 2975 5683; • **by fax,** 2858 3404; • **by e-mail,** stephen@hkuspace.hku.hk or sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 27-105-00 (41)
Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course provides a basis for future work in probability and statistics, and in conducting survey sampling. Graduates of the course will be able to collect, present and interpret data. They may also register with the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) as Examination Associates and sit the HKSS Ordinary Certificate examinations, which are fully recognized by the Royal Statistical Society (RSS), UK.

The course has 2 parts:

- Collection and Compilation of Data (40 hours)
- Analysis and Presentation of Data (60 hours)

It covers:

- Official statistics
- Sample surveys
- Sampling designs
- Data collection methods
- Questionnaire design
- Pilot surveys and errors arising from surveys
- Data processing
- Measurement scales of data
- Presenting data using tables
- Presenting data using graphs
- Presenting data using numbers
- Probability
- Regression and correlation analysis
- Time series analysis
- Index numbers

Assessment is based on coursework assignments (30%) and written examinations (70%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some knowledge of mathematics or statistics at HKCEE or GCSE level.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2004.
Venue	Room 1502, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	$8,250.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Application	Completed application form (SF 26) together with phototstat copies of relevant certificates should be returned to "HKU SPACE, 9/F T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. (Attn: Ms S.F. Tam)"
Closing date for applications	18 September 2004

Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course will prepare students to sit for the Higher Certificate in Statistics examination of the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS), which is fully recognized by the Royal Statistical Society (RSS), UK. It consists of 2 separate certificates:

- HS 27-106-00 (41): **Certificate in Statistical Theory**
- HS 27-107-00 (41): **Certificate in Business Statistical Applications**

Students who successfully complete both certificates are awarded the HKU SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications.

HS 27-106-00 (41): Certificate in Statistical Theory	
Part 1: Introduction to Mathematical Analysis	**Part 2: Statistical Theory**
• Simple algebra	• Probability
• Mathematical functions and graphs	• Random variables and distributions
• Sequence, series, limits and continuity	• Jointly distributed random variables
• Differentiation and partial differentiation	• Estimation of parameters
• Integration	• Least squares and regression
• Matrix algebra	
Applicants with an A-Level pass in Pure Mathematics may be exempted from Part 1.	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling, • **or,** have passed the HKSS or RSS Ordinary Certificate in Statistics, • **or,** have received exemption from the HKSS or RSS Ordinary Certificate examinations.	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and/ or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	• Starting September 2004. • Closing date for application: 21 August 2004.
Venue	Room 1605, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK	
Fee(s)	• $10,300 for both Parts. • $5,150 for applicants who are exempted Part 1.	

HS 27-107-00 (41): Certificate in Business Statistical Applications	
Part 1: Statistical Methods	**Part 2: Practical Data Analysis with Business Applications**
• Summarising and interpreting data	• Computer-aided statistical analysis
• Sampling distributions	• Official statistics
• Statistical inference: Estimation	• Business forecasting
• Statistical inference: Hypothesis testing	• Report writing using computer packages
• One-sample and two-sample tests	• Professional ethics
• Chi-square (X^2) test and goodness of fit	
• Analysis of variance	
• Non-parametric methods	
• Regression analysis	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have passed the Certificate in Statistical Theory, except that applicants who do not wish to take the HKSS Higher Certificate examinations should have a knowledge of Mathematics at A-Level .	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/or Fridays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m.	• Starting September 2004. • Closing date for application: 21 August 2004.
Venue	Room 1504, 15/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK	
Fee(s)	$10,300 for both Parts.	
Duration	120 hours for each certificate.	
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.	
Application	Completed application forms (SF 26) together with photostat copies of relevant certificates should be returned to "HKU SPACE, 9/F T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. (Attn: Ms S.F. Tam)"	

HS 27-108-00 (41)
Advanced Certificate in Statistics: Statistical Theory and Methods



Enquiries: 2975 5683

This advanced certificate course will prepare candidates for the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) examinations, which are fully recognized by the Royal Statistical Society (RSS), UK at the graduate diploma level. It will also benefit anyone who needs advanced training in Statistics.

The course covers:

- Probability theory
- Random variables and distribution functions
- Some standard probability distributions
- Jointly distributed random variables
- Order statistics
- Sampling distribution for normal samples
- Simulation
- Markov chains
- Estimation theory
- Hypothesis testing
- Confidence intervals and sets
- Sequential tests
- Bayesian inference
- Decision theory
- Nonparametric inference
- Comparative inference

Assessment is based on coursework and final examination, weighted at 30% and 70% respectively.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have the HKU SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications; • **or**, have passed the HKSS or RSS Higher Certificate examinations; • **or**, have a knowledge of mathematics or statistics equivalent to the HKSS or RSS Higher Certificate stage (for candidates who do not intend to sit for the HKSS examinations).
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting November 2004.
Duration	120 contact hours.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$12,000.
Application	Completed application form (SF 26) together with phototstat copies of relevant certificates should be returned to "HKU SPACE, 9/F T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. (Attn: Ms S.F. Tam)"
Closing date for application	23 October 2004

HS 27-015-15-01 (41)
Quantitative Analysis II



Enquiries : 2975 5683

The concepts of probability and probability distributions are often applied in many quantitative analysis techniques that are useful for organizational decision-making. This course aims to show how each technique works, to discuss the assumptions and limitations of the models, and to illustrate its application using real-world examples.

Student should have a sound knowledge of mathematical skills, and should be able to master topics covered in Quantitative Analysis I.

Topics to be discussed include: Forecasting; Decision Theory; Marginal Analysis; Inventory Control Models; Linear Programming; Transportation & Assignment Problems; and Queuing Theory.

Tutor	:	S.K.H. Sim MPhil *HK*
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s) / Time	:	Mondays, 8:00 – 9:30 pm, starting 27 Sep 2004 (13 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,200
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

HS 27-015-01-01 (41)
Quantitative Analysis I

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of probabilities, statistics and their applications. It is suitable for researchers in science, social science and business. Candidates preparing for professional examinations in accounting should also find it relevant. Topics to be discussed include: elementary probability; probability distributions including the binomial, Poisson and Normal; sampling distributions including the Normal, t-, chi-square and F distributions; confidence interval and hypothesis testing; regression analysis and correlation.

Tutor	:	S.K.H. Sim MPhil *HK*
Venue	:	Room 1601, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 30 Sep 2004 (11 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,000
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

HS 27-015-04-01 (41)
GMAT Mathematics and Logic

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course is designed for those who intend to take the official Graduate Management Admission Test. Two types of GMAT questions will be discussed: 1. Problem Solving; 2. Data Sufficiency. The course provides revision lectures and practice tests, aiming at improving participants' basic mathematical skills and ability to reason quantitatively. Tactics for solving different question types will also be discussed.

Tutor	:	To be advised
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	To be advised
Fee	:	$620
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

HS 27-014-01-01 (41)
Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Pesticides are widely used in controlling pests, but can also harm the environment and people if they are not used properly . This course is offered in association with the Pest Control Personnel Association of Hong Kong.

It covers:
- the general principles of pesticides
- pesticide safety and the environment
- legislation related to pesticides
- the concept of integrated pest management.

Students will be awarded a Statement of Achievement on passing a written test held at the end of the course.

Venue	:	Room 302, 3/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 15 Oct 2004 (10 meetings), including examination.
Fee	:	$2,300
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

HS 27-004-05-01 (41)
Laws on Biotechnology
生物科技的法律知識

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course will focus on areas of law that are of relevance to biotechnology research and should be of interest to scientists and those who are involved in biotechnology development and financing.

Topics include:
1. Introduction to Patent Law
2. Introduction to Copyright Law
3. Employment Law
   a. Restrictive Covenants on confidentiality and use of intellectual property;
   b. Ownership of intellectual property in the course of development
4. Statutory Regulatory Framework and Laws in Hong Kong e.g. Human Reproductive Technology Ordinance, Cap 561, Laws of Hong Kong
5. Legal, medical and ethical issues arising from biotechnology
   a. Artificial fertilization
   b. Cloning
   c. Use of human embryo/stem cells
   d. DNA fingerprints/matching

Tutors : Barry Chin
BSc, MBA, LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer *HK, Canada, UK*, Solicitor *HKSAR, UK*
C.H. Yeung
LLB (Hons), PCLL, LLM, Solicitor *HKSAR*

Venue : Room 1602, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK

Day(s) / Time : Mondays, 7:30-9:30 p.m., starting 20 Sep 04 (8 meetings)

Fee(s) : $1,200

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese

HS 27-018-04-01 (41)
Laws for Scientific Managers and Executives
科技行政人員法律常識須知



Enquiries : 2975 5683

This course will focus on the managerial procedure issues in managing a scientific or technological enterprise. This course also provides discussions on different areas of business law that are of relevance and interest to engineers, scientists and researchers.

Topics include: commercial arbitration; personal injuries; expert witness; professional conduct; criminal liability for professionals; and civil litigation procedure.

Tutors : Barry Chin
BSc, MBA, LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer (HK, Canada, UK), Solicitor (HKSAR, UK)
C.H. Yeung
LLB (Hons), PCLL, LLM, Solicitor (HKSAR)

Venue : Room 1703, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK

Day(s) / Time : Saturdays, 2:30 – 5:00 pm, starting 27 Nov 2004 (8 meetings)

Fee : $1,100

Medium of Instruction : Cantonese

HS 27-006-12 (41)
Auditing and Managing Food Safety Systems

Enquiries: 2975 5683

An important part of food quality systems concerns the need to ensure food is safe. A component of these systems is HACCP – a risk based approach to managing food safety. Internationally agreed HACCP principles require independent verification of the HACCP plans and it is anticipated that well-trained HACCP auditors will be in great demand for government and private companies, especially now China has entered the World Trade Organization (WTO). Demand for qualified food safety auditors will further increase as more countries, e.g. New Zealand, move towards a risk-based regulatory model with the government acting as regulator.

This 2-day course is designed to introduce the principles of auditing combined with their application to food quality and safety. No previous knowledge of auditing is required but at least a basic understanding of food safety is desirable. The course is interactive and makes use of case studies. It should be of relevance to those employed in the food and hospitality industries, or in regulatory agencies.

Tutors	:	Professor Christopher Griffith, BSc, PhD, PgCert Ed
Venue	:	Admiralty Centre
Day(s) / Time	:	To be advised 9:30am–12:30pm and 2:00–5:00pm
Duration	:	2 meetings
Fee	:	HK$2,000
Medium of Instruction	:	English

Information and Application

Detailed information and an application form are available:
- **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre.
- **by post**, from Ms Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 27-006-14 (41)
Understanding and Preventing Cross Contamination in Food Environments

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Food poisoning and its prevention have a high priority in the maintenance of food safety. One effective means of reducing large-scale outbreaks of food poisoning is to prevent cross contamination by food pathogens. This has become more important in recent years as an increasing number of new pathogens need only low minimum infective doses to cause an outbreak.

Topics covered include: the cause of cross contamination in food environments, identification of contamination points, control measures and their implementation, management systems and culture, effective training, self assessments and audit tools. After the course participants will be properly trained on the theoretical and practical aspects of how cross contaminations can be reduced or eliminated. All levels of staff of a food enterprise should find the course relevant and useful.

Tutors	:	Professor Christopher Griffith, BSc, PhD, PgCert Ed
Venue	:	Admiralty Centre
Day(s) / Time	:	To be advised 6:30–9:30pm
Duration	:	2 meetings
Fee	:	HK$1,000
Medium of Instruction	:	English

Information and Application

Detailed information and an application form are available:
- **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre.
- **by post**, from Ms Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 27-006-13 (41)
The Science and Psychology of Hand Decontamination

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Hand decontamination is the single most important control measure to prevent the spread of diseases within the food and healthcare sectors, yet compliance is poor. Adequate and appropriate hand decontamination also helps prevent the spread of other diseases including Influenza and SARS. Hand hygiene needs to be considered within the context of hand habits, and the methods, equipment and timing of decontamination activities. Improving compliance is not merely "telling people", but will only be achieved as part of a structured campaign.

This short course embraces the principles of Active Hand Hygiene and evaluates some of the data, which are often contradictory, concerning the science of decontamination. Perhaps more importantly it examines the psychology of hand hygiene behaviour, including barriers and how they can be overcome. The course will be of use to food and health care workers at all levels including managers and administrators.

Tutors	:	Professor Christopher Griffith, BSc, PhD, PgCert Ed
Venue	:	Admiralty Centre
Day(s) / Time	:	To be advised 9:30am–1:00pm
Duration	:	one meeting
Fee	:	HK$600
Medium of Instruction	:	English

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 27-016-06-01 (41)
野外觀鳥
Watching Birds in the Wild

查詢電話: 2975 5683

香港地少人多，大自然似乎遙不可及，但是在這樣的環境中，竟然有四百多種鳥類跟我們一起分享這一片有限的天地。祇要你暫時脱離日常營營役役的繁忙生活，打開心窗，便會發現雀鳥的蹤影經常陪伴你左右；祇要你稍加留意，便能欣賞鳥類生活中無數趣味盎然的片段，從而體會生命的喜悅。

本課程以幻燈片介紹香港野生鳥的種類、辨認鳥類的方法和觀鳥常到的熱門地點，並討論野外觀鳥的基本技巧、鳥類的習性、香港鳥類繁多的原因等。除講座外，並將會安排四次野外觀鳥活動，讓學員有機會觀賞到五十種以上的鳥類和學懂辨認其中約二十種常見的品種。

導　師	：	馮寶基先生 BSocSc, PC Ed, MSc *HKU*
地　點	：	鰂魚涌萬誠保險千禧廣場1602室
開課日期	：	2004 年 11 月 18 日起逢星期四
時　間	：	8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 9 講) (野外觀鳥活動的詳細安排，日後會另行通告，通常於週六或週日舉行)
學　費	：	$930 (包括 4 次野外觀鳥活動)

HS 27-018-03-01 (41)
私人直升機機師執照理論課程
FAA Helicopter PPL Ground Course

查詢電話 2975 5683



本課程以美國私人直升機機師執照筆試為綱，目標是為學員提供考取美國私人直升機機師執照的途徑，協助學員最終考取機師資格，踏進飛行的門檻。

課程內容包括：
1. 航空法及美國聯邦民航規例；2. 直升機流體力學與飛行原理；
3. 越域飛行及導航；4. 電訊詞彙與通訊；5. 直升機結構和輔助系統；
6. 飛行醫學與生理反應；7. 航空氣象學；8. 直升機性能與安全守則

學員完成課程並符合下列條件，可獲主講者簽發批文，報考有關的私人直升機機師執照筆試。
1.模擬筆試成績合格；
2.出席率達百分之七十五或以上
（香港現設有美國聯邦航空總署的筆試試場，學員可自費報考）

入學資格：報讀本課程者應最少具中五或同等學歷；年齡十八歲或以上；並能讀、聽和書寫英語（國際航空通用語言）

導　師　：翟錦華先生
FAA CFI (Airplane and Helicopter);
CPL (Airplane and Helicopter)
美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練、
商業機師（定翼機及直升機）
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 6 日起
逢星期一及二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m.(共 16 講)
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 215 室
學　費　：$3,400
教學語言　：粵語，輔以英語專業名詞

HS 27-018-01-01 (41)
私人機師執照筆試理論課程
FAA Private Pilot Licence Ground Course

查詢電話：2975 5683

飛行是很多人的童年夢想，學習飛行不單是學習控制高科技機械，而且更可訓練邏輯思維，得到的知識有趣而實用。本課程旨在推廣航空知識和飛行活動；透過教授學習飛行的基本技巧和所需的相關知識，讓有意參加飛行活動的人，對此活動有充份的瞭解，並鼓勵有興趣考取機師執照的學員，加入無國界的天際，享受遨翔之樂。

課程內容包括：航空法及美國聯邦民航規例；航空氣象學；流體力學與飛行原理；越域飛行及導航；電訊詞彙與通訊；飛機結構和輔助系統；飛行醫學與生理反應。如學員出席率達八成以上及模擬筆試合格，可獲主講的美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練簽發的批文，自行報考有關的私人機師執照筆試(在本港可考取筆試)。

入學資格：報讀本課程者應最少具中五或同等學歷；年齡十八歲或以上；並有足夠的英語水平(國際航空通用語言)。

導　師　：翟錦華先生
FAA CFI (Airplane and Helicopter);
CPL (Airplane and Helicopter)
美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練、
商業機師（定翼機及直升機）
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 1 日起
逢星期一及二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m.(共 14 講)
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 215 室
學　費　：$3,200
教學語言　：粵語，輔以英語專業名詞

Course Series on Room Acoustics
音響室的設計課程系列

Enquiries: 2975 5683

When designing a room for music, three areas of acoustical design have to be addressed: room acoustics; acoustical isolation; and noise and vibration control.

Room acoustics refers to the study of the behaviour of sound in rooms, and to the design of rooms with respect to acoustical quality. A desired acoustical environment also varies according to the type of activity that is to take place in that environment. Speech, opera, and symphony music and sound reproductions require very different environments. The following series of courses include the study and design of **home theatre, Hi-Fi demonstration room, musical instrument practice room** as well as an **introduction to acoustics design for interior designers**.

Tutor : Mr James W H Wong BSc, MSc, CEng, MIOA, MHKIOA, MIMechE, MCIBSE, FAAST

HS 27-045-03 (41) A Room For Music – Home Theatre	
Date	25 September 2004 (Saturday)
Time	2:00 – 5:00 pm
Duration	one meeting
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	HK$1,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese
HS 27-045-04 (41) A Room For Music – Hi-Fi Demonstration Room	
Date	2 October 2004 (Saturday)
Time	2:00 – 5:00 pm
Duration	one meeting
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	HK$1,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese
HS 27-045-05 (41) A Room For Music – Musical Instrument Practice Room	
Date	9 October 2004 (Saturday)
Time	2:00 – 5:00 pm
Duration	one meeting
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	HK$1,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese
HS 27-045-06 (41) An Introduction to Acoustics Design for Interior Designers	
Date	16 October 2004 (Saturday)
Time	2:00 – 5:00 pm
Duration	one meeting
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	HK$1,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese

HS 10-801-00 (41)
Workshop on Calibration

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Calibration is one of the requirements of the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 series of quality standards. This 3-day intensive workshop is jointly organised with the Technology Support Centre, HKU. It provides a practical treatment of the topics of calibration and the application of the ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement to real-life calibrations and measurements.

The course: introduces the concept of calibration and traceability; introduces methods for the estimation and expression of uncertainty in measurement; discusses how measurements and calibrations should be performed and presented in reports in order to satisfy requirements of accreditation bodies (e.g. HOKLAS); provides hands-on experience in estimation of measurement uncertainties and optimisation of calibration procedures to improve cost-effectiveness.

Topics include: Requirements of standards and accreditation bodies on calibration. Principles of calibration. Mathematical approaches for compounding uncertainties. ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement.

Tutors	:	S.H.Lau MSc, *Manchester*, MIEE, MHKIE, PGDipIT, *HKPU* K.P. Li BSc *CUHK*
Venue	:	Rm 2002C, 20/F., Hing Wai Centre, 7 Tin Wan Praya Road, Aberdeen
Day(s)/Times	:	Workshop schedule (lectures & tutorials) Wed. to Fri. 9:00 a.m.-5:00p.m., 13, 14 & 15 Oct 2004 *Including visit to Calibration Laboratory of Electronic Services Unit **Practical Sessions** Application is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment will permit practical examples that are specific to participants.
Fee	:	$6,200 (including lecture notes, tea and lunch for 3 days and a Statement of Attendance.)
Enrolment	:	20

HS 10-014-02-01 (41)
Fire Protection Systems

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course provides an introduction to all aspects of Sprinkler System Design. Topics include types of sprinkler and design standard; types of water supply; types of system (wet, dry, alternate, deluge, pre-action, recycling, tail-end); hazard classification; density of discharge and Assumed Maximum Area of Operation; Pre-calculated System and Fully Hydraulically Calculated System; Hydraulically Most Favourable Position; Hydraulically Most Unfavourable Position; tank capacity; sprinkler pump flow rate and pressure requirements; introduction to Fire Protection Systems and submission procedures; Code of Practice; fire detection and alarm systems - code requirement, equipment selection and operation; introduction to fire modeling, software and performance-based concept.

Tutors	:	Albert T.S.Tang BEng, CEng, FIFireE Daniel H.W.Chan BEng, CEng, MIFireE
Venue	:	Room 803, 8/F 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays 2:00-5:30 p.m., 11, 18 and 25 Sep 2004 (3 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,200

HS 10-019-09-01 (41)
Laws for Engineers
工程師法律常識須知

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course will focus on fundamentals and areas of business law that are of relevance and interest to engineers.

Topics include: The Hong Kong legal system; business organisation; employment law; tort liability; formation of contract; breach of contract and damages for breach; equitable remedies; agreement between client and engineer; ordinances governing the engineering profession, brief introduction to professional liability, construction law, civil litigation procedure.

Tutors	:	Barry Chin BSc, MBA. LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer *HK, Canada, UK*, Solicitor HKSAR, *UK* Yeung, C.H. LLB (Hons), PCLL, LLM, Solicitor *HKSAR*
Venue	:	Room 801, 8/F 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30-5:00 p.m., starting 11 Sep 04 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$2,000
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese

HS 27-016-01 (41)
365 Starry Nights
四季星空巡禮

查詢電話：2975 5683

黃昏後北斗已沒入西北方地平線，銀河正橫跨天際，織女與牛郎隔河對望，互訴相思；而在西南方的蠍子仍然張牙舞爪，好不威風；附近人馬座內多姿多采的星雲星團仍然是望遠鏡下的焦點；而在東方，二百二十萬光年外的仙女座星系正散發出它微弱的光芒，吸引著天文愛好者的視線……事實上，以上的景象一年四季每晚都不斷在星空舞台上演出。工餘或飯後，仰觀星斗，認認有趣的星座排列，聽聽每個星座背後動人的希臘神話故事，看看星座內繽紛的雙星、星雲與星團，探索一下那些宇宙不解之謎，令人心曠神怡。

本課程由如何認識星空開始，逐一介紹星圖的運用、西方星座與希臘神話的關係、中西星空分野的異同、天文望遠鏡的選擇與應用、春夏秋冬四季星座的變化、星座內各類有趣的天體，以及年內香港可以見到的各類特別天象等。如天氣情況許可，講座後將會安排短暫的觀星實習，亦另會安排一次郊外觀星宿營活動（自費參加）。

導　師　：黃衍蕃先生
地　點　：香港大學本部大樓 1 樓 151 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 16 日起逢星期四
時　間　：8:00-9:30 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$820

HS 27-016-04 (41)
The Enigmatic Universe
奧妙的宇宙

宇宙深邃浩瀚，引人遐思。自古以來，人類都不斷努力探索其奧秘，嘗試了解其真相。在人類經已進入二十一世紀的今天，我們所認識的宇宙日新月異。儘管如此，宇宙仍然令人覺得撲朔迷離、神秘莫測，我們對宇宙間很多重大的問題仍抱有不同的見解或未有定論。這正是天文學引人入勝的地方。

本課程將從天文學的角度了解人類探索宇宙奧秘的歷程，看看天文學家如何試圖揭開那些宇宙之謎。探討的話題包括星座運程的可信性、日月星辰及天象對人類的影響、恒星的生老病死、外太空生命與UFO之謎、天文大災難、宇宙的起源與終結等。

若天色許可，於講座後會安排一至兩次天象觀賞，並會安排若干次觀星營活動（自由及自費參加）以便可以親身接觸我們的宇宙，感受宇宙的偉大，領略宇宙的奧妙。

導　師　：黃衍蕃先生
地　點　：香港大學儀禮堂 1 樓 102 室
開課日期　：2004 年 12 月 2 日起逢星期四
時　間　：8:00-9:30 p.m. (共 9 講)
學　費　：$750

HS 10-019-02-01 (41)
Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course shows how large and small organisations have gained a competitive advantage in quality and innovation through TQM and ISO 9000.

Participants will learn the concepts and practices of Total Quality Management (TQM), how the ISO 9000 Quality Systems Standard fits into the TQM philosophy, and how to plan its implementation. The course introduces ISO Clauses 5.0, Management Responsibility, and ISO Clauses 4.0 Quality Management Systems.

Tutor : Becky Poon, MBA *Hull*
Venue : Rm1605, MLC Millennia Plaza, Quarry Bay
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 10 September 2004 (6 meetings)
Fee : $2,000 (a set of handbooks included)
Enrolment : 25

HS 10-019-03-01 (41)
ISO 9000 Documentation System

Enquiries: 2975 5683

Participants will learn how to develop a Quality Manual and control the documentation of a Quality System that will reduce costs and increase savings by keeping track of paperwork. The course continues with ISO Clauses 4, Quality Management Systems, and introduces Clauses 5.5.6, Control of Document and 5.5.7 Control of Quality Records.

Entry Requirement	Participants should have attended the 'Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000' or equivalent courses.

Tutor : Becky Poon, MBA *Hull*
Venue : Rm1605, MLC Millennia Plaza, Quarry Bay
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 12 November 2004 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,670 (a set of handbooks included)
Enrolment : 25

Nursing Studies and Health Care
護理學及健康護理

HS 34-817-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Principles of Sex Counselling and Therapy



Enquiries: 2975 5687

The programme focuses on principles of sex counselling and sex therapy which forms the foundation for further study. There is no fieldwork or clinical practice involved in this programme. Students are not expected to become a sex counsellor and sex therapist upon the completion of this programme. However, they are expected to develop positive attitudes and confidence in discussing with clients about sex and related interpersonal issues.

The programme comprises 2 components: theory and case study. The delivery of the theoretical component is mainly through the e-learning mode supplemented by regular seminars.

Starting from the 6th month, with the help and approval of a teacher, a student will choose a case of sexual problem dysfunction under his/her care that requires counselling or sex therapy.

Exemption
Qualified students who have completed the Certificate in Sex Education programme may be given advanced standing on the topic 'Sexual anatomy and physiology' in Module 1: Sex and Health.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree in medicine; or be allied health professionals with a first degree (in nursing, psychology, social work, or equivalent) and with extensive work experience in related areas (their applications will be individually assessed); • have satisfactory literacy skills in English (e.g. IELTS – level 6); • have basic skills in computing and have access to computer and internet facilities. A face-to-face or phone interview may be required. Priority Criteria: In-service health professionals with contemporary or potential clinical practice in sex counselling and therapy.
Day(s) / Times	Starts in October 2004.
Duration	1 year, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee : $22,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English

CME Accreditation	Upon sucessful completion of the course, relevant students may apply CME from the following organizations (Where applicable). 1. College of Community Medicine (10 pts) 2. College of Family Physicians (50 pts) 3. College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (5 pts) 4. College of Surgeons (18 pts) 5. MCHK CME Programme, HKU (1 pt per hour) 6. Department of Health 7. Hong Kong Doctors Union 8. Hong Kong Academy of Medicine 9. The Hong Kong Medical Association
Recommended CNE Points	200
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Lam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU SPACE, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 34-134-00 (41)
Diploma in Health Services Management for Health Care Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will benefit health care professionals who are either currently engaged in health services management or expect to be in future.

There are 4 modules:
- Health Policy and Administration
- Human Resources Management*
- Health Care Economics and Finance
- Total Quality Management*

Exemptions may be granted by application to students with appropriate qualifications.

**The school is applying for listing these modules as CEF reimbursable course*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be health care professionals registered with their professional bodies; • have 3 years' working experience. Suitable applicants include Registered Nurses, medical practitioners, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, and other allied health professionals.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 21 September 2004 (Approx. 48 meetings).
Duration	One year.
Venue	S15, Admiralty Learning Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Admiralty.
Fee(s)	$17,000.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	150
Application	Application forms are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004.

Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688

This programme is jointly offered with Queen Mary Hispital and Queen Elizabeth-Hospital. It provides an opportunity for all levels of healthcare professionals who are working in oncology to develop their knowledge and skills.

There are 3 Units:

- Unit 1: **Haematological Oncology,** HS 34-801-01 (51)
- Unit 2: **General Oncology,** HS 34-801-02 (41)
- Unit 3: **Palliative Care,** HS 34-801-03 (31)

The programme leads to 4 possible awards:

- Certificate in Haematological Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 1 and 3.
- Certificate in General Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 2 and 3.
- Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Unit 3.
- Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals, for students who complete all 3 Units.

Students who complete either Unit 1 or Unit 2 will receive a Statement of Attendance.

Unit 1: Haematological Oncology for Healthcare Professionals, HS 34-801-01 (51)	
This unit introduces students to the aetiology and treatment of haematological malignancies, in both children and adults. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit. Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and 80% attendance.	
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., mid-Sept 2005
Duration	48 hours, 16 meetings.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$4,800
Recommended CNE points	50
Recommended CPE points for Occupational Therapists	12
Recommended CPE points for Physiotherapists	20

Unit 2: General Oncology for Healthcare Professionals, HS 34-801-02 (41)	
This Unit gives students a basic understanding of the principles of surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy in cancer treatment. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit. Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.	
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 September 2004
Duration	72 hours, 24 meetings.
Venue	Rm310, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$5,800
Recommended CNE points	76
Recommended CPE points for Occupational Therapists	12
Recommended CPE points for Physiotherapists	20

Unit 3: Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, HS 34-801-03 (31)

This Unit is a Certificate course in its own right. It develops the special knowledge and skills of healthcare professionals working in oncology, so that the quality of care provided for their clients will be enhanced. It will benefit both those caring for cancer patients in general clinical settings and those who may enter oncology as a career choice.

It covers:

- Basic Knowledge of Cancer
- Palliative Interventions
- Alternative Therapeutic Approaches
- Ethical Issue
- Health Education Project
- Skills Development
- Community Care
- Interdisciplinary Team Approach
- Special Areas

Students spend a minimum of 2 weeks on a supervised clinical practicum at Grantham Hospital. This includes community visits with home care nurses.

Assessment is based on a class test (50%), completion of a health education project (50%) and 80% attendance. Students also have to give an oral presentation in the classroom.

Entry Requirements	Preference will be given to students who have completed Unit 1 or Unit 2, though some places will be reserved for those who only wish to study this Unit.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (To be advised)
Duration	Approx 102 hours, 34 meetings
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$7,200.
Recommended CNE points	100
Recommended CPE point for Occupational Therapists	12
Recommended CPE points for Physiotherapists	20

Entry Requirements	Registered Nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, clinical psychologists, dieticians, pharmacists, radiographers and other healthcare professionals are all eligible to apply.
Clinical Experience	• Students who aim for the Diploma have a 3-week attachment in Oncology Units, including a Bone Marrow Transplant Unit, a Surgical Oncology Department and a Clinical Oncology Department. • Students who attend Palliative Care have a 2-week attachment.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 34-811-00 (41)
Certificate in Sex Education (An Internet course on Sex Education)

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This programme is jointly offered by the Department of Psychiatry, Faculty of Medicine, HKU and the Hong Kong Sex Education Association. It is supported by the World Association for Sexology and the Asian Federation for Sexology Ltd.

The programme will give school teachers, healthcare professionals, journalists and other interested parties a comprehensive knowledge of sex, and sex education. Since students can learn in their own time and place, using web-based education methods, the programme is suitable for people in full time employment.

This is a one-year part-time programme. Students access tutors for advice through e-mail. Chat-room facilities are available on the web. Access is given to e-journals of the Hong Kong Sex Education Association, Journals of Asian Sexology and possibly other international sex education websites.

Course contents:
Module 1: Sex and Health
Module 2: Sexual Psychology
Module 3: Sex and Society
Module 4: Sex and Education
Monthly sex-focus seminars

Each enrolled student will receive three books written by Professor M.L. Ng:
- Sexuality in Asia
- Sexuality in the New Millenium
- Sexology World-Wide

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or above; • have basic computing skills; • have access to computer and Internet facilities; • preferably hold a Bachelor's degree or equivalent. Priority will be given to those who are: 1. in-service school teachers, Registered Nurses, Registered Social Workers and allied healthcare professionals with current or potential sex education duties; 2. working in Hong Kong.
Fee(s)	$10,000
Day(s) / Times	At student's convenience, starting to be advised
Duration	1 year, part-time.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detail information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 34-105-00 (41)
Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides participants with a comprehensive overview of mental health and the ageing process. It explores cognitive functions and the specific cognitive dysfunctions of the old, and also develops strategies for maintaining a balance of overall health and self-esteem. It includes a visit to a day-care centre where people with dementia are looked after.

The course has 2 Units:

Unit 1	Unit 2	
• Understanding Biological and Psycho-Social Ageing.	• New Clinical Developments in Psycho-geriatric Care – Advanced Treatment and care.	• Legal Aspects of Institutionalisation, Elderly Abuse and Elderly Empowerment.
• Understanding mental health problems.	• Psychological Approaches for the Elderly.	• Public Health Education.
• Communication Skills.	• Case Management.	• Death & Dying; Bereavement.
• Special Approaches - Reality Orientation, Reminiscence.	• Community Care.	
• Crisis management / Risk Assessment.		

Assessment is based on, a project, presentation and examination, as well as Day Visit in one of the Dementia Day Care Centres.

Entry Requirements	1. Trained Nurses - those who are interested must have at least two years experience in related field (general/mental) 2. Other Health Care Professionals - those who have at least one year experience with the elderly patients can apply for the course (general/mental) 3. Students who have successfully completed the Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses offered by HKU SPACE.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:15- 9:15p.m., starting 14 September 2004.
Duration	36 meetings.
Venue	Rm309, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai

Fee(s)	$7,200.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	100
Recommended CPE points for Occupational Therapists	12
Recommended CPE points for Physiotherapists	20
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Lam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 24 August 2004.

HS 34-124-00 (41)
Certificate in Health Care Research

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides healthcare professionals with the basics of scientific research methodology and enables them both to evaluate and apply the findings of research effectively and safely.

There are 2 Units:

Basic Understanding in Research Method on Quantitative Research
• Principles of research design
• Knowledge of descriptive and inferential statistics

Basic Principle in Application of Qualitative Research Methods
• Understanding different qualitative approaches in health research
• Techniques of validation process in qualitative study

Assessment is based on a research proposal that students have to submit.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • **either**, general or psychiatric nurses registered with the HK Nursing Board; • **or**, other healthcare professionals with an interest in health care research.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting October 2004.
Duration	8 months.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$9,600
Recommended CNE points	100
Recommended CPE points for Occupational Therapists	12
Recommended CPE points for Physiotherapists	20
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 September 2004.

HS 27-102-03 (41)
Certificate in Anaesthesiology for Health Care Professionals (Module III)

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course is for nurses or other health care workers who work closely with anaesthesiologists. It is the third module of a 3-module course. Students who pass all three modules receive a HKU SPACE Certificate. Students must have completed Modules I and II before being admitted into Module III. Among the topics that Module III will cover are: advanced airway management techniques; anaesthetic subspecialties; pain management; emergency anaesthesia; anaesthesia for day surgery; and quality management in anaesthesia.

Each module of the Certificate course has been approved for the award of 21.5 CNE points by the Institute of Advanced Nursing Studies of the Hospital Authority.

Entry Requirements	Students must have passed Modules I and II.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6.15 - 8.00 p.m. Starting 15 October 2004.
Duration	15 meetings (including exam)
Venue	Rm302, 3/F Causeway Learning Centre. 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, HK
Fee(s)	$2,500
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese
Application	Enrolment is on a frist-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended. Application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **from HKU SPACE Website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 34-805-00 (41)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This is a Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) programme that students will find it:

- practical, because the learning is directly related to their work;
- realistic, because it involves them in their regular workplace activities.

It is a 2-year study, though it can be extended to 3 years if necessary. The BSc (Hons) is awarded on completion of 360 credits.

Exemption	120 credits	An exemption of 120 credits is granted to Registered Nurses (General or Psychiatric).
Year 1	120 credits	3 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University and 2 modules offered by HKU SPACE (Psychosocial Interventions and Communication Skills).
Year 2	120 credits	2 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University, 1 module offered by HKU SPACE (Professional Issues) and a Work Based Project.
Total	**360 credits**	

a. Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request for similar studies.
b. Completing 3 HKU SPACE modules leads to the award of an HKU SPACE Certificate in Behavioural Sciences for Professional Nursing Practice.
c. Assessment is by coursework for WBLS modules, and by assignments and final examination for HKU SPACE modules.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered nurses with the HK Nursing Council, or have a similar qualification; • have 2 years' clinical experience; • be proficient in English. An English test may be required ($100).
Day(s) / Times	The course starts in September 2004.
Venue	Middlesex University East Asia Regional Office, Room 2203, Fairmont House, No. 8 Cotton Tree Drive, Admiralty, Hong Kong.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $37,500 per year. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is mid August 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 34-809-00
Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing
HS 34-808-00 (41)
Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This programme will enable nurses to function competently and effectively in the specialised area of gastroenterology. It will benefit Registered Nurses who are interested in gastroenterology nursing, especially those currently working with patients with gastroenterological disorders.

The program comprises 2 parts:

- Part 1, leading to the Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing
- Part 2, leading to the Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

The awards are made jointly by HKU SPACE, the HK Society of Gastroenterology and the HK Society of Endoscopy Nurses.

Part 1: Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing

- Endoscopy Nursing, Medical and Surgical Gastroenterology Nursing
- 2-week Clinical Observation

Assessment is based on: attendance (80%); a case study (2,000 - 2,500 words); final written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council; • have 2 years' post-registration clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised.
Duration	Approximately 28 sessions.
Fee(s)	$9,500.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	100
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Part 2: Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

- Advances in Therapeutic Endoscopy Nursing and Gastroenterology Nursing, Introduction to Research
- 4-week Clinical Placement

Assessment is based on: attendance (80%); a clinical-based research proposal (3,500 - 4,000 words); presentation of the research proposal; clinical assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council; • have completed the Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing not more than 5 years previously.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 November 2004.
Duration	20 - 25 sessions.
Venue	Room 309, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai
Fee(s)	$7,200, including a clinical supervision fee of $1,000. If the supervising institution requires a fee higher than $1,000, the extra cost will be borne by the individual student.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	100
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 20 October 2004.

HS 34-117-00 (41)
Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This diploma programme is offered in the PRC and Hong Kong:

- **In the PRC:** the award is made jointly offered by HKU SPACE, and Sun Yat-sen University.
- **In Hong Kong:** the award is made jointly by HKU SPACE and the Department of Surgery, HKU Medical Centre, QMH.

The programme equips nurses with the knowledge, skills and positive attitudes needed for providing efficient holistic care to patients who require stomal care. It has 3 elements:

- **Theoretical Component,** 160 hours, with 4 taught modules: Stoma Care; Incontinence Care; Wound Care and Professional development.
- **Clinical Component,** 160 hours including field observation and supervised clinical practice.
- **Field Project,** 40 hours.

Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Sciences, PRC)		
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be registered nurses with 5 years' clinical experience.	Preference will be given to nurses who: • work in surgical wards; • have a degree; • are sponsored by their hospitals. Applicants may be interviewed.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised.	
Medium of Instruction	Putonghua.	

Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (Hong Kong)		
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be registered nurses with 3 years' clinical experience.	Preference will be given to nurses who: • work in surgical wards; • have a degree; • are sponsored by their hospitals. Applicants may be interviewed.
Start Date	To be advised.	
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.	
Recommended CNE points	200	
Fee(s)	$17,000.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.	

HS 34-119-00 (41)
Diploma in Medical Nursing
HS 34-120-00 (41)
Diploma in Surgical Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

The courses will:
- introduce participants to the latest advances in surgical / medical nursing;
- prepare registered nurses to function effectively as Nurse Specialists in their chosen area.

The course includes 3 modules:
- Module 1: The Core Module.
- Module 2: Either the Surgical Nursing Module or the Medical Nursing Module.
- Module 3: The Clinical Practice Module.

The Core Module includes:	
• Theories and definitions of health and ill health	• Stress and stress management
• Infection control	• Ethical and legal issues
• Effective counselling	• The psycho-socio-cultural perspective of health and illness
• Research and nursing	• Health education and promotion
• Management of emergency nursing	• Quality assurance
• Concept of home health care	
The Surgical Nursing Module includes the nursing management of patients with:	
• Head and neck surgery	• Surgery related to endocrine disorders
• Neurosurgery	• Vascular surgery
• Surgery of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract	• Cardio-thoracic surgery
• Hepato-biliary-pancreatic surgery	• Reconstruction surgery
• Urological surgery	
The Medical Nursing Module includes the nursing management of patients with:	
• Cardiovascular disorders	• Urological disorders
• Nervous neurological disorders	• Endocrine disorders
• Haematological and immune system disorders	• Respiratory disorders
• Gastrointestinal disorders	

The Clinical Practice Module, includes a 4-weeks mentored clinical practice in student's working area and 2 weeks in a specialty area of the student's choice where the participants are currently employed.

Assessment is based on assignment, examinations, clinical competence and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered nurses with the HK Nursing Council; • have 1 year post registration clinical experience;
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30-9:30p.m. Starting 8 October 2004
Duration	• Approx.138 hours (46 meetings) of theory. • 240 hours (6 weeks) of supervised clinical practice.
Venue	Rm217, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai
Fee(s)	$17,550, (The course fee includes a $1,000 Clinical Supervision Fee. However, individual hospitals may have different policies in terms of clinical supervision fee charges. Students may need to pay the differences between the hospital charges and $1,000 paid by HKU SPACE)
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	200
Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 17 September 2004.

HS 34-132-00 (41)
Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing
HS 34-101-00 (41)
Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course has 2 Parts:
- **Part 1,** leading to a **Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing**
- **Part 2,** leading to a **Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing**

Students can enrol in Part 1 without any commitment to enrol in Part 2.

The overall aim of the programme is to prepare Registered Nurses with advanced knowledge and skills that they need to work in Intensive Care settings.

Part 1: Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing - HS 34-132-00 (41)	
Course Elements	• Fundamentals of Intensive Care Nursing. • End of Course Examination. • Nursing Care Study + Presentation.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Registered Nurses with 18-month post registration clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	To be advised
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$9,500.

Part 2: Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing - HS 34-101-00 (41)	
Course Elements	• Advances in Intensive Care Nursing. • Clinical project proposal and Presentation. • Clinical Placement.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be Registered Nurses currently working in an Intensive Care Unit; • have completed the Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing no more than 36 months previously.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30p.m., starting 2 September 2004
Venue	Rm309, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai
Fee(s)	$7,200. (The course fee includes $1,000 for Clinical Practice. Some hospitals may levy an additional fee to cover the costs of Clinical Practice. This is paid by the individual students concerned.)
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Recommended CNE points	100 (Part 1) and 100 (Part 2)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form for both Part 1 and Part 2 are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 14 October 2004.

HS 34-114-00 (41)
Certificate in Renal Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course benefits nurses who would like to work in Renal or Intensive Care Units, and those who have just started to work in those Units.

The course covers:

- Renal Anatomy and Physiology
- Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid-base Problems
- Nursing Assessment and Taking Nursing History in Nephrology
- Acute and Chronic Renal Failure
- Glomerulonephritis
- Nursing Management of Acute and Chronic Renal Failure, Glomerulonephritis
- Renal Replacement Therapy
- Nursing Management of Patients having Haemodialysis, Peritoneal Dialysis (IPD & CAPD, APD) and Renal Transplant
- Nursing Management of CAVH / CVVH, CAVHD, Plasmapheresis
- Psychosocial Aspects of Renal Disorders
- Client and Relative Education
- Water Treatment System
- Recent Development in Dialysers; HD/PD

Assessment will be based on attendance, case study, 2 weeks Clinical placement and written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council, and should have 1 year post registration clinical experience. Preference will be given to Registered Nurses currently working in Renal or Critical Care Units.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 September 2004 (32 meetings).
Venue	Room 1602, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Medium of Instruction	English and supplemented by Cantonese.
Recommended CNE points	100
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 17 August 2004.

HS 34-104-00 (41)
Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

Effective communication and counselling skills are an essential part of a nurse's role but do not always come naturally. The course aims to prepare registered nurses who are highly motivated and committed with effective.

The course covers:

- The Principles of Effective Communication Skills
- The Counsellor as a Person and as a Professional
- Counselling Theories and Practice
- Working with Individuals and Families
- Integration and Consolidation

a. The teaching involves group work, role-play, workshops as well as lectures.
b. Assessment is based on participation, coursework and project presentation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be practising Registered Nurses. An interview may be required.
Day(s) / Times	• Regular Meetings: Wendesday , 6:30 - 9:30p.m., starting 15 Sep 2004 • 3 Workshops: Saturdays, 2:30 - 8:30p.m. (First meeting), starting 18 Sep 2004
Duration	100 hours.
Venue	Rm403, 4/F, Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre, Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon
Fee(s)	$9,800.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Recommended CNE points	100
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Lam, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 25 August 2004

HS 34-002-29 (41)
Midlife and Psychological Issues



Enquiries: 2975 5687

Midlife is a complex and challenging time of transition for women. During this period of time, the extensive bio-physiological changes interact with other psycho-social-economical factors leading a woman to re-define her role. Midlife and Psychological Issues is one of the education series on Midlife Women's Health. Other programs to be offered are Midlife and Psychological Issues; Marriage and Sexuality.
The aim of the education series on Midlife and Psychological Issues is to provide health professionals a learning opportunity to critically examine midlife issues for women. It is envisaged that an analysis and understanding of the complexity of women's midlife experience would assist health professionals to better prepare their female clients to be more pro-active in their health care and self-enhancing choices.

Award
On satisfactory completion of the Course, the learner will be awarded a Statement of Achievement in Midlife and Psychological Issues

Entry Requirement
1. Medical and allied health professionals registered with the relevant professional board.
2. Other individuals who are interested in midlife women's health and have satisfactory literacy skills in English (e.g. a pass grade in HKCEE) will be assessed on the basis of their educational background.

Venue	:	To be confirmed
Day(s)/Times	:	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30pm September-October 2004
Closing Date for Application	:	1 September 2004
Fee	:	HK$3,400
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Recommended CNE points	:	30

HS 34-822-00 (41)
Menopause and Women's Health

Enquiries: 2975 5687

Midlife is a complex and challenging time of transition for women. During this period of time, the extensive bio-physiological changes interact with other psycho-social-economical factors leading a woman to re-define her role. Menopause is a normal phase of a woman's life. It is viewed as an adaptive transition to life after the cessation of ovarian function. Menopause and Women's Health is one of the education series on Midlife Women's Health. Other programs to be offered are Midlife and Psychological Issues; Marriage and Sexuality.

The aim of the education series on Midlife Women's Health is to provide health professionals a learning opportunity to critically examine midlife issues for women. It is envisaged that an analysis and understanding of the complexity of women's midlife experience would assist health professionals to better prepare their female clients to be more pro-active in their health care and self-enhancing choices.

Award

On satisfactory completion of the Course, the learner will be awarded a Statement of Achievement in Menopause and Women's Health jointly issued by the HKU SPACE and Family Planning Association of Hong Kong (FPAHK).

Entry Requirement

1. Medical and allied health professionals registered with the relevant professional board.
2. Other individuals who are interested in midlife women's health and have satisfactory literacy skills in English (e.g. a pass grade in HKCEE) will be assessed on the basis of their educational background.

Venue	:	To be confirmed
Day(s)/Times	:	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30pm, September-October 2004
Closing Date for Application	:	1 September 2004
Fee	:	HK$3,400
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Recommended CNE points	:	30

HS 34-115-00 (41)
Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

Enrolled Nurses have traditionally had to provide basic nursing care and support to elderly patients. This course gives practising Enrolled Nurses a comprehensive understanding of major aspects of geriatric care and enhances their ability to care for chronically ill elderly people.

There are 2 Units:

Unit 1: Gerontologic Care

This gives participants:

- an understanding of the health problems that are related to ageing;
- an awareness of the common care problems that old people face;
- a holistic approach to the type of care they should provide.

Unit 2: Care of the Elderly with Chronic Diseases

This gives participants:

- understanding of the development of chronic illnesses in the elderly;
- awareness of the needs of chronically ill patients and the role of nurses in caring for them;
- knowledge of common chronic illnesses

Clinical placement in a Dementia Day Care Centre is compulsory for all students.

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and a group project (for Unit 2) .

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Enrolled Nurses with 2 years' clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 13 Sep 2004.
Duration	34 meetings.
Venue	Rm209, 2/F, Run Run Shaw Bldg, HKU Campus, Pokfulam Road, HK
Fee(s)	$7,000.
Recommended CNE points	100
Application	Application forms are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 23 August 2004.

HS 34-002-16-01 (41)
Respiratory Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with an opportunity to update their skills in the management of patients with respiratory disorders. Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply. Other healthcare professionals may also apply.

On completion of the course, participants will be able to:

- describe the basic Anatomy and Physiology of the respiratory system.
- describe causes and characteristic features of common respiratory disorders.
- demonstrate special nursing skills based on evidence-based knowledge.

Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30- 8:30 p.m., starting 3 December 2004
Duration	15 meetings.
Venue	Rm1802, 18/F, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Fee(s)	$2,700 (subject to revision).
Recommended CNE points	30
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Lam, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

HS 34-002-14 (41)
Renal Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with information on recent developments in the management of patients with renal disorders. It will be of benefit to Enrolled Nurses working in a wide range of health care settings not just to those in renal units.

Course Syllabus:

- Basic anatomy and physiology of the renal system
- The human body in its homeostasis environment
- Acute and chronic renal failure: causes and management
- Haemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis
- Renal transplants
- Psycho-social aspects of patients with renal disorders

Entry Requirements	Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council. Other interested healthcare professionals may also apply
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 5 October 2004
Duration	10 meetings.
Venue	Rm802, 8/F, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Road.
Fee(s)	$2,700.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Recommended CNE points	30
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Lam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 21 September 2004.

HS 34-002-19 (41)
Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with a comprehensive coverage of recent developments in medicine and will update their clinical nursing skills. It will also be of interest to other allied healthcare professionals.

Course Syllabus:

- Core elements: CQI, Health education, Legal issues in Nursing, Clinical Communication
- Cardiovascular Nursing
- Respiratory Nursing
- Renal Nursing
- Nursing of endocrine disorders
- Haematology Nursing
- Geriatric Nursing

Entry Requirements	Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply. Other interested healthcare professionals may also apply.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 October 2004
Duration	Approx. 16 meetings.
Venue	Rm603, 6/F, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point.
Fee(s)	$4,000.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Recommended CNE points	50
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Lam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 30 September 2004.

HS 34-135-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Care of Children



Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

Many young families in Hong Kong need assistance to provide basic physical care for babies and children. It is apparent that majority of child care assistants and domestic assistants do not have the basic knowledge concerning the physical, psychological and nutritional needs of the care recipient. In order to provide a better quality of care it is essential that child care assistants and domestic assistants should have the basic skills and knowledge to meet the needs of children.

The aim of the course is to provide carers of children with basic knowledge and skills in caring for a child from birth to 5 years of age.

On completion of the course, students will be able to:
- Describe the normal developmental processes of infants and children;
- Provide appropriate care to infants and children;
- Apply basic principles of infection control and safety in everyday life;
- Apply effective skills in communicating with infants and children and their parents;
- Demonstrate the ability to conduct CPR;
- Apply effective coping strategies to manage stress.

Entry Requirements	• Successful completion of secondary school or equivalent education standard. • Good comprehension of English (a test on English competency may be necessary).
Day(s) / Times	Lectures: Sundays, 2:00 – 6:00 pm, starting October 2004 (Approx. 17 meetings) First Aid (30 hours): To be arranged with individual student.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$9,800
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU SPACE, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is mid-September 2004.

HS 34-136-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Care of the Elderly



Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

Many families in Hong Kong need assistance from other people such as domestic assistants to provide essential daily physical care for the elderly. It is apparent that majority of these assistants do not have the basic knowledge of the physical, psychological and social needs of the care recipient. Further, care-giving is known to be a source of considerable burden affecting the ability of the caregiver to complete care-giving tasks. In order to provide a better quality of care it is essential that assistants should have the basic skills and knowledge to meet the needs of the elderly.

The aim of the course is to provide carers of elderly such as domestic assistants with basic knowledge and skills in caring for the elderly.

On completion of the course, students will be able to:
- Describe the normal aging process;
- Provide appropriate care to the elderly with various physical or mental health problems;
- Apply basic principles of infection control in home setting;
- Apply effective skills in communicating with the elderly and his/her family;
- Demonstrate the ability to conduct CPR;
- Apply effective coping strategies to manage stress.

Entry Requirements	• Successful completion of secondary school or equivalent education standard. • Good comprehension of English (a test on English competency may be necessary).
Day(s) / Times	Lectures: Sundays, 2:00 – 6:00 pm, starting in October 2004 (Approx. 17 meetings) First Aid (30 hours) : To be arranged with individual student.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$9,800
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU SPACE, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is mid-September 2004.

HS 34-002-23 (41)
Health and Illness of School-Age Children and Adolescents

Enquiries: 2975 5688

Common causes of morbidity for the school-age children and adolescents are physical and psychological in origin. Of primary significance to this school population are the problems of asthma, juvenile diabetes, epilepsy, substance misuse, autism, schizophrenia, depression, suicide, eating disorders and behavioral disorders. The course focuses on significant health problems pertinent to the school age children and the adolescents.

The course facilitates personal (as a parent) as well as professional development for teachers and school counsellors, social workers, journalists and allied health professionals.

On completion of the course, participants will be able to:
- identify significant physical and psychosocial development factors characteristic of school age children and adolescents
- identify health related behaviors and risk factors that contribute to school achievement
- identify significant health problems of school age children and adolescents
- discuss strategies involved in managing a student with health problems

Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:00 - 8:30 pm, starting in October 2004.
Duration	Approx. 20 sessions.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$5,200.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Miss Cheung, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is mid-September 2004.

HS 34-002-24-01 (41)
職業治療認識系列（一）：長者家居／院舍的安全照顧

查詢電話： 2975 5687

本課程透過教學加實習，讓學員了解如何做家居評估，為長者改善居住環境，從而預防長者處於高危而不自知，以致增加「跌倒」或受傷的機會，使長者得以保持自理能力，擁有更高的生活質素。

本課程目標為

1．提高家人及照顧者對建立一個健康居住環境的重要性
2．加強對保持家居環境安全的認識
3．認識如何改善家居環境，給予長者一個健康及安全的居所
4．認識人體工程學與及對日常工作的應用

學員對象包括照顧員，保健員，福利工作員，義工及有需要照顧長者人士。

實習(4 小時)

學員會被安排探訪老人院，實地學習觀察、評估及事後討論如何改善居住環境

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於 90% 之學員，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「修讀證明書」乙張。

如學員成功修畢*(長者護理深造課程：職業治療認識系列之一)*長者家居 / 院舍的安全照顧和*(長者護理深造課程：職業治療認識系列之二)*如何改善長者功能技巧(家居 / 院舍) 課程，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「結業證明書」乙張。

課程統籌：李國輝先生

導　　師　：曾劉潔冰女士 (復康顧問)
地　　點　：九龍石硤尾偉智街 5 號
　　嘉智學校
　　(石硤尾地鐵站 C 出口)
　　石硤尾教學中心 3 樓 306 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 5 日至
時　　間　：12 月 7 日逢星期二
　　6:15 - 9:15 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　　費　：$2,200
教學語言　：廣東話並配合中文教材
名　　額　：45 人
截止報名日期：2004 年 9 月 14 日

HS 34-002-25-01 (41)
職業治療認識系列（二）：如何改善長者功能技巧 (家居／院舍)

查詢電話： 2975 5687

本課程著重介紹各種不同的照顧技巧及知識，及針對家居及院舍的環境，指導如何協助長者增強「自我照顧」的能力。

課程目標為

1．認識長者常有的長期病患；2．瞭解長期病者和「自我照顧能力」的關係；3．增強照顧者對「自我照顧」技巧的認識；4．認識如何協助長者保持「自我照顧」的能力。

實習(4 小時)

導師會安排學員參觀職業治療部，認識不同的器材及功能。學員會分組討論及學習不同的器材。

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於90%之學員，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「修讀證明書」乙張。

如學員成功修畢*(長者護理深造課程：職業治療認識系列之一)*:長者家居/院舍的安全照顧和*(長者護理深造課程：職業治療認識系列之二)*: 如何改善長者功能技巧(家居 / 院舍) 課程，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「結業證明書」乙張。

導　　師　：李國輝先生(一級職業治療師)
地　　點　：石硤尾教學中心
開課日期　：2005 年 2 月 22 日至 5 月 3 日
時　　間　：逢星期二 6:15 - 9:15 p.m.
　　(共 10 講)
學　　費　：$2,200
教學語言　：廣東話並配合中文教材
名　　額　：45 人
截止報名日期：2005 年 2 月 2.日

HS34-819-00(41)
殘疾人士（兒童及成人）復康照顧基礎證書



根據政府統計處人口統計數字顯示，香港約有 27 萬人患有不同的殘障，例如身體殘疾、弱視、弱聽、言語困難、精神病及自閉症，而他們均可回家繼續接受復康治療。在康復期間，他們需要依賴家人、起居照顧員或義工協助其活動或個人護理；然而，一般照顧者可能缺少復康的概念及照顧上的技巧。此課程的目的是介紹一般引致殘疾（兒童及成年）的常見病類，且著重介紹復康的基本理念及特別照顧技巧。從事殘疾人士照顧者可透過修讀這個課程，認識不同類別的殘疾及其個別的照顧需要，並提高照顧的質素及殘疾人士應有的護理照顧，以協助殘疾人士重新適應新的生活並再次融入社會。

地　　點　：佐敦彌敦道 238 號 1503 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日（逢星期二及四）
時　　間　：6:15 - 9:15 p.m.(共 25 講)
學　　費　：$3,000
教學語言　：以廣東話為主
名　　額　：40 人
截止報名日期：2004 年 8 月 17 日

課程目標

完成這個課程之後，學員可以達致：

1. 學習不同類別的殘疾
2. 明白復康的基本宗旨
3. 了解殘疾人士在社區上的照顧需要
4. 學習復康器材的運用
5. 明白如何照顧殘疾人士
6. 協助殘疾人士適應自己住的環境
7. 了解現時社區有關復康的服務
8. 積極參予社區復康支援網絡

入學資格	本課程屬公開入學式，並不設任何入學資格。凡對這個課程有興趣的人士均可報讀。

HS 34-002-13-02 (31)
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班



查詢電話: 2975 5687

本課程為現正從事長者照顧的工作員或在家居照顧年長家人的護老者，提供基本的長者護理知識及技巧訓練。

對象

1. 長者照顧工作人員：包括服務於政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院的起居照顧員及家務助理員等。
2. 在家中照顧長者的家人或家庭傭工。

教學時間	共 60 小時 凡修畢初級課程，出席率不少於80%之學員，可獲取修讀證明書乙張。此課程資歷是相等於「起居照顧員」。
上課地點	九龍深水埗南昌街 332 號新生會大樓地下
入學資格	本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格，有興趣的人士均可報讀初級班。
開課日期及時間	2004 年 6 月 7 日（逢星期一、四）6:30-9:30p.m.
學費	$3,000

HS34-804-00 (41)
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 高級班

查詢電話: 2975 5687

本課程是承接初級班的長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程，加強個人護理的知識及技巧。高級班的課程內容是著重對長期病患長者的生理病態、心理社交需要及安老院舍的管理知識。

教學時間

共150小時（包括：102小時課堂、40小時實習及8小時機構參觀）

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於80%之學員，可獲由香港大學秀圃老年研究中心及香港大學專業進修學院合頒的「結業證明書」乙張。
學員可經香港大學秀圃老年研究中心申請成為認可的保健員，導師會在第一節課堂講解詳情。

入學資格

學員須修畢「長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班」，並已獲得修讀證明書才可報讀高級班課程。（註：如學員申請成為認可的保健員，必須具備中三或以上程度學歷。）

地　點　：九龍深水埗南昌街332號，新生精神康復會，新生會大樓（石硤尾地鐵站C出口沿偉智街右轉南昌街直上）
開課日期　：2004年9月7日逢星期二及星期五（共150小時）
時　間　：6:30-9:30p.m.
學　費　：$5,000
教學語言　：以廣東話為主
名　額　：40人
截止報名日期：2004年8月24日

HS34-002-26 (41)
長者護理深造課程之一：認識不同的溝通技巧



查詢電話: 2975 5687

在照顧長者過程中，要了解被照顧者的需要及感受，和長者溝通是必需的，良好的溝通是重要的一環。而在溝通技巧方面，護老者要認識運用不同的方法，才可得到如期效果。本課程以各類長者因病理引起語言及理解障礙的個案：包括中風、老年癡呆及抑鬱等作例，闡釋各種不同的溝通技巧。

課程目標

1. 認識由生理變化引起的聽覺轉變
2. 了解有弱聽或語言障礙的長者負面心理問題
3. 溝通的基本概念及不同方法
4. 運用有效的溝通方法以增進照顧者與長者之間的關係

入學資格

本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格。但由於本課程專為在職長者服務機構人員提供溝通技巧訓練，故在長者服務機構受僱人士將獲優先取錄。

課程考核

1. 九成出席率　2. 個案討論

導　師　：曾劉潔冰女士 (復康顧問)
地　點　：灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心203室
開課日期　：2004年7月14日逢星期三（共7課）
時　間　：7:00-9:00p.m.
學　費　：$1,100
教學語言　：以廣東話為主
名　額　：30人
截止報名日期：2004年6月23日

HS34-002-27(41)
長者護理深造課程之二：認識控制傳染病及護理



查詢電話: 2975 5687

自從去年「沙士」疫症爆發後，市民對個人及公眾衛生的意識增強了，而疫症過後，市民更加對院舍、社區照顧及醫院等服務的「傳染病控制措施」的期望及要求亦相對提高。不論是前線的護理服務員或是管理階層的醫護人員，都必須加強對認識「傳染病控制」的訓練及警覺。

本課程目的是透過授課及堂上實習，使學員對傳染病控制的原理及措施有基本的概念。

課程目標

1. 認識傳染病控制的基本概念
2. 了解不同傳染病的分類
3. 知道如何正確地佩戴個人防護裝備
4. 了解不同的消毒及清潔的方法
5. 知道如何處理受感染的廢物

地　點　：佐敦彌敦道238號1505室
開課日期　：2004年7月28日逢星期三（共8講）
時　間　：7:00-9:00p.m.
學　費　：$1,100
教學語言　：以廣東話為主
名　額　：35人
截止報名日期：2004年7月14日

對象

1. 長者照顧工作員: 包括在政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院工作的起居照顧員及家務助理員等
2. 在家中照顧長者的人士如家人或家庭傭工

課程考核

1. 出席率不少於 90%　　2. 口試 (40%)　　3. 技巧測試 (60%)

HS34-002-28 (41)
社區護理課程 (一) 認識社區保健及預防疾病或感染



查詢電話: 2975 5687

早在八十年代，世界衞生組織已提倡全面健康教育及保健計劃，以提高地區對保健及預防流行性疾病的意識。近年，香港及世界各地都常受到不同流感或傳染病的感染，引起醫護人員的關注。

隨著「中醫藥註冊」制度的實施，中藥在醫療方面亦開始扮演主要角色，尤其是在保健及預防方面。一般市民都有自行購買中、西藥物的習慣，但公眾對中、西藥的互相配合或其作用認識有限。所以，香港醫護人員一方面要接受某些中藥或食療對保健及預防可發揮的功效，另一方面亦要認識推行公民健康教育，提高公眾對於保健及預防的認識，減少可預防的流行性流感或疾病的發生機率；從而減低對醫療服務的依賴性及使用率。

地　　點　：九龍石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 14 日逢星期三 (共 15 課)
時　　間　：7:00-9:00p.m.
學　　費　：$1,500
教學語言　：以廣東話為主
名　　額　：40 人
截止報名日期：2004 年 6 月 23 日

課程目標

1 認識保健及預防的理念及策略
2 了解不同的社區流感及傳染疾病
3 對一般中藥及食療在保健及預防方面的基本認識
4 能夠計劃及推行社區及保健教育活動
5 認識及知道如何給予適當的輔導及意見
6 提供有科學根據或理據的保健食療方法

入學資格

1 護士(登記或註冊)
2 其他醫護人員(職業治療師、物理治療師)及社工等

課程考核

1 出席率不少於 80%
2 健康保健推廣計劃 (60%)
　學員必需選擇其中一個課題(酗酒、戒煙、濫用藥物)討論如何設計一個保健計劃提議書，內容一定要包含中、西醫藥的理念及其計劃書(約 2,000　2,500 字)
3 個案匯報 (40%)
　學員要在課堂上匯報整個計劃提議書

HS 34-812-00 (41)
基本物理治療技巧入門訓練課程

查詢電話: 2975 5687

隨著老年人口不斷上升、平均壽命的延長，香港的長者在照顧需要上與日俱增。照顧長者並非易事，如果具有基本的物理治療技巧和知識，就可以幫助長者減慢退化的過程及其所產生的各種痛症，亦可減低長者的肺感染的染病率。若懂得如何充份與物理治療師合作，更可令長者在晚年仍可享受自主的活動能力、減輕各種因機能退化引起的後遺症，享有健康、愉快的晚年。本課程透過實用教學模式，讓學員從實習中學會基本的物理治療技巧，並懂得遵從及輔助物理治療師為長者所訂立的最佳治療。

在照顧晚期長者時，使用人力扶抱體弱的長者不可避免，為顧及受僱服務人員的身體健康及工業安全，本課程亦注重提供扶抱技巧及工業安全知識。

課程宗旨

1. 提高老人服務機構支援人員對長者照顧及工業安全的認識
2. 加強老人服務機構支援人員對物理治療的認識
3. 促進學員與物理治療師的合作，加強對長者的照顧、復康及治療

課程目標

完成這個課程之後，學員可以達致：

1. 認識物理治療的基本概念及療效
2. 了解物理治療對長者的身心健康的重要性
3. 採用進行物理治療的安全措施及加強對長者及護理者的照顧安全
4. 提高認知及預防長者摔跌
5. 預防長者長期臥床及缺乏活動的後遺症
6. 清楚如何與物理治療師合作

對象

1. 長者照顧工作員：包括在政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院工作的起居照顧員及家務助理員等。
2. 在家中照顧長者的人士如家人或家庭傭工。

課程大綱

1. 物理治療簡介
2. 私營安老院員工工業安全手則
3. 預防摔跌
4. 預防長期臥床及缺乏活動的後遺症
5. 運動學簡介
6. 簡易運動專輯
7. 助行器的使用及扶行手法
8. 輪椅的操作及保養

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，通過實習技巧測試，出席率不少於90% 之學員，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院、物理治療學會及伊利沙伯醫院頒發的「結業證明書」乙張。

上課地點	九龍佐敦加士居道 30 號伊利沙伯醫院 P 座康復大樓 2 樓物理治療部大運動室
開課日期及時間	2004 年 8 月 4 日逢星期三 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. (共 19 課)
學費	$3,000
名額	40 人
入學資格	本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格，但長者服務機構受顧人士將獲優先取錄。

HS 34-814-00 (41)
長者全人復康護理訓練課程

查詢電話: 2975 5687

本課程主要是為需要照料患有慢性病長者的工作人員而設計，課程內容環繞全人健康的理念，以期達到為這些長者提供全人復康護理。

導　　師　：護士、醫生、職業治療師、物理治療師、社會工作者、營養師、足病治療師、及院牧等。
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 9 月中（逢星期三），6:00pm-9:00pm
學　　費　：$3,000 (學員須於上課首日另付 $100給予那打素全人健康持續進修學院以購買課本)
教學語言　：廣東話
名　　額　：50 人
截止報名日期　：2004 年 8 月尾

課程宗旨

1. 向非專業護理人員介紹在護養院中使用社區復康護理原則。
2. 提昇相關工作人員的服務品質和維持合理水平的關顧。

課程目標

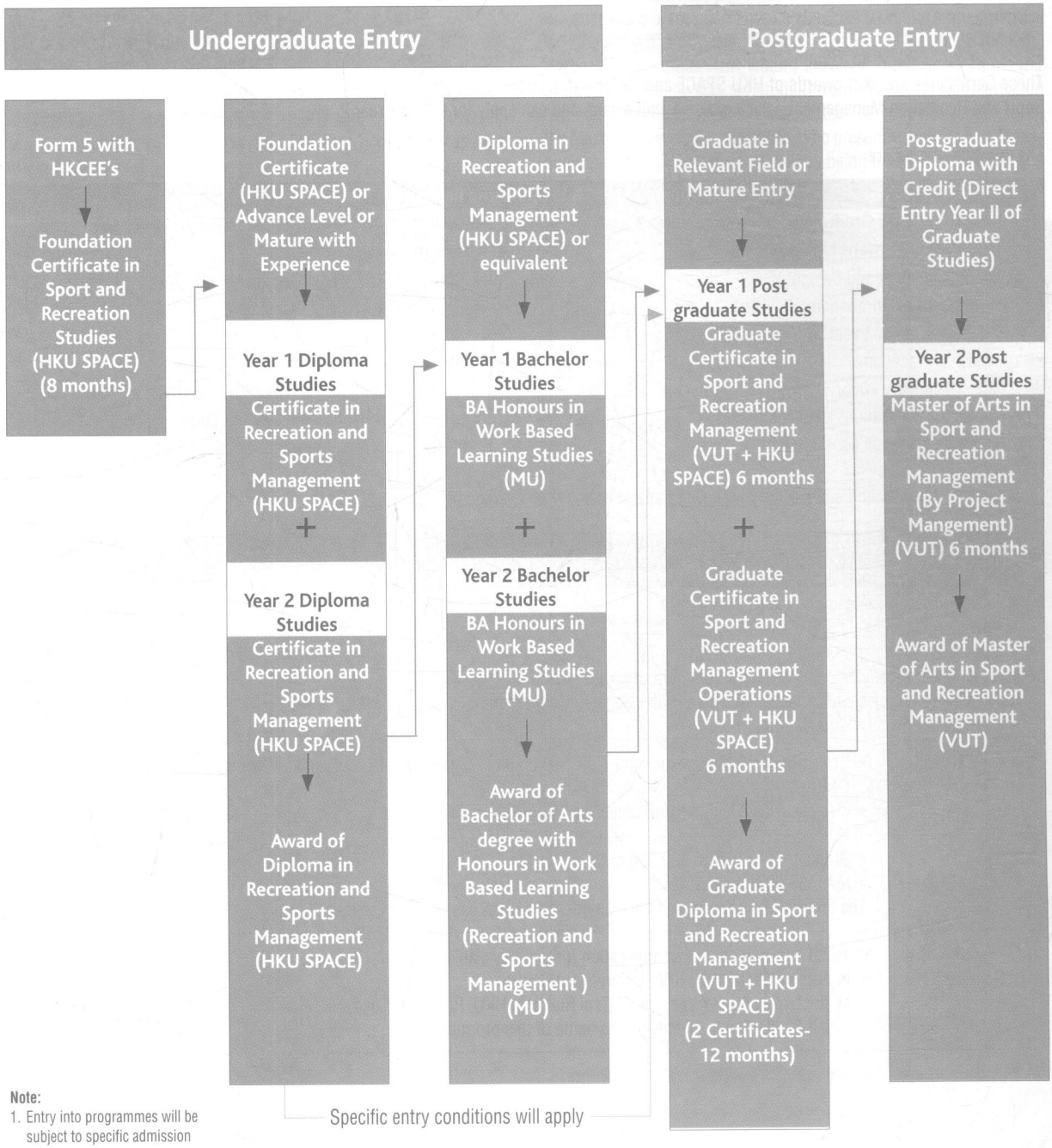
完成這個課程之後，學員可以達致：

1. 瞭解全人復康護理理念的基本原則。
2. 在監督下，能有效地在慢性病症長者身上運用基本的全人復康的護理。
3. 將所學習的技巧實踐於工作中。
4. 能根據指引執行復康護理計劃。
5. 滿足慢性病症長者的日常需要。
6. 能有效地與慢性病症長者溝通。
7. 能有效地運用復康輔助用具。
8. 能協助慢性病症長者處理常見的急症。

入學資格	1. 在私人或政府資助護養院的工作人員。 2. 需要長期照顧慢性病症長者的家庭成員。 3. 任何對長期照顧慢性病症長者工作感興趣的人士。 4. 健康服務助理員。
教學方式	講授、小組討論、技巧示範和訓練、觀賞錄影帶及角色扮演等。
講義	所有教學材料及講義由那打素全人健康持續進修學院提供。
課程考核	1．個案匯報（40%） 2．期末測驗（60%）—— 技巧測試（30%），口試（20%）與筆試（10%）。
教學時間	66 小時（22 節）
課程統籌	香港大學專業進修學院：黃羅錦注助理教授 那打素全人健康持續進修學院：馮家柏醫生
結業證明	凡成功修畢課程，通過考核，出席率不少於 80%之學員， 可獲由香港大學專業進修學院及那打素全人健康持續進修學院合頒的「成績證明書」乙張。

Recreation and Sports Management
康樂及體育管理

Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Recreation and Sports Management offered by HKU SPACE and Partner Institutions



Note:

1. Entry into programmes will be subject to specific admission requirements
2. MU – Middlesex University, England
3. VUT – Victoria University of Technology, Australia

Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management

Victoria University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer these part-time Postgraduate programmes in response to the growing need for professional skills and knowledge in the area. They are organised as follows:

Year 1	Year 2
• Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management • Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management Operations	• Master of Arts in Sport and Recreation Management (by Project Management), awarded by Victoria University of Technology

These Certificates are joint awards of HKU SPACE and Victoria University. Students who complete both are awarded the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management, which is also a joint award, and can apply for entry to Year 2.

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management	
HS 29-805-00 (41) : Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management Operations	**HS 29-803-00 (41): Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management**
• Facility Management and Design	• Sport and Recreation Management Business Context
• Programme Administration and Delivery	• Sport and Recreation Planning
• Sport and Recreation Event Management	• Sport and Recreation Resource Management
• Professional Practicum	• Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing
Start date: 10 January 2005. Closing date for application: 1 December 2004. Late applications may be considered.	Start date: 14 June 2004 [HS 29-803-00 (31)] and June 2005 Closing date for application: 4 April 2004. Late applications may be considered.

Most subjects have 36 hours. Students may have to attend class for an average of 9 hours a week.

Year 2 – HS 29-801-00 (51): Master of Arts in Sport and Recreation Management (by Project Management)(HMSM)	
• Sport and Recreation Management - Project Management	• Sport and Recreation Management Investigation Report
Start Date: July 2005	Closing date for application: 4 April 2005

Subjects should normally be completed in a minimum of six months.
Candidates develop projects in consultation with a Professional Advisory Mentor.

Day(s) / Times	• Graduate Certificates: evenings, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m., with occasional weekend sessions, at HKU SPACE Learning Centres. • MA: occasional lectures and meetings with mentors as arranged.
Fee(s)	• Graduate Certificates: $29,000 each. • MA: $35,000. The fees should only be paid once an offer of a place has been received.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Three Generations of Sports Enthusiasts
康體深造課程開辦十周年三代師生濟濟一堂

二月十九日晚上，深灣遊艇會燈火閃爍，體育及康樂界別人士及學院師生濟濟一堂，笑語晏晏，渡過了一個熱鬧而歡愉的晚上。當晚為學院體育及康樂管理深造課程的十周年晚宴，合辦機構澳洲維多利亞科技大學亦有派員出席。

在一眾嘉賓中，Sean O' Connor, Kelvin Rushion 及黃燕芳顯得特別興奮，因為他們三師徒首次在同一場合聚首。Kevin 說：「我在一九九二年（從加拿大）來港，那時我已認識 Sean O' Connor，他是康體界人士，在我修讀學院的碩士課程時還成為了我的導師。燕芳則是我的學生，我是她修讀體育及康樂管理深造文憑及碩士課程的導師。」Kevin 除了教授及統籌學院的康體課程外，還開設了一所健體用品公司。他的學生黃燕芳自中學畢業後從事過資訊科技行業，因自小熱愛運動，希望投身這個行業，因此在二零零零年報讀了學院的康樂及體育管理證書課程，今年底預計將可取得碩士學位。

當晚，學院顧問委員會委員霍震霆、香港大學署理副校長譚廣亨教授及港大體能表現學院負責人 Bruce Abernathy 博士均有出席。維多利亞科技大學體能活動、康樂及表現學院院長Terry Roberts教授在晚宴上致辭，他表示兩間大學合作開辦康體管理深造課程，為國際間同類課程樹立模範，過去十年課程的質素及成績有目共睹，學院副院長沈雪明博士亦表贊同，並祝願課程在進入第二個十年，繼續再創佳績。

當晚的高潮是頒發體育及康樂界別成就獎，該獎由兩間大學共同頒發，以表揚對業界有卓越貢獻的業內人士。陳毅宇憑著其在警察體育遊樂會的專業貢獻，以及在香港弱智人士體育協會和傷殘人士奧運會的義務工作而獲得這個殊榮。



(From left) Kelvin Rushton, Wendy Wong, Timothy T.T. Fok and Sean O' Connor.
(左起) Kelvin Rushton 、黃燕芳、霍震霆及 Sean O' Connor.

Sean O'Connor, Kevin Rushton and Wendy Wong were among the happiest guests at the 10th anniversary dinner of the School's Graduate Sport and Recreation Management programme-they are students and supervisors to each other over ten years. The celebration on February 19 commemorated the 10th anniversary of the programme offered in collaboration with Victoria University of Technology, Australia.

Kevin said he was happy to meet both his supervisor and student on this auspicious occasion. "I have known Sean O'Connor since my arrival in Hong Kong (from Canada) in 1992 as he was in the fitness industry. He became my supervisor when I enrolled in the School's Master programme. Wendy was my student from the Sport and Recreation Management Graduate Diploma and later I became her supervisor in the Master programme," said Kevin, who presently runs his own fitness equipment supply business as well as being a part-time teacher and Course Director with HKU SPACE.

Wendy is the third Master student whom Kevin has supervised. As an IT professional who wished to enter the sports profession, Wendy started her studies in 2000 when she attended the School's undergraduate certificate programme in Recreation and Sports Management. She is planning to receive her master qualification this year. "I have loved sports since I was a child. I am so happy that I can work in this field now," said Wendy.

The dinner was honoured by the presence of industry representatives and senior members of Victoria University of Technology and HKU. HKU SPACE Advisory Board Member the Honorable Timothy T. T. Fok, HKU Acting Pro-Vice-Chancellor Professor Paul Tam and Head of the Institute of Human Performance Dr. Bruce Abernathy were also present. Professor Terry Roberts, Head of the School of Human Movement, Recreation and Performance at Victoria University gave his opening remarks, followed by the School's Deputy Director Dr. S.M. Shen, who expressed hope that the programme would "go from strength to strength" as it enters its second decade.

The highlight of the evening was the presentation of the Sport and Recreation Industry Achievement Award jointly presented by both universities. Patrick Chan Ngai-yu was selected to be the most worthy recipient for his professional excellence in the Police Sport and Recreation Club and his voluntary work with the Hong Kong Sports Association for the Mentally Handicapped and the Special Olympics (Hong Kong).

HS 29-813-00 (41)
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5647 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this programme with Middlesex University for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sport management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management or equivalent, worth 180 credits.
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 credits. Starting May 2005, leading to the BA (Hons) award.
	Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning. Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement. Project Planning and Development (Research Methods). Semester 3 and 4 : Work-based Projects.

Students should normally be professionals working (paid or non-paid) in a leisure-related position, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated an adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions.

Entry Requirements	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview. Minimum of two years relevant work experience (paid or non-paid)
Fee(s)	$64,250, payable over 2 years (Year 1: $33,000, Year 2: $31,250).
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from Ms Yvonne Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 3 March 2005.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 29-101-00 (41)
Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management



Enquiries: 2975 5647 Fax: 2858 8472

This part-time programme is offered to people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sport management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The programme has 2 parts:

- Year 1, leading to the **Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management**
- Year 2, leading to the **Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management**. Holders of this Diploma can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management).

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: HS 29-101-01 (41) starting April 2005	Year 2: Course HS 29-101-02 (41) starting May 2005
• Fundamentals of Marketing	• Financial Management
• Recreation and Sports Administration in Practice	• Recreation, Sport and the Law
• Basic Accounting and Control	• Management Skills in Recreation and Sport
• Principles of Management	• Human Resource Management
• Operations Management	• Recreation and Sports Marketing
• Programming and Promotion in Recreation and Sports	• Recreation and Sport Project Development

a. Individual modules, which last for 24 hours, can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Certificate or Diploma.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 2 A level passes and 3 HKCEE passes, or equivalent; • **or,** be mature applicants with relevant work experience. As proficiency in English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and / or interview.
Fee(s)	$18,500 a year.
Medium of Intruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from Ms Yvonne Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 3 March 2005.

HS 29-106-00 (41)
體育及康樂業務基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies

本課程旨在為現職或打算加入體育及康樂活動服務業的人士提供持續專業發展的機會，並為有意升讀康樂及體育管理證書課程「康樂及體育管理文憑的第一部份」的人士而設。

本課程的講授範圍包括：

- 消閒及康樂業務
- 體育及康樂業務
- 設施、器材與安全
- 資源管理與運作
- 活動規劃與推廣
- 顧客服務

a. 基礎證書課程可視為獨立修讀的課程，或作銜接體育及康樂管理證書 / 文憑的預備課程。
b. 證書課程以功課及考試評核成績

入學資格	申請者需 ・年滿十七歲，具中五程度者； ・能書寫及操流利中、英語。
上課時間	2005 年 5 月 9 日開課，逢週一及週三 7 :00 - 9:00 p.m.
課程結構	課程為期八個月；共包含六個單元，每個單元授課十五小時。
上課地點	容後公佈
學費	$8,500
教學語言	以廣東話為主，輔以英語。
截止報名日期	2005 年 3 月 3 日
報名手續	如欲索取本課程的進一步資料，可來信本學院查詢，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部李小姐收。(電話：2975 5726; 傳真：2858 8472)

HS 29-814-00 (41)
Master of Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine (For Doctors by Distance Learning)

University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This distance-learning programme is offered with the University of Bath, which has an international reputation in the field. It provides doctors in Hong Kong with the theoretical and practical framework for managing medical issues arising from exercise and sport, and an opportunity for professional development.

There are 2 qualifications:

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine, awarded to students who complete the 8 taught modules listed below, clinical weekend sessions, a clinical attachment and pass a practical and an oral examination.
  The modules are supported by resource packs, audio tapes, readings and videos.
- The Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine, awarded to students who go on to produce a research dissertation, under the guidance of a supervisor.

These programmes are included in the List of Quotable Qualifications of the Medical Council of Hong Kong and recognized by the Hong Kong college of Family Physician for CME points.

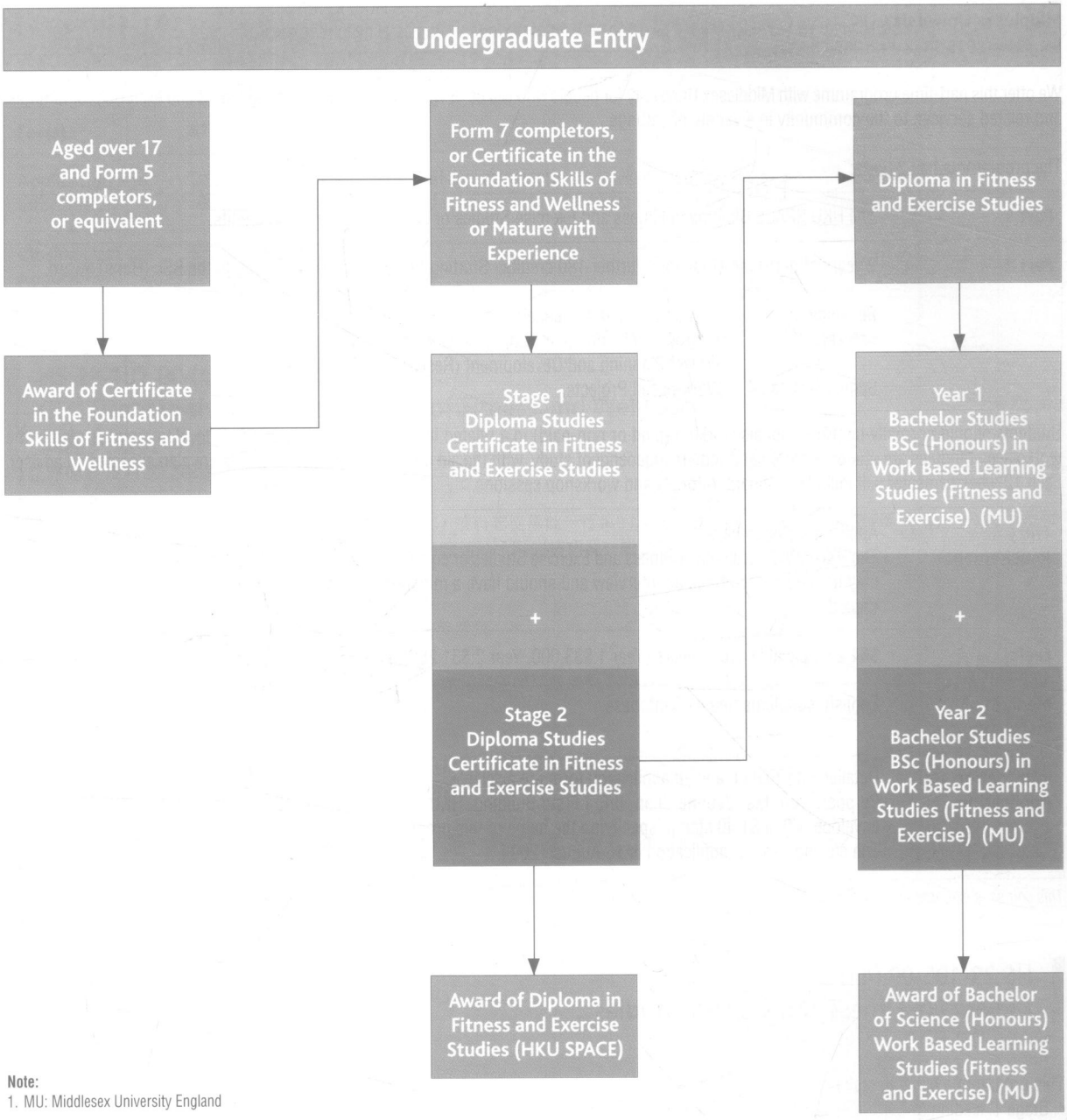
The 8 taught modules are:

- Primary Care
- The Body in Motion
- Applied Biomechanics
- Exercise Physiology
- The Sporting Mind
- Sport Injuries
- Doping, Therapeutics, Ethics and the Law
- Rehabilitation

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be qualified medical doctors.
Start Date	12 March 2005.
Fee(s)	• Postgraduate Diploma: $96,000. • MSc (additional fee): $14,000.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 January 2005.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Pathways to Undergraduate Studies in Fitness and Exercise offered by HKU SPACE and Partner Institutions



Note:
1. MU: Middlesex University England

HS 29-815-00 (41)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)



Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5647 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this part-time programme with Middlesex University for people who will be or who are currently delivering fitness and exercise programmes, and related services to the community in a variety of settings.

The programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies or equivalent, worth 180 credits.
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 credits. Starting September, 2004, leading to the BSc (Hons) award.
	Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement. Project Planning and Development (Research Methods). Semester 3 and 4 : Work-based Projects.

Students should normally be professionals working (paid or non-paid) in a related industry, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated an adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: The HKU SPACE Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and should have a minimum of two years relevant work experience (paid or unpaid)
Fee(s)	$64,250, payable over 2 years (Year 1:$33,000, Year 2:$31,250).
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: By post, from Ms. Yvonne Chan, 8/F, TTTsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme The closing date for application is 16 August, 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 29-105-00 (41)
Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme has two stages:
- Stage 1, leading to Certificate in Fitness and Exercise Studies.
- Stage 2, leading to Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies.

Holders of this Diploma can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)

Stage 1: HS 29-105-01 (41) starting October 2004
• Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise
• Physical Performance Perspectives
• Aerobic and Anaerobic Exercise
• Exercise Facilities, Equipment and Safety
• Exercise Programme and Prescription
• Professional Practice I
• English Academic Study Skills for Fitness and Exercise

Note: Modules are subject to change

Stage 2: HS 29-105-02 (51) starting September 2005
• Body in Motion
• Participation Behaviour and Exercise
• Nutrition and Health
• Exercise Techniques
• Communication Skills for Exercise Programming
• Professional Practice II

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have completed Form 7 in Hong Kong, or equivalent; • **or**, be mature applicants with relevant work experience and professional certification. • **and** demonstrate a proficiency in English at HKCEE(Syllabus B) As proficiency of English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and/or interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week held during weekday evenings or weekends.
Fee(s)	$19,500 per stage.
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.
Closing Date for Application	6 September, 2004

HS 29-102-00 (41)
Certificate in the Foundation Skills of Fitness and Wellness
健體與康健基本功證書

與亞洲運動及體適能專業學院合辦

本課程旨在向現職推廣健體及身心健康工作的專業人士，或有志從事此一行業的人士提供培訓，以配合專業發展的需要，並介紹在俱樂部、健身中心、水療室、公營機構等不同環境中教授康體活動所需的技巧及一般知識。

目標

- 簡介健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的概念、專業知識及有關要求
- 講解人體構造、機能及通過運動發展體能的潛質
- 了解顧客的需要，並透過人際技巧及器械運用，有效地開展健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的活動計劃

課程結構

本課程為兼讀制課程，為期 4 個月，2005 年 1 月 7 日 (星期三) 開課。成功修畢本課程的學員，將獲學院頒發證書。學院亦開設證書、文憑及更高程度的相關學歷課程，為學員提供學習上的晉昇階梯。

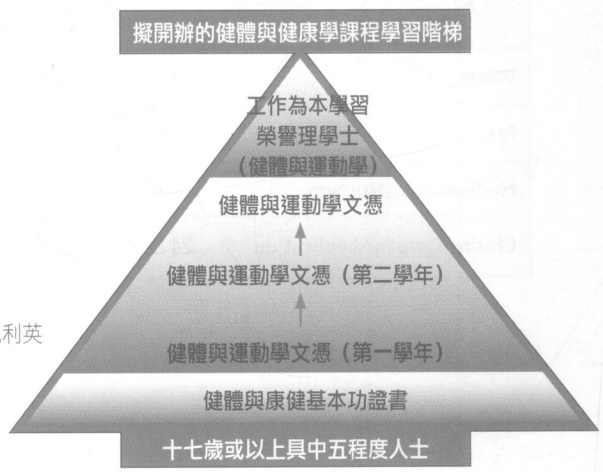
本課程共分 6 個科目，每個科目包括 15 小時課堂授課。週一至週日（其中兩日）的上課時間平日 7:00-10:00 p.m.，如需於週末上課，上課時間為 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m.。

講授範圍包括：

- 社區中的健體與健康學
- 人體的構造和功能
- 人體活動機能
- 基礎營養學與健康
- 健體與健康活動的設計原則
- 英語課程

本課程理論和實踐並重，實踐部分包括：

- 身心健康剖析
- 健體測試



入學資格

歡迎所有人士報讀，所有申請者均宜年滿十七歲，具中五程度者，能書寫流利英語者更佳。

教學方法

入讀本課程的學員應對健體學有濃厚興趣或具備此方面的專業知識。
導師全部具備相關的學歷資格及專業工作經驗。

評核方法
導師會按照學生的習作及考試表現作出評核，課程完結後安排考試。

教學語言
以廣東話為主，輔以英語

報名手續
如欲索取本課程的進一步資料及報名表格，可親往各報名中心辦理報名手續，或來信本學院查詢。地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部曾小姐收。 (電話：2975 5867；傳真：2858 8472)

學費
$ 8,700 元

"Leisure for Life" Programme Series
文娛康樂與人生課程系列

The following two programmes are designed at postgraduate level for continuing professional development, to optimise the employment opportunities of graduates and to ensure the ongoing development and acquisition of professional skills, attitudes and knowledge in a variety of settings in which leisure, recreation and specific population groups are involved.

HS 29-812-01 (41)
Recreation and the Ageing Process: Theories and Practice
人生歷程與康樂：理論與實踐



Victoria University, Australia
Enquiries : 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer this part-time course with Victoria University in response to the growing need for leisure and recreation programmes, services and opportunities for the aged.

The following themes are taught with specific reference to Recreation and the Ageing process:

- Sociological, psychological, and physiological aspects of ageing
- Ethics and ageing
- Education and retirement
- Advocacy
- Care of older persons
- Health and wellness models
- Leisure perspectives
- Women and ageing
- Policies and politics

Day (s) / Time:	Thirteen three-hour sessions, normally held once per week on Wednesday evenings, 6:45 – 9:45 p.m., and occasional weekend sessions. Planned to commence on October 2004.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$7,250
Medium of Instruction	English
Closing Date for Application	24 September 2004

HS 29-812-02 (31)
Leisure Education: Individual, Group and Community Development
文娛運動教育：個人、組別及社區發展之研究課程



Victoria University, Australia
Enquiries : 2975 5726 Fax : 2858 8472

We offer this part-time course with Victoria University, for people aiming to develop career possibilities in the field of leisure and lifestyle education in a broad range of community organizations.

Course Content

The subject will provide a thorough review of the impact of leisure education processes on the development of an individual's leisure lifestyle and its influences on group and community development:

- Leisure Education and Counselling
- Role of the Leisure Educator
- Role and impact of approaches to Group Dynamics
- Professional and inter-disciplinary approaches

Medium of Instruction	English
Closing Date for Application	14 June 2004
Entry Requirements	A bachelor degree in a discipline or a profession related to either education, recreation, ageing, health or rehabilitation services. Applicants who do not meet the academic requirements but are able to demonstrate extensive and relevant work experience may be considered for selection. Applicants may be required to attend an interview. All applicants should have proficiency in English as shown by a pass in English Language at HKCEE level (Syllabus B), or equivalent.
Assessment	A combination of assignment, presentations and project work. Successful students will be eligible for 15 postgraduate credits from Victoria University.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **In person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **By post**, from Ms. K. Y. Lee, 8/F. T. T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, H.K. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Brief details of each course are given below. Further information is available from Recreation and Sports Management Section, 8/F, T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Tel: 2975 5647; Fax: 2858 8472.
Enrolment through HKU SPACE centres or other locations as specified.

"Recreation and Sports Management - Education on the Move". HKU SPACE also offers a workshop series which focuses on a range of topics chosen by recreation and sports professionals. For more information about each workshop, please contact Ms. K.Y. Lee (details given above).

HS 29-075-07-01 (41)
Sport and Recreation Planning

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Planning practices in the corporate, public, community and natural resource sectors.
- Planning techniques and tools for developing recreation plans.
- Current policies relating to the recreation industry and needs assessment approaches.
- Policy guidelines relating to the development of recreation and human services.
- The influence of organisational and community dynamics on planning and policy.
- Strategic approaches to evaluation.

Tutors : Mr. Andrew Giles
Mr. Paul Cheung
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 12 meetings on weekday evenings from 7-10 p.m. , in the period Jul to Aug 04
Fee : $7,625

HS 29-075-08-01 (41)
Sport and Recreation Management Business Context

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Introduction to recreation and sports management.
- Contemporary management strategies and processes.
- Factors shaping the future and coping strategies for a changing world economy.
- Interdisciplinary links and their application to the workplace.

Tutors : Mr. Peter Kalmund
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 12 meetings on weekday evenings from 7-10 p.m., in the period Jun to Aug 04
Fee : $7,625

HS 29-075-05-01 (41)
Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing

Among the topics to be covered are:

- Marketing processes and practice from a service and recreation management perspective.
- Marketing concepts and their application to a range of recreation settings.

Tutors : Ms. Clare Hanlon
Ms. Elizabeth Dendle
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 12 meetings on weekday evenings from 7-10 p.m., in the period Sep to Nov 04
Fee : $7,625

HS 29-075-06-01 (41)
Sport and Recreation Resource Management

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Theories of human performance in relation to work.
- Practical functions of staff recruitment, development, motivation and retention.
- Occupational health and safety.
- Implementing change in the workplace and conflict resolution.

Tutors : Mr. Peter Kalmund
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 12 meetings on weekday evenings from 7-10 p.m. in the period Sept to Nov 04
Fee : $7,625

Professional Development for the Leisure Practitioner
康體專業發展課程

This series of workshops aims to create an awareness and knowledge that will equip practitioners with relevant skills to enhance their professionalism. The overall outcome will be the personal development of the individual; appreciation of processes to develop individual, team and leadership skills and the effective management development of the leisure organization.

HS 29-075-03-05 (41)
Leadership Development



Enquires: 2975 5647 Fax: 2858 8472

This first workshop designed for supervisory level staff will cover::
- Mission of the organization – the recreation culture
- Leadership I (managing self and task), Communication skills
- Leadership II (managing people and relationship), Motivation and empowerment of staff
- Situational leadership, Benchmarking and service marketing
- Teamwork

Entry Requirements	Over 17 years of age with relevant work experience at a supervisory level in the leisure and recreation industry.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Day(s) / Times	Starting 1 September 2004, 7 meetings of 3 hours
Fee	$2,500
Medium of Instruction	Chinese with English
Closing Date for Application	Wednesday 18 August 2004. Late applications may be considered
Maximum Enrolment	25
Information and Application	Enrolment is on a first-come-first served basis. For further information, please contact Ms. Yvonne Chan, Recreation and Sports Management section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5647 Fax 2858 8472

HS 29-075-04 (31)
Outdoor Adventure Education

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this programme with Victoria University, Australia. It will benefit teachers, social workers, camp leaders, training managers, and others who lead groups in activities based on an outdoor environment, by enhancing the knowledge and skills they need to facilitate effective learning using an outdoor setting.

The different elements of the programme are:

An Introduction: Outdoor Adventure Education

↓

Level I: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Learning

↓

Level II: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Leadership and Programming

↓

Level III: Outdoor Adventure - Facilitated Leadership Development and Application

The courses are progressive, and will be taught in English, supplemented by Cantonese where relevant

An Introduction: Outdoor Adventure Education	
This provides experience of Outdoor Adventure initiatives and activities. Workshops cover: • a range of outdoor activities. • basic programme concepts. • safety issues associated with such programmes.	
Day(s) / Times	Starting October 2004. 4 meetings over 2 weekends (2 Saturday afternoons and 2 Sunday afternoons).
Fee(s)	$2,000.

Level I: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Learning - Theory, concepts and practice in the outdoor setting	
This examines the fundamental theory, concepts and practice used in an outdoor setting. Classes cover: • the skills required for developing experiential programmes in the outdoor environment; • the needs of various groups and individuals in different settings; • using adventure learning to enhance personal development, team building and leadership.	
Day(s) / Times	Starting April 2005, 3 meetings on Wednesday evenings, 7:00-10:00 p.m. and 3 meetings on Saturday afternoon, 2:00-6:00p.m.
Fee(s)	$2,300.

Level II: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Leadership and Programming – Leadership and programme development	
This builds on the previous courses and provides experience of more advanced level leadership and programme development skills. Classes cover: • facilitating and reviewing skills; • development of a portfolio of games and initiatives; • delivery of programmes with a planned approach.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have successfully completed Level I, but applicants who produce evidence of relevant experience or of having completed similar courses will also be considered.
Day(s) / Times	Starting 25 August 2004, 4 meetings (2 or 3 hours) on weekday evenings, 7:00 p.m. onwards, and 3 half-day sessions on a Saturday, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Fee(s)	$2,500.

Level III: Outdoor Adventure - Facilitated Leadership Development and Application	
This is a planned further development of Level II and provides an applied focus on leading Outdoor Adventure programmes through a residential workshop in Hong Kong or Macau. Classes cover: • advanced planning and programming • delivery of programmes under supervision • residential - experiential, skill development and role modeling	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have successfully completed the Level II programme.
Day(s) / Times	Starting October 2004, 3 meetings (3 hours) on weekday evenings, 7:00 p.m. onwards, or Saturday afternoon, from 2.00p.m. and one weekend residential Friday noon to Sunday evening.
Fee(s)	To be advised

These programmes are currently under review and subject to changes.

Venues	• HKU SPACE Learning Centre • Hong Kong International School, Tai Tam, or similar location • Flora Ho Sports Centre, HKU
Assessment	A formal assessment for all participants is compulsory. As an option participants can apply to be assessed for credit towards further academic studies after completing Level I, II or III.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Application on first-come first-served basis, application through HKU SPACE Learning Centres. For further information, please contact Ms. K. Y. Lee at 2975 5726.

HS 29-075-03-04 (41)
Camp Counsellor Training

Enquires: 2975 5647 Fax: 2858 8472

This intensive workshop is organized by the University of Northern Iowa – Camp Adventure TM College in collaboration with HKU SPACE. Camp Adventure can be found in 24 countries. Three experienced trainers from the University of Northern Iowa will come to Hong Kong to conduct the training programmes, which are interactive and teach skills necessary to run a youth adventure camp. Those who successfully complete the Programme will be eligible to apply for camp practice with the Camp Adventure TM programmes operated in China, Hong Kong or Macau.

Entry Requirements	1. 18 years of age or over 2. Form 6 or above 3. Good English skills 4. Playful, energetic, love children, and no criminal record
Venue	Camp in Hong Kong
Day(s) / Times	20 – 24 December 2004 (exact dates to be confirmed) Twelve hours a day for five days, a total of sixty hours
Medium of Instruction	English
Closing Date for Application	8 November 2004
Maximum Enrolment	40
Information and Application	Enrolment is on a first-come-first served basis, through HKU SPACE Learning Centres. For further information, please contact Ms. Yvonne Chan, Recreation and Sports Management section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5647 Fax 2858 8472 email: chansye@hkuspace.hku.hk

HS 29-075-13 (41)
Sport Climbing Instructors' Course – Level I
運動攀登教練初級課程

中國香港運動攀登總會
SCAHK
查詢電話：2975 5647

本課程為對運動攀登有濃厚興趣，並有志成為運動攀登教練之學員提供學習機會而設。本課程的講授範圍包括：運動攀登的歷史及其發展；各類不同的比賽形式；教學方法及防護技巧；攀登裝備的認識及保養；場地管理及活動紀錄；專項熱身及創傷後之處理。

全課程共33小時，包括六節理論課共12小時，7節實習課共21小時。

入學資格
持有中國香港運動攀登總會發出之中級運動攀登證書或場地教練證書或同等資歷者。參加者須先通過技術測試(攀登技術須為5.9難度)。

報名手續
如欲索取本課程的進一步資料，可來信本學院查詢，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部陳小姐收。
電話：2975 5647 傳真：2858 8472

導　師　：中國香港運動攀登總會委派之資深教練
地　點　：香港大學何世光夫人體育中心，或其他人工攀登場；香港大學專業進修學院教學中心(理論課及實習課)
時　間　：2004年9月上旬
星期四 (理論) 7:00-10:00 p.m.
及星期二、六 (實習)
6:30-10:30p.m.1:00-6:00 p.m.
學　費　：$2,750
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，輔以英語
名　額　：20人



HS 29-075-14 (41)
Sport Climbing Instructors' Course – Level II
運動攀登教練中級課程

中國香港運動攀登總會
SCAHK
查詢電話：2975 5867

本課程專為持有中國香港運動攀登總會初級運動攀登教練資格，並有志進修提高其教練資歷之學員而設。課程範圍將包括中級運動攀登課程範圍及教學法、運動攀登各類型比賽及賽例、定線之基本知識、比賽運動員之心理、生理及技術培訓、運動創傷之預防及處理等。

入學資格
持有中國香港運動攀登總會初級教練證書並在過去曾開辦不少於四班初級　運動攀登課程。
參加者須先通過技術測試攀登技術須為5.9難度。

報名手續
此課程計劃在九月下旬開課，如欲索取本課程的進一步資料，可來信本學院查詢，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部陳小姐收，電話：2975 5647 傳真：2858 8472

導　師　：中國香港運動攀登總會委派之資深教練
地　點　：香港大學何世光夫人體育中心，或其他人工攀登場；香港大學專業進修學院教學中心(理論課及實習課)
開課日期　：2004年9月下旬
時　間　：星期四 (理論) 7:00-10:00 p.m.
及星期三 (實習) 6:30-10:30p.m.,
1:00-6:00 p.m.
學　費　：容後公佈
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，輔以英語
名　額　：20人

HS 29-075-19-01 (41)
Elementary Tai Chi Chuan
初級太極拳

This course is designed to introduce the twenty four basic forms of practicing the Yang style of Tai Chi Chuan. It is one of the best exercises for all ages, offering a balanced drill to the muscles and joints of various parts of the body. Through movement regulated by the timing of deep breathing, Tai Chi Chuan can provide tranquility of mind with concentration applied to thought rather than strength.
Course content includes warm up techniques, Yang's 24-form Tai Chi Chuan and Cool Down Exercises.



HS 29-075-19-02 (41)
Intermediate Tai Chi Chuan
中級太極拳

A course designed to improve the techniques of practising the Yang Style Tai Chi Chuan. The course will enable students to acquire a better understanding and improved practise of this Chinese Martial Art.
For students who successfully master the Intermediate stage then a progressive route to Advanced Techniques is planned.

Entry Requirements	**Elementary Tai Chi Chuan:** Applicants should be 17 years of age or over **Intermediate Tai Chi Chuan:** Applicants should have completed the Elementary programme offered by HKU SPACE, or equivalent and have basic knowledge of the 24 forms of Yang Style Tai Chi Chuan	
Tutor	Mr. Kelvin Ko, Tai Chi Chuan Instructor, Hong Kong Tai Chi Association	
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre	
Day(s) / Times	Elementary Tai Chi Chuan: Course A: Tuesday, 7:00 – 8:30pm Starting 29 June, 2004 (8 meeting) Course B: Tuesday, 8:30 – 10:00p.m., Staring 21 September, 2004 (8 meeting) Course C: Thursday, 7:00 – 8:30pm. Starting 23 September, 2004 (8 meetings)	Intermediate Tai Chi Chuan Course A: Tuesday, 7:00 – 8:30pm Starting 21 September, 2004 (8 meetings) Course B: Thursday, 8:30 – 10:00p.m. Starting 23 September, 2004 (8 meetings)
Fee	$960	
Medium of Instruction	Both Chinese and English	
Maximum Enrolment	20	
Information and Application	Enrolment is on a first-come-served basis. For further information, please contact Ms. Yvonne Chan, Recreation and Sports Management section, 8/F, T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5647 Fax 2858 8472	

HS 29-075-20 (41)
Yoga Beginners Course
瑜伽初班



本課程主要是介紹「哈達瑜伽」。瑜伽起源於印度，有悠久的歷史。學習瑜伽的最終目的是要達至身體上、精神上和心靈上的平衡。

學員將學習傳統「哈達瑜伽」的式子、呼吸法和冥想。通過這個課程，學員將會掌握瑜伽基本知識及技巧、了解如何將瑜伽應用到日常生活，以及開始個人的瑜伽修練。

課程大綱

本課程共 10 個星期。首先，學員將學習一些簡單安全的式子，然後由淺入深，使身體逐漸柔軟靈活，精神和心靈進入一個平靜鬆馳的狀態。在最後兩課，學員將會體驗一套由個別式子組成一套有連貫性的鍛鍊方式。

入學資格

學員必須年滿 17 歲或以上。

學員要穿著運動服裝，自備瑜伽地蓆及大毛巾一條。有關瑜伽地蓆的資料，導師在第一課會作介紹。

報名手續

如欲索取本課程的進一步資料，可來信本學院查詢，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部陳小姐收。
電話：2975 5647 傳真：2858 8472

導　師　：李懷謙
B.Soc.Sc. *HKU*, C.H. Ed. Dip Yoga *The Kevala Centre UK*
地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 20 日
時　間　：逢星期二 7:30 - 9:00 p.m.
(共 10 課)
截止報名日期　：2004 年 10 月 6 日
學　費　：$1,500
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，輔以英語
名　額　：20 人

電腦科學及資訊科技
Computer Studies and Information Technology

資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安
Information Systems, E-commerce and Information Security

圖書館學及資訊科學
Library and Information Science

資訊科技 Information Technology



Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong
香港數碼港道 100 號數碼港一座四樓 402-403 室
Fax 傳真: 2807 2054

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/it

Head of Division 學部主任
Chan, F. T. 陳訓廷

Academic Staff 教學人員
Kan, L.B. 簡麗冰 (Senior Consultant 高級學術顧問)
Cheung, Bruce S.N. 張少能
Lee, Ruby P.W. 李寶雲
Szeto, Raymond C.M. 司徒志文
Lam, Doris W.W. 林衛華
Lam, S.M. 林世銘

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Yu, Karen Y.M. 俞張婉薇

資訊科技學部提供電腦科學、資訊科技、電子商貿技術應用和圖書館學及資訊科學課程。在今天的資訊時代，學會如何存取和利用信息，對我們來說非常重要。電腦與電訊科技的急速發展，對我們的日常生活、工作和學習產生巨大的影響，資訊科技和信息科學培訓的需求正快速增長。

資訊科技學部提供各種程度的資訊科技課程，包括適合初學者的入門課程、具體技術應用課程、技術證書課程、文憑、學士和碩士學位課程。一些課程專門為資訊科技專業人士而設，另一些課程則為其他有意在工作中應用資訊科技或有志投身資訊科技行業的人士而設；學部亦同時提供支援發展電子商貿或相關應用的課程。

而在圖書館學及資訊科學（LIS）方面，學部為圖書館助理、學校圖書館主任，以至專業圖書館館長提供範圍最廣泛的訓練課程，其中很多課程更是香港大學專業進修學院獨家提供的，課程設有不同程度的入學點，讓不同學歷的人士都可入讀。

香港特別行政區政府決心提高中小學生的資訊科技知識，使他們能夠善用資訊以提高學業水平。為支持有效利用學校圖書館和資訊科技設備，學部與香港大學教育學院合作，提供一系列學校教師的訓練課程，包括學校資訊科技應用證書課程、學校圖書館管理文憑課程、教育資訊科技學士課程、圖書館學及資訊科學教育學士課程，以及其他以學校或學科為本的培訓課程。

The Division of Information Technology offers courses in Computer Science; Information Technology (IT); e-Commerce (Technical Applications); and Library and Information Science. In the Information Age, it is of great importance that we know how to access and make use of information. The rapid development in the computing and telecommunication technologies has a great impact on our daily life, as well as our work and study. The demand for training in IT and information science is growing fast.

The Division offers IT courses at all levels. These include literacy courses suitable for beginners, courses on specific skills and applications, technical certificates, diploma, bachelor and master's degree courses. Some courses are designed for IT professionals and some are for people from other disciplines who want to apply IT in their areas of work or join the IT profession. Courses to support the development of e-commerce and related applications are also offered.

In the area of Library Information Science (LIS), the Division offers the most comprehensive range of courses in Hong Kong for library assistants, teacher librarians, and professional librarians. Many of these are offered only at HKU *SPACE*. The courses are designed for entry at different levels to allow for admission of participants with various academic backgrounds.

The HKSAR Government is committed to educating our primary and secondary students to be IT literate and capable of making good use of information so as to enhance their learning. To support the effective use of libraries and IT in schools, the Division, in collaboration with the Faculty of Education of the University, offers many training courses to school teachers. These include a certificate course in using IT in School, a diploma in Teacher Librarianship, a BEd (IT in Education), a BEd (LIS), and other school-based or subject-based training courses.

Computer Studies and Information Technology
電腦科學及資訊科技

IT 06-805-00 (41)
Master of Business Systems

Monash University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3235/2587 3221

In collaboration with Monash University, we offer this distance learning programme with additional tutorial support. It introduces graduates of other disciplines to the integrated use of Information Technology in the management of business operations.

The normal period of study is from 2 to 6 years, during which students obtain 72 credit points, including two core units, plus at least 6 electives in Group I and a maximum of 4 electives in Group II.

Core Units	
• Business Systems A	• Business Systems B
Electives	
Electives Group I (at least 6 electives)	
• Computer Models for Business Decisions 🔒1	**Elective Goups II (maximum 4 electives)**
• Inventory Management Systems 🔒2	• Introduction to Multimedia Computing
• Software Systems Design and Development	• Multimedia Programming in Java
• General Operations Management 🔒2	• GUI Design and Programming
• Business Statistics and Applications	• Computer Technology
• Evolutionary and Neural Computing	• Object Oriented Programming
• Trading Systems and Electronic Commerce 🔒2	• Database Management Systems
• Financial Modelling	• Multimedia Computing and Communications
• Forecasting Methods 🔒1	
• Internet Commerce	
• Project Management 🔒1	
• Information Technology Management	
• Date Communications and Networks	
• Applications of Data Mining	

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement:

🔒1 GCO4802 Computer Models for Business Decisions **AND** GCO5804 Forecasting Method **AND** GCO5807 Project Management

🔒2 GCO4803 Inventory Management Systems **AND** GCO4806 General Operations Management **AND** GCO5801 Trading Systems and Electronic Commerce

a. Each unit worth 6 credit points.
b. Students can also have the option of taking up to two units from Database Management Systems, Computer Technology, and Object-oriented programming. Special permission is required.
c. Students are given comprehensive materials, supplemented by 12 hours of tutorials per unit.
d. Students who leave the programme after completing 48 points receive a Graduate Diploma of Business Systems.
e. There are three intakes a year, in February, July and November.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be graduates of an equivalent Australian bachelor's degree or a graduate diploma or an honours degree; • be proficient in English (e.g. IELTS 6.5, TOEFL 577, or successful completion of at least a 2-year tertiary course requiring formal assessment of written work in an English-speaking country).
Fee(s)	For July 04 and Nov 04 intake: • Unit Fee: AUD $1,900, per 6-point unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post,** from Ms Agnes Au, Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from the HKU SPACE Web site,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/index.php Application Deadline: 7 Jun 2004 (Mon) for Jul 04 intake, 27 Sept 2004 (Mon) for Nov 04 intake.

Information Seminar	• 31 July 04 (Sat) 2:00-3:00p.m. • 18 Sept 04 (Sat) 2:00-3:00p.m. • 16 Oct 04 (Sat) 2:00-3:00p.m. • 13 Nov 04 (Sat) 2:00-3:00p.m.	Venue: Rm 3, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK Venue: To be advised Venue: Rm 603, 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK Venue: To be advised

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-806-00(41)
Master of Information Technology

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3273

This programme is designed for graduates of other disciplines whose work involves using computers for data processing and information management. Applicants with a degree relevant in computing, computer science, information technology or relevant disciplines or equivalent qualification can also apply and will be exempted from 6 units (stage 1) of the programme.

Stage 1: 5 subjects, leading to a HKU SPACE Diploma in Information Technology		
Foundations of Programming (1 unit) (DL)		Advanced Programming (2 units)
Information Analysis and Design (1 unit) (DL)		Database Design and Management (1 unit)
Information Technology Project Management (1 unit) (DL)		
Stage 2: 6 subjects, leading to a Master of Information Technology awarded by Charles Sturt University (CSU).		
Applicants with a relevant degree will start at this stage.		
Computer Networks and LAN (1 unit)	**OR**	Network Design and Management (1 unit)
Ethics and Information Technology (1 unit)		Multimedia Systems PG (1 unit) $\ominus_1$
Readings in Hypermedia / Multimedia (2 unit) $\ominus_1$		IT Specialisation Project 4 (2 unit)
E-systems Infrastructure Development (1 unit)	**OR**	Modelling and Decision Support (1 unit)

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement:

$\ominus_1$ITC589 Multimedia Systems PG **AND** ITC559 Readings in Hypermedia/Multimedia

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have an undergraduate degree; • **or**, be able to demonstrate professional development by one or more of the following: - membership of a professional association which requires academic and experience-based qualifications; - higher diploma holder with at least 3 years' relevant experience; - professional seniority or status with at least 8 years' relevant experience. No prior academic knowledge of computing is required. Applicants with a degree relevant to computing / information technology can apply for admission to stage 2 (Jul, 2004 intake or Feb, 2005 intake).
Fee(s)	For stage 1 : $42,000 (in 2 installments) For stage 2: $46,000 (in 3 installments)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post**, from Ms Alice Wong, Unit 402-403, 4/F, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by fax**, from 2807 2054 • **from the HKU SPACE Web site**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/it • **by email**, alice@hkuspace.hku.hk Stage 1 course starts in Jul 04 and stage 2 course starts in Jul 04 or Feb 05 Closing date for application is 31 May 04 (for stages 1 & 2 Jul 04 intake).
Information Seminar	15 May 04 (Saturday), 2:30 – 4 p.m. (Venue: S19, 3/F, Admiralty Learning Centre, Hong Kong.)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Information Systems, E-Commerce and Information Security
資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安

IT 06-803-00
Master of Science in Business Information Technology

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3217

The focus of this programme is on the way Information Technology has developed and its implications for the global market. It covers:

First Year			
1st Trimester			
20 credits	IT 06-803-01	Internet Commerce	(BIS4226)
10 credits	IT 06-803-02	Object Oriented Software Development	(CMT4120)
2nd Trimester			
10 credits	IT 06-803-03	Information Systems Analysis and Design	(BIS4111)
20 credits	IT 06-803-04	Database Systems	(BIS4222)
3rd Trimester			
20 credits	IT 06-803-05	Information Systems Management Strategy	(BIS4225)
10 credits	IT 06-803-06	Design and Evaluation of Interactive Systems	(CMT4130)
Second Year			
1st Trimester			
20 credits	IT 06-803-07	Computer Networks: Operation and Application	(CCM4223)
10 credits	IT 06-803-08	Management Support Systems	(BIS4127)
2nd and 3rd Trimester			
60 credits	IT 06-803-09	Postgraduate Computing Project	(BIS4992)

a. Students who satisfactorily complete all parts of the course except the project are eligible for a postgraduate diploma. The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of Middlesex staff.
b. Middlesex University provides students with a comprehensive set of web-based materials, which HKU SPACE supplements with local tutorial and supervisory support.
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, June and September.
d. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

** The programme is currently under review and is subject to revision.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 2nd class honours degree from a recognised university; • be computer literate and proficient in written and spoken English. a. Applicants with relevant work experience and other formal qualifications may also be considered by Middlesex. b. Some applicants may be interviewed.
Duration	2 years, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	Total Course Fee: $77,320, consisting of: • Middlesex Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable. • Module Fee (per 10 credits): $2,625 to Middlesex, $2,625 to HKU SPACE. • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex, $9,450 to HKU SPACE. • Early enrolment can enjoy a discount rate at around 5% of HKU SPACE course fees. These fees are valid for the academic year September 2004 – August 2005.
Medium of Instruction	English

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post,** from Ms Angie Ng, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is August 31, 2004 for the September 2004 intake; December 31, 2004 for the January 2005 intake; May 2, 2005 for the June 2005 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

IT 06-804-00
Master of Science in Electronic Commerce

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3220

We offer this programme with Middlesex University to give holders of a first degree in Information Technology or in Business Administration or equivalent the knowledge and skills necessary for developing e-businesses.

There are 6 modules and a project:

Year 1	1st Trimester	IT 06-804-01	Internet Commerce (BIS 4226)
		IT 06-804-02	Computer Networks: Operation and Application (CCM 4223)
	2nd Trimester	IT 06-804-04	Cyber Organisations and Regulation of Cyberspace (BIS 4096)
		IT 06-804-05	Economics of Electronic Commerce (BIS 4224)
	3rd Trimester	IT 06-804-06	Online Database Systems (BIS 4227)
		IT 06-804-08	Electronic Marketing (BIS 4228)
Year 2	1st and 2nd Trimester	IT 06-804-09	Postgraduate Computing Project (BIS 4992)

a. Middlesex provides course materials, while HKU SPACE provides local tutorial and supervisory support.
b. All coursework is set and moderated by Middlesex staff. All modules have a final examination.
c. Students who satisfactorily complete all parts of the course except the project are eligible for a postgraduate diploma.The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of the Middlesex staff.
d. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, June and September.

** The programme is currently under review and is subject to revision.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a second class honours degree in Information Technology or Business Administration; **or,** have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university; **or,** have relevant work experience and other qualifications acceptable to Middlesex. • **and**, be proficient in written and spoken English. Some applicants may be interviewed and required to take an aptitude test.
Duration	1 year & 8 months, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	Total Course Fee: $77,320, consisting of: • Middlesex Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable. • Module Fee : $5,250 to Middlesex; $5,250 to HKU SPACE. • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex; $9,450 to HKU SPACE. • Early enrolment can enjoy a discount rate of around 5% of HKU SPACE course fees. These fees are valid for the academic year September 2004 – August 2005.
Medium of Instruction	English

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Grace Cheung, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is August 31, 2004 for the September 2004 intake; December 31, 2004 for the January 2005 intake; May 2, 2005 for the June 2005 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong (Cyber. i)

The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong (Cyber.i) is established to provide practical, state-of-the-art information technology (IT) education and training, research and development, and internship and placement. It is run in collaboration with the IT industry with industrial partners, such as PCCW, Cisco, HP, IBM, Microsoft and Oracle, providing specific technologies as well as connections to the business world for practical applications and placement opportunities.

This Postgraduate Diploma programme is jointly organised with the Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong. It is specially designed for non-IT graduates to equip them with fundamental concepts and knowledge of IT, as well as state-of-the-art IT applications. Hands-on practices of technologies and applications will be provided.

Knowledge and skills in IT are now essential to the development of almost all types of business and all kinds of organizations. Graduates of other disciplines acquiring IT competency will have a great competitive advantage to apply IT for enhancement in their own disciplines. The programme can also serve as a stepping stone for these graduates to join the IT profession.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology is offered by The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong (Cyber.i). Its success last year prompted the design of three new specialty programmes in the fields of:
- IT/IS Project Management,
- Network Technologies, and
- Knowledge Management.

CI 63-801-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology



Enquiries: 25873273

This course is specially designed for non-IT graduates to equip with fundamental concepts and knowledge of IT, state-of-the-art IT technology and applications. Hands-on, practical experience of the current technologies and applications will be provided.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Project management knowledge and concepts	• Knowledgeable IT users, Application Developer in related application domain
	• Foundation knowledge of: Information systems, system analysis, software development, project management, programming concepts, and database applications.	
	• Knowledge in some common IT applications (depending on elective modules studies)	
	• E-commerce	
	• Internet and Web applications	
	• Multimedia	

The programme consists of 8 core modules, 3 elective modules and a project or placement, core and elective modules requires 24 or 30 contact hours and 30 contact hours for the project. The total number of contact hours is 306. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. The following is the list of modules that students are required to complete:

Module No	Module Title	Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)		**Elective Modules (Choose 3)**	
101	Information Systems Fundamentals	201	E-commerce
102	Internet and Web Applications	202	XML
103	Systems Analysis and Design	203	Java Technology
104	Fundamental Programming Concepts	204	Mobile Computing and Broadband Applications
105	Database Design and Applications	205	Multimedia and Multilingual Computing
106	Project Management and Quality Management	206	Professionalism and Legal Aspects
107	Computer Networking	207	Principles of Management and Accounting
108	Business Communication and Presentation Skills 🔒	208	Computer Security
		209	Knowledge Management
		210	Wireless Application Programming

Next Intake	Jul 2004
Duration	4 months (full-time) or 10 months (part-time)
Entry Requirements	• Posses a degree in any discipline or equivalent • Demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree is English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivalent)
Fee	HK$ 38,000
Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

🔒 This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

CI 63-803-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)

NEW

Enquiries: 25873273

This course is designed to equip IT professionals and IT project owners with the latest technical and project management skills, including planning, design, budgeting and quality control of IT/IS development projects.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Project management knowledge and concepts	• Project manager of application and infrastructure based IT/IS projects
	• Use of common project management tools	
	• Management of in different project types: E-commerce, Multimedia and Networking.	
	• Tools and skills used in IS project management	
	• Ethical and legal aspects of to IT projects	
	• Budgetary planning and control	
	• System quality control	
	• Concepts in usability, business continuity planning	

The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 contact hours, totaling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis.

The following is the list of modules that a student is required to complete:

Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)	
PM 001	Project Management Tools and Techniques
PM 002	IT Budgetary Planning and Control
PM 003	Management Skill for IT Project Manager
Elective Modules (Choose 5)	
PM 101	Managing E-commerce & Multimedia Projects
PM 102	Managing Computer Networking Projects
PM 103	Professionalism and Legal Aspects
PM 104	Quality Management for Software Development
PM 105	Usability Review
PM 106	Business Continuity Planning
PM 107	Knowledge Management
Project	
PM 201	Project

First Intake	Jul 2004
Duration	8 months*
Entry Requirements	• Degree in IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or management experience; OR Degree in non-IT related subject and with at least 3 years of project development or management experience; OR Professional membership status of IT industry professional organization AND • Able to demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree study is in English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivaleut) AND • Access to a PC and the Internet.
Fee	HK$ 28,800
Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

** For details of different modes of study, please refer to the booklet of individual programmes or contact Ms Alice Wong (tel: 25873273)*

CI 63-804-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Network Technologies)



Enquiries: 25873273

This course is designed to equip IT professionals and IT network owners with the latest technical and network management skills in various aspects of network management including design, quality control and installation.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Managing Networking Project	• Network Operation Manager
	• LAN Technology	• Network Specialist
	• WAN Technology	• Network Administrator
	• Scalable Networking	
	• Multi-layer Switching	
	• Network Security	
	• System Administration	
	• Network Design	
	• Wireless LAN	
	• High Performance and Grid Computing	

The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 hours contact hours, totalling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. Students are required to complete the following:

Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)	
NT 001	Management Skills for IT Project Manager
NT 002	Managing Computer Networking Projects
NT 003	Network Design
Elective Modules (Choose 5)	
NT 101	LAN Management
NT 102	Wide Area Network
NT 103	Routing Protocols and IP Addressing
NT 104	Multi-layer Switching
NT 105	System Administration
NT 106	Network and System Security
NT 107	Scalable Networking
NT 108	Wireless Network
NT 109	High Performance and Grid Computing
Project	
NT 201	Project

First Intake	Jul 2004
Duration	8 months*
Entry Requirements	• Degree in IT related subject with at least 2 years of network design, support or management experience; OR Degree in non-IT related subject and with at least 3 years of network design, support or management experience; OR Possess professional membership status of IT industry professional organization AND • Able to demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree study is in English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivaleut) • Access to a PC and the Internet.
Fee	HK$ 28,800
Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

** For details of different modes of study, please refer to the booklet of individual programmes or contact Ms Alice Wong (tel: 25873273)*

CI 63-805-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)



Enquiries: 25873273

This course is founded on latest research and current industrial standards and practices. It is designed to provide degree-holders with broad knowledge on what KM is, and how it can be applied in organizations.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Ability to identify KM opportunities and propose them to management.	**KM Related Positions:**
		• Knowledge Centre Specialist
	• Ability to implement KM in an organization.	• Knowledge Management Consultants / Facilitators
	• Ability to improve existing KM systems.	• Chief Knowledge Officer
	• Ability to integrate KM with other technologies like E-Learning and CRM.	• Management Consultant
	• Understanding how to manage Knowledge Asset; implement policies to ensure it they are managed effectively and create competitive advantages.	• Applied Knowledge Management Researcher
		KM Empowered Positions:
		• Corporate CEO / Advisors
		• Senior and Middle level Managers
		• IT specialists
		• Consultants
		• Government Officials
		• School Principals

The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 contact hours, totalling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. The following is the list of modules that students are required to complete:

Module No	Module Title
KM101	Introduction to Knowledge Management
KM102	People in Knowledge Management
KM103	Processes in Knowledge Management
KM104	Knowledge Management Systems
KM105	Knowledge Management in Industries
KM106	Knowledge Management in E-Business
KM107	Knowledge Management in E-Learning
KM108	Selected Topics in Knowledge Management
KM109	Project

First Intake	Jul 2004
Duration	13 months*
Entry Requirements	• Possess a degree in any discipline; and Be proficient in common office applications software and basic programming; and • Demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree is English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivalent)
Fee	HK$ 28,800
Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

** For details of different modes of study, please refer to the booklet of individual programmes or contact Ms Alice Wong (tel: 25873273)*

CI 63-806-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Wireless Applications) (Subject to Approval)



Enquiries: 25873273

This course is designed to teach students state-of-the-art wireless technologies and applications on various platforms. The graduate is expected to become a specialist in both software and hardware related to mobile devices.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Wireless Networking Project	• Wireless Technology Specialist
	• Wireless Technology	• Wireless Game Developer
	• Wireless Programming	

The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 contact hours, totalling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. The following is the list of modules that a student is required to complete:

Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)	
WA101	Mobile OS I
WA102	Mobile OS II
WA103	Markup Language for Wireless Platforms
WA104	Multimedia Programming for Wireless Platforms
WA105	Wireless Communications I
WA106	Wireless Communications II
WA107	Advanced Topics in Wireless Technology
Elective (Choose 1)	
WA201	Wireless Programming in C++
WA202	Graphical User Interface (GUI) Design in Mobile Devices
WA203	Wireless Application and M-commerce
Project	
WA301	Project

First Intake	Jul 2004
Duration	8 months*
Entry Requirements	• Non-IT degree with at least 3 years relevant working experience, or Degree in IT or related technical subject with at least 2 years relevant working experience, or Eligible for professional membership status of IT industry professional organization; and • Able to demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree study is in English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivaleut) and • Access to a PC and the Internet. • Each admitted students must satisfy the requirements of the Admission Committee.
Fee	HK$ 28,800
Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

** For details of different modes of study, please refer to the booklet of individual programmes or contact Ms Alice Wong (tel: 25873273)*

IT 06-813-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Security

Enquiries: 2587 3219

With the rapid growth of the Internet and the increasing reliance of companies on information systems for their daily business transactions, information security has become an important issue in the business computing environment.

This programme provides professional and comprehensive training for candidates who wish to:

- keep up with the latest developments in information security;
- receive certification as qualified information security professionals.

There are 6 modules:

- Information Security Management 🔒
- Encryption Technology
- Advance Telecommunications and Network Security
- Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Planning 🔒
- Deploying Public Key Infrastructure
- Cyber Law in Hong Kong 🔒

Entry Requirements	Applicants should : • **either,** have a degree in an IT-related subject; • **or,** have a degree in a different subject area plus 3 years' IT-related work experience.
Duration	1 year (minimum) to 2 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	$36,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Sarah Fan, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by e-mail,** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

IT 06-833-00 (41)
Bachelor of Information Technology

Monash University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3235

In collaboration with Monash University, we offer this distance learning programme with additional tutorial support. Its aim is to produce graduates who can meet the computing needs of industry, government and commerce.

The Network Technology major focuses on the use, design and development of networked systems and networked applications. The Business Systems major focuses on information technology applications in business and management decision making.

In order to graduate, students must obtain a total of 144 credit points, by studying 22 units (6 points each) and completing a project (12 points), as indicated in the following table.

There are 3 options:
Option 1: Network Technology (single major), 14 compulsory units + 8 electives + project
Option 2: Business Systems (single major), 14 compulsory units + 8 electives + project
Option 3: Network Technology and Business Systems (double major), 19 compulsory units + 3 electives + project

Compulsory Units (6 points)			
Option	**Unit**	**Option**	**Unit**
1, 2, 3	Professional Communication	1, 3	Data Communications and Networks 1
2	Business Programming	2, 3	Information Systems Design
1, 3	Object-oriented Programming 1	1, 3	Data Communications and Networks 2
1, 3	Object-oriented Programming 2	1, 2, 3	Database Management Systems
1, 2, 3	Computer Systems and Technology	1, 2, 3	Project Management
1, 2, 3	Mutlimedia and Internet Computing	2, 3	Information Systems Management
2, 3	Computer Models for Business Decisions	1, 3	Advanced Multimedia Technology
2, 3	E-Commerce Systems	1, 3	Information and Network Security
1, 2, 3	Computer Organisation	1, 2, 3	Commercial Programming
1, 2, 3	Information Systems Analysis	2, 3	Quantitive Analysis

Electives (6 points)			
Option	**Unit**	**Option**	**Unit**
1, 2, 3	Infrastructure for Electronic Commerce	1, 2, 3	Computer Graphics
1, 2, 3	Software Engineering	1. 2, 3	Multimedia Concepts and Application
1, 2, 3	Human Computer Interaction	1, 2, 3	Enterprise Programming
1, 2, 3	Applications of Data Mining	2	Data Communications and Networks I
2	Advanced Multimedia Technology	1, 2, 3	Software Environments
1	Information Systems Management	2	Data Communication and Networks 2

Project (12 points)	
Option	**Unit**
1, 2, 3	Industry Project

The normal period of study is from 4 to 6 years, though this can be reduced if students are granted direct credit from previous study. Students who have completed relevant units at the recognized level may apply for exemption from the corresponding units.
There are two intakes a year, in February and July.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 3 A level subjects (including AS level English and A/AS level Mathematics) with a total score of no less than 16 points; **or,** have a higher diploma or diploma (with "credit" average) awarded by a recognised tertiary institution in Hong Kong; **or,** have an associated degree or a higher diploma (with "credit average") awarded by HKU SPACE; • **and,** be proficient in English, as indicated by IELTS 6, TOEFL 550, or one academic year for which the instruction language is English.
Fee(s)	For Jul 04 intake: • Unit Fee: AUD$1,900 per 6-point Unit; AUD$3,800 per 12-point Unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post,** from Ms Fanny Wong, Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from the HKU SPACE Web site,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/index.php Application Deadline: 7 Jun 04 (Mon) for Jul 04 intake.
Information Seminar	• 31 Jul 04 (Sat), 3:30-4:30pm Venue: Rm3, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK • 18 Sep 04 (Sat), 3:30-4:30pm Venue: To Be Advised. • 16 Oct 04 (Sat), 3:30-4:30pm Venue: Rm 603, 6/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK • 13 Nov 04 (Sat), 3:30-4:30pm Venue: To Be Advised.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-819-00 (41)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3220

This programme aims to produce graduates with in-deph understanding of computer communications, and equip them with the disciplines and knowledge of the application of emergent technologies such as networks, client-server-based applications, global Internet technology and distributed multimedia systems.

Level 1

1st Semester	2nd Semester
• Introduction to Computer Programming	• Information Technology in Organisations
• Undergraduate Development Skills	• Microcomputing
• Computer Systems and Networks	• Plus one elective of: - Introduction to e-Business Application - Fundamentals of Data Structures and Algorithms

Level 2

1st Semester	2nd Semester
• Host Operating Systems and Network Engineering	• Network Protocols and Implementation
• Ethical, Legal and Professional Issues of Computing	• Microcomputing and Network
• Data Communications	• Plus one elective of: - Specification and Software Design - Digital Media - Human Computer Interactions: Users, Tasks and Designs

Level 3

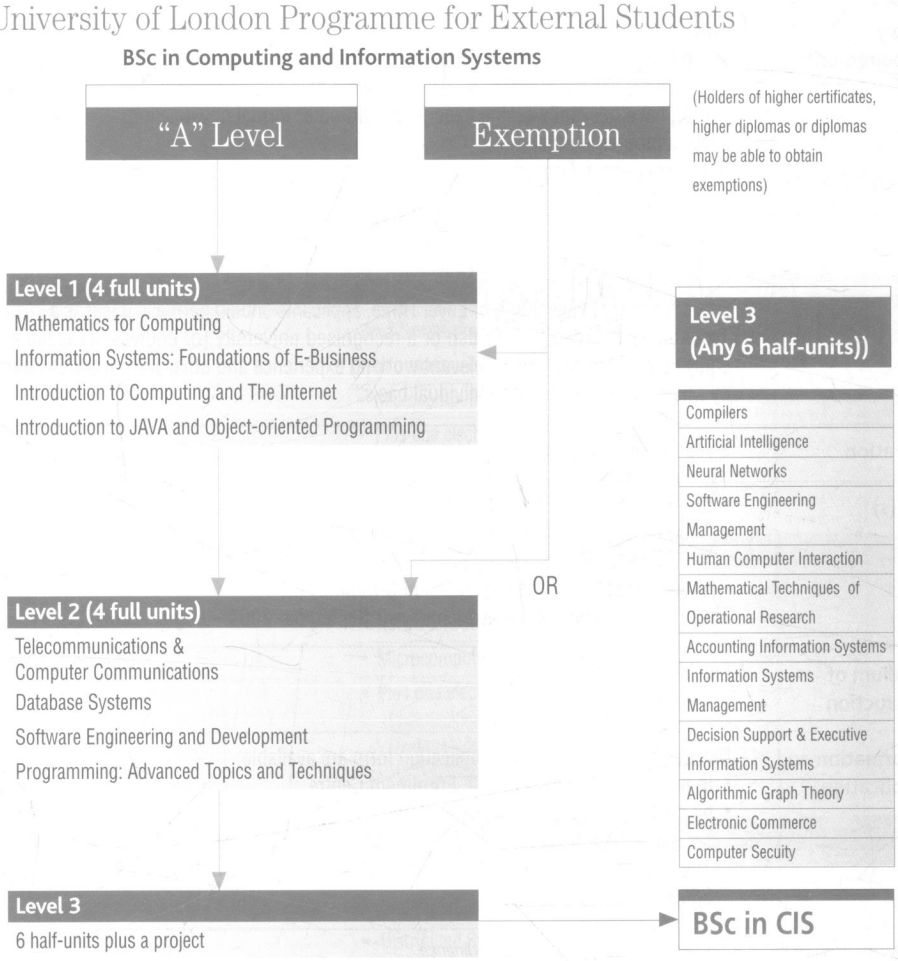
1st Semester	2nd Semester
• Computer Networks	• Undergraduate Computing Project
• Multimedia Systems and Advanced Network Engineering	• Distributed Systems
• Computing Project Management	• Plus one elective of: - Formal Methods and Software Engineering - Operating Systems for Networked Computers - HCI: Understanding the Human Element - Advances in Multimedia

a. All coursework is set and moderated by staff from Middlesex University.
b. Middlesex University provides course materials, while HKU SPACE provides local tutorial and supervisory support.
c. There are 2 intakes a year, in January and September.

** The programme is currently under review and is subject to revision.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: 1.• **either,** have passes in two "A" Level subjects plus three GCSEs subjects; • **or,** have passes in three "A" Level subjects plus two GCSEs subjects; • **or,** have relevant working experience and other formal qualification. 2. be computer literate. 3. be proficient in English. 4. aged 17 or above. For holders of Higher Diploma in Telecommunication, Engineering, or equivalent, exemption may be granted at the discretion of Middlesex University. For direct entry to Level Two or Level Three, applicants should normally possess a qualification in Information Technology awarded by a British or a recognised university (or equivalent) at the higher diploma level or equivalent. Applicants with relevant working experience and other formal qualifications may be considered by Middlesex University on individual basis.
Duration	2 years (minimum) to 7 years (maximum)
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $115,000 • Course Fee (Direct Entry to Level 2): $76,000 • Course Fee (Direct Entry to Level 3): $38,000 • Middlesex Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable These fees are valid for the academic year September 2004 – August 2005.
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post,** from Miss Grace Cheung, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the programme title. The closing date for application is July 31, 2004 for September 2004 Intake; November 30 for January 2005 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



The programme is currently under review and is subject to revision.

IT 06-801-00 (41)
BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3218

This University of London degree is specially designed for people who would like to gain a business perspective on Computing and Information Technology. HKU SPACE provides the courses listed below to prepare candidates for the University of London examinations.

Level 1: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-02 (41), Mathematics for Computing (CIS 102)
- IT 06-801-30 (41), Introduction to Computing and The Internet (CIS 110)
- IT 06-801-29 (41), Information Systems: Foundation of E-Business (CIS 108)
- IT 06-801-27 (41), Introduction to JAVA and Object-oriented Progamming (CIS 109)

Level 2: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-09 (41), Telecommunications and Computer Communications (CIS 208)
- IT 06-801-21 (41), Database Systems (CIS 209)
- IT 06-801-20 (41), Software Engineering and Development (CIS 210)
- IT 06-801-28 (41), Programming: Advanced Topics and Techniques (CIS 212)

Level 3: 6 half units plus a project, from:

- IT 06-801-05 (41), Algorithmic Graph Theory (CIS 321)
- IT 06-801-10 (41), Compilers (CIS 309)
- IT 06-801-11 (41), Artificial Intelligence (CIS 310)
- IT 06-801-12 (41), Neural Networks (CIS 311)
- IT 06-801-13 (41), Software Engineering Management (CIS 314)
- IT 06-801-14 (41), Human Computer Interaction (CIS 315)
- IT 06-801-15 (41), Mathematical Techniques of Operational Research (CIS 316)
- IT 06-801-16 (41), Accounting Information Systems (CIS 317)
- IT 06-801-17 (41), Information Systems Management (CIS 318)
- IT 06-801-18 (41), Decision Support and Executive Information Systems (CIS 319)
- IT 06-801-19 (41), Project (full unit) (CIS 320)
- IT 06-801-25 (41), Electronic Commerce (CIS 323)
- IT 06-801-26 (41), Computer Secuity (CIS 326)

This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Exemptions from some of these units are available for applicants with appropriate qualifications, though a fee of £50 is raised for each full unit for which exemption is requested. Full details of exemptions are available by request.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: 1. • **either,** have passes in 3 "A" Level subjects + 1 "O" Level subject (at not less than Grade C); • **or,** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 2 "AS" Level subjects; • **or,** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 3 "O" Level subjects (at not less than Grade C). 2. be proficient in English. **One of the A Level or AS Level passes must be in a Mathematical subject or equivalent.**
Duration	Some higher certificates, higher diplomas or diplomas awarded in Hong Kong, and some computing qualifications awarded in the UK, are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. 3 years (minimum) to 8 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	HKU SPACE Fees: • Course Fee: $7,000 per full-unit course; $3,700 per half-unit course; $7,000 per project. (To be revised) • Registered students who enroll more than 2 course units on or before August can enjoy a discount rate at 5% on the course fee. University of London Fees: • Application Fee: £43 (on or before 31 August 2004). • Initial Registration Fee: £445 (on or before 31 August 2004).
Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Application forms can be downloaded from http://hkuspace.hku/web_course/show_course.php?code:1597 Detailed prospectus and application forms can also be obtained and applications can be processed from the following office directly: University of London External Programme (Admission Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong. (Mon. to Fri.: 8.30 a.m. to 7.30 p.m., Sat.: 8.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m., Tel: 2547 2225, E-mail: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk.) Please complete and submit the application form together with the documents mentioned below in person: - • original and photocopied evidence of your full name and date of birth, e.g. Hong Kong identity card, passport, etc. • evidence of qualification listed, including original certificates and two sets of photocopies. • application handling fee of £43 (non-refundable) **(Please note that original certificates will be verified by our Admission Unit and returned to you immediately at no extra cost; students are NOT required to send your certificates to any institutes for verification).** Information seminars are also held in June, July and August each year. **HKU SPACE Courses** Students who register for this programme can enrol in HKU SPACE courses. Classes start in September. The closing date for application is 17 September 2004, but application before **the end of July** is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-113-00
Diploma in e-Commerce (Applications and Technology)

Enquiries: 2587 3219

This course will give students the knowledge and techniques necessary for them to do business in the modern environment. The course comprises 4 modules, which will be delivered electronically through the SOUL system. Students can also attend face-to-face workshop conducted monthly.

The modules are:

Module 1
Part I - Web Design, Evaluation and Multimedia
Part II - Electronic Payment Systems

Module 2
Part I - Database Management in E-Commerce
Part II - E-Commerce Data Mining

Module 3
Part I - Web Programming - the Client Side
Part II - Web Programming - the Server Side

Module 4
Part I – e-Marketing
Part II - CRM

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree or higher diploma in Computer Science, or equivalent, or 3 years' work experience in Information Technology. • have a basic knowledge of Java programming.
Duration	1 year (minimum); $1^1/_2$ years (maximum). 3 months per module. 4 intakes a year, in January, April, July and October
Fee(s)	$9,270.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post,** from Ms Sarah Fan, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by e-mail,** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

IT 06-119-00
Certificate in Information and Communication Technology

Enquiries: 2587 3219

This programme has been specially designed to give non-IT graduates a solid foundation in information and communication technology. It focuses on the way that IT is impacting on society at large and the business environment in particular. Courses will be delivered electronically through the SOUL system. Students can also attend face-to-face workshop conducted monthly.

The Certificate will be awarded to students who pass all modules within one year.

The modules are:

Module 1
Part I - Introduction to Programming Using Java
Part II - Introduction to Computer Networks

Module 2
Part I - Information System Management
Part II - Data Structures and Databases

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree or higher diploma, or equivalent, in a non-IT subject; • have a proven ability in understanding technical and business English. Some applicants may be required to attend an interview or take an aptitude test.
Duration	3 months per module, 4 intakes a year, in January, April, July, and October
Fee(s)	$6,200.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Sarah Fan, Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by e-mail,** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

IT 06-834-00
Executive Certificate in IT Risk Management for Accountants

Enquiries: 2587 3219

Working in collaboration with Hong Kong Society of Accountants and Hewlett Packard, HKU SPACE introduce this training course to enable HKSA members to enhance their awareness and understanding of information technology related concepts and practices, as well as for them to acquire specific technical skills regarding system applications, control and security relevant to the accountants' work.

The course consists of 3 Tracks:
- Essential
- Management
- Technical

Duration	8 weeks
Fee(s)	$16,000 with free project session
Information and Application	Detailed information and brochure are available from the Hong Kong Society of Accountants' website, http://www.hksa.org.hk/professionaltechnical/IT_training/ITRisk_Master 2909.pdf

IT 06-108-01 (41)
Certificate in Advanced Programming

Enquiries: 2587 3273

The course aims to provide students an advanced knowledge on programming languages for application system development. This course builds up the learners' skill in solving problems adopting the object-oriented approach through Java and Visual Basic programming languages. Advanced topics include data structures; Graphic User Interfaces, exceptional conditions, concurrent programming and Internet programming will also be explored. Major topics in this course include:

- Use modular and top-down programming technique;
- Adopt recursive algorithms for problem solving;
- Apply the advanced object-oriented methodology including class, inheritance, overloading, and polymorphism in application development.
- Use the button, scroll bar, textbox, option button, list box, conbo box and timer controls to build up Graphic User Interfaces;
- Apply simple data types, aggregate data types and record structure;
- Process text and binary file streams for sequential and random accesses;
- Handle dynamic data structures including linked list, stack, queue and binary tree;
- Know various common sorting and searching algorithms;
- Handle graphics context for drawing;
- Process pictures and audio/video elements;
- Make animations on moving objects;
- Handle exception events;
- Write concurrent programming with multiple threads;
- Use the sockets for network communication.

Assessment is based on coursework and examination with at least (75%) of attendance in lecture and workshop meetings.

Entry Requirements	It is not mandatory for the applicants to have prior programming experience. Nevertheless, applicants who have previous Knowledge on any programming languages are advised to state it in the application form.
Day(s) / Times	Meetings: Fridays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 October 2004. Workshops: Thursday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 October 2004.
Duration	28 meetings, 15 workshops.
Venue	Meetings: TBA. Workshops: Room 203, 2/F, Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$7,400.
Application	Application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Alice Wong, Unit 402-403, 4/F, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 October 2004.

IT-06-835-01(41)
Certificate in User-Centered Software Design and Testing



Enquiries: 2587 3231

An informative and clear software interface and usability design can improve communication and interaction between human and computers which in turn increases the users' satisfactions. Professional software interaction would definitely be beneficial to users in terms of error avoidance and time consumption.

This Certificate in User-Centered Software Design and Testing, in collaboration with iCarnegie, Inc*, is specially designed for IT practitioners to provide cutting-edge training on human-computer interaction, interface design and usability evaluation. Participants can learn to design usable, human-friendly user interfaces (UIs), evaluate the interface usability with usability tools and create interface prototypes using rapid-prototyping programming language.

*1. iCarneigie Inc. is an educational affiliate of the Carnegie Mellon University in US
2. This programme adopts the iCarneigie's Carneigie Technology Education (CTE) training curriculum which is provided by faculty from School of Computer Science of Carnegie Mellon University
3. This programme is lectured by Certified iCarneigie Instructor

Assessment is based on examination and attendance (75%)

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements are as follows: a. i. a Diploma or above in IT related discipline with at lease 1 year relevant working experience; OR ii. be 25 years of age or above before the commencement of the programme and have at least 5 years IT-relevant working experience; AND b. Experience in Visual Basic programming and object-oriented design are required;AND c. Proficiency in English, such as a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), or Grade C or above in Syllabus A.
Day(s) / Times	From September to December 2004, weekday evening
Duration	30 hours of face-to-face lecture (10 lessons), 90 hours of on-line study
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$6,000
Application	Application forms are available at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 30 August 2004

IT-06-836-01 (41)
Certificate in Software Specification, Test and Maintenance



Enquiries: 2587 3231

With the best software development specification, methodologies and practices, software development organizations will benefit from predictable and economical development process, better product quality and improved productivity.

This Certificate in Software Specification, Test and Maintenance, in collaboration with iCarnegie, Inc.* is specially designed for IT practitioners to provide cutting-edge training on principles and practices on software development principles and practices. Participants can learn modern software engineering principles, software development life-cycle model and different types of software testing documentation. They can also learn to design and build Internet-based software projects of significant scale, acquiring experience in all phases of the software product life cycle.

1. iCarneigie Inc. is an educational affiliate of the Carnegie Mellon University in US
2. This programme adopts the iCarneigie's Carneigie Technology Education (CTE) training curriculum which is provided by faculty from School of Computer Science of Carnegie Mellon University
3. This programme is lectured by Certified iCarneigie Instructor

Assessment is based on examination and attendance (75%)

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements are as follows: a. i. a Diploma or above in IT related discipline with at lease 1 year relevant working experience; OR ii. be 25 years of age or above before the commencement of the programme and have at least 5 years IT-relevant working experience; AND b. Experience in high-level programming languages (e.g. Visual Basic) and database concepts are required; AND c. Proficiency in English, such as a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), or Grade C or above in Syllabus A.
Day(s) / Times	From October 2004 to January 2005, weekday evening
Duration	30 hours of face-to-face lecture (10 lessons), 90 hours of on-line study
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$6,000
Application	Application forms are available at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 30 September 2004

中小企電腦及網絡系統管理證書

查詢電話：2587 3231

中小型企業要電腦化，必須有熟悉電腦操作的管理專員，負責選購和安裝適當的軟件和硬件，提供技術支援及培訓，協助企業中文電腦化和連接資訊高速公路。以配合本港資訊發展。本課程特為培訓電腦管理專才而設，學員將認識最新中文軟件應用；市面硬件之種類及適當之配搭；測試和清除硬件故障及電腦病毒；認識新一代電腦語言；管理新一代微型電腦之網絡系統及軟硬件設備；連接全球資訊高速公路，收取最新訊息及傳遞電子郵件等。為革新辦公室能追上資訊年代及中文的全面性培訓。完成此課程並取得合格成績者，將獲取本學院頒發之修業證書。

課程大綱：

1. 認識微電腦發展趨勢及電腦故障檢測與病毒預防
2. 中文 Windows XP 安裝、系統調校及急救技巧
3. 中文版 Word 2000 文書處理深入應用
4. 中文版 Excel 2000 電子試算表深入應用
5. 中文版 Access 2000 電子資料庫功能運用
6. 認識 MS-Office VBA 運用
7. 運用 Visual BASIC 語言編寫程式
8. 認識 Outlook 2000 螢幕組件、通訊及工作架構
9. 電腦通訊與 Internet 應用
10. FrontPage 2000 網頁製作及建設 Intranet 內聯網站
11. 電腦網絡系統應用及基本管理
12. 網絡系統 Windows 2003 Server 管理
13. 區域網絡 LAN 與遙距 Remote 遠端存取及管理
14. Internet 專線接駁與 Web Server 之關係及調校
15. 建立 Exchange Server 管理電子郵件及電子公告板
16. 認識電子商貿 E-Commerce 運作過程
17. RedHat Linux 網絡系統應用及管理

入學資格

學員需具中五或同等學歷，有兩年以上實際操作電腦經驗，對辦公室軟件如 Word, Excel 等之應用相當純熟。

結業證書

完成課程後，符合下列三項條件之學員，可獲本學院頒發證書：

一. 出席率達百分之七十五或以上；

二. 於指定時間內完成所有作業；及

三. 畢業考試成績合格。

導　師：WUN, T.S.
BSc *James Cook U*
Fong, W.W.K.
BSc (Hons.) *Poly U*, MCSE, MCP+I
TSOI H.C.
BEng (Hons.) *CUHK*, MCP, CNE
HO, P.K.
BSc *BU*
Susanna Ho
BEng, MPhil(CS) *HK*, MCSE, MCP+I

地　點：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道 114 號
廣亞大廈四樓

學　費：$7,010

名　額：22 人

IT 06-105-01-01 (41)

開課日期：2004 年 8 月 20 日起逢星期五

時　間：8:10 p.m. - 10:10 p.m.(共 40 講)

IT 06-105-01-02 (41)

開課日期：2004 年 10 月 31 日起逢星期日

時　間：9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon（共 32 講）

Advanced MS Excel

Enquiries: 2587 3231

This course will focus on advanced features of MS Excel and process automation with macro. Plenty of examples will be used to illustrate applications.

Topics include:
- Address referencing techniques
- Use of range names
- Data sorting and filtering
- Use of the powerful pivot table
- Creating a macro
- Recording actions in a macro
- Introduction to Excel Visual Basic
- Automating repetitive tasks and making decisions with macro
- Creating charts from database
- Goal seeking
- What-if analysis
- Use of Excel functions on logical, string, date & time, financial applications
- Lookup tables
- Application Examples:
  - Publishing company: Automatic sales summary with pivot tables
  - Photocopy center: customer and pricing lookup
  - Hotel: room pricing application demonstrating complex problem solving with flow diagrams and built-in functions
  - Travel agency: relationship setup between data tables, customer pricing lookup and commisson calculation

Entry Requirements	Participants should be familiar with basic operations of Excel

Tutor : L.M. LO
BSc *Essex*, MSc *CUHK*, Int Teacher's Cert *HKPU*, C.Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Fee : $1,490

IT 06-007-06-01 (41)
Venue : NP1407, 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 25 Jul 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 18 Jul 04
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-06-02 (41)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 14 Nov 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Nov 04
Medium of Instruction : English
Enrolment : 35

Introduction to Excel VBA Programming



Enquiries: 2587 3231

VBA (Visual Basic for Applications) gives you complete control on MS Excel. Apart from being able to automate your routine Excel tasks, you can also create customized applications using Excel as the development environment.

Topics:
- Overview on MS Excel macro/VBA basics
- Learning to automatically format data, navigate, retrieve data
- Automating complicated and repetitive tasks
- Customizing macros with user-defined icons and command buttons
- Building user-defined functions
- Working with the Excel Object Model: Collections, properties, methods & events
- Creating user interface
- Using the VBA programming language on essential tasks: Input & output, variables, making decisions, loops, etc.
- Learning skills that apply equally to many other Microsoft applications
- Application examples

Entry Requirements	Prior programming experience is NOT required for this course, but participants should have good experience in using MS Excel.

Tutor : L.M., LO
B.Sc. *Essex*, M.Sc. *CUHK*, Int. Teachers' Cert. *HKPU*, C.Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Fee : $1,750

IT 06-008-07-01 (41)
Venue : NP1407, 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 25 Jul 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 18 Jul 04
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-008-07-02 (41)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 6:00-9:00p.m., starting 14 Nov 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Nov 04
Medium of Instruction : English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-17-01 (41)
Introduction to Microsoft Access

This course is suitable for those who want to learn a database package with a user-friendly graphical interface.

Topics include: concepts of database and access objects; designing, creating and opening a database; changing and customizing tables, entering, importing and exporting data; generating SQL statements using Query Design; creating a screen form with Form Wizard; writing reports with ReportWizard, storing, adding graphs into databases and reports; creating and printing mailing labels; and writing and running Macros.

Entry Requirements	Participants are expected to have basic concepts and experience in Windows operations.

Venue : Rm 1401 14/F 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Tuesday, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 27 Jul 04 (5 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 20 Jul 04
Fee : $1,550
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-22-01 (41)
Introduction to Linux

Linux is an operating system that has become popular as an alternative to Windows. It is a low-cost, but stable platform that allows users to run a full range of cost-effective office applications. RedHat Linux will be used in our workshops.

This course covers the installation and use of Linux. Topics include:

- An overview of Linux features
- Setting up a Linux system as a server and as a workstation
- Essential Linux commands for basic tasks
- Using the Linux graphic mode
- Installing useful software applications
- Using Linux office applications (e.g. word processing, spreadsheet)
- Building up a Linux Web server
- Building up a Linux FTP server
- Setting up a Linux-based LAN
- File sharing between Linux and MS Windows

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some basic knowledge of computer

Tutor : L.M. Lo
B.Sc. Essex, MSc. CUHK, Int. Teachers' Cert.*HKPU.*, C. Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 13 Nov 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 6 Nov 04
Fee : $1,850
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-009-14-01(41)
Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript

Enquiries: 2587 3231

This course introduces the basic techniques for building web pages without using a Web development tool such as FrontPage or Dreamweaver. This knowledge is mandatory when writing complicated web-based applications. The first part of the course gives participants a sufficient knowledge of HTML for building web pages with text, list, image, table and frame elements as well as applying the Cascading Style Sheets for layout formatting. The second part focuses on writing JavaScript programmes to create interactive web pages including event handling, form control and image animation.

Topics include :

- HyperText MarkUp Language (HTML)
- Hyperlink Creation and Use
- List and Table Creation
- Frame Building
- Cascading Style Sheets
- Objects, Controls, Methods & Properties
- Designing Interactive Forms
- Dynamic Images & Graphics Animation
- Working with Cookies
- Writing JavaScript

Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 21 Sep 04 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	14 Sep 04
Fee	:	$2,000
Enrolment	:	35

IT 06-009-15-01 (41)
Building Web-based Applications with Perl

Enquiries: 2587 3231

This course teaches the participants to write Perl programs for developing CGI (Common Gateway Interface) web-based applications. By adopting the CGI, a web-based system can be developed.

Topics include:

- Relationships between web server, application server and client machine
- Perl programming language and program debugging
- Web form development
- Data transmission, validation, processing and storage in the server
- Server Side Include concept
- Web application with electronic mail transmission
- Case studies on system development including web-based surveys, graphic presentations

Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 25 Nov 04 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	:	18 Nov 04
Fee	:	$2,000
Enrolment	:	35

Entry Requirements	A general knowledge of HTML, and JavaScript is essential. Potential applicants without this knowledge are highly recommended to first take the Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript course.

IT 06-009-16-01(41)
Advanced Web Pages Development with Dynamic HTML and XML

Enquiries 2587 3231

Using HTML alone, web page authors are limited to creating static web pages. This course teaches web developers to enhance their development with dynamic and systematic presentation through the use of dynamic HTML and XML.

Topics include:
- Document Object Modal
- Object Containers and Layering
- Dynamic Content Generation and Special Effects with Animation
- Event Driven Modal
- Windows Objects Manipulation
- XML Document Creation
- Document Type Definition (DTD) and XML Parser
- XML Data Source and Binding
- Namespaces and Schemas in XML

Entry Requirements	A general knowledge of HTML and JavaScript is essential. Potential applicants without this knowledge are recommended to first take the Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript course.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 23 Nov 04 (7 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 16 Nov 04
Fee : $2,000
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-009-18-01(41)
Building Web Applications with PHP

enquiries 2587 3231



PHP is a rapid growing Web technology that enables web designers to buils dynamic, interactive web applications. PHP includes tons of powerful features to enable the development process faster and easier than other programming languages. This course teaches stydents the PHP's language features and functionality, beginning with the basics to building up a complex data-driven website. Sufficient hands-on exercises will be provided.

Topics include:
- PHP language constructs
- Objects handling
- File and directory handling
- Database Connectivity
- E-mail Handling
- Cookie employment and redirection
- XML Supports
- Case studies

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 9 Sep 04 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 2 Sep 04
Fee : $2,700
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-012-06-51 (31)
網路系統安裝與管理

Enquiries: 2587 3231

現今的電腦已經不單是應用來處理文件的工作，接駁網路系統可把電腦變為一種無國界的通訊設備，用來溝通人際間的想法與觀念及傳播資訊等。當連上網路後各台電腦之間就會產生互動，你在管理網路時的一舉一動，也可能會影響到網路上的其他系統。本課程深入淺出講解TCP/IP的通訊架構及基本組態設定，對已安裝 Internet 互聯網 24 小時連線之辦公室之網路管理者尤其實用。

課程內容包括認識網路系統基本硬件及舖線需求、認識TCP/IP通訊協定原理、基本組態設定及資源分享、 Windows 2000 伺服器安裝及網路管理： 架設及設定網路伺服器 DNS, BOOTP, DHCP, WINS, SNMP, Microsoft Management Console (MMC), NT File System 5 (NTFS 5) 資料儲存及設備管理、終端機網絡群組及權限的設定、瞭解 Active Directory Service (ADS)的加強功能， 2000 Server 的安全服務 Kerberos 性協定、認識Internet Information Server (IIS)的網站管理功能、認識管理電子郵件及電子公告板資訊、 Intranet 及 Extranet 的基本架構及定義、認識網路安全; 防火牆; 存取監控。

本課程適合有電腦操作經驗人士修讀； 每人一機上課。

講　師　：FONG Wai-Kit
BSc (Honss) *PolyU*, MCSE, MCP+I
Susanna Ho
BEng, Mphil.(CS) *HK*, MCSE, MCP+I
地　點　：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道 114 號
廣亞大廈四樓

IT 06-012-06-01 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 26 日
及 8 月 2,9,16 日
時　間　：逢星期一, 6:30-9:30 p.m.
(共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 7 月 19 日

IT 06-012-06-02 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 19, 26 日
及 11 月 2,9 日
時　間　：逢星期二, 6:30-9:30 p.m.
(共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 10 月 12 日

學　費　：$1,200
名　額　：每班 22 人

動畫網頁製作

Enquiries: 2587 3231

入學資格：有興趣於上網。

本課程專為有網頁製作人士進修。透過 Flash MX 2004 動畫製作軟件及 Dreamweaver 4 網頁排版軟件，加插特別效果於網頁上。學員可自範例中取得靈感，構思創意令網頁更吸引。課程內容包括：應用 Flash MX 製作動畫、修飾圖像、編輯場景、剪輯播放效果、處理時間軸面板、匯入聲音檔、製作角色及動作指令運用、匯出動畫檔。應用 Dreamweaver 4 規劃網頁流程、管理網站、超連結 Link 、網頁影像 Image 、樣式表 Cascading Style Sheet 、多層面設計 Layer 、網框設計 Frame 等。

本課程特別適合製作高質素網頁人士修讀；每人一機上課

導　師　：WUN T.S.,
BSc *James Cook U*
HO. P.K.
BSc *BU*
地　點　：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道 114 號
廣亞大廈四樓

IT 06-009-12-01 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 20,27 及
8 月 3,10 日
時　間　：逢星期二, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
(共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 7 月 13 日

IT 06-009-12-02 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 20,27
及 10 月 4,11 日
時　間　：逢星期一, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
(共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 9 月 13 日

學　費　：$1,140
名　額　：每班 22 人

Digital Video Production and Editing

數碼影像剪接與 DVD 製作

Enquiries: 2587 3231

本課程教授如何運用多媒體電腦，透過影像擷取硬件(Video Capture Device)，把手提攝錄機 Hi-8 或 DV Camcoder 等拍攝的影像輸入成 AVI 檔案。運用數碼影像剪接軟件 MediaStudio Pro 做剪輯、加上字幕及配音等，編製成自己心愛的數碼電影。這類製作適用於產品宣傳、教學、生活記錄及藝術欣賞等。燒錄在光碟上更可供一般 DVD/VCD 機播放，及作永久保存。

課程內容：

1.如何把錄影帶的影像透過影像擷取媒介輸入電腦 Capture Card: USB Port 及 IEEE1394；
2.數碼影像剪接軟件 MediaStudio Pro 的應用；
3.Video Capture 把原始題材數碼化；
4.Video Editor 處理編輯的工作；
5.Video Paint 視訊彩繪工具加上特別效果令影片更出色；
6.CG Infinity 向量標題製作工具，建立動態文字及圖形；
7.Audio Editor 為片段配樂及消除背景雜音；
8.認識燒錄光機及碟的標準制式：CD-RW, DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/R 及 DVD-RAM
9.把輯錄完成的片段燒錄在光碟製成 DVD/VCD。

本課程特別適合有興趣嘗試自己動手製作數碼電影人士。

導　師　：Wun T.S.
BSc *James Cook U*
Wilson FONG Wai-Kit
BSc (Hons) *PolyU*, MCSE, MCP+I
地　點　：弘智電腦學會，
香港灣仔譚臣道 114 號
廣亞大廈四樓

IT 06-007-21-01 (41)

開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 6,13,20,27 日逢星期二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 6 月 29 日

IT 06-007-21-02 (41)

開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 14,21 及 10 月 5,12 日逢星期二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 4 講)
截止報名日期：2004 年 9 月 7 日
學　費　：$1,450
名　額　：每班 22 人

Computer Aided Drafting

IT 06-010-02-01 (41)
AutoCAD Basic Drafting

Enquiries: 2587 3221

This course covers the fundamental concepts and operation of AutoCAD 2D drafting. HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate will be awarded to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Topic include: concepts of AutoCAD drafting; editing methods; adding text to drawings; calculating a defined area and inquiry methods; using layers and object properties; controlling the drawing display; creating dimensions; plotting CAD drawings in model space; working with multiple drawings; and using AutoTrack method.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have a basic knowledge of microcomputers and be familiar with Window 95/NT operations.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 19,23,26,30 July 04, 2,6,9,13,16,20 Aug 04 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 12 Jul 04
Fee : $3,200
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-03-01 (41)
AutoCAD Advanced Drafting

Enquiries: 2587 3221

This course will equip participants with the skills necessary to take full advantage of AutoCAD advanced drafting features. HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate will be awarded to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Topics include: zooming techniques by using aerial view, named views, viewports, and working with display commands transparently; drawing management; setting up prototype drawing; creating symbol libraries; working with attributes; using external references and editing references in place; using paper space and model space; creating and managing dimension styles; working with raster images; creating compound documents with OLE; creating a layout to plot; and managing content with AutoCAD Design Center.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 30 Aug 04, 3,6,10,13,17,20,24,27 Sep 04 4 Oct 04 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 23 Aug 04
Fee : $3,200
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-04-01 (41)
AutoCAD 3D

Enquiries: 2587 3221

CAD systems allow users to generate 3D views of a design quickly and accurately. This course covers various techniques in 3D manipulation and the application of these techniques in 3D visualization and spatial appreciation. HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate will be awarded to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Topics include: differences in 2D, 2.5D, and 3D; creating 3D objects using wireframe modelling, surface modelling, and solid modelling methods; using standard 3D views and projections; interactive viewing in 3D; defining a user coordinate system; working with multiple viewports in 3D; editing in 3D;changing 3D solids; and rendering and imaging.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 15,18,25,29, Oct 04 1,5,8,12,15,19 Nov 04 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 8 Oct 04
Fee : $3,200
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-15-01 (41)
Introduction to Game Development

Enquiries: 2587 3231

Despite the recent downturn in economy, the video game market has been enjoying growth of double digits. People of all ages are crazy about video games. Large multinational companies like Sony and Microsoft, recognizing huge potential of the market, are investing heavily in the industry. Due to the escalating cost of game production with increasing complexity of game, production of video games in Asia Pacific where the production cost is much lower is no longer a nice-to-have but a must-have. As such, learning this "black-art" is going to make you unique in the current poor labor market.

This course is an introductory course to the development of game programming. By the end of the course students are expected to have a good understanding of the industry and the process of game development. This is also a preparatory course for the next course in the series "Introduction to Computer Game Programming".

Topics:
- Game History
- Game Design
- Technical Design
- Game Development Process
- Level Design

Tutor	: Indicium Education and Consulting Ltd.
Venue	: Rm 1401, 14/F, Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times	: Friday, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 13 Aug 04 (3 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	: 6 Aug 04
Fee	: $900
Medium of Instruction	: Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	: 35

IT 06-010-16-01 (41)
Introduction to Computer Game Programming

Enquiries: 2587 3231

To build a high quality game is a surprisingly difficult and challenging process. It is said that game programming is without a doubt the most intellectually challenging field of Computer Science in the world.

Despite the recent downturn in economy, the video game market has been enjoying growth of double digits. People of all ages are crazy about video games. Big multinational companies like Sony and Microsoft, recognizing the huge potential of the market, are investing heavily in the industry. Due to the escalating cost of game production with increasing complexity of game, production of video games in Asia Pacific where the production cost is much lower is no longer a nice-to-have but a must-have. As such, learning this "black-art" is going to make you distinctive and unique in the current poor labor market.

This course will introduce the basics of Microsoft DirectX tool kit (exclude direct 3D) as well as basic Windows APIs for game development. By the end of the course, students should have acquired basic knowledge in development of 2D computer game.

Topics:
- Game Design and Development
- Introduction to Visual C++ 6.0
- Windows API
- DirectX 9.0
- Debugging and Packaging Tools

Tutor	: Indicium Education and Consulting Ltd.
Venue	: To be advised
Day(s)/Times	: Friday, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 3 Sep 04 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	: 27 Aug 04
Fee	: $2,400
Medium of Instruction	: Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	: 35

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have experience in C and C++ programming

IT 06-008-06-01 (41)
Introduction to C, C++ & C# Programming

Enquiries: 2587 3231

The C/C++ programming language family has been widely used in professional programming in various areas for many years. This course will give an introduction to C, the more sophisticated C++, and on top of these, the new Microsoft C# language. The knowledge of these languages will enable participants to build, maintain and enhance their software systems for many years to come. Plenty of programming examples will be illustrated throughout the course.

Topics:

- Overview of C, C++ & C# features, benefits and drawbacks compared with other popular languages
- Performing basic tasks with C & C++
- Essential techniques for sequencing, selection and interation
- Pointers, arrays, strings, and how they relate to memory addresses
- Using files and files operations with pointers
- Basics of object-oriented programming with C++
- Program reuse with inheritance and user-defined operators
- Introducing C# and the Visual Studio.NET environment
- Overview on Graphic User Interface (GUI) programming with C#
- Understanding event-driven programming
- Working on GUI components (e.g. checkbox & radio button)
- Use of debugger as a development tool
- Application examples

Entry Requirements:

Participants should have a basic knowledge of computers and Windows operations, but do not need prior programming experience.

Tutor	: L.M. LO B.Sc. *Essex*, M.Sc. *CUHK*, Int. Teachers' Cert. *HKPU*, C.Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Venue	: Rm1407, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
Day(s)/Times	: Tuesdays & Thursdays, 7:00-10:00p.m., 27,29 Jul &3,5,10,12,17,19,24,26 Aug 04 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application	: 20 Jul 04
Fee	: $2,500
Medium of Instruction	: Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	: 35

Introduction to Visual Basic Programming

Enquiries: 2587 3231

Visual Basic is one of the most widely used programming languages, and is popular with beginners to professional developers. It is an easy language to pick up. You will quickly learn how to write VB code and create attractive windows in your programmes. VB.NET, the latest Visual Basic version, will be used in class.

Topics:

- Getting started with Visual Basic; introducing the Visual Studio.NET environment; creating and running a VB program
- Creating the user interface; object properties
- Toolbox Controls for user input processing - command buttons, textbox, checkbox, radiobutton, drop-down listbox, etc.
- Creating your own menu; processing menu choices; dialog boxes
- Working with variables, operators & functions
- Control of flow; using decision structures with conditional expressions; iteration with loops
- Structured error handling; trapping run-time errors
- Programme troubleshooting with debugger
- Application examples

Tutor	: L.M. LO B.Sc. *Essex*, M.Sc. *CUHK*, Int. Teachers' Cert. *HKPU*, C.Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Fee	: $1,750

IT 06-008-09-01 (41)

Day(s) / Times	: Sundays, 10:00a.m.-1:00p.m., starting 25 Jul 04 (6 workshops)
Venue	: Rm1407, 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point
Closing Date for Application	: 18 Jul 04
Medium of Instruction	: Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	: 35

IT 06-008-09-02 (41)

Day(s) / Times	: Sundays, 10:00a.m.-1:00p.m., starting 14 Nov 04 (6 workshops)
Venue	: To be advised
Closing Date for Application	: 7 Nov 04
Medium of Instruction	: English
Enrolment	: 35

IT 06-008-08-01 (41)
Introduction to Java Programming

Java is a popular and powerful language to programme for the Internet. It comes with the power of object-oriented programming. This course will be helpful for participants who want to get a quick start with Java Programming. Application examples will be used to demonstrate the essential skills on how to get things done with Java.

Topics:

- Overview of Java features and its development tools
- Nature of Java and why it is widely used on the Internet
- Performing basic tasks with Java
- Writing applets for browsers
- Understanding object-oriented programming
- Basic Graphic User Interface (GUI) components overview
- Demonstrating Command Buttons & Action Events
- Creating and Manipulating various GUI components, including Checkbox, Radio Buttons, List Box & Combo Box
- Understanding event-driven programming
- Selected Event Classes & Event-listener Interfaces
- Application examples

Tutor : L.M. LO
BSc. *Essex*, MSc. *CUHK*,.*Int.* Teachers' Cert. *HKPU*, C.Eng., MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Venue : Rm1407, 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point
Day(s) /Times : Saturdays, 6:30-9:30p.m., starting 24 Jul 04 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 17 Jul 04
Fee : $1,750
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

IT Seminars and Workshops

Extensible Markup Language (XML)

The Extensible Markup Language (XML) is a standard way of encoding structured data for electronic exchange. It is an enabling technology that can be used to simplify business-to-business transactions on the Web. XML allows information (data and metadata) to be expressed in a structured manner that can be easily parsed. While HTML Web pages will be around for the forseeable future, more and more information sources on the Web are being expressed in XML. XML is fast becoming the language of the Web of the future. This course gives an introductory explanation of what XML and all the acronyms mean and how XML can be put to work for you. The latest development will also be covered.

Tutor : Dr. K.P. Lee

IT 06-075-09-01 (41)

Day(s)/Times : Saturday, 9 Oct 04, 2:30-5:30p.m. (1 meeting)
Venue : Cyberport Learning Centre
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

IT 06-075-09-02 (41)

Day(s)/Times : Monday, 11 Oct 04, 6:30-9:30p.m. (1 meeting)
Venue : To be advised
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

Fee : $250
Enrolment : 10

XML and XSL Workshop

Enquiries: 2587 3273

XML (Extensible Markup Language) is fast becoming the lingua franca of the Internet. This workshop takes a more in-depth look at XML and discusses how to write schemas for an application and how to validate XML documents. As more and more information is encoded in XML, the need to manipulate and transform XML documents increases. XSL (Extensible Stylesheet Language) is designed for this purpose. XSL is composed of two parts: XSLT (XSL Transformations) and XSL-FO (XSL Formatting Objects). The former is concerned with transforming one source of information (in XML) into a more useful organisation. The latter transforms XML documents into different presentation media such as structured text (Word document or PDF), audio, graphics. This workshop will cover both aspects of this important and new language. Hands-on sessions enable participants to practise relevant concepts and techniques.

Prerequisites for this workshop are an understanding of XML and ability to program in a high-level language.

Tutor : Dr. K.P. Lee

IT 06-075-11-01(41)

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Tuesday & Wednesday, 6:30-9:30p.m., 12 & 13 Oct 04 (2 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

IT 06-075-11-02(41)

Day(s)/Times : Saturday, 16 Oct 04, 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m. 2:30-5:30p.m., (1 meeting)
Venue : Cyberport Learning Centre
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

Fee : $500
Enrolment : 10

XML and Multimedia Workshop

Enquiries: 2587 3273

Although XML at present is used primarily for encoding textual data, it can also be used to represent multimedia. Two W3C Recommendations have been approved: SMIL (Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language) is used to synchronize multiple multimedia sources, while SVG (Scalable Vector Graphics) describes 2D graphics. Both are based on XML and therefore can take full advantage of XML technologies. This workshop introduces the two languages SMIL and SVG, with plenty of hands-on exercises to understand their capabilities and how they can be used to develop multimedia applications.

Prerequisites for this workshop are an understanding of XML and ability to program in a high-level language.

Tutor : Dr. K.P. Lee

IT 06-075-12-01 (41)

Venue : Cyberport Learning Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesday 13 Oct 04,. 9:30a.m.-12:30p.m. & 2:30-5:30p.m. (1 meeting)
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

IT 06-075-12-02 (41)

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Thursday & Friday 6:30-9:30p.m., 14 & 15, Oct 04 (2 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 18 Sep 04

Fee : $500
Enrolment : 10

IT 06-075-13-01 (41)
Practical Software Measurement

Enquiries: 2587 3273

This course provides an introduction to software measurement for project management decision-making. It serves as an implementation guide for ISO/IEC Standard 15939: 2000, which has been adopted as the basis for the Measurement and Analysis Process Area of the CMMI.

Topics include:

- Measurement Planning
- Information Needs
- PSM Approach
- Estimation, Feasibility Analysis

Entry Requirements	A minimum of 12 months' experience in the Information Technology industry.
Tutor	David N. Card Mr Card is the author of Measuring Software Design Quality (Prentice Hall, 1990), co-author of Practical Software Measurement (Addison Wesley, 2002), and co-editor of ISO/IEC standard 15939:2000, Software Measurement Process.
Date & Time	Monday, 9:00am – 5:30pm, Sept 27, 2004
Venue	Cyberport Learning Centre (Free shuttle bus service provided from Admiralty to Cyberport.)
Fee	$1,800
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Alice Wong, Unit 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **by e-mail,** alice@hkuspace.hku.hk. Closing date for application: 15 September 2004

IT Application

IT 06-082-02-01 (41)
Essential IT for Human Resource Management



Enquiries: 2587 3231

The fast-pace IT development usually brings obstacles for non-IT professionals to communicate and interact effectively with IT professionals to streamline the way to do business. This course is designed for Human Resources (HR) managers to update them with essential knowledge of IT application and project management associated with HR activities and business running.

After completion of the course, participants can:

- gain a good understanding of HR-related IT knowledge and upcoming trends
- understand the impact and implication of IT application within an organization
- interact with IT professionals more effectively
- participate in or manage IT projects competently

Venue : To be advised
Day(s) /Times : Tuesdays, 7:00-9:00p.m.,
(2 hours workshop contains
1 hour and 15 minutes lecturing;
and 45 minutes group discussion)
Starting Date : 20 Jul 04 (12 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 13 Jul 04
Fee : $2,400
Enrolment : 25

Entry Requirements	• Have a minimum of 1-year Human Resource working experience • Proficiency in English, such as a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B, or Grade C in Syllabus A)

IT 06-082-01-01 (41)
Information System Audit and Control

Enquiries: 2587 3231

Many multi-national corporations, medium-sized companies and government now heavily depend on Information System (IS) to handle tons of information flowing through every day. With best practice of IS, it greatly streamlines the way of doing business and improves the efficiency of handling information.
This course is designed to provide basic knowledge on audit and controls associated with Information Systems. Participants will learn the necessary skills and basic understandings in helping them to evaluate the integrity of IS, and generate practical solutions to maintain a secure and controlled IS environment.

After completion of the course, participants can understand:
- Role of IS Auditor
- Method and Techniques in IS Auditing
- Relevant IS Governance and IT Framework
- Concepts of Internal Control
- Implication of Control to IS Environment
- Understanding of Design, Development, Implementation, Operation, and Management of IS

Venue	: To be advised
Day(s) /Times	: Mid July - October 04, (13 workshops - 1 weekday evening class per week)
Fee	: $3,000

Entry Requirements	• At least 1 year working experience in accounting, auditing, finance, IS development and related areas. (No prior IT-related knowledge is required)

The school is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course

Customised Courses 特約培訓課程

The Division of Information Technology is committed to providing customised programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details, please contact our staff at 2587 3273/ 2587 3288.
資訊科技學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃特約在職培訓課程，詳情請電 2587 3273/ 2587 3288 與學部職員聯絡。
Customised courses currently offered by the Division are listed as follows:
本學部目前開辦的特約培訓課程包括：

Enquiries 查詢 : 2587 3223

Computer Studies and Information Technology

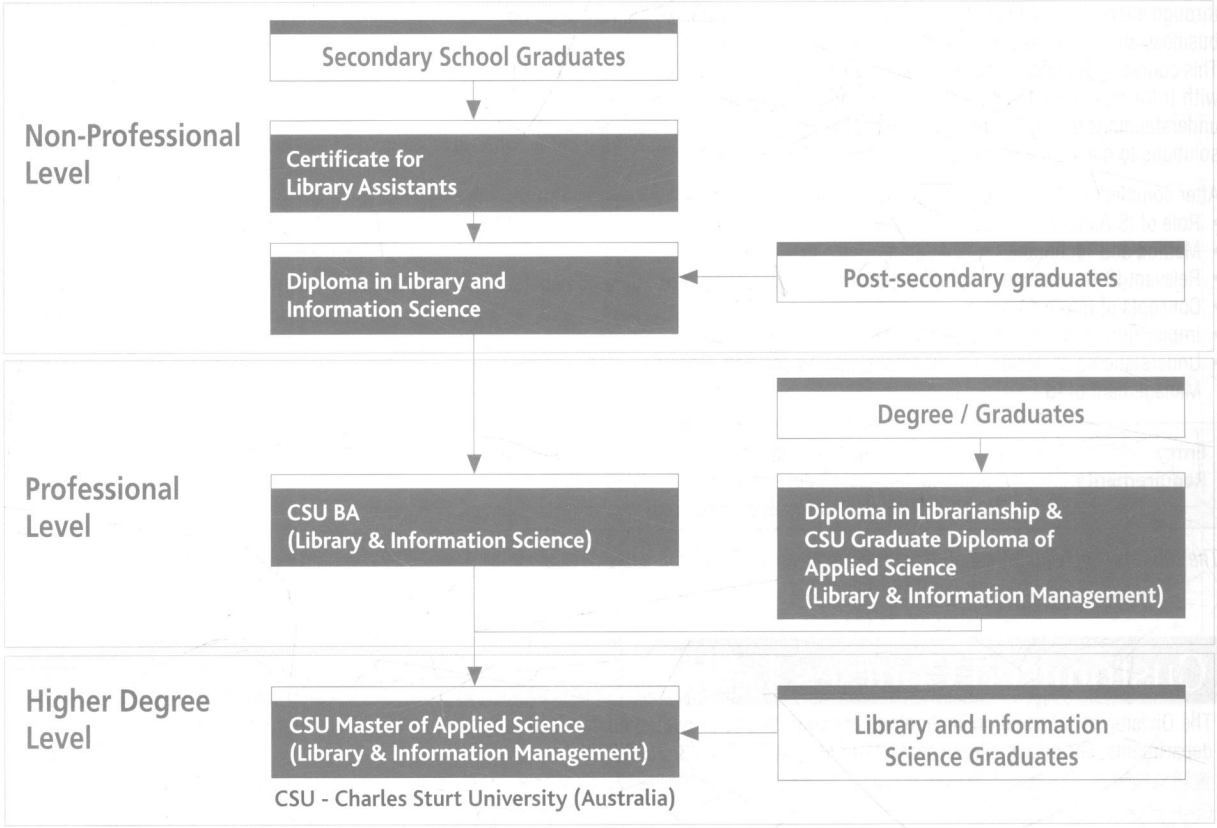
Customised Courses
Guidelines to Implement Kwowledge Management in Organization

Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
Diploma in Teacher Librarianship	Education and Manpower Bureau, HKSAR

Library and Information Science
圖書館學及資訊科學

Library & Information Science Education Opportunities at HKU SPACE



Director of Studies:

Dr. Kan Lai Bing, MH

BSc (H.K.), MA, MLS (Calif.), PhD (H.K.), ALAA, MCLIP, FHKLA, HonDLitt (CSU), Honorary Fellow (HKLA), Honorary University Fellow (HKU, CSU), former University Librarian, HKU, Senior Consultant, HKU SPACE

IT 18-801-00
Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3223 / 3288

We offer this course with Charles Sturt University to give students in-depth knowledge of developments in library science and information management.

Students take 4 to 6 papers in one of 2 streams depending on their academic background. Graduates of a 4-year degree or graduate diploma in library and information management or related fields will normally be required to study 4 subject only. The papers are based on distance learning packs, with local tutorial support. Charles Sturt staff also give study sessions in Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have an approved degree or graduate diploma in Library and Information Management, or equivalent; • have a minimum of 2 years' relevant professional experience.
Information and Application	Application for the next intake in July 2005 will open in May 2005.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 18-101-00
Diploma in Librarianship



Hong Kong Library Association
Charles Sturt University, Australia
Enquiries: 2587 3268 / 288

We offer this 3-year programme with the Hong Kong Library Association and Charles Sturt University, Australia. It leads to the Charles Sturt Graduate Diploma of Applied Science (Library and Information Management).

Students take 4 papers in face-to-face teaching mode and 4 papers in distance-learning mode (supported by face-to-face tutorials). They also have to complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have at least a 3-year degree or an appropriate diploma from a recognised university or tertiary institution in a field other than librarianship. Preference will be given to candidates working in libraries or related fields.
Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2006 open in October 2005.

IT 18-102-00
Diploma in Library and Information Science



Enquiries: 2587 3268 / 288

This course is for librarians or information personnel. It leads to the Charles Sturt Bachelor of Arts (Library and Information Science) degree. Students take 13 subjects. They also complete a 2-week professional placement professional activities and make 3 study visits.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have completed a programme at post-secondary level in a recogonised institution, or equivalent; and be proficient in written and spoken English. Graduates of Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes will be eligible for admission and exemption.
Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2005 will open in October 2004.

IT 18-103-00 (41)
Certificate for Library Assistants

Enquiries: 2587 3222

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart from being delivered in English, it is basically the same as the course conducted in Chinese (see below). The 2 courses share a common examination.

There are 4 parts:

Part 1 Library Routines and Methods (36 meetings)
Part 2 General Library Principles and Practice (16 meetings)
Part 3 Children's and School Libraries (8 meetings)
Part 4 Practical Work and Visits to Libraries (in the 3 days before Good Friday, the 3 days after Easter Monday, and on 2 other Saturdays each in November and May)

Assessment is based on final examination and attendance (75%). Practical work and visits are compulsory. Applicants are advised not to take any other public examinations in the same year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 5 passes, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays & Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:00 p.m., starting 20 September 2004.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$5,000
Medium of Instruction	English, with Cantonese for some parts of the syllabus.
Information and Application	The closing date for application is 27 August 2004 for the 2004 intake. Applicants should enclose copies of relevant certificates with enrollment form .

IT 18-104-00 (41)
Certificate for Library Assistants (Chinese)

Enquiries: 2587 3222

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart from being delivered in Chinese, it is basically the same as the course conducted in English (see above). The 2 courses share a common examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 5 passes, including English and Chinese, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30- 8:00p.m., starting 21 September 2004.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$5,000
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English terminology.
Information and Application	The closing date for application is 27 August 2004 for the 2004 intake. Applicants should enclose copies of relevant certificates with enrollment form .

IT 18-803-00 (41)
Postgraduate Certificate in Archival Studies

EASTICA

Enquiries: 2587 3222

This is a 3-week full-time course with International Council on Archives - East Asian Regional Branch (EASTICA) designed for archivists wishing to update their professional skills, widen their international exposure and obtain an academic qualification.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • hold at least a bachelor's degree, and • be in the employ of an archival institution or agency, or • have archives or records related experience, preferably of at least two years duration.
Day(s) / Times	12 - 31 July 2004
Venue	HKU Main Campus
Fee(s)	$11,000

Medium of Instruction	English
Information and Application	Application forms can be downloaded from EASTICA's website: http://www.eastica.org Application closing date is 7 June 2004. Late applications considered if there are vacancies.

IT 18-804-00(41)
Introduction to Archives Management



Hong Kong Archives Society
Enquiries: 2587 3222

The course will provide an understanding of the arrangement, management and conservation of archival material in the traditional manner and using the latest technology, Useful for organisations interested in maintaining historical records.

Tutor in change : Dr. Louis Ha
(Chairman, Hong Kong Archives Society)Ph.D. *HKU*,
MSc *Columbia University*,
New York, L. Theo & L. Ph
Ponticia Universita Urbana, Italy
Venue : Admiralty Centre
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 6:30-8:00p.m.,
Starting 4 Oct 04 (8 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 25 Sep 04
Fee : $780
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

IT 18-013-03 (41)
Knowledge Management for Information Professionals
知識管理(資訊專業進修課程)



Enquiries: 2587 3222

The course is particularly suited to graduates from information science and related fields and prepares them for the management and other leadership roles in knowledge-aware organizations. It has a theoretical underpinning and covers various aspects of knowledge management and technology, including the people involved. The curriculum is also highly practical and designed to equip participants with the tools and techniques needed to manage information and to facilitate knowledge creation, capture and re-use.

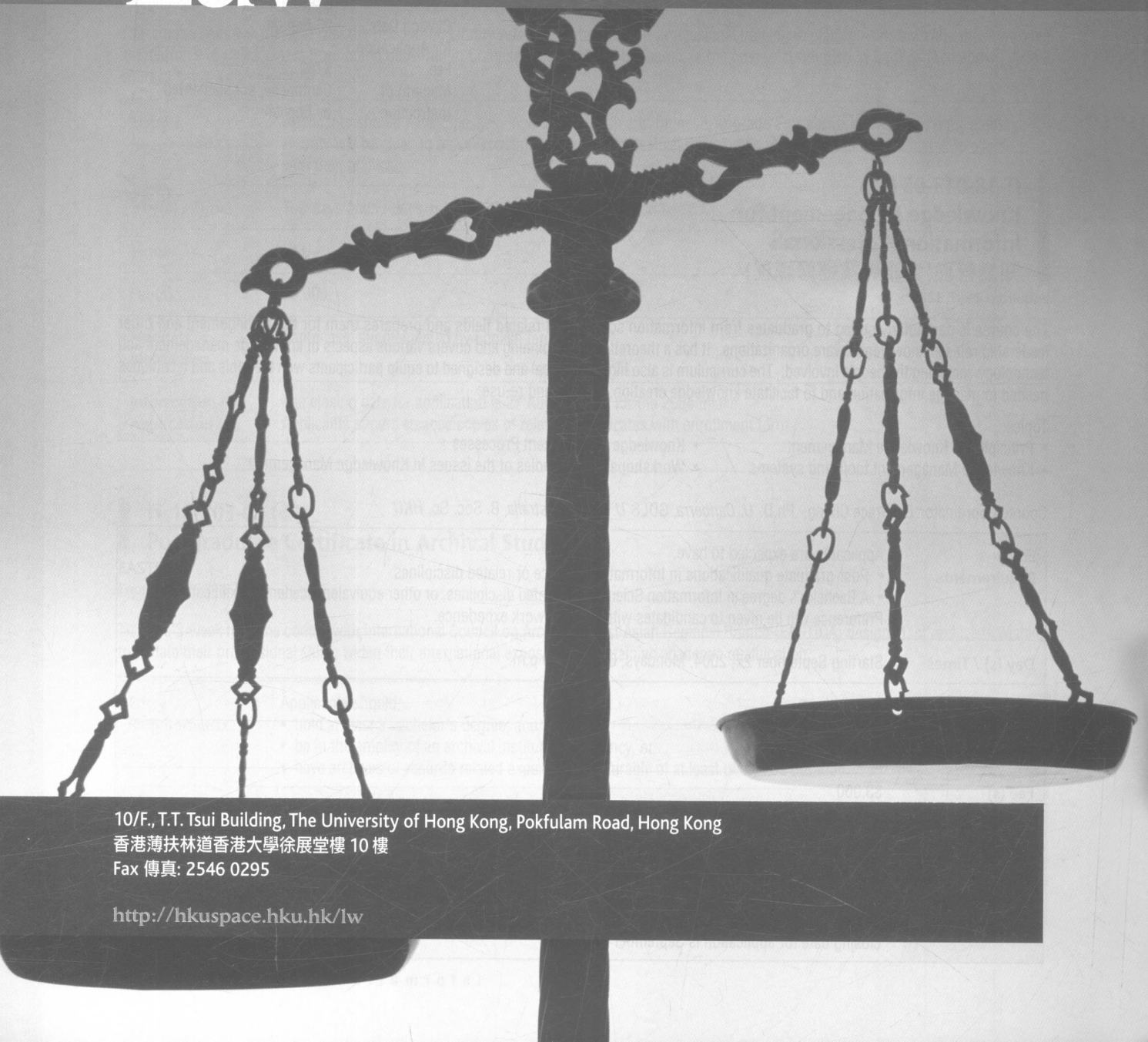
Topics:
- Principles of Knowledge Management
- Knowledge Management tools and systems
- Knowledge Management Processes
- Workshops / case studies of the issues in Knowledge Management

Course Coordinator: Dr. Grace Cheng, Ph.D. *U. Canberra*, GDLS *U. South Australia*, B. Soc. Sc. *HKU*

Entry Requirements	Applicants are expected to have: • Post-graduate qualifications in Information Science or related disciplines • A Bachelor's degree in Information Science and related disciplines, or other equivalent academic qualifications. Preference will be given to candidates with relevant work experience.
Day (s) / Times	Starting September 27, 2004, Mondays, 6:30 – 9:00 p.m.
Duration	12 meetings
Venue	**HKU Main Campus**
Fee (s)	$3,000
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese where necessary
Information and Application	Applications should include copies of relevant certificate(s) or diploma(s). Qualified candidates will be accepted on first come first served basis. For further information, please contact Ms. Helen Ching at 2587 3222. The closing date for application is September 20, 2004.

普通法 Common Law Studies
中國法律 China Law Studies
專業法律課程 Professional Legal Studies

法律
Law



10/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 10 樓
Fax 傳真: 2546 0295

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/lw

Head of Division 學部主任
Davies, Lee Bronwyn 戴寶賢

Academic staff 教學人員
Fisher, Michael J.
Ho, Tommy K.K. 何冠驥
Browne, Edith Ann
Chan, Zoe S.Y. 陳蘇完

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Yu, Karen Y.M. 俞張婉薇

法律學部一直以提供法律教育為己任，課程種類繁多，包括不拘入學資格的文憑課程，以及學位、深造及法律專業課程。

法律學部的學生不一定以執業為職志，但他們都明白掌握法律專業知識的重要性。因此，本學部著重的是傳授實質法律知識的教育。

普通法是香港法治的基礎，故大部份課程均以普通法為本。此外，由於中國法律日漸受到重視，所以本學部正積極發展有關課程。

英語是各項課程的主要授課語言，但也有課程是以廣東話及普通話進行的。法律學部的課程均以面授為主，由本地或海外的優秀法律學者與律師任教。為方便兼讀制學生，上課一般會安排在平日黃昏以及週末。

社會對本學院的法律課程需求殷切，故入學申請踴躍，競爭很大。學生來自不同行業，他們在本學院的法律課程中均表現出色。

The Division of Law aims to provide the opportunity for legal education at every level. Courses are offered from diploma level, open to those having no formal qualifications, to degree, postgraduate and professional level.

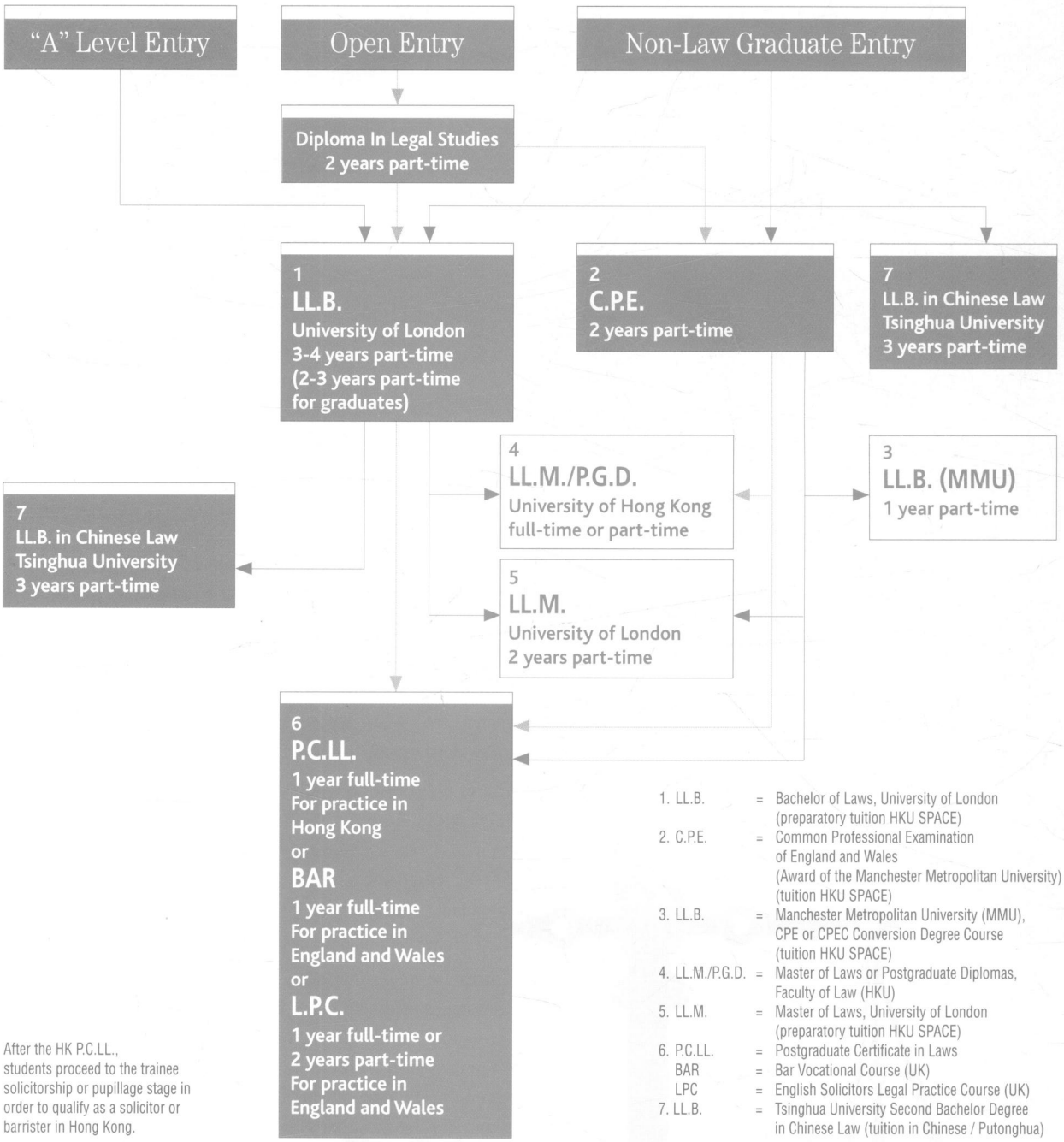
The Division emphasises legal education, recognising that most of its students will not, ultimately, choose to progress to legal practice, but still appreciate the importance of legal expertise and understanding.

Most of the courses offered are based on the common law on which Hong Kong is founded and to which it remains committed. The Division, however, recognises the importance of an increased awareness of Chinese law and is increasing its China law coverage.

While English remains the usual medium of instruction, some courses are now offered in Cantonese and Putonghua. All law courses offered include a significant element of face-to-face tuition provided by the best local and overseas academics and practitioners. Most of this tuition is offered on a part-time evening and weekend basis so that HKU *SPACE* students remain, for the most part, in full-time employment.

Demand for HKU *SPACE* law courses remains high and entry to some programmes is highly competitive. HKU *SPACE* students come from a very wide range of occupations and background. The examination results of our students are very impressive and those who proceed to the professional stage perform very well.

Routes To Legal Qualifications



After the HK P.C.LL., students proceed to the trainee solicitorship or pupillage stage in order to qualify as a solicitor or barrister in Hong Kong.

1. LL.B. = Bachelor of Laws, University of London (preparatory tuition HKU SPACE)
2. C.P.E. = Common Professional Examination of England and Wales (Award of the Manchester Metropolitan University) (tuition HKU SPACE)
3. LL.B. = Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU), CPE or CPEC Conversion Degree Course (tuition HKU SPACE)
4. LL.M./P.G.D. = Master of Laws or Postgraduate Diplomas, Faculty of Law (HKU)
5. LL.M. = Master of Laws, University of London (preparatory tuition HKU SPACE)
6. P.C.LL. = Postgraduate Certificate in Laws
   BAR = Bar Vocational Course (UK)
   LPC = English Solicitors Legal Practice Course (UK)
7. LL.B. = Tsinghua University Second Bachelor Degree in Chinese Law (tuition in Chinese / Putonghua)

Common Law Studies
普通法

LW 56-101-01-01 (41)
Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)



Enquiries: 2975 5721

This 2-year, part-time programme educates students in the study of law as well as prepares them for formal training in law, legal practice and future career development. It consists of 2 Certificate courses that can be taken either individually in their own right or with a view to completing the full Diploma programme. However, only students who have completed Certificate in Legal Studies 1 will be accepted into Certificate in Legal Studies 2. Students should complete their study within a maximum period of 5 years.

The following subjects would be taught for Year 1 and Year 2 Certificates:

Year 1
- Hong Kong Legal System
- Introduction to Legal Practice
- Tort
- Contract Law
- Civil Procedure 1
- Civil Procedure 2
- Employment Law
- Business Practice
- Hong Kong Basic Law

Year 2
- Criminal Law
- Criminal Procedure
- Land Law
- Conveyancing
- Family Law
- Matrimonial Practice
- Succession
- Probate Practice
- Chinese Legal System

Year 1	
LW 56-101-01-01 (41) Certificate in Legal Studies Year 1	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and / or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting in September 2004.
Fee(s)	To be advised.

Year 1	
LW 56-101-03 (41) Certificate in Legal Studies Year 2	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, Wednesdays and / or some Fridays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting in September 2004.
Fee(s)	To be advised.

a. The Diploma in Legal Studies is awarded to students who complete Year 1 and Year 2 certificates.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance (70%).
c. The Certificate in Legal Studies 2 and the Diploma both act as access routes to further legal studies with reputable academic institutions.

Entry Requirements	There are no formal entry requirements, but applicants must be proficient in English, as demonstrated by a pass in HKCEE or equivalent examination, or by suitable business, commercial or academic experience.
Venue	HKU Main Campus
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4 Size envelope with a $3 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.

This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

LW 56-801-00 (41)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

LL.B. degrees are studied by those who hope to become lawyers, by those who feel that a Law qualification would help them in their present profession, and also by those who are simply interested in the courses offered. We provide preparatory courses for 15 of the University of London LL.B. subjects including all compulsory subjects. In 2004/2005, we are likely to offer:

Intermediate (First Year)	Part 1 (Second Year)	Part 2 (Third Year)
LW 56-801-01 (41) Public Law*	LW 56-801-05 (41) Evidence	LW 56-801-09 (41) Company Law
LW 56-801-02 (41) Criminal Law*	LW 56-801-06 (41) Land Law*	LW 56-801-10 (41) Family Law
LW 56-801-03 (41) Elements of the Law of Contract*	LW 56-801-07 (41) Law of Tort*	LW 56-801-11 (41) Jurisprudence and Legal Theory**
LW 56-801-04 (41) English Legal System*	LW 56-801-08 (41) Law of Trusts*	LW 56-801-12 (41) Succession
		LW 56-801-17 (41) Intellectual Property Law
		LW 56-801-18 (41) Commercial Law
		LW 56-801-19 (41) EU Law***

* Compulsory subjects
** Compulsory subject for non-graduates
*** Compulsory subject to obtain a qualifying Law degree

Students recognised by the University of London as graduate entrants take 9 subjects in a minimum of 2 years. Non-graduates take 12 subjects over a minimum of 3 years.

These LL.B. preparation courses are aimed at candidates for the University of London examinations, but can also be taken by other students. Attending these courses is not compulsory, but will greatly improve a candidate's chances of success in the examinations.

Candidates for the University of London examinations must make sure that they register as students with the University of London before 17 September, 2004 and then that they register for the specific examinations in good time.

All HKU SPACE students receive a course manual for each subject. Individual lecturers, mainly from the University of London or other leading UK universities, will also provide supplementary materials in lectures and revision courses. Local teachers will provide seminars for first and second year subjects.

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements for the University of London LL.B. programme are: • **either,** 2 "A" level and 3 "O" level passes (not necessarily obtained in one sitting); • **or,** completion of HKU SPACE Certificate in Legal Studies 2.
Fee(s)	Fee(s) $4,500 per course.
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available from Room S8 3/F, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.B. brochure. They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the HKU SPACE preparatory courses is available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4 size envelope with a $8.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-803-01 (41)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders)

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

This is a one-year programme that leads to the award of a Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU) LL.B. (Honours). It is designed for students who have passed:

- either, the C.P.E. examination
- or, the C.P.E.C. examinations of HKU

The course programme covers the following core subjects:
• Commercial Law
• International Export Trade Law
• Intellectual Property Law

a. Students are provided with detailed learning materials, which are supplemented by introductory and revision lectures delivered in teaching "blocks" by MMU staff and tutorials given by local teaching staff.
b. Assessment is based on examinations set by MMU (75%) and an essay for each subject (25%).
c. The Honours degree classification is based entirely on results in the 3 core subjects listed above.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must be holders of either the C.P.E. (see page 385) or the HKU C.P.E.C.
Duration	One year, part-time
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $26,500, payable to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £400 per sitting, payable to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 17 August 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-805-00 (41)
Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The University of London LL.M. degree consists of written papers in 4 subjects, which can be taken either on the same occasion or in 2 parts.

We offer regular preparation courses for these papers. In 2004 /2005, we will probably offer the following popular courses:

- LW 56-805-05 (41) : Carriage of Goods by Sea
- LW 56-805-07 (41) : Insurance Law (excluding Marine Insurance)
- LW 56-805-10 (41) : International and Comparative Commercial Arbitration

These courses are recognised by the Law Society of Hong Kong for the purposes of its CPD scheme.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have a 2nd class Law degree; • **or,** have a first degree with Law as a major component; • **or,** be a C.P.E. graduate.
Fee(s)	$9,000 per subject
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available from Room S8, 3/F, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.M. brochure (available from May / June). They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the HKU SPACE preparatory courses is available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4 size envelope with a $8.20 stamp, specifiying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.
Revised LL.M. programme	From 2005 the University of London LL.M. will be considerably modified. The revised scheme will be administered on a joint "lead college" basis by Queen Mary College and University College London. The major changes will be that the programme becomes entirely modular and learning becomes far more self-paced. All subjects will be subdivided into sections and students will be able to take from one to all sixteen sections in a year. University of London student support will increase significantly, with enhanced study guides and significant on–line support. The overall programme fee payable to University of London will rise considerably to roughly £6,000. Those enrolling after a cut-off date (yet to be determined) will be required to join the revamped scheme. Those already enrolled will be able to choose to stay with the old scheme or convert. HKU SPACE will continue to give preparation course support to those studying under the old regulations until 2005/2006. From 2005 we will also provide support for the new programme via preparation courses for the most popular options. Further information on the new LL.M. programme will be provided once all details are finalised.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-806-00 (41)
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The C.P.E. course, which is intended for graduates from disciplines other than Law, leads to the award of a Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law by Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU).

There are 8 subjects, taken over 2 years of part-time study:

Year 1	Year 2
• Public Law	• Criminal Law
• European Union Law	• Equity and Trusts
• Law of Contract	• Land Law
• Law of Tort	• Hong Kong Constitutional Law

a. Teaching is provided by MMU staff as well as by local academics and legal practitioners.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written examinations, and attendance.
c. Holders of the C.P.E. are eligible for entry to the P.C.LL. programme, though they must first complete 2 short courses: Business Associations, and Evidence (see page 388).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** be graduates from a discipline other than Law; • **or,** have a qualification considered equivalent to a degree; • **or,** be mature applicants with a suitable background.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings and weekends, starting in September 2004.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Year 1 Course Fee: $24,000, payable to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £300 per sitting, payable to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4 size envelope with a $3 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 30 July 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

China Law Studies
中國法律

LW 55-804-01 (41)
中國法學專業第二學士學位

清華大學

查詢電話：2975 5721

香港是中國的特別行政區，又是國際大都會，隨著中國的開放，香港的專業人才需要增加中國法律知識，強化專業才能，好好把握新機會。開辦本課程的目的便是為了適應新時代，培養高質素的跨科域中國法律專業人才。

凡持有非中國法學本科學位的人士均可申請入學。學生完成課程後，應能掌握中國法學的核心理論知識及技巧，學以致用。

課程內容

完成了第一、第二學習階段的學員，可獲清華大學法學院及香港大學專業進修學院共同發給相應的階段性結業證書。

完成第一階段的學員獲「中國法學基礎結業證書」(Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation of Chinese Law)；完成第二階段的獲「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」(Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law)。

完成全部三個階段的學員，由清華大學授予法學士。學員可於完成一整個學習階段之後決定進級或申請短暫休學。修業期最長為六年，最短三年。

第一學年 / 階段	第二學年 / 階段	第三學年 / 階段
· 法學緒論	· 民法學	· 國際法學
· 憲法學	· 民事訴訟法學	· 國際私法學
· 刑法學	· 商法學	· 國際經濟法學
· 刑事訴訟法學	· 經濟法學	· 法律文書與寫作
· 行政法與行政訴訟法	· 知識產權法學	· 三門選修科 *
	· 一門選修科 *	· 畢業論文
	· 北京考察活動 (只適用於第二學位學生)	· 畢業及學位頒授禮

*** 選修科暫包括 (開班與否視乎選修情況而定)：**

· 香港基本法	· 科技法	· 自然資源與環境保護法學	· 外國法制史學	· 中國法制史學
· 稅法學	· 法律邏輯	· 律師、公證與仲裁制度	· 產品責任法	· 中國司法制度與司法倫理
· WTO 法規與法律制度	· 案例分析			

學歷認可

由於招收的學生都已有第一個學位，故完成本課程後所取得的學位屬「第二學士學位」，學位是清華大學頒授的法學士（LL.B.）。

評核方法

必修科的評核方法主要為考試（開卷或閉卷），選修科的為考查（提交指定作業、簡短報告等）。命題及批卷均由清華大學法學院之教授負責。沒有通過評核的，必須補考。未能通過補考的，必須重修。

到了第三個學習階段，學生得提交畢業論文（不低於 8,000 字），由清華法學院教授指導。畢業論文通過後，學員得親往清華大學參加畢業及學位頒授典禮。升讀第三學習階段前之夏天，學員亦須到清華大學法學院學習約四至五天。前往清華大學的所需費用（交通、食宿及生活開支）由學生負擔。

基本入學條件	申請者須： 1. 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個非中國法律學位；或 2. 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個普通法(Common Law)學位。 (符合基本入學條件的申請者，也必須通過中文（漢語）能力考試及面試，成績及格方被考慮予以錄取。)
開課日期 / 時間	開課日期為 2004 年 10 月 4 日（暫定），每科目包括一至三週的密集講授課，每週上課不多於四個晚上（每晚約三小時），另加週六下午（約四小時）或週日上午或下午（約三小時）。

上課地點	香港大學本部（薄扶林）或專業進修學院的市區教學中心
修讀年期	每階段為期一學年，由每年10月至翌年8月。畢業學員因要撰寫畢業論文，故第三學年下學期將延至11月結束。
學費	報名費：$200（取錄與否，恕不退還。） 學費： 每年$28,000 （學費包括教科書及考試費等，往清華學習及參加學位授予典禮所需之費用除外。）
上課模式	由清華法學院的教授及本地中國法律學者任教 教學語言為中文（普通話） 教學方式包括：講授課及輔導課
截止報名日期	2004年6月17日（星期四）
入學考試 (中文能力)	2004年7月7日（星期三）晚上7時30分至9時（另有專函通知） 面試日期： 2004年8月上旬（另有專函通知）

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊。

LW 55-804-04 (41)
中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書

本課程為不打算修讀學位，但卻希望學習專門的中國法律者而設，適合律師、會計或從事內地商貿業務的人士，但申請者最好對法律有基本認識。

課程內容
本課程實為第二學位課程的第二學習階段，學員必須完成5門必修科及1門選修科，十分適合律師、會計師或從事內地商貿業務的人士。民商法的學員與第二年的同學一起上課。

學歷認可
學生完成本課程後，將獲清華大學法學院與香港大學專業進修學院共同發給「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」(Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law)。此證書雖不是完整的學位資格，但卻能充份證明學生在中國法學的個別學科，已達到了一定的學術水平。

銜接「第二學士學位」課程
如果學生在獲得「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」後三年之內繼續進修「中國法學專業第二學士學位」，只需補修第一、第三學習階段及參加北京考察活動。不過，轉讀「第二學士學位」的學員仍須遵守第二學士的最短修業期三年的規則，即在註冊入讀「第二學士學位」課程後滿三年，才可獲頒發第二學士學位。

基本入學條件	與第二學士學位課程的基本入學條件相同，申請者也必須通過中文（漢語）能力考試及面試，對法律有基本認識者將獲優先考慮。
開課日期 / 時間	2004年10月4日（暫定），與第二學士學位課程第二年的同學一同上課
學費	報名費：$200（取錄與否，恕不退還。） 學費：$28,000 （包括教學、教科書及考試費）
截止報名日期	2004年6月17日（星期四）

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊。

Professional Legal Studies
專業法律課程

LW 17-808-00 (41)
Diploma in Hong Kong Trade Mark Law and Practice

The Hong Kong Institute of Trade Mark Practitioners

Enquiries: 2975 5721

We offer this course in collaboration with The Hong Kong Institute of Trade Mark Practitioners.

It has 4 modules:
- Principles of Hong Kong Law
- Trade Marks I
- Trade Marks II
- Foreign Trade Mark Law

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have minimum university entry requirements; • be proficient in English. Preference will be given to applications with legal or other relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	One evening a week, with some weekends sessions.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee(s)	Year 1 Course Fee: $10,000
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 17 December 2004

LW 17-077-01 (41)
Special Introductory Courses in Business Associations
LW 17-077-02 (41)
Special Introductory Courses in Evidence

Enquiries: 2975 5721 E-mail: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

One of the requirements for entry to a P.C.LL. programme is that applicants must have completed a course in Business Associations (Company Law) and Evidence. These courses are also suitable for those who wish to gain knowledge in these areas.

These intensive courses are offered in July/August each year for applicants whose previous legal studies did not include these subjects.

Duration	4 hours of lectures daily for 10 days
Fee(s)	$4,500
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 18 June 2004 (First-come-first-served)

LW 57-701-00 (41)
CPD Programmes

Enquiries: 2975 5721

HKU SPACE is accredited by the Law Society of Hong Kong to provide Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Courses for lawyers. The School offers a range of seminars and workshops, covering all areas of practice and catering for all levels of knowledge and experience.

Law Division has developed CPD online programmes, Hong Kong's first Online Legal Training Library with Vinciworks. Over 100 hours of accredited courses are available online 24 hours a day.

For further information please call 2975 5721 or visit our website at: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/lw/

LW 55-101-00 (41)
中國商事法實務基礎證書

查詢電話：2975 5721

本課程專為香港從事商貿，或對中國法律有興趣的人士而設，對象包括從事貿易、會計、銀行、公司行政、法律等業務的人士。課程涵蓋中國商事法多個範疇，培訓學員掌握相關的基礎實務知識。由兩個單元組成：

- 單元(一)：中華人民共和國公司法
- 單元(二)：中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律

入學條件	凡對中國商事法有興趣的人士均可報讀。申請者必須具備基本中文聽、寫、講能力。
開課日期及時間	中華人民共和國公司法— 2004 年 9 月 4 日 (為期約 3 個月，共 30 小時)
	中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律— 2004 年 2 月間 (為期約 6 個月，共 42 小時)
	每週上課一節，每節 2 小時，於星期六下午 2:30 至 4:30（暫定）。
學費	$8,500 (包括教材等費)
導師	李曙峰先生，LL.B.(中國律師、現職本港某律師事務所中國及項目融資部主管)
教學語言	中文（粵語），輔以普通話及英語。
評核及證書授予	學員必須通過每單元的評核，方可獲得證書。每單元的評核包括一份作業及一次堂上小測驗。 首次「不及格」的學員可補考一次。 沒有參加評核的學員，或未能通過補考的學員，若出席率達70%或以上，可向本學院申請單科聽講證明書 (Statement of Attendance)。
報名手續	詳細資料及報名表可 ・於香港大學專業進修學院各報名中心索取 ・連同回郵信封郵寄至香港大學專業進修學院，法律學部索取（地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 10 樓）。

社會科學、城市研究及教育

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education

刑事執法、公安及公共行政
Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration

教育 Education

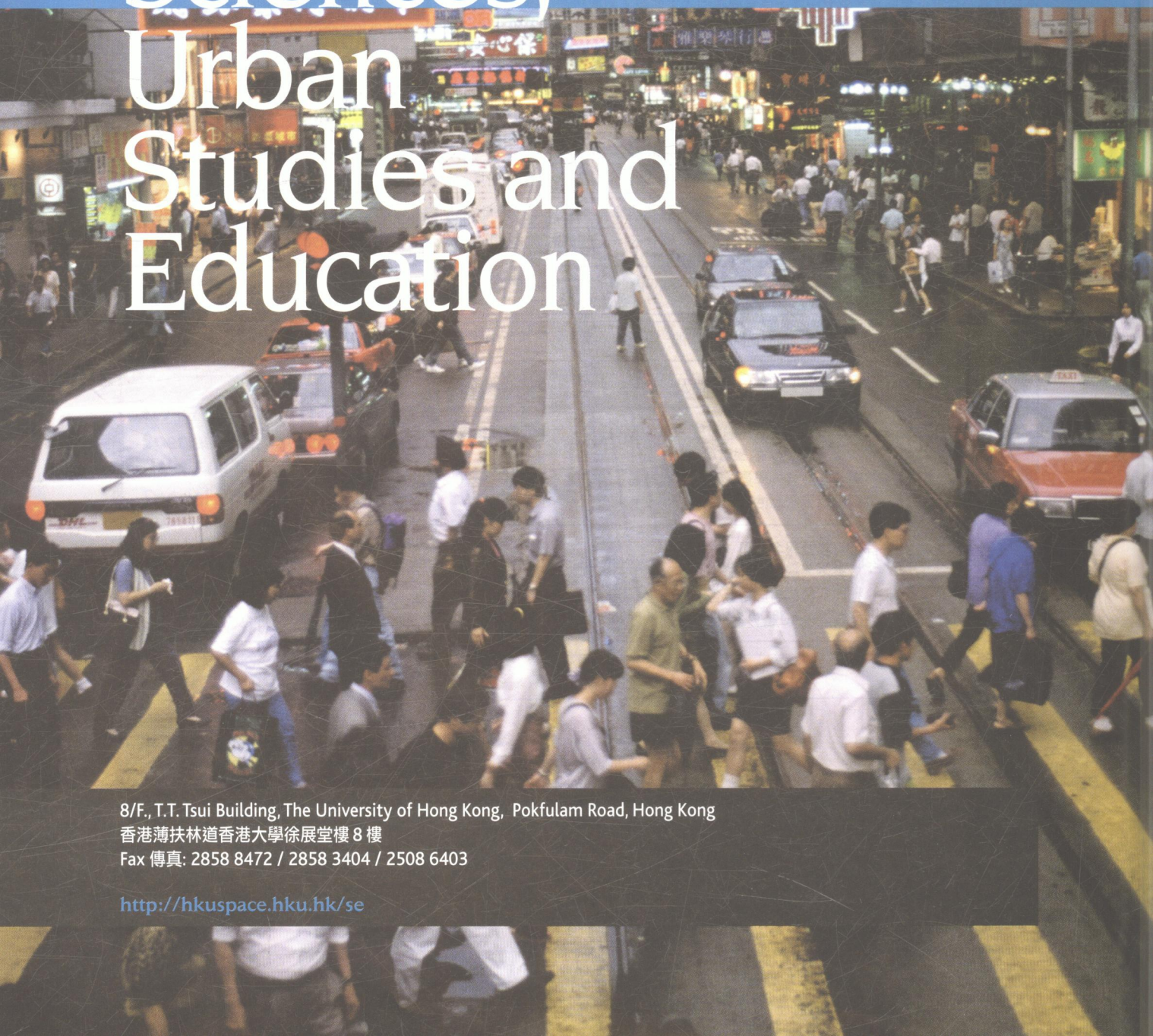
房屋管理 Housing Management

新聞及傳播學
Journalism and Communication

社會學、社會工作及心理學
Sociology, Social Work and Psychology

培訓及人力資源管理
Training and Human Resource Management

運輸、物流及城市研究
Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies



8/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 8 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 8472 / 2858 3404 / 2508 6403

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/se

Head of Division 學部主任
Cheng, Chung Y.L. 鄭鍾幼齡

Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Tam, Maggie M.M. 譚美梅

Academic Staff 教學人員
Kennedy, Peter 甘令德
Kwong, T.M. 鄺子文
Liu, N.R. 劉寧榮
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Choy, B.K. 蔡炳綱
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Lam, Pansy M.Y. 林美凝
Yip, George M.W. 葉滿榮
Cho, Jackson K.S. 曹吉蓀
Li, Emily N. 李妮
Chan, William W.S. 陳偉生
Lun, Venus Y.H. 倫婉霞
Wong, Raymond W.K. 黃維國

社會科學、城市研究及教育學部由七個既獨特而又互相關聯的學科組成：刑事執法、公安及公共行政；教育；房屋管理；新聞及傳播學；社會學、社會工作及心理學；培訓及人力資源管理；運輸、物流及城市研究。這些學科組合在一個學部裡，不但確認彼此之間的相互聯繫，還將它們集中在社會科學、城市研究及教育的範疇內，為社會人士提供培訓。

學部並提供一系列廣泛的通識技能訓練，包括寫作技巧、表達方式、解決問題的程序等，這些訓練都是發展具教育水平的勞動力所必備的條件。學部還提供多媒體科技、教室教學、輔導、社會工作及房屋管理等專門技能訓練。學員可獲證書、文憑至博士學位學歷；學部設有多項學歷頒授課程，以供學員選擇修讀。

The Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education is made up of 7 distinct but complementary disciplines : Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration; Education; Housing Management; Journalism and Communication; Sociology, Social Work and Psychology; Training and Human Resource Management; Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies. The combination of these programmes into one division recognises the interdependence of these disciplines, providing training in many applied areas of the social sciences, urban studies and education.

The Division provides a broad range of training in transferable skills (writing, presentation, problem-solving) essential for the development of an educated workforce. It also offers more specific skills in multi-media technology, classroom teaching, counselling, social work and housing management. Students are offered a broad range of qualifications from certificate and diploma to doctorate levels. There are many study options within the award-bearing programmes.

SE 32-105-01 (41) (Full-time mode)
SE 32-105-02 (41) (Part-time mode)
Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5685

This course introduces students to (a) concepts and theories of corruption, (b) organizational strategies and measures to tackle corruption, and (c) code of ethics and corruption prevention system. It is designed for professionals involved in internal auditing, security, personnel and risk management in both business and public sectors. The teaching staff includes university academics, retired senior ICAC officers, serving officers from law enforcement agencies and senior counsel from the Department of Justice.

Participants from other countries in the Asia-Pacific region will be invited to attend the programme.

Modules:

- Introduction to Corruption
- Types of Corruption and Systemic Approaches to Reduce Corruption
- Comparative Studies of Anti-corruption Structures and Strategies
- Corruption Legislation
- Measures to Investigate Corruption
- Corruption Prevention and Education

Assessment is based on a project, written assignments and attendance.

The Career Professional Development (CPD) Accreditation Sub-Committee of the Law Society of Hong Kong has approved the programme for CPD accreditation of up to 15 CPD points of the annual CPD requirement.
Honorary Course Director: Mr. Tony Kwok, SBS, IDS, retired Deputy Commissioner of ICAC and Visiting Professor of the National Prosecutor College of PRC

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • be graduates of an approved university or other institute of higher education, or have an approved professional qualification considered equivalent to a first degree; • preferably have two or more years of relevant experience; and • be proficient in both spoken and written English.
Day(s)/Times	• Full-time mode: Mondays - Fridays: 9:00a.m. - 5:00p.m. Saturdays: 9:00a.m. - 1:00p.m., starting 15 Nov 2004 • Part-time mode: Thursdays, 6:30p.m.-10:00p.m.; Saturdays, 2:00p.m. - 7:00p.m. , starting January 2005
Duration	• Full-time mode: 3 weeks • Part-time mode: 3 months
Venue	To be advised.
Course Fee	$18,000.
Application fee	$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available in May 2004 : • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 32-107-00 (41)
Advanced Diploma in Law Enforcement (Criminal Justice) (Subject to Approval)



Enquiries: 2975 5685

The Advanced Diploma in Law Enforcement (Criminal Justice) is designed for students who are interested in the criminal justice systems and aims:

- to help students develop a fuller understanding of the Hong Kong Criminal Law and its relationship to the work of criminal justice agencies;
- to introduce students to current theories and debates associated with the study of crime and criminal behavior;
- to encourage a broad, multi-agency approach to the understanding of crime and delinquency;
- to provide opportunities to examine critically problems and controversies in the administration of criminal justice in Hong Kong and other regions;
- to provide the knowledge, values and skills necessary for quality and ethical service in the criminal justice system;
- to develop reading, organizational, writing and evaluation skills for academic and professional purposes.

Programme structure: Topics to be covered include specialized modules in related areas, language enhancements and generic subjects.

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and participation in workshop.
b. Students may exit with a Diploma in Law Enforcement (Criminal Justice) having fulfilled all the requirements set out in Student Handbook.

Entry Requirements	Applicant should have: • At least 2 years relevant working experience preferably in criminal justice or related field, and • 5 passes including English and Chinese in HKCEE or equivalent; and • Proficiency in English (some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination) • Those holding equivalent credentials will also be considered.
Day(s)/Times	2 evenings a week
Duration	2 years, part-time
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $43,000 in 2 instalments Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form will be available in June, 2004. • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post**, from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F., TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.0 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004

SE 32-106-00 (41)
Advanced Diploma in Law Enforcement (Policing) (Subject to Approval)



Enquiries: 2975 5685

The course is designed for law enforcement practitioners who wish to obtain professional qualifications in policing. It aims to provide an overview and understanding of basic concepts of policing, criminal justice, communications, and social science subjects that are needed in their daily work. Applicants preparing for access to higher qualifications including bachelor and postgraduate degrees in related areas of discipline should also find this course relevant.

Programme structure: Topics to be covered include specialized modules in related areas, language enhancement and generic subjects.

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and participation in workshop.
b. Students may exit with a Certificate/Diploma in Law Enforcement (Policing) without completing all these modules, and rejoin the Advanced Diploma at a later date.
c. Serving HK Police Officers may be exempted from certain modules on the ground that equivalent courses have been passed in the HK Police Training Scheme.

Entry Requirements	To be eligible for admission to the programmes, candidates shall a. have at least 2 years' work experience preferably in related fields and b. 5 passes in HKCEE including English and Chinese; and c. proficiency in English (some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination). **OR** a. have completed the Basic Training and Assessment for Recruit Police Constables and Regional Continuation Training Scheme for Police Constables; or b. hold a qualification in law enforcement, security, or related fields.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Wednesdays, 6:30 - 10:00 p.m. starting in September 2004.
Duration	2 years, part-time
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: HK$43,000 Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form will be available in June, 2004. • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this Programme. The closing date for application is 31 August, 2004.

Public Administration
公共行政

SE 25-060-10-01 (41)
Introduction to Public Administration
公共行政學概論

查詢電話：2975 5685

This is a practical course which covers fundamental concepts and issues in public administration.
Topics covered include:

- definition of public administration
- differences between private and public administration
- comprehensive rationality
- incrementalism
- public choice
- communication
- leadership
- street-level bureaucrats
- accountability and administrative ethics

The mode of delivery include lectures, supplemented by case studies, and open discussions. Students are expected to possess the ability to analyze some public policies with the theories they learned.

這是一門理論與實用兼備的課程，內容涵蓋部份基本的公共行政學概念和問題。
研討課題包括：

- 公共行政定義
- 公、私行政的差異
- 徹底理性模式
- 循序漸進模式
- 公共選擇
- 溝通問題
- 領導才能
- 街邊官僚
- 問責與行政操守

課程模式將包括理論講課，並輔以個案研討和討論環節。冀望於學期完結時，學生能夠應用所學得的理論，就某些公共政策進行分析探討。

Tutor	Mr. Bruce Kwong Kam Kwan, BSocSc *Macau*, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD Candidate *HK*
Venue	To be advised
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 7 October 2004 (8 meetings)
Fee	$880
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English 廣東話，輔以英語

SE 25-060-08-01 (41)
Selected Topics in Hong Kong Political Studies
香港政治專題研討

查詢電話：2975 5685

This practical course examines some of the key political issues currently facing Hong Kong, and the way that the HKSAR Government and various interest groups have responded to them. Among the issues covered are: the financial crisis, accountability system, unemployment, the Chief Executive, Legislative Council and District Council elections, crisis of governance, policing, rural and grass-root politics, civil servant reform and globalisation.
The course will benefit anyone seeking an insight into Hong Kong politics and the way they affect both society at large and the lives of individual people here. There will be lectures, workshops and case studies.

這是一門與現今香港社會息息相關的課程，選取人所關注的主要政治課題深入探討，並從特區政府及其他團體的態度作出研究。選取的議題覆蓋面廣闊，包括：財政危機、高官問責制、失業、特首、立法會與及區議會選舉、政府管治危機、警察行政、鄉村及基層政治、公務員改革和全球化問題等。
有興趣深入探求本港政治生態，及其與個人和社會的互動關係的學生，將會發現本課程提供一個良好的學習平台。
授課形式包括講課、工作坊和個案研究。

Tutor	Mr. Bruce Kwong Kam Kwan, BSocSc *Macau*, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD Candidate *HK*
Venue	To be advised
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 27 October 2004 (9 meetings)
Fee	$980
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English 廣東話，輔以英語

Education
教育

Adult Education
成人教育

SE 01-103-00 (41)
Diploma in Adult Education and Training

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

Staff development and training are essential to enable public and private organizations to gain an edge in the rapidly changing and competitive market. Similarly, life-long learning is also important for employees to perform and excel in their careers. This programme will benefit people currently involve in providing education and training courses to adults such as human resources personnel, trainers, etc.

It has 2 parts:
- **Part 1**, leading to the **Certificate in Adult Education and Training.**
- **Part 2**, 6 modules leading to the **Diploma in Adult Education and Training.**



Among the topics covered are:
- Theories and Concepts in Adult Education and Training
- Sociology of Adult Education
- Psychological Needs of Adult Learners
- Methods of Adult Teaching
- Curriculum Planning
- Needs Analysis and Programme Design
- Approaches to Evaluation and Assessment
- Experiential Learning
- Coaching
- E-Learning
- Presentation Skills
- Knowledge Management and Learning Organisation
- Intellectual Capital and Lifelong Learning

a. Besides attending lectures, participants are required to attend one adventure training activity and conduct 2 teaching sessions in front of their peers and the course tutors.
b. Assessment is based on written assignments, examinations, teaching project and peer teaching.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** be 21, have 3 years' working experience, and be proficient in English; • **or,** have a diploma or degree from a recognised institution. Students with a HKU SPACE Certificate in Adult Education and Training, preferably with a high pass, can ask for exemption from Part 1.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6.30 - 9.30 p.m., plus occasional Saturdays starting 15 September 2004.
Duration	1 year
Venue	Rm 1601, 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Hong Kong
Fee(s)	$15,450.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2004.

SE 01-108-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching / SE 01-109-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP)
For details, please refer to p.415-416.
SE 28-121-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in Adventure-based Counselling
For details, please refer to p.427.

SE01-042-11-01 (41)
Experiential Learning and Debriefing



Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course provides theoretical knowledge and practical skills in the use of experiential learning in adult education and training. It aims to help professionals in social work, nursing and human resources management who are interested to apply experiential learning into their work.

The content will include theoretical foundations of experiential learning, the process and principles of experiential learning, designing and selecting training activities, group facilitation skills and debriefing.

Tutors	:	Dr. Choy Bing Kong BSocSc, MSocSc HK; PhD Wis; RSW; ACSW
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesday, 6:30 - 9:30p.m., starting 12 October 2004 (5 sessions), plus one day workshop on 24 October 2004
Fee	:	$1,600
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

Education
教育

SE 09-807-00 (41)
Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education)



University of Nottingham, UK
Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This distance-learning programme will enable senior educators, school managers and policy-makers in the field of Lifelong Education to study at doctorate level on a part-time basis.

Years 1 and 2
Participants study 4 core modules, each module will be taught over two intensive long weekends once a quarter by experienced staff from the University of Nottingham:

- Models of Adult Teaching and Learning
- Management of Change in Lifelong Education
- The Political Economy of Education: Comparative Perspectives
- Theory, Methods and Application of Research in Lifelong Education

a. The 4 modules each carry 30 credits and are assessed by means of an 8,000 - 10,000 word assignment or equivalent.
b. All 4 modules must be completed before students proceed to individual research in Years 3 and 4.

Years 3 and 4

Students prepare a 40,000 - 50,000 word thesis on an original research project on a particular aspect of Lifelong Education, for which individual supervision is provided. This thesis will be examined by internal and external examinations, including an oral examination.

HKU SPACE will provide tutorials, academic writing skills and workshops to supplement the distance-learning materials.

Entry Requirements	Applicants will be considered on an individual basis. They should normally: • have a master's degree or equivalent; • have 2 years of appropriate professional experience; • be proficient in both written and spoken English.
Starting Date	March 2005.
Duration	4 years (minimum), 6 years (maximum).
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £4,000 per year. (for yrs 1-4); HK$5,000 per year (for yrs 5-6) • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 January 2005.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 09-801-00 (41)
Master of Education in Information Technology
SE 09-804-00 (41)
Graduate Certificate in Computer-Based Learning
SE 09-806-00 (41)
Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training)



University of Wollongong, Australia
Enquiries: 2975 5691

These programmes will help participants develop and understand the uses of information technology in teaching and learning. They are taught on-line, using materials provided by the University of Wollongong, and through lectures and intensive workshops provided in Hong Kong by experienced staff from the University and HKU SPACE.

They lead to 3 possible awards, depending on the applicant's background:
- **Graduate Certificate in Computer-Based Learning,** awarded to students who earn 24 credit points in one year.
- **Master of Education in Information Technology,** awarded to students who earn 48 credit points in 2 years.
- **Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training),** awarded to students who earn 48 credit points in 2 years.

There are 3 core subjects and 7 elective subjects available. Each subject carries 8 credit points.

Core Subjects	Elective Subjects (3 choices)	
• Information Technology in Education and Training	• Network-based Learning	• Research in Learning Environments
• Instructional Strategies and Authoring [b]	• Interactive Multimedia Design [b]	• Digital Learning Systems Design
• Research Methods in Education (IT)	• Implementation and Evaluation of Technology-based Learning	• Minor Project
• Introduction to Educational Research Methodology	• Cognition and Interface Design	

a. For MA IT students, Introduction to Educational Research Methodology is optional.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, web-based study guides and projects.

Entry Requirements	• A first degree from a recognised institution, preferably in Education, or Training, or a related discipline. • Proficiency in English. Applicants whose first degree is not in Education or Training or a related discipline will be directed to the MA.
Date(s)/Times	Occasional tutorials will meet on Saturday afternoon, 2:30-4:30 p.m., course will start on 2 September 2004.
Duration	• Graduate Certificate: 1 year, part-time. • Master of Education: 2 years, part-time. • Master of Arts: 2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Graduate Certificate: $43,000. • Master's Programmes: $86,000, paid in 3 instalments. • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.

SE 09-103-00 (41)
Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This course is aimed primarily at middle and senior managers in primary and secondary schools but will also be of benefit to other school administrators, advisers and inspectors. It provides a theoretical and practical preparation for school self-evaluation and for external school review.

There are 5 modules taught through lectures, group workshops and tutorials. Assessment is through individual and group assignments typically focusing on the participants' own experiences and practices in school.

Assessment is based on group and individual assignments.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should preferably be: • **either,** senior or middle managers in schools; • **or,** advisers or inspectors with the Education Department. Applications will also be considered from qualified teachers.
Date(s)/Times	Wednesday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., plus occasional Saturdays, starting 20 October 2004.
Duration	9 months, part-time.
Venue	Rm 217, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, HK
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form will be available in 20 October 2004: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 30 September 2004.

Housing Management
房屋管理

SE 31-601-00 (51)
Master of Housing Management

The University of Hong Kong
Enquiries: 2508 8823 Fax: 2508 6403

We offer this course with the Faculty of Social Sciences and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It has 2 streams: the Academic Stream and the Professional Stream. Holders of the Master of Housing Management (Professional Stream) are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing after meeting "Practical Experience Requirements".

Academic Stream

Year 1

- Theories of Urban Development
- Quantitative Methods
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Sociology of Housing

Year 2

- Housing Economics
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- 2 optional courses from a list that may vary from year to year

Professional Stream

Year 1

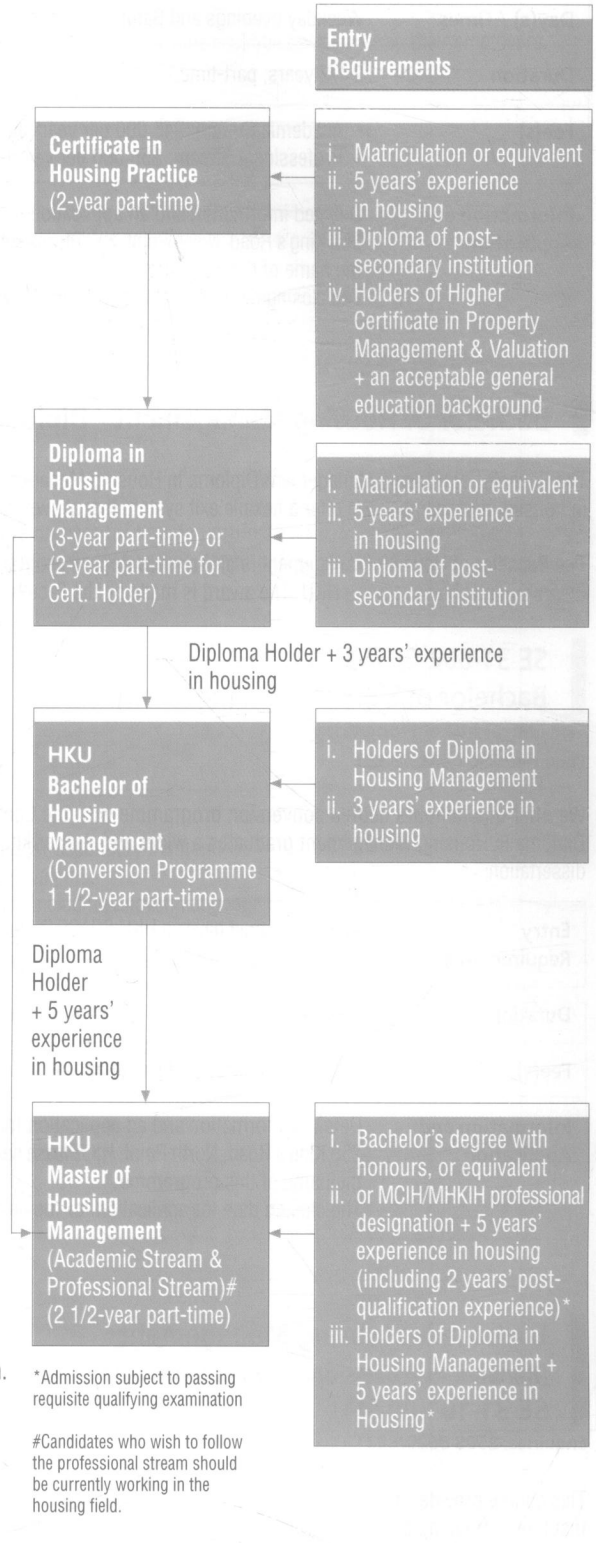
- Practices of Housing Management
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Building Services
- Business Management: Accounting and Marketing
- Principles of Law and Land Law

Year 2

- Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Maintenance and Management
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Economics
- Property Laws

Each year students also take one optional course from a list that may vary from year to year

a. Each course lasts 12 weeks.
b. In the last 6 months of the programme, students work on a dissertation.



*Admission subject to passing requisite qualifying examination

#Candidates who wish to follow the professional stream should be currently working in the housing field.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree with honours or a qualification of equivalent standard from HKU or another recognised university; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Certificate or Diploma in Housing Management and 5 years' relevant working experience; • **or,** the MCIH or MHKIH professional designation and 5 years' relevant work experience, 2 of which must be post-qualification. Applicants for the Professional Stream should be currently working in the housing field.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and Saturdays, usually 2 hours each session.
Duration	2 1/2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Academic Stream: $45,000 per year (subject to approval). • Professional Stream: $55,000 per year (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake is mid March, 2005

Bachelor of Housing Management / Diploma in Housing Management

The Bachelor of Housing Management/Diploma in Housing Management aims to provide learners with both professional and academic training in housing management. We offer a flexible exit system that allows learners to pursue academic or professional qualifications at their own pace.

The Bachelor of Housing Management is an **honours degree** programme jointly offered by HKU SPACE and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management, HKU. The award is made by the Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU.

SE 31-602-00 (51)
Bachelor of Housing Management

The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2508 8833/8823

We offer this honours degree conversion programme with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It gives Diploma in Housing Management graduates a wider and deeper knowledge of housing studies. The programme consists of 7 courses and a dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have an HKU SPACE Diploma in Housing Management and 3 years' relevant working experience.
Duration	18 months (minimum) to 30 months (maximum), part-time.
Fee(s)	$9,000 per course (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake is end of March 2005.

Diploma in Housing Management
[Rename to Professional Diploma in Housing Management (Subject to approval)]
SE 31-101-00 (41)

Enquiries: 2508 8820/8821

This course provides a professional Housing Management qualification to people already working in the field. It is recognised by the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK for Corporate Membership (MHKIH and MCIH).

It covers:

- Housing studies
- Management studies
- Building studies
- Legal studies
- Social studies
- Practical work

Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • **either,** be matriculants or holders of a diploma from a post-secondary institution; • **or,** have 5 years' relevant working experience, including 2 years at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background. Some applicants may be required to take an entry test. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$21,840 (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from the Course Coordinator, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 May 2004 for the 2004/2005 intake, and May 2005 for the 2005/ 2006 intake.

SE 31-113-00 (31)
Certificate in Quality Living Management

Enquiries: 2508 8823

This programme provides an opportunity for continuing professional development for housing professionals, by giving them the necessary practical skills and expertise in technology that will help them to improve the quality of our living environment and life style.

We offer 3 modules for the award of Certificate in Quality Living Management

The 3 modules are:

- Community Relations
- Home Service Management
- IT Support for Quality Living

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a diploma or degree from a recognised post-secondary institution; • **or,** Grade E or above in 2 HKALE subjects or equivalent; • **or,** Grade E or above in at least 5 HKCEE subjects, including English Language (Syllabus B) and Chinese Language, or equivalent, and 2 years' relevant work experience; • **or,** at least 3 years' relevant housing-related managerial experience and an acceptable general education background.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week
Duration	6 months
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,500 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from the Course Director, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 31-114-00 (41) – 2004 September Intake
Certificate in Property Management (subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2508 8816

This 1-year part-time programme replaces the existing Foundation Certificate in Property Management and Certificate in Housing Practice programmes to provide learners with a wide range of conceptual and practical knowledge and skills necessary in today's property management environments to meet their individual needs for career development as well as pursuit of professional housing education.

It offers flexible exit points and the award of appropriate qualifications:

1. Foundation Certificate in Property Management (Exit Award)
- shall complete Modules "Property Management Practices", "Foundation in Building Maintenance" and "Property Laws in Practice", and satisfy the examiners in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the programme.

2. Certificate in Property Management
- shall complete all 6 modules and satisfy the examiners in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the programme.

Graduates of the existing Foundation Certificate programme can continue their studies by fulfilling 3 required modules of this programme.

This Certificate in Property Management programme also serves as the bridging course for the study of the Diploma in Housing Management. Graduates who have achieved good academic results with credit (grade C) or above in 3 or more modules, may be allowed direct entry to the Diploma programme, subject to the availability of the programme and places.

Modules

Module 1 Property Management Practices
Module 2 Foundation in Building Maintenance
Module 3 Property Laws in Practice
Module 4 Housing Organizations and Theories
Module 5 Management Skills and Knowledge
Module 6 Customer Services and Practical Communication

Required modules for holders of HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Property Management:

Module 4 Housing Organizations and Theories
Module 5 Management Skills and Knowledge
Module 6 Customer Services and Practical Communication

Entry Requirements	To be eligible for application, candidates must be currently working in the property management business and shall at least: • Have satisfied the minimum University entrance requirements; or • Hold the housing practitioner membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing; or • Hold membership of a housing related professional body as approved by the Academic Committee; or • Possess a Certificate / Diploma in housing services awarded by a recognized post secondary educational institution, plus 2 years of working experience in the housing field; or • Possess the HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Property Management. Applicants who cannot satisfy the education requirements specified above may be granted exemption provided that they have at least 5 years of relevant working experience in the housing field of which 2 years must be at the supervisory level. They should also have an acceptable general education background. Applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis subject to approval of the Admission Committee.
Duration	1 year, part-time
Fee(s)	$19,200 ($3,200 per module) [subject to approval]
Information and Application	Application forms will be available in June 2004: • at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • from the Course Director, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250, King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. A non-refundable $150 application fee made payable to "HKU SPACE" is to be submitted with the application for admission. The closing date for application is tentatively in July 2004.

SE 31-107-00 (41)
Certificate in Shopping Centre Management

Enquiries: 2508 8816 Fax: 2508 6403

The programme introduces practical and professional management skills and technology in managing shopping centres. It aims to enable participants to:

- learn the role and responsibilities of shopping centre managers;
- acquire knowledge and skills to meet the changing demands in managing shopping centres in Hong Kong; and
- provide opportunity for continuing professional development for shopping centre management / housing management professionals.

Course Structure:

Level One (Certificate in Shopping Centre Management)	
Year I	
Module 1:	Introduction to Shopping Centre Management (subject to review)
Module 2:	Leasing and Marketing Principles (subject to review)
Module 3:	Introduction to Facilities Management (subject to review)

The Diploma in Shopping Centre Management programme is underrestructuring. Information will be provided once it is available.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have obtained a diploma or degree awarded by recognized post-secondary institutions; • **or,** be members of recognized professional bodies; • **or,** have obtained Grade E or above in two HKALE subjects or equivalent; • **or,** have obtained Grade E or above in at least five HKCEE subjects or equivalent; and possess at least three years' shopping centre-related working experience; All applicants should be working in the property management industry. Preference will be given to those who are currently working in shopping centres or related fields. Those who have no less than three years of managerial working experience in relevant fields and have an acceptable general education background will also be considered.
Day(s)/ Times	3 evenings a week
Duration	6 months
Fee(s)	Course fee: Level 1: $3,100 per module Application Fee: $150 non-refundable
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post,** from the Course Director, Shopping Centre Management Programmes, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $2.40 stamp to collect the programme brochure. The closing date for application is tentatively in July 2004.

SE 31-102-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services

Enquiries: 2508 8816 Fax: 2508 6403

This is a "Train-the-Trainers" course for managerial grade security personnel, especially those responsible for staff training and development. It will enable them to provide appropriate training to their subordinates.

The course covers:
- Legal aspects
- Operational aspects
- Learning and training theories and principles, and their application

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be sponsored by their employers and: • **either**, be matriculants or have equivalent qualifications; • **or**, be 30 and have 5 years' relevant working experience; • **or**, be a member of a relevant professional body.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week.
Fee(s)	• Course fee: $8,500 • Application fee: $150 non-refundable
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post**, from the Course Director, Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $2.40 stamp, to collect the programme brochure. The closing date for application is 4 September 2004.

HS 10-101-00 (41)
Certificate in Building Fire Safety

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course gives participants the knowledge and skills needed to address the practical issues associated with the provision and maintenance of fire safety. It covers:

- Fire Science and Building Environment
- Active Fire Protection
- Fire Codes and Related Regulations
- Fire Safety Planning and Management
- Passive Fire Protection
- Smoke Control, Human Behaviour and Modelling
- Local Practices and Procedures in Fire Service
- Field Trips

a. Besides lectures, the course also includes site visits.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a post-secondary diploma or a degree, or equivalent; • **or,** 5 HKCEE passes and 3 years' relevant work experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 5 July 2004.
Duration	81 contact hours, plus examinations.
Venue	Room 1604, 16/F MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	$9,000, plus site visit expenses.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms S.F. Tam, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 21 June 2004.

SE 44-101-00 (41) – 2004 September Intake
Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration
Diploma in Real Estate Administration
Certificate in Real Estate Administration

Enquiries: 2508 8819

This is a three-year part-time programme offered by HKU SPACE in conjunction with Hong Kong Institute of Real Estate Administration (H.I.R.E.A.).

Two exit certificates will be awarded to those who have completed year 1 or year 2 of the programme. The programme is designed to provide not only extensive education on the technical aspects of project development, but also to furnish students with practical knowledge in real estate administration. Graduates should have comprehensive knowledge on every aspect of the real estate industry. Graduates of the Professional Diploma are eligible to apply for related Bachelor/ Master Degree programmes offered in Hong Kong.

The scope of study includes:

- Real Estate Development Process
- Property Management
- Building Design and Construction
- Real Estate Marketing
- Law of Real Estate

Three of the modules 'Corporate Finance and Capital Markets', 'Financial Management' and 'Real Estate Development in China' have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Professional Recognition

The H.I.R.E.A. has agreed to waive all managerial experience requirements for Associate Membership for graduates of this programme. Holders of the Professional Diploma can become Associate Members (or Ordinary Members if they have 5 years managerial experience in related fields) on payment of the requisite fees.

Teaching Mode

Except for Law of Real Estate (36 hours), each module comprises 30 hours of lectures extending over 10 lecture sessions. Students are required to participate through discussing problems related to lecture topics or issues resulting from their work experience. Students will also be expected to produce reports/projects as coursework.

Scholarships

The Real Estate Developers Association of Hong Kong has sponsored the Real Estate Developers Association of Hong Kong Award for the best three students in each level of this course, and The Hong Kong Institute of Real Estate Administration has also sponsored the scholarship award for the student of best average mark in this course. Further details can be obtained from H.I.R.E.A.

Exemption

University graduates may seek exemption from Level 1 Modules and may be allowed direct entry to Level 2 programme subject to approval by the Admission Committee.

Entry Requirements	To be eligible for admission to the programme, a candidate shall at least: 1. have attained the age of 18 on before September 1 of the year in which an application for admission is lodged. 2. have either: a. satisfied the minimum University Entry Requirements; or b. a Diploma of recognised post-secondary institution; or c. a University Degree; or d. equivalent qualifications as determined by the Admission Committee Candidates who have at least 3 years' relevant working experience in the real estate field, may also be considered. Candidate who wish to acquire knowledge of certain areas are welcome to enrol in individual modules as Audit Student. Such students will not be eligible for the award of Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration, but will be issued a "Statement of Attendance" after attending 70% of the lecture/tutorial meetings of that module.
Fee(s)	For 2004/2005, the fee for each module is $2,530 ($2,400 for Audit Student) which includes student membership fee of the H.I.R.E.A.; lectures; marking of course assignments, reports and projects; examinations; and one supplementary examination, if required.
Information and Application	Application forms can be obtained at HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres. A non-refundable $150 application fee made payable to "HKU SPACE" is to be submitted with the application for admission.The closing date for application is tentatively in 31 July 2004.

SE 44-078-01-02 (31)
地產代理發牌考試精修課程

查詢電話：2508 8819

香港大學專業進修學院獲得地產代理監管局認可，與資深業界人士合作為地產代理提供終生學習階梯課程。

課程內容

- 簡介香港地產代理業
- 地產代理條例及地產代理實務
- 土地註冊制度、查冊及與物業有關的資料系統的介紹
- 物業估價
- 有效管理地產代理業務及監督營業員
- 地產代理條例
- 規管地產代理實務和物業轉易程序的法例
- 簡介與建築物有關的知識、物業分類及物業管理
- 批租和租務事宜

入學資格	任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士。完成中五或具有同等程度學歷 (此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件)。
導師	本課程由從事與地產代理有關之資深專業人士主講，法律實務課程由有地產實務豐富經驗之律師主講。
地點	星期一：灣仔灣景中心　星期四：灣仔灣景中心

開課日期及時間	暫定 2004 年 6 月 3 日逢星期一、四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (課程分 10 講合共 30 小時)
學費	$ 2,060
截止報名日期	2004 年 5 月 21 日
報名手續	申請手續：如欲索取本課程的進一步資料，可來信本學院查詢，地址：北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心十一樓，請註明：索取「地產代理發牌考試精修課程」資料。

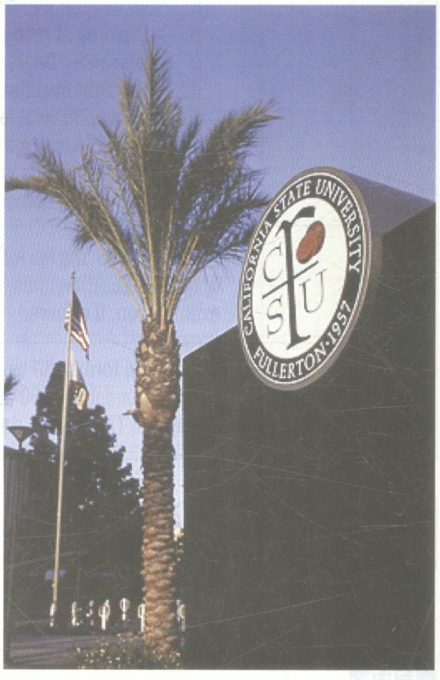
Journalism and Communication
新聞及傳播學

Public Relations and Advertising
公關及廣告課程

SE 15-801-00 (42)
Master of Arts in Communications
With Concentration in Public Relations and Advertising
California State University, Fullerton

Enquiries: 2975 5735 / 771 E-mail: cflam@hkuspace.hku.hk Fax: 2540 1043

In the marketplace of 21st century, the driving force is not companies with products to sell but customers' perceptions of messages they receive about products. This shift in focus makes the demand for communication skills in the business world more important than ever. To respond to this demand as well as to cater to the continuing education needs of communication professionals, HKU SPACE offers this master programme with California State University, Fullerton. Its College of Communications has one of the largest and most comprehensive programmes in advertising and public relations in the United States. This programme aims to equip students with contemporary developments of conceptual knowledge in the field and develop students into professional practitioners. It is dedicated to enhancing the applied competencies that are required for managing marketing communications in a changing world.



Students will be required to take eight courses of Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications, as well as six courses taught by staff from California State University, Fullerton, plus a Comprehensive Examination. HKU SPACE staff will teach the Postgraduate Diploma courses. Staff from California State University, Fullerton will travel to Hong Kong and teach courses that lead to a master degree programme. Inclusion of the Postgraduate Diploma courses will help students keep a balance between practice and the knowledge frontier, as well as incorporate both local and international perspectives.

To be awarded the Master of Arts in Communications and the Postgraduate Diploma in IMC, students must successfully complete all course work. Courses are arranged to facilitate students to acquire these two awards in 21 months.

Master of Arts in Communications

HKU SPACE courses from the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications programme (216 hours)

Spring 05:	• IMC Principles and Practices	• Advertising and Promotion Management
	• Creative Strategy and Media Planning	
Fall 05:	• Stakeholder Relationship Management	• Brand Communication
Spring 06:	• Strategic Marketing Management	• Marketing Public Relations
	• IMC Final Project	

Cal State Fullerton courses (240 hours)		
Summer 05:	• Entertainment Public Relations/ Tourism and Travel Communications 🔒	• IMC Campaigns 🔒
Winter 05:	• Theory and Literature of Communications	• Media Audience Behavior
Summer 06:	• Public Relations Practicum	• Social Science and Humanistic Research Methods
Winter 06:	• Comprehensive Examination	

** The couse order is subject to change.*

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF 📖 purposes.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a first degree (GPA 2.75 or above in the last two years or the last 60 units); • have a TOEFL score of 550 or above. Applicants whose first degree is from a university in an English-speaking country are exempt from the TOEFL requirement.
Day(s) / Times	Postgraduate diploma courses: Wed: 3 hours (7:00-10:00 pm), Sat: 6 hours (2:30-5:30 pm; 7:00-10:00 pm), Sun: 3 hours (2:30-5:30 pm), each course lasts for 2-3 weeks, starting January 2005 Cal State Fullerton courses: Tue-Fri: 3 hours (7:00-10:00 pm), Sat & Sun: 4 hours (2:30-6:30 pm) each course lasts for 2 weeks, starting June 2005
Duration	21 months
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: HK$28,000, plus US$8,379, paid in two instalments • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable • Registration Fee: US$55
Information and Application	The standard HKU SPACE application form (SF26) should be sent to Ms Ada Lam, 5/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK, with all following documents required: a. Copies of academic certificates and original official transcripts from applicant's universities b. TOEFL result slip (if applicable) c. A 1000-word personal statement describing the applicant's professional accomplishments and how the programme would help him/her reach professional goals d. Three recommendation letters for this programme e. Resume f. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE" The closing date for application is 15 September, 2004. Applications will not be processed unless all necessary documents are in place.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 15-112-00 (42)
Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications



Enquiries: 2975 5735/771 E-mail: cflam@hkuspace.hku.hk Fax: 2540 1043

Integrated Marketing Communications is a strategic approach focused on managing all organizational communications. It aims to help companies build successful brand relationships with customers and other stakeholders, including employees, government, community, the media, the financial sector, and other segments of the public.

This Postgraduate Diploma programme consists of eight courses which are specially designed to cover all aspects of this new discipline and will be taught by HKU SPACE staff and renowned professionals. The courses will achieve a blend of concepts and commercial applications by extensive training modes like lectures, cases, role-plays, etc. Selected company cases of the Mainland China are included to cater the specific location benefits and business ecology of Hong Kong.

Holders of this Postgraduate Diploma can apply for **the Master of Arts in Communications (with concentration in advertising and public relations)** jointly offered by HKU SPACE and California State University, Fullerton, subject to the fulfillment of other requirements.

HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma courses (216 hours)		
Spring 05:	• IMC Principles and Practices • Creative Strategy and Media Planning	• Advertising and Promotion Management
Fall 05:	• Stakeholder Relationship Management	• Brand Communication
Spring 06:	• Strategic Marketing Management • IMC Final Project	• Marketing Public Relations

** The couse order is subject to change.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a first degree Applicants with relevant experience a degree will be considered on the merits.
Day(s) / Times	Wed: 3 hours (7:00-10:00 pm), Sat: 6 hours (2:30-5:30 pm; 7:00-10:00 pm), Sun: 3 hours (2:30-5:30 pm), each course lasts for 2-3 weeks, starting January 2005
Duration	15 months
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: HK$28,000, paid in two instalments • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable
Information and Application	The standard HKU SPACE application form (SF26) should be sent to Ms Ada Lam, 5/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK, with all following documents required: a. Copies of academic certificates b. A letter outlining the applicant's education, training and work experience, and saying how he/she will benefit from the programme c. Resume d. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE" The closing date for application is 15 December, 2004.

SE 15-108-00 (41)
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This programme will benefit both newcomers to Public Relations (PR) and existing practitioners. It stresses a problem-solving approach that allows students to put the communication and PR theories that they learn into practice.

Students, in completion of the programme, have an option of further study of MA in Communications (University of California State, Fullerton), in Hong Kong, and receive a maximum of 9-credit exemption out of 30.

Introductory Modules (108 hours)	
1. Contemporary Public Relations and Theory	3. Basic PR Skills: Event Management and Presentation Techniques
2. Basic PR Skills: PR Planning	4. Writing and Production of PR Materials
Advanced Modules (108 hours)	
5. Communication through the Media	7. Specialist PR Practices
6. Strategic PR Functions	8. Project Presentations

Assessment is based on coursework, written examination and a final project.
Students who have completed only introductory modules will receive Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations.

Course Director Mr. Fred Yeung, B. Soc. Sc., L.L.B., Director, Y.M. Yeung Consulting

Entry Requirements	All applicants: • should have a first degree; • need basic computer skills. Applicants with relevant experience who do not have a degree will be considered on their merits.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 16 October 2004.
Duration	1½ years, part-time.

Venue	Room1002, 10/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $28,000, paid in 2 equal instalments. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese
Information and Application	Applicants should send the normal HKU SPACE application form (SF 26) to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK with: • copies of their academic certificates; • a letter outlining their education, training and working experience and saying how they think they will benefit from the programme. The closing date for application is 17 September 2004.

SE 15-106-00 (41)
Certificate in Corporate Communications



PR Association of Hong Kong
Enquiries: 2975 5725

This course gives participants the basic knowledge and skills that they need to work in the area of corporate communications. There are 5 modules:

• Media • Strategy and Special Topics • Writing Techniques • Project Presentation • Practical Skills

Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a good standard of general education, preferably at post-secondary level; • be proficient in English; • be working in Public Relations or a related area.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 13 October 2004
Duration	60 hours, 30 sessions.
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$5,200.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Application	The normal HKU SPACE application form (SF 26) should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK, with copies of qualifications. The closing date for application is 30 September 2004.

Course Director: Education Committee, PR Association of Hong Kong

SE 15-109-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Advertising



Enquiries: 2975 5725

This certificate programme consists of 3 short courses that can be taken either individually or with a view to completing the certificate. The courses:

- show how advertising campaigns are produced
- show how advertising is co-ordinated with marketing
- show how advertising campaigns develop from research
- teach students to write advertising copy for different media
- teach students how to select the best media for an advertising campaign

SE 15-043-24 (41) – Advertising Planning • 5 October 2004 – 4 January 2004

- Evolution of Modern Advertising
- Concepts of Marketing
- Elements of the Communication Process
- Elements of a Successful Advertising Campaign
- Advertising Objectives and Budgeting
- Message Strategy

SE 15-043-25 (41) – Advertising Management • 11 January – 26 April 2004

- Choosing a Dependable Advertising Agency
- Maintaining a Cordial Client-agency Relationship
- Media Trends and Characteristics
- Components of the Media Plan
- Media Buying

SE 15-043-26 (41) – Advertising Production and Campaign • 3 May – 2 August 2004

- Creating an Advertising Copy
- Electronic Message Tactics
- Copy-writing Workshops
- The Complete Advertising Campaign
- Internet Marketing

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a good standard of general education, preferably at post-secondary level; • be proficient in English and Chinese.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (42 sessions)
Duration	28 hours, per short course. 84 hours for the whole certificate.
Venue	Room 903, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	$8,000, for the full course or $2,700 for individual courses.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English.
Application	The normal HKU SPACE application form (SF26) should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

Course Director: Mr. Dominic Shui, Business Director, Proad Communications Ltd.

SE 15-043-37-51 (41)
SE 15-043-37-52 (41)
廣告創作心法
The Secret of Creating an Advertisement



廣告創作人爭分奪秒，為求一語中的而廢寢忘餐，搜索枯腸，既要洞悉商品或服務的特質和市場形勢，更要捉摸宣傳對象的個性、生活習慣和口味，在客戶給予的有限時空中糅合市場學、心理學、修辭學及設計美學的精髓，藉以迸發出令人擊節讚賞的新意念(big Idea)。創作人與時競賽之餘，還須飽經百煉千錘，才將文稿書諸筆墨，或宣之於口，藉各類媒體綻放誘人魅力。優秀的廣告就仿如在萬點繁星中突現的一顆耀目流星，光芒閃爍，劃破長空，令觀賞者怦然心動，留下幾許思念與回憶。廣告撰稿員(copywriter)舞文弄墨的心路歷程卻仿如甘蔗經歷榨汁機的多番壓榨提煉，方能令廣告文稿（或稱文案）成為一杯又一杯甜美的蔗汁。本課程旨在與學員探討撰作廣告文稿的心法技巧，以及分享講師過往的創作體驗和心得。

導師　：余自立先生
BA (Hons) *HKU*
地點　：容後公佈

SE 15-043-37-51 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 14 日起逢星期六
及時間　：4-6p.m. (共 4 講)

SE 15-043-37-52 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 2 日起逢星期六
及時間　：4-6p.m. (共 4 講)

學費　：$ 530
教學語言　：粵語（輔以英語）

SE 15-043-32-51 (41)
財經公關入門

香港是著名的金融服務中心，上市公司的數目不少，而且每年計劃上市的公司亦愈來愈多，因此財經公關在近年的發展可謂非常蓬勃，對這方面人才的需求極大。本課程不同於一般公關理論課程，內容主要以實際個案和行內資深從業員包括金融界專才、財經公關和財經記者的經驗為主，著重雙向交流及討論。

課程內容

1.金融市場概覽；2.大中華投資市場；3.財經公關的發展、角色與功能；4.投資者關係；5.財經傳媒關係；6.首次公開招股公關企劃；7.長期公關計劃；8.個案分析：紅籌國企、科網公司、資產置換(Backdoor listing) 等。

導　　師　：Ms. Lau Pik Shan, Doris
BSSc *HK Baptist University*
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 10 月 6 日起逢星期三 8 - 10 p.m. (共十二講)
學　　費　：$1,800
教學語言　：廣東話

Journalism Courses
新聞課程

SE 15-105-00 (41)
新聞學證書

本課程專為有志從事新聞事業及對新聞事業有興趣，或日常工作與新聞事業、新聞寫作有密切關係之人士而設，提供專業的訓練，更通過各項參觀與實習，讓學員對新聞事業有全面性的認識，而現時的新聞工作從業員，又可藉此課程得到進修的機會，以提高工作的效能。

課程內容

新聞學導論；大眾傳播媒介；新聞自由與道德；新聞採訪與新聞寫作；新聞翻譯；社論寫作；廣播與電視；新媒體。

入學資格

申請人須至少具下列任何一項資格：
(甲) 持有大專畢業證書；
(乙) 大學入學試合格(若不能達到此程度，則中英文中學會考須五科合格，而中英文成績良好)。

結業證書

課程結束後，學員若能符合下列三項條件，則可獲取本學院頒發證書：
(一) 畢業考試合格；
(二) 上課次數超過百分之八十；及
(三) 完成所有課程作業。

申請手續

申請者須於9月30日以前將申請表格及函件寄回香港大學專業進修學院，香港大學徐展堂樓8樓林小姐。函內須附原服務機構推薦信、學歷及工作經驗證件副本及詳情。報名時請以支票付款。

導　　師　：張圭陽先生
香港電台新聞總監
楊祖坤先生
前大公報總編輯
陳淑薇小姐
商台新聞及公共事務總監
李梁鋒先生
前星島報系編輯
趙來發先生
前明報副總編輯
劉文傑先生
前明報採訪主任
袁建國先生
前電視台採訪主任
地　　點　：北角英皇道 494 號 9 樓 901 室
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 10 月 13 日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共 48 講，另加兩星期六實習與參觀)
學　　費　：$6,000
名　　額　：32 人

SE 15-043-38-51 (41)
小型刊物的編輯與出版
Newsletter Editing

公司或社團機構的通訊刊物，學校實驗報刊，以致各式商業推廣雜誌、小冊子、目錄等印刷品，都是常見的小型刊物。本課程詳細介紹各類小型刊物，由構思、設計、組稿、審稿、排版、印刷及發行的實際知識及步驟，讓你掌握出版之道，為工作能力增值。

課程範圍包括：
1. 認識小型刊物，成本與發行
2. 出版工作流程
3. 內容結構、組稿與選材
4. 資料搜集與寫作
5. 稿件及圖片的處理與加工
6. 專業排版及排版 DIY
7. 印刷實務

導　　師　：李玉蓮小姐
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2004 年 10 月 15 日起逢星期五 8-10p.m. (共七講)
學　　費　：$ 750

SE 15-113-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing Techniques and Presentation Skills



Communication is the essence of public relations. This course prepares participants for a successful career in PR by enabling them to practise and improve their English skills in:

- writing;
- desktop publishing;
- presentations.

This is an intensive, comprehensive and up-to-date course that accurately reflects PR practice in the 'real world'. Students will plan, prepare, write, distribute and deliver PR materials using various media, formats and methods.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have received a good standard of education (normally at post-secondary level) and be proficient in written and spoken English (e.g. a pass in HKCEE English Language [Syllabus B] or equivalent). Preference will be given to those who have worked in public relations or a related field.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 14 September 2004.
Duration	25 meetings.
Venue	Rm 901, 9/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee(s)	$7,000
Medium of Instruction	English
Tutor	Ms. Ada Leung, B Com *UBC*, MBA *CUHK*.
Information and Application	The closing date for application is 27 August 2004.

SE 15-043-30-51 (41)
English Public Relations Writing

In a world where the volume of information keeps growing, but our attention span is getting shorter, successful PR practitioners must write persuasively and clearly. This course will help participants get to the point, while being sensitive to complex client requirements and technical detail. It includes practice in writing news releases, pitch letters, bios, fact sheets, and backgrounders, with weekly exercises and critical evaluation. Participants will plan and write a press kit. Knowledge of basic PR is recommended.

Tutor : Ms. Clorie Ng
Venue : To be advised
Days/Times : Saturdays, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 16 Oct 04 (10 meetings)
Fee : $2,300
Medium of Instruction : English

SE 15-042-03-51 (41)
聲藝與口才

我們生活在這個蓬勃多姿的群體社會裏，隨時隨地都需要談吐應對，或發表言論，現身說法，或肩負司儀職務，甚至以聲音作藝術表演。但是說話怎樣才能得體，聲調運用得優美，情感貫注，產生感染力，達到悅耳傳神，聲情並暢的境地，就有賴於口才的訓練，運聲技巧的掌握，語調情感的控送，以及對聲藝應用在不同聽覺藝術範疇時的不同表達方法，有深入的認識與探討。本課程對此提供研究和學習機會。

課程內容包括聲調控送的技巧；粵音九聲的變化；常用語音的分類；演說技巧及練習；司儀方法及練習；唸詞方法及口才訓練等。

導　師 : 彭永才先生
前亞洲電視藝員訓練主管及導師
地　點 : 容後公佈
開課日期及時間 : 2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m.(共 10 講)
學　費 : $1,160
名　額 : 28 人

SE 15-042-24-51 (41)
表演語言工作坊 — 溝通技巧訓練班

「表演」的定義不只是舞台表演，日常生活的待人接物、與人相處，以至與客戶接觸，給學生授課，我們都在運用一套自己的「表演語言」。若能成功地掌握及配合自己的性格，自然信心十足，相反便會造成自卑、誤解等溝通障礙。本課程旨在透過認識身體關節、吐字、呼吸節拍等元素，藉著「劇場遊戲」、「處境實習」、「面具訓練」、「模擬演出」及「聆聽身體語言」等練習，發掘並接納自我的性格，掌握「表演語言」的運用方法，增強自己的表達能力，找到與人溝通的成功路徑。(因場地關係，學員須穿著便服脫鞋上課。)

導　師　：何紹勳先生
國際演藝評論家協會專業會員
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$1,250
教學語言　：粵語 (輔以英語)

SE 15-042-28-51 (41)
總統禮儀培訓班

本課程主要教授的並非一般社交禮儀。全世界的國家，任何總統、元首級的領導人物，都需要學習相關的「總統禮儀」。有機會對外代表機構、團體的人士，學習禮儀不僅是求不失禮自己的「小課題」。禮儀是每個人都必須掌握的基本常識。

本課程將從內在學養起步，逐步深化禮儀的修習，從而建構有諸內而形於外的禮數。內容包括：音樂會、電影首映、酒會等主要社交場合禮儀；介紹中、西宴會禮儀，中、西、日、泰和素食的飲食文化並西方餐桌禮儀；籌辦慈善、公開活動一般技巧及禮儀。

* 課程將安排學員自由參與一次西式晚餐實習(包括餐酒)，每位費用約 $180 至 $200。

導　師　：何紹勳先生
觀音院青少年團幹事
國際演藝評論家協會專業會員；
師承法國戲劇大師 Philippe Gaulier
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費　：$1,300
教學語言　：粵語 (輔以英語)

電台 DJ 訓練課程

本課程旨在培訓有志成為電台 DJ 的青年朋友，提供專業的 DJ 訓練，教授 DJ 口才，電台節目及廣播劇製作，並由專業在職人士親述 DJ 工作。內容包括：

1. 基本口才訓練技巧，包括發音、誦讀、閱寫講稿技巧；
2. 三間電台結構介紹；
3. 廣播劇劇本撰寫技巧及錄播訓練，電台創作訓練；
4. 時事節目製作；
5. 電台人物訪問技巧；
6. 電台參觀；
7. 電台節目主持人現身講解。

導　師　：梁德民
MA in Journalism, *HK*
香港電台節目主持、前商業電台及新城電台主持
地　點　：容後公佈

SE 15-042-29-51 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 7 月 8 日起逢星期四
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講)

SE 15-042-29-52 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 14 日起逢星期四
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 8 講)

學　費　：$1,000
教學語言　：廣東話

Photography, Video-production and Others
攝影、錄影及其他

專業及廣告攝影課程

本課程適合一般對菲林及數碼攝影有興趣及有志晉身攝影助手、攝影師及開設影樓等人士選讀，課程中以實習為主。

課程包括：
1. 專業小型單鏡 135 及中型 120 菲林及數碼相機運用
2. 專業大型 4X5 及 8X10 大型菲林及數碼相機運用
3. 影樓燈光及測光方法及專業影室之設備及設計
4. 廣告商品菲林及高解像度（四千萬像素）數碼攝影技巧
5. 戶外建築、室內設計及風景攝影之攝影技巧及經營方法
6. 影樓燈光人像菲林及數碼攝影技巧
7. 影樓專業模特兒攝影拍攝實習
8. 影樓時裝及婚紗攝影拍攝實習

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習之用。但學員須自付消耗性材料，如菲林、藥水等費用，約 $150。

導　師　：蔡克信先生
　　香港專業攝影師公會會員
地　點　：香港英皇道 1044 號福昌樓 3 樓 2 字 B4 室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)

SE 15-043-12-51 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 8 日起逢星期五
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 p.m.(共 8 講)

SE 15-043-12-52 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 9 日起逢星期六
時　間　：4:30 - 6:30 p.m.(共 8 講)

SE 15-043-12-53 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 10 日起逢星期日
時　間　：4:30 - 6:30 p.m.(共 8 講)

學　費　：$1,600
名　額　：每班 14 人

Sociology, Social Work and Psychology
社會學、社會工作及心理學

Psychology
心理學

SE 26-105-01 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives

Enquiries: 2975 5873

This course prepares executives for the challenges posed by promotion or organisation restructuring with its increased responsibilities and the need to supervise subordinates and lead them in a fast-changing working environment.

There are 5 modules:

Module 1 : Self-understanding and Consolidating Inner Strength (21 hours)
Module 2 : The Operational Environment: Business and Work Psychology (21 hours)
Module 3 : Mini Workshops and Personal Effectiveness Training (15 hours)
Module 4 : Mental Health, Mental Disorders and Productivity (21 hours)
Module 5 : Group Facilitation Skills Teambuilding and Leadership Training (24 hours)

Assessment is based on written assignments and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be executives from either the public or private sector. Preference will be given to those who supervise others or are involved in Human Resources Management.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 9 September 2004.
Venue	Rm 1002, 494 King's Road.
Duration	34 sessions – 102 contact hours.
Fee(s)	$8,760.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Rebecca See, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from HKU SPACE website,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk/se The closing date for application is 31 July 2004.

SE 01-108-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching (Subject to Approval)
個人發展教練基礎證書



Enquiries: 2975 5873 Fax: 2858 8472

This course is mainly designed for middle and senior managers in HRD and HRM professions, organisation development consultants, technical specialists, community and social workers and other professionals who are moving into a coaching role. The course takes an approach to management that aims at inspiring individuals to enhance their effectiveness in the workplace.

There are 8 Units:

Unit 1 – Coaching Model
Unit 2 – Listening Techniques
Unit 3 – Questioning Techniques
Unit 4 – Making Distinctions
Unit 5 – Feedback
Unit 6 – Empowering Message
Unit 7 – The Application of Coaching
Unit 8 – Assessment of Coaching Effectiveness

Assessment is based on 2 written assignments (60%) and a final project related to developing their coaching practice (40%). There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 70%.

Tutor	Gloria Hung, Daniel Lam and Megan Tong
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, be aged 21 or above, with a minimum of 2 years' experience in the management position • or, have completed Form 7 studies and be proficient in written and spoken English (a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) or equivalent).
Day(s)/Times	Mondays, 7:00 – 10:00p.m., starting 16 August 2004 (20 meetings)
Duration	60 hours, 20 sessions
Venue	To be advised.
Fee	$6500
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Miss Rebecca See, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 26 July 2004.

The School is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

SE 01-109-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP) (Subject to Approval)
身心語言程式學(NLP)基礎證書

Enquiries: 2975 5873 Fax: 2858 8472

This course aims to introduce participants to the basics of Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP). It is a new behaviour psychology in discovering the inter-relations amongst the mind, body and language. Through calibrating the behavioural patterns and language expressions, we can understand the structure of people's thoughts, beliefs and actions.

NLP is applicable in personal development, business, education, social work, counseling, psychotherapy, training of athletes and detectives ... etc.

On completion, participants will be able to apply NLP in: winning relationships, enhancing sales and negotiation skills, accelerating learning techniques, making effective presentations, enhancing leadership and team building skills, stimulating creativity, managing stress, overcoming negative feelings and creating ones own compelling future.

Topics include:

- NLP Communication Model
- Internal Representational System & Submodalities
- Perceptual Positions
- Positive Intention & Reframing
- Rapport & Building Relationship
- Presuppositions of NLP
- Beliefs, Values & Ecology
- Congruence & Incongruence
- State Management & Physiology Excellence

Assessment is based on written assessments. There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

Tutor	Alex Cheung,FCMI, FInstAM, FHKIoD, Master Trainer of INLPA & Authorized Trainer of ABNLP Susanna Chan, FHKIH, FCIH, Senior Trainer of INLPA & Licensed Trainer of the Society of NLP (USA)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, be 21 or above, with 3 years' working experience • or, have a diploma or degree from a recognized institution or equivalent
Day(s)/Times	Wednesdays, 6:30–10:00 pm, starting 1 September 2004 (13 meetings) Saturday & Sunday, 9:00am–5:30 pm, 4 & 5 December 2004 (2 workshops)
Duration	60 hours, 15 sessions
Venue	To be advised.
Fee	$6500
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Miss Rebecca See, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 August 2004.

The School is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course.

SE 26-061-01-01 (41)
心理學導論（一）

在過去數十年來，一般人對心理學的興趣都不斷增加，為使學員對心理學有基本認識，特別提供心理學導論課程，整個課程將分為兩部份，第一部份介紹普通心理學的綱要，而第二部份則集中研讀社會心理學。

心理學導論（一）內容包括：心理學之概念、源流及派別；學習的理論和歷程、記憶與遺忘；動機的性質、生理及心理的動機；感覺與知覺等。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
地　點　：港大梁球琚樓 LG105 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$780
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-061-02-01 (41)
心理學導論（二）



此課程乃心理學導論（一）之延續，目的為向學員提供有關普通心理學的進一步認識，內容著重社會及文化對個體行為之影響。

課程綱要：自然環境、文化背景及社會結構對心理發展及思想的影響；觀念之形成和改變；個性之偏差與異常行為；領袖和領導；偏見之形成；現代都市生活及稠密之人口對行為之影響等。

心理學導論（一）及（二）為兩個獨立課程，學員可自行選擇選修次序，亦可以同時報讀兩個課程。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
地　點　：港大梁球琚樓 LG105 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二
時　間　：8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$780
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-044-01-01 (41)
認識及培養工作間的情緒智能

情緒智能(EQ)有助個人、家庭、人際關係及事業發展。本課程內容包括認識自我的情緒智能、機構內的情緒能源；與上司、下屬及同事間的情緒處理；善用情緒智能解決問題等。主要教學形式包括小組討論、經驗分享、遊戲及短講。

導　師　：李穎明女士
　　機構心理學家、臨床心理學家
地　點　：統一中心十二樓 1204 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 6 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 5 講)
學　費　：$1,050
名　額　：15 人

SE 26-061-14-01 (41)
異常心理學導論



本課程是為對異常心理學有興趣的人士而設。內容主要討論何謂異常心理，並分析常見的異常心理行為、成因及處理方法。範圍包括「正常」和「異常」的概念、兒童及青少年的心理發展及問題、成年人的心理發展、日常生活的壓力、精神病及異常性行為、暴力及自毀行為等等。

上課形式包括講座和個案分析論，授課以中文為主，輔以英語，參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

導　師　：吳乃江先生
　　臨床心理學家
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 p.m. (共 12 講)
學　費　：$830
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-061-08-01 (41)
Introduction to Dream Analysis

This course introduces the basic theories and skills of dream analysis, therapeutic approaches and techniques in dreamwork.

Topics to be covered include: Historical perspective and most current relevant literature of sleep and dreaming; Freud's, Jung's, Perls' Gestalt & Faraday's theories of dreamwork; Modern models of dreamwork; Principles of symbolic interpretation; Dream language; Advice for counsellors when working with parents of children who have night terrors; Structuring group feedback; Dreamwork techniques for working in groups; Skills in remembering and recording dreams; Dreams in psychotherapy; and Dreams in the Bible.

The course will suit school guidance teachers, mental health professionals, physicians, nurses, counsellors, and other similar professionals.

Tutors : Alex C. W. Lo,
PhD, EdD and guest tutors
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 8 Sep 2004 (10 meetings)
Fee : $880
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 26-044-05-01 (41)
Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth

The course will cover:
- The Nature of Emotional Intelligence
- "Emotional Awareness" programmes
- "Emotional Management" programmes
- "Thinking and Beliefs" programmes
- "Stress Management" programmes
- "Empathy and Interpersonal Effectiveness" programmes

The class format consists of lectures, group discussion, experiential exercises, video and live demonstrations, role-plays and homework assignments.

The course will benefit helping professionals, such as social workers, counsellors and teachers who work with adolescents and young people.

On completion, participants should:
- have a sound theoretical base for EQ training;
- understand the principles and strategies of EQ programmes;
- be able to design effective programmes and activities for EQ training;
- have acquired the techniques and skills necessary for implementing EQ programmes for adolescents and youth.

Tutor	:	Simon K. K. Chow (MA, PD)
Venue	:	UC 1204, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 6:00-7:55 p.m., starting 23 Nov 2004 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,020
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	25

SE 26-061-15-01 (41)
Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties

SLD (Specific Learning Difficulties/Disorders) occurs in children of average or above average intelligence, and is characterised by a significant delay in one or more areas of learning. Parents, clinicians, and teachers who have not been trained in managing SLD children are very frustrated and often need help to maintain a satisfactory relationship with them.

This course:
- identifies Specific Learning Difficulties or Disorders in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, and languages (comprehension & expression);
- enhances the improvement in SLD children in terms of their attention, concentration, competence, impulse control, persistence, and sensory integration;
- improves SLD children's cognitive functioning and emotional status;
- enhances relationships among children, parents, clinicians, and teachers.

The 12 lectures will include case discussions and site visits in HK or China.

Tutors	:	Alex C. W. Lo, PhD, EdD amd guest tutors
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Wednesdays, 6:30-7:55 p.m., starting 8 Sep 2004 (12 meetings)
Fee	:	$980
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	25

SE 26-063-06-01 (41)
Gestalt Art Therapy with Children

Gestalt art therapy is a powerful and creative way to engage clients in their own process of healing and growth. By using visual art, participants can integrate many parts of themselves and make choices for change. The course will consist of mini lectures and demonstrations. No art work experience is required.

Tutor	:	Lo, K.K.Y. MSW Carleton, RSW Canada, Post-grad Certificate in Expressive Arts Therapy (JFK)
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	7&8 October 2004 9:00a.m.-12:30p.m. & 1:30p.m.-5:30p.m. (Total 13 hours)
Fee	:	$1000
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	15

SE 26-063-10-01 (41)
Gestalt Family Therapy

Gestalt family therapy believes that collecting historical facts is of doubtful value and instead focuses on existential encounter – the face to face meeting in the immediate moment – as the essential force in the therapeutic process. This course aims to provide theoretical and experiential learning in enhancing students' skills and creativity in doing family therapy.

Content of the course includes: goals of therapy, awareness of the here-and-now, basic assumptions, gestalt interactive cycle, change and resistance, contact boundary.

Tutor : Lo, K.K. Y.
MSW Carleton, RSW Canada
Post-grad Certificate in
Expressive Arts therapy (JFK)
Venue : To be advised
Dates : 14&15 October 2004
9:00a.m.-12:30p.m.&
1:30p.m.-5:30p.m.
(Total 13 hours)
Fee : $1000
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 15

SE 26-063-08
心理戲劇治療法

心理戲劇(Psychodrama)是心理治療的形式，在香港是一種新的治療法。它早已廣泛在美國及歐洲等國家運用於探究心理問題的各個層面，舉凡心理健康的專業、兒童及青少年輔導，及希望自我提升的人士，均發現心理戲劇對個人成長有極大幫助，並對改善人際關係技巧和敏感度的培養有很大益處。

心理戲劇的一大特色，是打破傳統口述方式治療，以動態表達技巧(action techniques)，如實驗式的方法、人際關係分析學、小組動力、角色理論、角色扮演、角色模擬等方法去促進個人的洞察力及社群的轉變。

課程內容包括：1.心理戲劇之理論（Philosophy & Theoretical Issues）；2.心理戲劇之技巧（Psychodramatic Techniques）；3.心理戲劇之人際關係（Sociometry）；4.何謂心理戲劇（Participating in Psychodrama）

導　師 ：葉倩儀小姐
美國阿拉巴馬大學社會工作學系碩士
美國首都華盛頓精神健康委員會會員
心理戲劇治療訓練實習治療師
地　點 ：好兆年行 210A 室
學　費 ：$1,450
名　額 ：每班 15 人

SE 26-063-08-02 (41)
開課日期 ：2004 年 7 月 1 日至 4 日
時　間 ：10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.
& 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (共 4 講)

SE 26-063-08-03 (41)
開課日期 ：2004 年 7 月 8 日至 11 日
時　間 ：10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.
& 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (共 4 講)

音樂治療入門



音樂作為治療工具有很悠長的歷史。而「音樂治療」的概念亦由原始部落的巫醫拿音樂驅鬼，演變成現今音樂治療師以科學及系統的方法，來把音樂使用於治療上。

本課程介紹今天音樂治療的理論及在社會上的應用，包括行為、人本和心理分析心理學與音樂治療的關係，及介紹音樂治療在醫療、心理治療、老人服務、特殊教育等等的運用。

導　師 ：彭嘉華先生
註冊音樂治療師
地　點 ：統一中心 UC-1204 室

SE 28-063-01-11 (41)
開課日期 ：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　間 ：6:15 - 8:00 p.m. (共 4 講)

SE 28-063-01-12 (41)
開課日期 ：2004 年 11 月 4 日起逢星期四
時　間 ：6:15 - 8:00 p.m. (共 4 講)

學　費 ：$450
名　額 ：每班 25 人

SE 26-063-09
舞蹈治療工作坊

本課程特為對舞蹈治療有興趣的各界人士而設。舞蹈治療是採用一些淺易舞蹈及基本活動練習以提升心理健康。

舞蹈治療深信「身心合一」的理念，「有於心、形於外」，身體動作及形態的改變可引發心理上的轉變。本課程的目的是希望學員可以重拾「身心合一」的平衡狀態。為了釋放貯藏在身體不同部位的壓力，一些簡單舞蹈、活動練習會被挑選及加插在課程中。學員可透過活動的體驗，加深自我認知，改善人際關係及自我形象，學習創意減壓方法。

導　師　：張玉賢小姐
　　輔導心理學家
地　點　：灣景中心 305 室
學　費　：$980
教學語言　：粵語為主，輔以英語
名　額　：20 人
衣　著　：輕鬆舒服

SE 26-063-09-01 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 2 日起逢星期六
時　間　：10:00 - 1:00 p.m. (共 5 講)

SE 26-063-09-02 (41)
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 13 日起逢星期六
時　間　：10:00 - 1:00 p.m. (共 5 講)

SE 26-063-11-01 (41)
Adlerian Life Style Analysis



Many of our counseling colleagues might find themselves confused with their clients' inconsistencies, lost in their ever-changing presenting problems. To help our colleagues really grasp the core of our clients' problems and facilitate fundamental changes in our clients' life, this training course offers our participants a powerful framework to understand our clients' Life Style, a central concept of Adlerian psychology.

The term "Life Style" refers to the unity of one's personality structure which consists of various major life themes. It accounts for the self-consistent, self-directed behaviour of an individual. It encompasses one's opinion of self, others, the world and the whole attitude to life.

This course will provide a brief introduction to Adlerian psychology as backdrop. Then the whole process of Life Style Analysis will be demonstrated through the exploration of early family experiences:
- parental relationship and family atmosphere
- birth order
- early recollections.

Through working on the process of life style analysis, participants will gain deep insights into the nature of our clients' problems, their self-defeating systems and effective strategies to life changes.

Teaching methods will include lectures, case discussion and counseling demonstration. A step-by-step self-analysis exercise will also be provided to enable participants to go through the whole exercise of their own life style analysis.

Tutor : Miss Ida Cheung M.Sc. (Oregon), R.Psych. (HKPS)
　　Counselling Psychologist
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Wednesday s, 6:30-9:00p.m., starting 6 October 2004 (10 meetings)
Fee : $1,500
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 26-061-21-01 (41)
活得豐盛

過去數十年以來，心理學大部分的研究都集中在心理問題或病態的課題上。近年來，心理學學者開始討論及研究正面心理學(Positive Psychology)，期望可以更促進人們的心理健康及提高生活素質。

本課程的目的及內容包括：1.介紹正面心理學的基本概念；2.人性的弱點(Vulnerability)； 3.抗逆能力 (Resiliency)；4.積極思考方法 (Optimism)；5.希望(Hope)； 6.快樂 (Happiness)；7.享受現狀 (Flow)；8.活在當下 (Mindfulness)。課堂形式包括：理論、小組討論、體驗練習等；從而使學員更可以掌握正面思維及生活態度的技巧，改變舊有思維及習慣，提昇生活素質，使生活更充實。

導　師　：羅苑華小姐
　　臨床心理學家及客座導師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 1 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 p.m. (共 7 講)
學　費　：$880
名　額　：35 人

SE 26-061-30-01(41)
活得豐盛 - 實踐之旅

本課程可以說是另一個課程「活得豐盛」的延續。此課程由「正向心動力」之註冊臨床心理學家執教。內容著重理論和實踐，形式以討論和練習為主。參加者除需要在堂上積極參與外，更需在課堂外做家課練習。曾參加「活得豐盛」課程的人士會優先考慮。

課程內容主要包括三大部份：
1.認識自我：過去的你、現在的你、你的性格、長處和優點。
2.改善自我：學習積極、樂觀的思考方法。
3.提昇自我：發掘潛能、發揮所長，尋找有意義的人生。

導　師　：潘惠玲小姐
　　臨床心理學家及客座導師
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 3 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00-9:00pm（共 6 講）
學　費　：$980
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，
　　需要時輔以英語
名　額　：20 人

SE 26-061-22-01 (41)
人人都有型 - 九型性格學

「九型性格學」(Enneagram) 是一個將不同性格歸類的系統，它把千差萬別的人類性格，劃分為互相扣連的三類九型。它相信每個人基本是屬於其中一種性格的，由於在人際相處與社會關係等不斷影響下，你我均會學習其他類型性格的特質，使同一類型的性格也會有不同表現。

本課程的目的是協助參加者掌握九型性格學 (Enneagram) 的基礎及確定自己的性格類型，突破性格障礙和發揮個人魅力，適合任何有興趣認識及改進自己的人士報讀。

導　師　：鄧國永先生
　　社會工作碩士
　　國際九型性格學協會會員 (IEA)
地　點　：彌敦道 238 號
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 2 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 4 講)
學　費　：$560
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，輔以英語
名　額　：40 人

SE 26-061-28-01 (41)
九型性格學 - 兩性新天地

「九型性格學」(Enneagram) 將不同性格劃分為互相扣連的三類九型，相信每個人基本是屬於其中一種性格的。「九型性格」能有系統地闡述每種性格的運作情況，並且提供「路牌」予不同性格，使自己發揮得更完美。

課程目的：
1. 協助參加者掌握九型性格學 (Enneagram) 的基礎。
2. 探索兩性親密關係的優勢與障礙，發展彼此相處之道。

課程內容：
九型性格學的信念和假設；三個中心及九種類型的性格特徵；探索自己及伴侶的性格類型；兩性的愛情和性格；男女與不同類型的性格配對；發展親密關係的優勢與障礙；兩性在衝突中尋找出路；面對不同類型伴侶的需要和禁忌；兩性和諧相處之道等。

適合對象：
伴侶（男女朋友或夫婦），需兩人同時參加。

導　師　：鄧國永先生
　　社會工作碩士
　　國際九型性格學協會會員
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00-10:00pm（共 3 講）
學　費　：$600
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，需要時輔以英語
名　額　：30 人

SE 26-061-23-01 (41)
BRAIN-BASED LEARNING
以「腦」為本學習法

以「腦」為本學習法(Brain-based learning) 是以具代表性的腦部研究結果為基礎，由一群腦神經科學、教育學及心理學學者研究出來的學習方法。透過科學家對腦部作出的研究和發現，了解人類腦部是如何學習，並以這些研究結果為基礎，找出促進腦部學習更快捷及更有效的實際方法。自八十年代初，以「腦」為本學習法已為美國教育機構廣泛地運用，近年亦漸被香港教育及專業人士所認識。

本課程兼具理論與實踐，透過體驗性學習及不同活動，讓參加者對腦部的運作有初步的認識，並學會一些增進學習的方法及技巧。本課程特別適合希望自己、子女、學生或服務對象更有效學習的人士報讀。

適合對象：任何有興趣認識及改進自己的人士

導　　師　：羅瑞雲小姐
MSocWork Alabama, USA
美國以「腦」為本學習法
認可訓練員
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 14日起逢星期四
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m.(共 5 講)
學　　費　：$880
教學語言　：中文為主, 輔以英語

SE 26-061-24-01 (41)
寬心自在 — 有效減壓

你是否感到人生好像有數不盡的死線、責任和壓力！當有失眠、胃口欠佳、肩頸膊痛、心情煩躁、記憶力衰退等問題出現時，你會面對，還是會逃避？ 本工作坊協助你測量和認識壓力，並學習有效的減壓技巧，例如催眠減壓技巧、積極思想法和肌肉鬆弛法等，以提升個人能力和工作表現。壓力不再是你的噩夢，學習將之變為生活的動力。

課程目的：
1. 協助參加者測量和認識壓力。
2. 學習有效的減壓技巧，尤其是催眠減壓技巧釋放負面情緒和提升個人動力。

導　　師　：鄧國永先生
社會工作碩士
國際九型性格學協會會員 (IEA)
地　　點　：彌敦道 238 號 1203 室
開課日期　：2005 年 1 月 4 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 4 講)
學　　費　：$ 680
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，需要時輔以英語

SE 26-061-25-01 (41)
催眠 — 不再神秘

很多人都覺得催眠十分神秘，對催眠的了解不多，而電視或電影中催眠師對被催眠者的表演更容易引起誤解。其實催眠並不神奇，我們每天都會有些時候，例如當我們看電視、看電影或專注閱讀時，可能不知不覺地進入催眠狀態。

催眠是一種心理治療方法，對於處理情緒壓力、失眠、焦慮、恐懼和抑鬱等問題甚為有效。此外，催眠在提升自信心和工作動力也有顯著的效果。現代醫療將之歸類於自然療法，在歐美及台灣十分流行。本課程適合任何有興趣人士參加。

課程目的：
1. 協助參加者掌握正確的催眠知識及技巧。
2. 學習運用自我催眠技巧，改善自己的身心健康。

導　　師　：鄧國永先生
社會工作碩士
國際九型性格學協會會員 (IEA)
地　　點　：彌敦道 238 號 1503 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 5 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 p.m.(共 4 講)
學　　費　：$ 680
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，需要時輔以英語

催眠是一種心理治療方法，現代醫療將它歸類於自然療法，對於處理因心理因素而引起的徵狀，例如抑鬱、恐懼、焦慮、內疚、童年創傷、壓力、失眠、莫名痛症及過敏症等問題甚為快速而有效。

本課程目的在協助參加者學習及掌握不同的自我催眠知識及方法，學習及運用多種自我催眠技巧，促進身心健康。

課程內容：
催眠對身心健康的效用；認識潛意識的運作和力量；催眠提示的原則及須留意事項；多種進入催眠意境的導入技巧；多種自我催眠的方法、步驟及技巧；呼吸與身心健康；漸進式放鬆技巧；治療失眠技巧；抑制疼痛技巧；提升自信心和工作動力技巧等。

適合對象：
任何有興趣認識及改進自己的人士

課程目的：
1. 協助參加者掌握正確的催眠知識及技巧。
2. 學習運用自我催眠技巧，改善自己的身心健康。

導　　師　：鄧國永先生
社會工作碩士
認可催眠治療培訓導師
註冊臨床催眠治療師
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 30 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00-10:00pm（共 3 講）
學　　費　：$600
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，需要時輔以英語
名　　額　：30 人

神習未能改善子女在學業上的表現？子女的能力毫無問題，為何學業成績卻不如理想？原因往往是未能掌握學習方法及記憶技巧。硬背死記或許為學童在測驗中拿到合格分數，但學童卻對課材一知半解，失去思考能力及研習能力的訓練機會。

課程目的是教授學童正確學習方法及記憶技巧，培養及改善學童在學習能力、自信心、思考能力上的表現。

課程對象為家長及老師，教學形式以小組活動進行

導　　師　：羅志華博士
專業註冊臨床及教育學家
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 6 日起逢星期一
時　　間　：8:00-9:30pm（共 5 講）
學　　費　：$600
名　　額　：25 人

本課程會深入淺出地探討種種有關抑鬱症的問題，並會教授專業的減壓抗抑鬱實用技巧。

課程目的：
1. 正確認識壓力、情緒低落與抑鬱症的相關關係
2. 學習減低壓力、抗抑鬱的實用技巧

課程內容：
1. 抑鬱症的成因及在不同年齡患者的症狀
2. 抑鬱症與內科疾病及藥物的關係
3. 抑鬱症與思覺失調的關係
4. 抑鬱症的最新治療方法
5. 減壓技巧及抗抑鬱十式
6. 催眠治療與減壓

導　　師　：林煒醫生
香港中文大學內外全科醫學士
英國皇家精神科醫學院院士
精神科專科醫生
暢銷書《開心抗抑鬱手冊》作者
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：6:30-9:30pm（共 4 講）
學　　費　：$680
教學語言　：以廣東話為主，需要時輔以英語
名　　額　：30 人

SE 26-061-26 (31)
Habits of Mind – Developing Children's Habits of Success in School, Life and Work



Habits of Mind refers to patterns of thinking and behaving in intelligent ways. These habits are displayed when confronted with life's dilemmas and problems and can enable young learners to become lifelong learners, effective problem solvers and decision makers. They would be able to communicate with a diverse population and to live successfully in a rapidly changing high tech world.

The objective of this course is to enable parents to understand and foster positive learning habits in their children that would produce success in school, work and life.

Professor L. Costa is emeritus professor at California State University, Sacramento. He has been a school teacher, curriculum consultant, assistant superintendent for instruction, and director of education programmes for National Aeronautics and Space Administration. He has made presentations and conducted workshops on *Habits of Mind* in USA and around the world.

Tutor : Prof. Arthur L. Costa
Venue : St Paul's Convent School, Causeway Bay, HK
Day / Time : 29 June, 2004 (Tuesday) 6:00 – 8:30 p.m.
Fee : $200
Medium of Instruction : English

Social Work and Sociology
社會工作及社會學

SE 28-739-00 (41)
Higher Diploma in Social Security

Enquiries: 2975 5655

This course, the first of its kind in Hong Kong, aims to provide knowledge and skills for those working in the social security and related fields. This course will also benefit those interested in gaining a better understanding of how social security schemes function in society.

There are 6 study areas:
- Social science foundation
- Understanding self and work targets
- The welfare system of Hong Kong
- Social policy and administration, management and information technology
- Integrative project
- Elective subjects

Assessment is based on course assignments and final examinations. Students are required to complete this course within 3 years. Exemption of subjects will be considered on individual basis.

Entry Requirements	Applications should: • **either**, obtain grade E or above in one subject at HKAL, or grade E or above in two subjects at HKASL, and grade E or above in 6 subjects at HKCEE, including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B) or grade C or above in English Language (Syllabus A), or equivalent; • **or**, be of age 25 years on or before October of the year in which admission is sought, with evidence of service in social security or related areas. Applicants may have to attend an admission interview.
Date	2 weekday evenings and Saturdays (afternoon and evening) every week, starting from October 2004, with 2 semesters per year. Each semester is 15 weeks. Teaching venue will be in one of the HKU SPACE Learning Centres.
Duration	3 years (Part-time)
Fee(s)	Around $29,000 per year
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented with Chinese

Mode of Teaching	Lectures, workshops, tutorials, case analyses, laboratory training, skills demonstration and group projects. The teaching team includes Professor Nelson Chow, Professor Jimmy Chan, Mr. Stanislaus Lai, Dr. Choy Bing Kong and other experts in social security and related fields.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Ms. Karina Cheng, HKU SPACE, 8/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $2.80 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from the HKU SPACE Web site**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk

老年學文憑
SE 28-116-00 (41)
老年學證書
SE 28-119-00 (41)

查詢電話：2975 5667

香港人口的平均預期壽命越來越長，家庭和社會在照顧老年人口方面所承受的壓力越來越大。老年人在步入晚年後，需要家人照顧的機會明顯增加；在身體健康惡化的時候，需要接受專業人士照顧的機會更高。

近年核心家庭已成為香港的主要家庭結構模式，照顧年老家人的人手已告減少；再加上雙職夫婦不斷增加，更在這方面減少照顧年老家人的人手。從前婦女留在家中提供護老工作的情況已不多見，取而代之的是全職的受薪僱員提供專業的護老服務。

專業的護老工作講求服務素質。對付費的家屬來說，這是服務的保證；對全職的受薪僱員來說，這是專業訓練的開始，也是專業訓練的結果。專業訓練包括知識、技巧、和工作態度等，缺一不可。護老工作所涉及的領域相當廣泛，所以也是一項講求隊際合作的工作。一個成功的專業護老工作者，不單需要明白老化的過程、成因和問題，也需要明白老年人的社會心理、經濟、健康和精神等方面的需要，以便更有效地提供護理服務。

講　　者　：李翊駿博士 (榮譽課程統籌)
　　梁燕燕女士
　　藍宇喬女士及客座講師
地　　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校 202 室
開課日期　：2004 年 9 月 7 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
學　　費　：第一部份：$ 6,000
　　第二部份：$ 6,000
報名費用　：$ 150 （取錄與否，恕不退還）
名　　額　：50 人

課程目標
設立這項文憑課程的主要目的便是要為專業護老者提供最新的知識，及一些有系統的、基本的訓練。編排的課程內容可以讓受僱的專業護老者提高護老服務的素質，保障老年人的社會、心理和健康福利。

課程結構
本課程是兼讀性質。全個課程共分六科。每科上課十二個星期。每星期上課一晚，每晚三小時。課程共分為兩部份，第一部份為證書課程，課程由 2004 年 9 月 7 日開始至 2005 年 6 月底。第二部份則由 2005 年 8 月份開始。

課程內容
第一部份：1. 老年學導論（36 學時）2. 臨床老年服務工作論理與技巧（36 學時）3. 老年服務需求與制訂政策（36 學時）。第二部份：4. 老年服務行政管理（36 學時）5. 老年社會與醫療服務（36 學時）6. 現代老年學研究與實務（36 學時）。

評核成績方法
評核學生的成績將透過測驗、期終考試、習作、和撰寫論文等的形式進行。凡出席滿八成或以上的學生均可以參加考試。

頒發文憑
完成第一部份並達到合格成績者，可繼續進修第二部份或肄業，肄業者獲發老年學證書，最後完成整個課程及達合格水平者，將獲發老年學文憑。

入學資格
這項課程的主要對象是一些在職的老年社會服務從業員，包括社會工作者、心理學者、輔導員、護士、個人護理員、老年政策制訂者等。

報名手續
申請者須於 2004 年 7 月 30 日前，將（一）申請表格，(二)學歷證明副本，及(三)$150 劃線支票（抬頭寫「HKU SPACE」）寄回香港大學專業進修學院 (老年學證書 / 文憑課程)主任收。各申請者應於申請表格上填寫服務機構名稱及其職位。

SE 28-102-00 (41)
Certificate in the Foundations of Art Therapy

Enquiries: 2975 5657

This course introduces the theory and practice of art therapy, and will provide a good basis for anyone wishing to undertake further studies that might lead to a professional qualification. It includes both classroom teaching and experiential learning, through regular monthly sessions and workshops.

Specific topics to be covered include:

- Theory of Creativity, Art and Art Development (10 hours)
- Individual and Group Development Theory (10 hours)
- The Kinesthetic Approach to Art Materials (20 hours)
- The Directive Formula (20 hours)
- The Non-Directive Formula (20 hours)
- Practicum (20 hours)

Entry Requirements	Applications will be considered from all human service personnel who are interested in, and already have a basic understanding of art therapy.
Day(s) / Times	• Regular Monthly Meetings on Saturday & Sunday of last week of each month. Starting 18 September 04 - 6 March 05 (total 10 sessions) Saturday (10am - 8pm) Sunday (10:30am - 5: 30pm) • Two 3-day Workshops on Friday, Saturday & Sunday of last week of September 2004 & Feburary 2005
Venue	Robert Black College, HKU
Fee(s)	$12,500, not including art materials fees.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post**, from Ms P Y Chung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/se The closing date for application is 21 August 2004.
Course Coordinator	Ms.Judith Moss, Postgraduate Diploma in Art Therapy (Hertfordshine), State Registered Art Therapist (U.K.)

SE 28-120-00 (41)
親職效能訓練基礎證書

電話：2975 5657　傳真：2858 8472

運動員在運動場上各領風騷，背後的教練付出不少。掌握運動員的個人特質及潛能，了解他們的學習模式，為他們設計一套適合的訓練程序，監察運動員在訓練及比賽中的狀態及表現　這是教練經驗之談，也是他們的重要任務，他們的經驗也許給家長一些啟示。家長望子成龍，希望孩子出類拔萃，因此替子女報讀不少課程，為子女安排不同活動，要當孩子的「生命教練」又談何容易！

親職效能訓練基礎證書課程主要糅合親職管教、成長心理、兒童教育、現代管理的不同學問，設計一套有系統的親職效能訓練課程，以不同角度探討兒童及青少年在心智、情緒、社交及性格發展上的需要及其家長管教技巧，使家長更能擔當孩子的「生命教練」。

課程目標

1. 增強家長對兒童及青少年成長發展及需要的認識
2. 讓家長掌握培育孩子的要素、策略及技巧
3. 增強家長在管教孩子的能力感及成就感

課程結構

本基礎證書課程共分兩個系列，每個系列包括 3 個課程。

兒童系列	開課日期
i. 「動腦筋的孩子」－ 如何提昇孩子學習動機及能力	2004 年 9 月
ii. 「讓孩子變得更堅強」－ 建立孩子處理逆境的能力	2005 年 2 月(初擬)
iii. 「開啟情緒的窗子」－ 如何提昇孩子EQ	2004 年 9 月
青年系列	**開課日期**
i. 「Shall We Talk？」－ 與青少年溝通方法	2004 年 10 月
ii. 「情緒百合匙」－ 青少年的情緒透視	2005 年 2 月(初擬)
iii. 跟青少年共同面對「風暴」－ 青少年面對的成長危機	2005 年 2 月(初擬)

課程編號	SE 28-120-01 (41)	SE 28-120-03 (41)	SE 28-120-11 (41)
課程名稱	「動腦筋的孩子」 － 如何提昇孩子學習動機及能力	「開啟情緒的窗子」 － 如何提昇孩子 EQ	「Shall We Talk」 － 與青少年溝通方法
導師	樊梅英女士	梁倩儀小姐	梁佩瑤小姐
日期	23/9/2004-25/11/2004(星期四)	17/9/2004-3/12/2004(星期五)	6/10/2004-8/12/2004(星期三)
時間	7:30 - 9:30 p.m.	10:00 - 12:00 noon	7:30 - 9:30 p.m.
地點	灣仔救世軍街 6 號，救世軍教育及發展中心		
費用	每項課程 $1,500（如同時報讀兒童或青年系列三項課程，可獲學費優待，只需 $4,200）		

導師
救世軍資深導師，臨床心理學家，專業註冊社工及家庭治療師

入學資格
本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格，歡迎所有人士報讀。

結業證書
如欲取得親職效能訓練基礎證書(兒童系列)或親職效能訓練基礎證書(青年系列)資格，參加者須報讀整個兒童或青年系列三個課程，每個課程的出席率達 80% 或以上，並完成課程內安排之習作。

參加者亦可報讀個別課程，若出席率達 70% 或以上，可獲發修讀證明書。

報名手續
如欲索取本課程的詳細資料，可來信本學院，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓鍾小姐收。信封面請註明索取「親職效能訓練基礎證書」課程資料(請一併附上貼妥 $1.40 郵票的回郵信封)或瀏覽本學院網頁 http://hkuspace.hku.hk 。

SE 28-121-00 (41)
Foundation Certificate in Adventure-based Counselling (Subject to Approval)
歷奇為本輔導基礎證書

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5657 Fax: 2858 8472

Adventure-based activities are now widely used in education, social work and rehabilitation settings for the purposes of enhancing self-esteem, acquiring social skills, sharpening communication skills and developing leadership and team collaboration.

This course aims to provide a foundation understanding of the theoretical knowledge in adventure-based counseling. The emphasis is on the rationale of using adventure as a means of intervention, integrating counseling theories in the process, facilitation of change and debriefing skills.

There are 6 modules:
- Module I: Theory of Adventure Activities
- Module II: Wilderness and outdoor training
- Module III: Experiential Learning including designing of initiatives, games & activities
- Module IV: Individual & Group counseling
- Module V: Debriefing skills and change techniques
- Module VI: Safety, Risk Management and Issues

Target participants: social workers, teachers, camp staff, uniformed groups leaders and related human service professionals.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either a diploma or degree holder or equivalent; • and with at least 2 years' relevant working experience.
Duration	19 three-hour-evening lectures plus 3 one-day outdoor & indoor practice. Starting October 2004 (Total 79 contact hours)
Venue	To be advised
Fee(s)	$7,600.
Assessment and Awards	Assessment will be based on attendance, Individual written assignments plus basic skill competency assessment.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Instructor	Dr. Choy Bing Kong, Programme Director, HKU SPACE and guest speakers.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **by post**, from Miss P.Y. Chung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • **from HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk The Closing date for application is September 2004.
Class Size	25

SE 28-064-01-11 (41)
認識及協助兒童語言之發展

語言不單是表達思想和溝通的工具，更在兒童的認知、情緒及社交發展上扮演重要的角色，若在語言發展重要期間給予兒童適當的語言刺激，可促進他們在語言及各方面的發展。

本課程歡迎家長、醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師及關心兒童語言發展之人士參加。

內容包括：正常兒童語言發展階段及理論、兒童其他發展對語言之影響、如何提供合適的語言刺激幫助兒童語言理解、表達、及發音能力發展。本課程除講授外，亦輔以研討、分組活動等方式。

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
地　點　：統一中心 UC-1204 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 4 日起逢星期一
時　間　：6:00 - 7:55 p.m. (共 5 講)
學　費　：$620
名　額　：25 人

SE 28-064-02-10 (41)
如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力



本課程目的在給家長、經常接觸特殊兒童之醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師等，提供有關特殊兒童語言能力的基本知識，讓他們在生活和工作上協助提升該等兒童之溝通能力。

內容包括：溝通之定義及組成成分、溝通障礙及言語治療之認識、各類特殊兒童之語言特徵及教導技巧等。上課形式以講授、研討、角色扮演等為主，學員須積極參與討論及小組練習。學員必須對正常語言發展已有清楚之認識。

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
地　點　：統一中心 UC-1204 室
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 8 日起逢星期一
時　間　：6:00 - 7:55 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　費　：$730
名　額　：25 人

SE 28-064-03-11 (41)
兒童成長問題專探
防止虐待兒童會合辦



本課程以探討兒童在成長中的三個主要方面──學習、性心理、情緒及行為──為主，並會介紹處理這些問題之適當及有效方法。

兒童學習方面包括：
1. 討論兒童一般的學習問題及表徵─如逃學、欠交功課、不專心等；
2. 如何幫助兒童面對學習問題；如何培養兒童學習興趣及能力。

性心理方面包括：
1. 兒童的性心理發展及他們所面對的一般有關「性」的問題；
2. 如何與兒童談性；
3. 如何幫助 / 教導兒童預防性侵犯。

情緒及行為方面包括：
1. 兒童究竟是否會有焦慮、悲傷等的複雜情緒? 兒童的偷竊、說謊、厭食或甚至攻擊性行為是否不正常呢?
2. 面對兒童的上述問題應用甚麼方法來處理呢?

導　師　：防止虐待兒童會社工及客座講師
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校
開課日期　：2005 年 1 月 8 、 15 、 22 及 29 日星期六
時　間　：2:30 - 5:30 p.m (共 4 講)
學　費　：$560
名　額　：50 人

SE 28-063-09-11 (41)
家庭輔導基礎工作坊

近幾年，越來越多人對家庭輔導產生興趣，究竟甚麼是家庭輔導？家庭輔導與其他的輔導形式有甚麼分別呢？本課程會以學員的經驗為出發點，藉角色扮演、小組活動，並輔以家庭輔導的理論和錄影帶，來幫助學員探討家庭輔導的特色和做法。

此外，課程亦會介紹家庭輔導的歷史和發展，在不同類型的個案中的應用，和進修家庭輔導的途徑。課程的對象是從事輔導、教育、社會及醫療服務的人士。本課程講者是香港家庭研究所 (Family Studies, Hong Kong) 之教師，教學所用錄影帶亦會由該研究所提供。

導　師　：阮陳淑怡女士及客座講師
地　點　：統一中心十二樓 UC-1204 室
開課日期　：2005 年 1 月 12 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30 - 9:00 p.m. (共 8 講)
學　費　：$1,010
教學語言　：粵語輔以英語
名　額　：25 人

SE 28-065-07-11 (41)
Introduction to Counselling

This course helps students understand the therapeutic process and acquire specific counselling skills. It will utilise Gerald Egan's conceptualisation of the counselling process and will briefly explore how this approach can be adapted to various theoretical models.

The course will introduce fundamental counselling concepts and procedures, including: the nature and parameters of counselling, client assessment and referral, therapeutic stages and their corresponding interventions, client transference and other client/therapist dynamics. Basic Egan counselling skills will be taught including: active listening, empathy, advanced accurate empathy, immediacy, and problem solving. Other specific techniques will be introduced, such as using metaphors, lifelines, guided imagery, and termination rituals. Methods of avoiding counsellor burn-out will also be addressed.

The class format will consist of lectures, discussions, role plays, and video-taping. The course is designed to benefit teachers, social workers, para-professional counsellors, and other helping professionals.

Tutor : Experienced psychologists & Social workers
Venue : Rm UC-1204, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 7:45-9:45 p.m., starting 29 Oct 04 (15 meetings)
Fee : $1,450
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 28-063-04
Introduction to Art Therapy

Freud, Jung, Plato and Aristotle are but 4 of the thinkers who have clearly defined the value of arts in human growth and development. Aristotle is said to have prescribed the arts (painting, music, drama) as therapy for mentally and emotionally disturbed people.

This course aims to give a comprehensive introduction to art therapy. Through exploring a variety of art materials and emerging themes, participants will learn to trust the creative process and begin to understand the gentle healing power of art as therapy. This may be achieved through a commitment to and interaction with the course participants, within a therapeutic environment, using art as a tool for communication. Lectures by professionals from related disciplines, video and colour slides of images will form part of this introduction.

Tutors : Julia Byrne, MA and Guest Lecturers
Venue : United Centre
Fee : $1,900 (including art material fee)
Enrolment : 14

SE 28-063-04-20 (41)
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 9:00-11:30am, starting 25 Sep 04 (10 meetings)

SE 28-063-04-21 (41)
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 2:00-4:30pm, starting 28 Sep 04 (10 meetings)

SE 28-063-05-11 (41)
Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy : Theory and Practice

This course will focus on the applications of cognitive-behavioral theories and techniques in conducting psychotherapeutic and psychoeducational group programmes in various settings. The course will cover: a) theoretical assumptions and tenets of cognitive-behavioral therapy; b) cognitive-behavioral assessment and intervention strategies; c) conducting cognitive-behavioral group programmes that target different emotional/behavioral problems, e.g. anxiety, depression, anger, stress, conduct and addiction problems; d) the interface of the cognitive-behavioral approach and Hong Kong/Chinese culture - the indigenisation of western theories.

The learning will be comprehensive, experiential and practical. Various teaching methods such as mini-lectures, structured exercises, role-plays, discussions and simulated experiences will be used. This course will benefit counsellors, social workers, teachers, medical personnel, and other helping professionals. Participants should have basic training in counselling/psychotherapy and preferably possess some knowledge of cognitive-behavioral therapy.

Tutor : Simon K.K. Chow, MA, PD
Venue : Rm UC 1204, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 8:00-9:55 p.m., starting 12 Oct 2004 (10 meetings)
Fee : $980
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 28-044-01-12 (41)
音樂與智能

音樂是否可以提高我們的智能？本課程將會講述聆聽音樂、背景音樂、學習樂器、和音樂課程四方面的科學研究資料，並探討音樂對人類智能發展的影響。由於社會上有很多關於這方面的誤傳 (例如有人說聽莫扎特的音樂可以提高智商30%等等)，本課程亦會對這些誤解作出解釋；除此之外，我們亦會從「多重智能」(Multiple Intelligence) 的概念來探討音樂對兒童智能發展的重要性。

本課程適合任何人士參加，尤其是那些希望使用音樂協助孩子成長的家長。

導　師 ：彭嘉華先生
註冊音樂治療師
地　點 ：統一中心十二樓 UC-1204 室
開課日期 ：2004 年 12 月 2 日起逢星期四
時　間 ：6:15 - 7:45 p.m. (共 3 講)
學　費 ：$300
名　額 ：25 人

SE 28-042-02-10 (41)
演說技巧

公開演講是重要的溝通技巧，掌握得當可增加自信，提高說服力，發揮個人影響力。本課程透過十講，提供演講全才，包括聲線控制，身體語言，善用幽默感，講故事技巧，精準措詞，處理緊張心理，了解聽眾，及準備講稿等。上課形式包括：啟發講授，示範，課堂實習及個別指導等。

導　師 ：耿詠恒女士
BBA, CTM
地　點 ：統一中心十二樓 UC-1204 室
開課日期 ：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　間 ：8:00 - 10:00 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　費 ：$1,050
名　額 ：25 人

SE 28-064-04-09 (41)
了解及處理自閉兒童

本課程是為在工作中需要接觸自閉症兒童的人士而設，例如社工、復康工作者、幼兒教育工作者、小學教師、學生輔導主任等參加。

課程內容包括：一、自閉症的研究歷史；二、兒童自閉症(Childhood Autism)的病徵；三、自閉症所引起的學習、社交及行為問題；四、一般處理上述問題的方法及技巧；五、自閉症兒童對家庭的影響；六、香港現有對自閉症兒童的服務；七、最先進的自閉症研究。

除一般講授外，上課形式亦包括個案放映及討論。

導　　師　：周錦強先生
學校心理學家及客座講師
地　　點　：統一中心十二樓 UC-1204 室
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 12 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：5:55 - 7:55 p.m. (共 6 講)
學　　費　：$690
名　　額　：25 人

SE 28-064-17-08 (41)
幼兒教育新導向（一）

本課程特別為學前教育的幼師及家長而設計，提供培養出類拔萃孩子的基礎知識及技巧，發展兒童潛質及建立多元才能的有效方法。

課程內容包括：1.培育優秀孩子導言；2.自我控制與自律；3. 關懷與同理心；4. 熱誠與責任感；5. 挫敗處理及容忍力；6. 欣賞與寬恕；7. 創意思考力的建立；8. 情緒商數；9. 多元智能的培訓及發展；10. 環境培育及天賦發展。

學員可按興趣選擇一項課題研習，以資應用。

導　　師　：梁雪聰先生
BSW, MA
及客座講師
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 7 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共 10 講)
學　　費　：$1,300
名　　額　：30 人

SE 28-063-16-02 (41)
預防長者自殺工作坊

長者自殺率遠較其他年齡組別為高，認識長者自殺的原因、辨析長者自殺風險程度，對服務長者的前線工作人員是刻不容緩的。

本課程導師以研究為基礎，糅合豐富的臨床經驗，透過專題講課、個案研習及影音分享，以深入淺出的手法，讓學員掌握以下內容：
1. 認識影響長者自殺的社會、心理及經濟因素
2. 有效辨析長者自殺的高危因素及危險程度
3. 處理危機個案的原則和技巧
4. 認識為長者進行哀傷輔導的重要性

導　　師　：本課程由香港大學香港賽馬會防止自殺研究中心訓練顧問及有關人士提供。
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 11 月 13 、 20 及 27 日 (三個週末)
時　　間　：9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. (共21小時)
學　　費　：$550
名　　額　：40 人

SE 28-064-05-07 (41)
不一樣家長教子法

從前家長教子重德重智，現在家長教子重情(E.Q.)重理。從前著重父嚴母慈，現在著重恩威並濟。本親子課程，以現代理論為經，以實際經驗為緯，幫助小學生家長及幼兒教師認識自己及孩子，改善家庭生活，從而建立一套現代的正確教子方法。

課程內容：1. I.Q.與E.Q.；2. E.Q.考試法；3. 親子溝通之道；4. 給孩子自尊與自信；5. E.Q.讀書法；6. 教子十全大法。

導　　師　：趙榮德先生
B.A., Dip.Ed., Dip. Guidance
曾潔雯博士
B. Soc.Sc., M. Soc.Sc. (Clin. Psy.)
Ph.D.
地　　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2004 年 10 月 19 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：6:15-7:45p.m. (共 6 講)
學　　費　：$550
名　　額　：30 人

SE 28-064-15-11 (41)
情緒智能(EQ)與舒緩壓力

本課程探討不斷變遷的社會如何給個人製造生活壓力，教導學員提高自覺及自信，以適應變化，做到處變不驚！

課程內容包括：一、自覺與自信；二、自我操控的能力；三、表裡合一，情緒穩定；四、改變自己才能影響別人；五、放開懷抱，迎接轉變。課程以EQ學說為基礎，生命交流為骨幹，務求透過小組討論及經驗交流，每個學員按自己情況調整生活步伐，緩危有序。

導　師：姚賽清女士
教育心理學碩士
中國哲學博士研究生
地　點：石硤尾嘉智學校305室
開課日期：2004年9月9日起逢星期四
時　間：6:50 - 9:50p.m. (共12講)
學　費：$1,500
名　額：25人

SE 28-065-05-05 (41)
專題研習：都市精神病的認識及預防—附錄影帶示範

根據一項精神健康調查顯示，香港約每五人便有一人有某程度的精神病，較普遍的有神經衰弱、憂鬱症、老人癡呆症等。本課程將會以深入淺出的講授配合錄影帶示範，去介紹甚麼是精神病、常見的精神病(包括癡呆症、精神分裂症、躁狂症、憂鬱症、神經衰弱等)、精神治療與康復、精神病的預防方法等。並會探討一些與精神病相關的課題，如自殺、產後精神病、酗酒、虐妻及虐待兒童等。各學員亦可在課堂中提出任何與精神病有關的問題向講者發問及討論。

本課程適合社工、教師、輔導員、護士及中五程度或以上的人士參加。

導　師：趙伯宏醫生
地　點：容後公佈
開課日期：2004年10月28日起逢星期四
時　間：8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共5講)
學　費：$440
名　額：50人

SE 28-063-17-01 (41)
弱智人士認知行為治療法
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for the Mentally Handicapped



臨床心理學家鄺基雄先生，有感於弱智人士的訓練及治療仍停滯於六十年代的行為治療，於是首先引入認知行為治療法於弱智人士，並在過去兩年積極推行，成果斐然。在這短課程內，他會向有志服務弱智人士的學員介紹一些創新的治療方法。

課程內容：
1. 簡介應知行為治療法　2. 弱智人士的壓力處理　3. 弱智人士的社交訓練
4. 弱智人士的溝通訓練　5. 弱智人士的憤怒處理　6. 弱智人士的抑鬱
7. 弱智人士的行為問題

授課形式以講授、討論、示範、個案研討等形式進行。

導　師：鄺基雄先生
臨床心理學家
地　點：容後公佈
開課日期：2004年11月4日起逢星期四
時　間：6:00-8:00p.m. (共6講)
學　費：$700
名　額：25人

SE 28-097-14-01 (41)
以成效為本的公營機構管理
Managing for Result - for Supervisors of Non Government Organizations



本課程的目標旨在讓參與者掌握必要的管理知識和技巧，以助長工作單位的高效能運作。

課程內容：
1. 對管理才幹的自我評估及分析(360° 分析)
2. 了解機構的使命宣言(mission statement)、價值觀(value)的意義，及懂得應用其基本元素為部門機構計劃出使命宣言
3. 領導才能及激勵下屬
4. 持續優質改善(Continuous Quality Improvement)
5. 人力資源管理實務(一)趨勢和相關法例(如僱傭條例等、職安條例等)
6. 人力資源管理實務(二)實際應用(如輪班工作者的假期編排和計算)

授課形式： 講課、討論、例證和遊戲

培訓對象： 營機構的基層管理人員

備註：
1. 參加者須於指定時間內交回所有管理才幹問卷
2. 參加者宜有公營基構的督導經驗

導　師：由香港訓練及發展人員協會提供
地　點：尖沙咀好兆年行210A室
開課日期：2004年10月9,16及23日起逢星期六
時　間：9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. (共21小時)
學　費：$950
名　額：25人

Training and Human Resource Management
培訓及人力資源管理

Doctor of Social Sciences (Human Resource Development), MSc in Training,
MSc in Training and Human Resource Management, MSc in Training and Performance Management,
Diploma in Human Resource Management, Diploma in Adult Education & Training,
Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management

Doctor of Social Sciences (Human Resource Development)

Entry Requirements:
- have a relevant master's degree preferably at distinction level;
- submit a detailed outline of an initial research proposal;
- supply a piece of research writing that can demonstrate research capabilities e.g. an MSc. dissertation;
- have a high level of competence in English

MSc in Training
MSc in Training & Human Resource Management
MSc in Training & Performance Management
(2-year supported distance learning programmes)

Entry Requirements:
i. Either an honours degree or equivalent professional qualification;
ii. or the Diploma in Human Resource Management

Diploma in Human Resource Management
(1-year part-time programme)

Entry Requirements:
i. A good standard of general education, proficiency in English
ii. At least 3 years' relevant professional experience (at non-junior level)

Exemptions:
i. Holders of the Diploma in Adult Education & Training may seek exemption from Modules 1 and 2.
ii. Holders of the Certificate in Adult Education & Training may seek exemption from Module 1.
iii. Holders of a relevant first or second class honours degree may apply for exemption from the Academic Writing Unit.

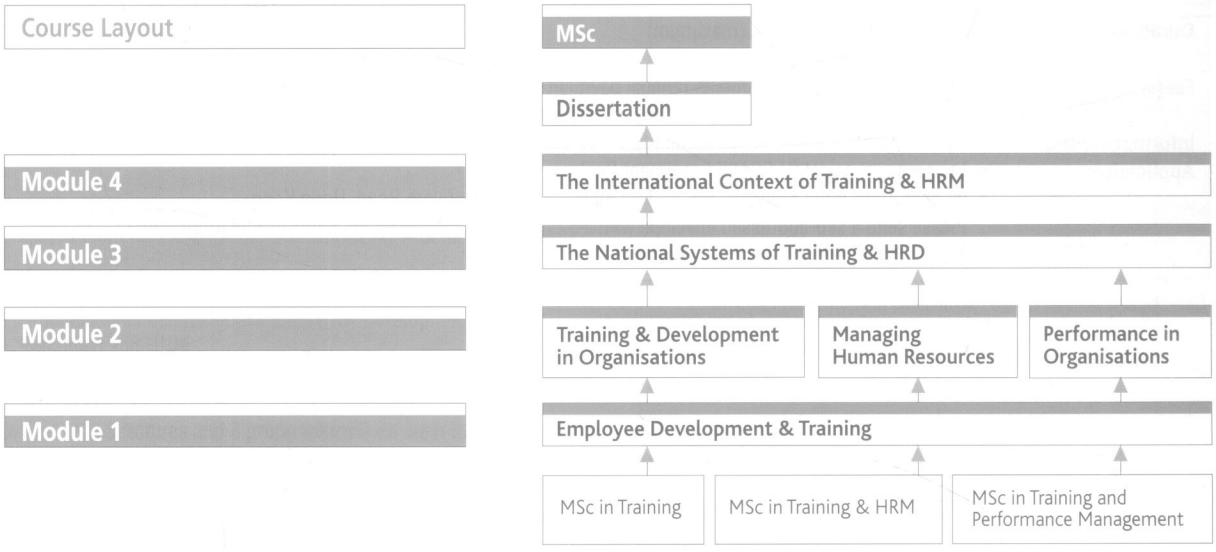
Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management
(1-year part-time programme)

Entry Requirements:
i. A good standard of general education, proficiency in English
ii. 2 or 3 years' relevant work experience

Diploma/Certificate in Adult Education and Training
(1-year part-time programme)

This course is designed for trainers in commerce, industry and government, teachers in professional, community and adult education and personnel involved in programme management and development in these fields.

Course Layout



SE 01-802-00 (41)
Doctor of Social Sciences (Human Resource Development)

University of Leicester, UK
Enquiries: 2975 5686 / 690 Fax: 2858 3404



This supported distance-learning doctoral programme is the first professional doctorate in HRD in Hong Kong. It is designed to cater for those in training and human resource development who wish to extend their understanding of the (interdisciplinary) theoretical base of HRD and apply that knowledge to the professional problems and issues they encounter.

Part One: (approx. 8 months)

This comprises four advanced research methods training modules.

- Introduction to Social Research
- Quantitative Methods and Analysis
- Philosophical and Methodological Foundations of Social Research
- Qualitative Methods and Analysis

Assessment will consist of **four** assignments of 4,000 words each – one assignment for each module. Each module carries a credit weighting of 20 credits, 80 credits in all.

Part Two: (approx. 18 months)

There will be 10 specialist modules concerned with the research context and the thesis proposal:

- Workplace Learning
- Knowledge Management and the Learning Organization
- Vocational Education and Training and Lifelong Learning
- The Changing Contours of Labour Markets
- Globalisation and HRD
- Gender, Work and Society
- Comparing National Education and Training Systems
- National Culture and HRD
- Youth Transitions, HRD and the Labour Market
- Theories of Growth, Worker Skills and the Role of the State

Course members are asked to choose four of the specialist options offered. Assessment will consist of four assignments of 5,000 words each on the specialist options. Each of the **four** options has a weighting of 25 credits, 100 credits in all.

Part Three: (approximately 22 months)

A doctoral thesis of 50,000 words is required. The main outcome will be a demonstration of the ability to apply appropriate research methodologies to analyse practical and/or theoretical problems confronting an HRD professional.

This part carries a credit weighting of 270.

Entry Requirements	Applicants will be considered on an individual basis. An applicant should: • have a relevant master's degree preferably at distinction level; • submit a detailed outline of an initial research proposal; • supply a piece of research writing that can demonstrate her research capabilities e.g. an MSc. dissertation; • have a high level of competence in English.
Start Date	October 2004
Duration	4 years (minimum), 6 years (maximum)
Fee(s)	£ 18,000 payable in 4 installments (annual payment)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre • **by post**, from Peter Kennedy, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for applications is Sep 2004.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 01-801-00 (41)
MSc in Training
MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
MSc in Training and Performance Management

University of Leicester, UK
Enquiries: 2975 5686 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer 3 MSc programmes developed by the Centre for Labour Market Studies at the University of Leicester:

A. MSc in Training
B. MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
C. MSc in Training and Performance Management

Module 1	Employee Development and Training
Module 2a	Training and Development in Organisations (A. only)
Module 2b	Managing Human Resources (B. only)
Module 2c	Performance in Organisations (C. only)
Module 3	The National Systems of Training and Human Resource Development
Module 4	The International Context of Training and Human Resources Management

a. The programmes are offered mainly on a supported distance-learning basis. Students are given comprehensive self-study materials that are supported by seminars and tutorials organised in Hong Kong.
b. Assessment is based on a written assignment (4,000 to 5,000 words) for each module and a final dissertation (12,000 to 20,000 words).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an honours degree or equivalent; • **or,** the Leicester University Diploma in Training and Development; • **or,** the HKU SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.
Duration	2 years.
Fee(s)	£5,610, paid in 2 instalments (£3,000 and £2,610). (To Be Confirmed)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Polly Kwok, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (7" x 10") specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the October 2004 intake is end August 2004.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.
The School has applied for these programmes to be listed as CEF reimbursable courses.

SE 01-803-00 (41)
Diploma in Human Resource Management

Enquiries: 2975 5690 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer this programme with the University of Leicester. It gives students a solid foundation in Human Resource Management, and also prepares them for entry to Leicester University MSc programmes.

The modules offered are:
- Organisational Behaviour and Employee Developmen
- Personnel and HRM
- Management in Organisations
- Culture and the International Context

a. Study materials are provided for all 4 modules.
b. There are 3 lectures and 3 group tutorials for each module.
c. There is a separate Academic Writing Unit to help students write more effective academic essays.
d. Exemptions are available to suitably-qualified applicants.
e. Assessment is based on coursework, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or over; • have a good standard of general education; • have a pass in HKCEE (syllabus B) or equivalent in English; • have at least 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants with less than 3 years' work experience may apply to have relevant study taken into account. Some applicants may be asked to take an English test.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting early October 2004.
Duration	One year
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $22,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	An application form will be available in late July 2004: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.10 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 September 2004.

SE 01-102-00 (41)
Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management



Enquiries: 2975 5690

We offer this programme with the Centre for Labour Market Studies (CLMS) of the University of Leicester, UK. It provides an introduction to Training and Human Resource (HR) Management.

Subject to final approval, the new syllabus of the programme will be as follows:

- Human Resource Management and Employment Law
- Performance Management and Organizational Change
- Training Needs Analysis and Training in Organizations
- Designing, Delivering and Evaluating Training

The modules use materials prepared by CLMS, but are supplemented by materials that apply Training and HR principles in the local context. Students will be given a Reader's Ticket for the HKU Main Library.

The Certificate is awarded by HKU SPACE. Assessment is based on written assignments and a written examination. Students who achieve a Credit (65%) will be guaranteed entry to the HKU SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 or have 2 or 3 years' of relevant work experience; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting early November 2004.
Duration	One year.
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee(s)	$9,500.
Information and Application	A special application form will be available in July 2004: • at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • from Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 20 October 2004.

The School is applying for listing this programme as a CEF reimbursable course

SE 01-108-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching
For details, please refer to p.415.
SE 01-109-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in NLP
For details, please refer to p.416.
SE 28-121-00 (41) Foundation Certificate in Adventure-based Counselling
For details, please refer to p.427.

SE 01-042-12 (41)
Coaching for Executives
個人發展教練課程

Enquiries: 2975 5690

This course is mainly designed for middle and senior managers in enterprises. It includes a definition of coaching, coaching principles and skills. It distinguishes coaching from traditional management. The course teaches a brand-new management approach with effective tools. It aims at bringing out the potential of individuals and enhancing their effectiveness in the workplace.

At the end of the course, participants will be able to:
- distinguish coaching from traditional management roles
- understand the principles and skills of coaching
- describe the coach's roles, responsibilities and authority
- recognise primary coaching principles, qualities and practices
- introduce 4 coaching skills
- explain how the coaching process supports organisational development
- practise coaching skills and techniques
- understand the conditions required for business coaching to be successful in an organization
- develop an insight into the methodologies and techniques of successful coaches in other professions and how these apply in a business environment

Tutor	:	Gloria Hung, Daniel Lam, Megan Tong
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	August 7 and 8, 2004 (9:00am-5:30pm)
Fee	:	HK1, 800
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Cantonese
Enrolment	:	30

Customised Courses
特約培訓課程

The Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education is committed to providing customised programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details, please contact our staff at 2975 5672.
社會科學、城市研究及教育學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃特約在職培訓課程，詳情請電 2975 5672 與學部職員聯絡。

Customised courses currently offered by the Division are listed as follows:
本學部目前開辦的特約培訓課程包括：

Education 教育 — Enquiries 查詢 : 2975 5691

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
30-hour Introductory Course On Integrated Education	Education & Manpower Bureau, HKSAR

Housing Management 房屋管理 — Enquiries 查詢 : 2508 8825

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
Legal Aspects of Multi-storey Building Management Part I	Home Affairs Department, HKSAR
Legal Aspects of Multi-storey Building Management Part II	Home Affairs Department, HKSAR

Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies
運輸、物流及城市研究

SE 59-801-00 (41)
Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies
SE 59-802-00 (41)
Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management

Enquiries: 2508 8822 Fax: 2508 6403

We offer this 2-year programme with the Hong Kong Logistics Association (HKLA). A feature of the programme is its emphasis on the role of software applications in transport logistics.

There are 2 awards:

- Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies, awarded on successful completion of Year 1. Holders of this award can apply to be Associate Members of HKLA.
- Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management, awarded on successful completion of Year 2. Holders of this award can apply to be Ordinary Members of HKLA.

Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies	
• Principles of Logistics and Distribution Management (30 hours) • Information Technology in Logistics (20 hours)	• Logistics Software Applications (25 hours) • Transport Logistics (25 hours)
Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management	
3 core subjects: • International Logistics Management (25 hours) • Risk Management (25 hours) • Global Supply Chain Management (25 hours)	One elective subject chosen from: • Distribution Centre Planning and Management (25 hours) • Financial Management in Logistics (25 hours)

Applicants who are interested in any of the individual subjects, but who are not admitted to the whole programme, can be accepted as audit students of these individual subjects, as long as there are places available. They will not be able to take the examinations, and will not qualify for the awards.

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be computer literate. They should also: • **either**, have Grade E or above in 2 A-Level subjects or equivalent; • **or**, have a bachelor degree or equivalent from a recognised institution; • **or**, have the HKU SPACE's Diploma in Transport Management; • **or**, be an Associate Member of HKLA; • **or**, Related Professional Institutions; • **or**, have at least 5 years' relevant work experience. Such applicants are required to supply reference letters from their employers.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week, starting October 2004.
Fee(s)	$20,000 per year.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 20 July 2004.

SE 59-110-00 (41)
Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management



Enquiries: 2508 8820 Fax: 2508 6403

This programme gives students professional training in transport management, whether they are already working in the transport sector or hope to do so in future. It incorporates recent amendments to the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CMILT).

The programme has 3 levels, with students taking a total of 9 courses.

Level 1
• IT for Transport and Logistics • Transport Business Environment • Financial Management and Reporting for Transport and Logistics

Level 2
• Marketing and Service Management • E-Business for Transport and Logistics • Corporate Strategy and Decision Making

Level 3	
Either • Global Supply Chain Management • Logistics Management • Procurement, Warehousing and Materials Handling	Or • Transport Policy and Planning • Transport Systems and Management • Interactions of Transport, Economics and the Environment

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be at least 18 years of age and: • **either**, satisfy the HKU Regulations or have equivalent qualifications; • **or**, MILT; • **or**, have a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies or a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) from the HKIVE, with 2 years' relevant post-qualification work experience; • **or**, have an HKU SPACE Certificate in Transport Studies, with at least grade C in either 'Introduction to Transport Studies' or 'Introduction to Transport Economics'. • those who do not have the above, but possess 5 years of relevant working experience, with at least 3 years at management level, will also be considered.
Day(s) / Times	Starting October 2004.
Duration	2 to 3 years
Fee(s)	$5,000 per subject
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 7 August 2004.

SE 59-109-00 (41)
Certificate in Transport Studies

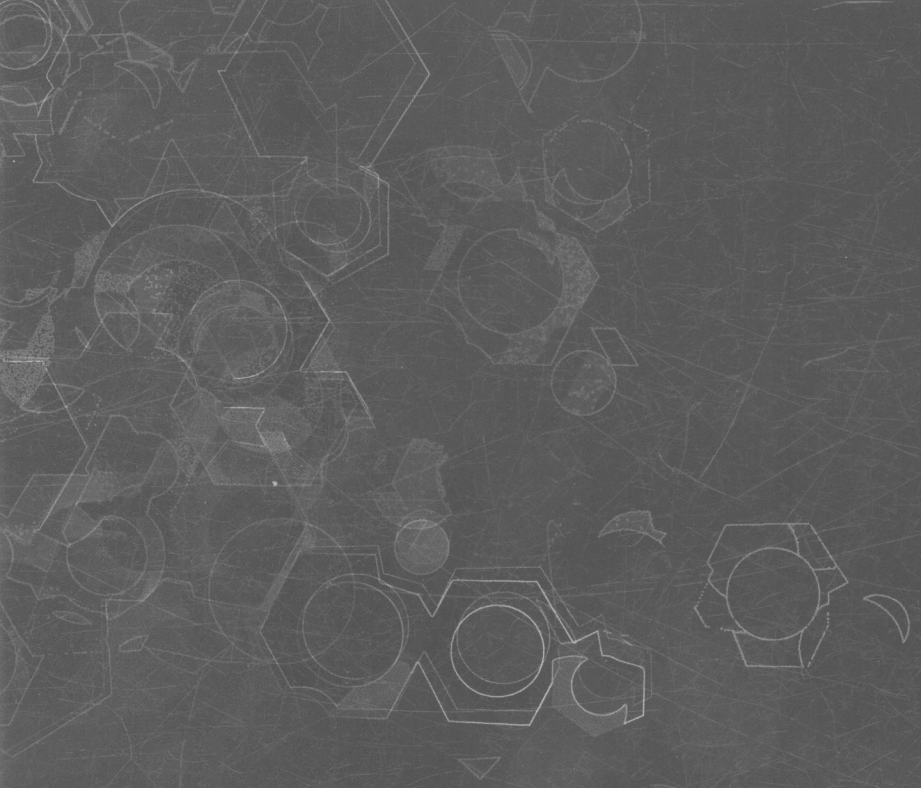
Enquiries: 2508 8822 Fax: 2508 6403

This is a bridging course for the Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management, for students who do not meet its entry requirements. There are 3 subjects: (subject to review).

- Introduction to Transport Economics (30 hours)
- Introduction to Transport Studies (25 hours)
- Business Communication (30 hours)

Assessment is based on a 2-hour examination for each subject, except Business Communication, which is assessed by assignments and written reports.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have 5 passes in HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) and Mathematics, and have 3 years' relevant work experience; • **or**, be 25 and have at least one year's relevant work experience at a supervisory level; • **or**, be a student member of The Chartered Institute of Logistics & Transport in Hong Kong.
Day(s) / Times	2 - 3 evenings a week, starting November 2004.
Duration	About 6 months.
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 11/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $4.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 9 Oct 04.



PART 3

Programmes and Courses by Other Academic Units

其他教學部門課程

I SPECIALISED TRAINING CENTRES 專業培訓中心

II COMMUNITY COLLEGE 附屬學院

III CHINA MAINLAND CENTRES 內地教學中心

HKU SPACE means education with a global vision



HKU Cyber.I

業界贊助尖端科技聯手培育專才
Cyber.i Initiatives Endorsed by Industry Leaders

HKU SPACE manages The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong (Cyber.i) on behalf of the University. It has received wide support from the industry through sponsorship in equipment and placement.

Town-and-gown Partnership

The vision of Cyber.i is to become a leading regional IT education and training centre, and a hub of IT manpower supply through partnership between academics and the IT industry. There are five Industrial Founding Partners : Cisco Systems(HK) Limited, Hewlett-Packard Hong Kong limited, IBM China/Hong Kong Limited, Microsoft Hong Kong Limited and Oracle Systems Hong Kong Limited, in addition to PCCW as Principal Corporate Partner. Together with a panel of 13 advisors, these patrons contribute to the Cyber.i through course development, and sponsorship of courseware, software, hardware and placement opportunities.

Support from the Industry

Cyber.i recently received the following sponsorships:

- Intel (HK) Ltd. donated a set of equipment for supporting wireless technology programmes. Mr John Davies, Intel's Vice President, Sales and Marketing Group and Director, Solutions Market Development Group said the company was pleased to promote wireless education and enhance collaboration with Cyber.i.
- HandySoft Global Corporation and ELM Computer Technology Limited sponsored the Biz Flow software to Cyber.i to enhance the efficiency of business transactions. This software combines technology and business operations to increase the transparency of the governance of business process. It is widely used by government departments as well as by finance, insurance, manufacturing and pharmaceutical companies.

Cyber.i also welcomed Ms. Tae Yoo, Vice President of Corporate Affairs of Cisco Systems in her recent visit. HKU SPACE will be the host organizer for the coming Asia Pacific Cisco Academy Conference later of this year.

香港大學數碼港學院自二零零二年成立以來，一直深獲資訊科技界支持，學院的最大特色是學界與業界掛鈎，讓學員掌握最尖端科技，達到知識與應用並重，配合社會需求。

學界與業界合作

香港大學數碼港學院的使命是透過學界與業界的合作，致力發展為亞洲區內頂尖的資訊科技教育及培訓中心。學院的五間創院工商合作機構包括思科系統香港有限公司、惠普香港有限公司、國際商業機器中國香港有限公司、微軟香港有限公司及甲骨文香港有限公司；電訊盈科則為企業合作機構。工商合作機構與十三位來自工商界的顧問將會支援香港大學數碼港學院的持續發展方向及運作，並會提供課程內容、軟件、硬件、安排職位機會等。

近期業界贊助

最近，香港大學數碼港學院獲下列贊助：

- 英特爾贊助電腦器材給學院；該公司Vice President, Sales and Marketing Group and Director, Solutions Market Development Group Mr John Davies表示，透過是次贊助協助學院推動無線科技教育，他並希望日後能與學院加強合作。
- HandySoft Global Corporation 及 榆林電腦科技有限公司提供一套商業運作管理軟件作教學用途，用作提高企業內各項商業運作流程的透明度及監管，並協助管理層改善及自動化企業營運模式，廣泛應用於金融、政府機構、保險、製造業及藥劑業。

此外，香港大學數碼港學院創院工商合作機構思科系統(香港)有限公司機構事務副總監Tae Yoo女士表示，將會繼續支持學院，推動網絡科技教育。即將於今年下半年舉辦的亞太區思科學院會議，由香港大學專業進修學院擔任主辦機構。

Principal Corporate Partner

PCCW 電訊盈科

Industrial Founding Partners

Cisco Systems Empowering the Internet Generation

hp invent

IBM

Microsoft

ORACLE

New Programmes

Following the first programme " Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology" launched in 2002, Cyber.i will offer three postgraduate diploma programmes (full-time & part-time):

1. **Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)***

   This equips IT professionals with the latest technical and management skills in establishing new IT infrastructure and application developments. Critical success factors such as planning, design, budgeting and quality controls will be taught.

2. **Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)***

   The is founded on the latest research, current industrial standards and practices in the areas of IT and Knowledge Management.

3. **Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Network Design and Management)***

   It aims to provide students with the latest technologies in networking, design aspects, capacity planning and administration of computer networks.

* Subject to approval

新課程

於二零零二年開辦首項「資訊科技深造文憑」課程，現再開辦三個新課程(全日制及兼讀制)：

1. **資訊科技深造文憑 (資訊科技 / 資訊系統項目管理) ***

   此課程為在職的資訊科技人才提供嶄新之科技及管理知識。以創新的資訊科技技術及管理原則為藍本，使學員能吸取相關之政策策劃、制訂、設計；編制預算案及質量控制。

2. **資訊科技深造文憑 (知識管理) ***

   知識管理是近年各行業重點發展之範疇。此課程提供多層面之知識管理及應用概念。學員除了學習多元化之理念外，還可以體驗最新及相關的科研，從而應用於大小各行業，包括工、商、教育、媒體及共用事業。

3. **資訊科技深造文憑 (網絡科技) ***

   此課程為資訊科技人士提供一系列網絡設計及管理之培訓。內容包括網絡設計及其相關技術要項，無線網絡之應用、負荷量之預算及實務管理。

* 尚待審批

Centre for Executive Development, HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院 高級行政課程中心

With growing demand for executive training and continuing professional development in Hong Kong and Mainland China, the School has been providing executive programmes since mid 2000. Currently, the *"Centre for Executive Development"* (CED) offers a range of programmes to meet the increasing lifelong learning needs of modern managers and executives. The Centre has identified four areas of programmes:

Senior Executive Seminars

- One- to three-day seminars, conferences and workshops held in Hong Kong, Macau and Mainland China with trademark conferences such as *The Balanced Scorecard* and *e-Government*.

Senior Executive Courses (Mainland China and Overseas)

- Customized short-term in-bound and out-bound courses ranging from several days to three weeks.
- Popular themes are offered, such as business, marketing, human resources, telecom and banking management, public administration and legal studies.
- Major clients include National School of Administration, Yunnan and Shandong Telecom, Ningbo Commercial Bank, Jin Hua Commercial Bank, Tianjin Finance Bureau, Guizhou Discipline Department, Guangzhou Audit Bureau, Chiang Industrial Charity Foundation and Pei Hua Education Fund.

Corporate Development Courses

- Customized programmes focusing on clients' specific needs.
- Clients include Emerson Network Power Limited, MIZUHO Corporate Bank, Ltd. and Housing Department of HKSAR Government etc.

CPD Courses/Seminars

- CPD programmes for professionals such as engineers and lawyers
- Past presentations have included well-known speakers such as Legislative Councilors *Dr. the Hon. Raymond Chung-tai Ho*, *the Hon. Audrey Eu* and former Director of Planning Dr. Peter Pun.

Upcoming Conferences

- Jiangsu & Yangtze River Delta Development Forum (in Suzhou) — June 2004
- e-Education and e-learning Conference in Hong Kong & Macau — June 2004

Enquiries

For enquiries, please contact Dr. Peter Fong (2975 5876) or Ms. Milane Yeung (2975 5640).

Fax: 2540 1043

Email: peter.fong@hku*space*.hku.hk or milane.yeung@hku*space*.hku.hk.

Address: 5/F T.T. Tsui Building, HKU *SPACE*, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong

隨著香港及內地對行政人員培訓及持續專業發展課程的需求日趨殷切，學院於二零零零年中開始提供高級行政課程。 本學院之「高級行政課程中心」不斷為管理及行政人員提供終生學習的機會。 中心開辦的課程可分為四大類:

高級行政研討會

- 在香港及內地主要城市開辦為期一至三天的研討會、公開講座及工作坊，重點研討會如平衡計分卡及電子政府。

高級行政交流研討班（內地及海外）

- 赴港或赴內地特約培訓課程時間由幾天至三週。
- 受歡迎的主題包括工商管理、人力資源管理、市場營銷管理、電信管理、銀行管理、公共行政管理及律政檢察。
- 曾來港單位包括國家行政學院、雲南電信及山東通信、寧波市商業銀行、金華市商業銀行、天津市財政局、貴州省紀律檢查委員會、廣州市審計局、蔣氏工業慈善基金及培華教育基金等。

企業內部培訓課程

- 按照客戶需求而特別設計之課程。
- 客戶包括艾默生網絡能源有限公司，MIZUHO 日本銀行及香港政府房屋署等。

持續專業發展課程

- 為工程師、律師等專業人士而設的持續進修課程。
- 在2003年已舉辦超過十五個課程，並曾邀請知名講者如立法會議員何鐘泰博士、余若薇大律師及前規劃署署長潘國城博士等。

研討會項目

- 江蘇、長三角發展國際論壇（於蘇州舉行） — 2004 年 6 月
- 電子教育研討會（於香港及澳門舉行） — 2004 年 6 月

查詢

查詢詳情，請聯絡：

方國榮博士(電話 2975 5876 ／電郵 peter.fong@hku*space*.hku.hk) 或

楊翠媚小姐(電話 2975 5640 ／電郵 milane.yeung@hku*space*.hku.hk)

傳真: 2540 1043

聯絡地址：薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院徐展堂樓五樓

Centre for Executive Development
HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院 高級行政課程中心

New Programme 新課程

Executive Certificate / Executive Diploma
高級管理文憑 / 證書

After China's accession to the WTO, executive education is booming in Mainland China. Many corporations and government organizations realize that executive training outside Mainland China is an effective way to train their executives and officials in international standards and practices. Popular locations include USA, UK, Australia, Singapore and Hong Kong.

隨著中國加入世貿組織，高級管理培訓發展日益蓬勃，很多企業的政府部門都認為國外的高級管理培訓課程能有效地把專業人員的水平提升至國際標準。培訓地點包括：美國、英國、澳洲、新加坡及香港等。完成此類課程，學員將取得高級管理文憑 / 證書。

EP 87-206-00 (32)
Executive Diploma in Doing Business in China
中國商業經貿行政文憑

復旦大學網路教育學院及香港大學專業進修學院合辦

中國內地經濟持續增長，在加入世貿、主辦奧運及承辦世博等盛事利好下，內地充滿商機；隨著國內市場進一步開放，政策及法規不斷更新，加上近期CEPA正式實施，所有在國內投資及營商的香港及其它境外企業的總裁及管理要員，都需要及時瞭解並掌握行業的資訊、最新政策與市場現狀，以制定投資策略及發展方向。

對中小企業家而言，面對日益激烈的競爭及風險，更須擴大視野，瞭解在國內投資的實務與潛在風險，以做出部署，加強競爭優勢。

課程特色

- 強調前瞻性與實踐性：集管理實戰經驗分享及個案研討於一身
- 中國最新政策的跟進及披露：與政府相關部門官員交流並建立網路
- 設有國內企業考察內容
- 第一流講教師陣容：集合了復旦大學及上海市和香港地區的資深學者教授，高級官員及行業精英
- 權威認證：由復旦大學網路教育學院及香港大學專業進修學院共同頒發證書

講者單位

- 復旦大學經濟學院
- 復旦大學世界經濟研究所
- 中國貿促會上海市分會
- 上海市政府
- 上海市政府立法專家諮詢委會
- 上海地產業研究中心
- 上海交通大學

課程結構

單元一：新世紀下中國政經政策、形勢及各主要管理環節技巧

1.1 中國政府部門架構、功能及運作
1.2 中國開放政策進情程及發展趨勢
1.3 中國金融體制
1.4 中國法律體制的演變與經濟商業法規
1.5 中國營商涉及的稅及審計管理
1.6 中國投資營商環境

單元二：有中國特色的工商管理課程

2.1 中國人力資源與組織行為管理的特點
2.2 中國企業的融資、財務管理
2.3 中國的公共關係與品牌管理
2.4 中國成功企業個案分析

單元三：重點新興行業及發達地區發展趨勢及 CEPA 發展商機策略與實務

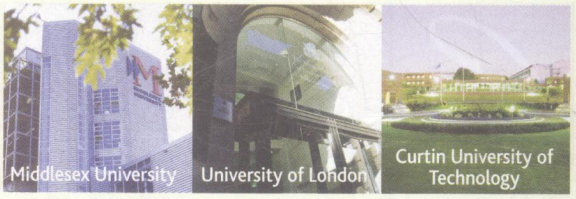
3.1 國內有利發展的行業及投資商機—中國入世的政策調整及投資環境
3.2 中國保險業
3.3 中國證券與期貨業
3.4 中國房地產業
3.5 中國消費零售業
3.6 物流基建業
3.7 長三角經濟一體化與企業如何接軌長三角
3.8 珠三角地區的經濟環境特點及企業如何接軌珠三角
3.9 CEPA 的實際內容及如何利用 CEPA 發展商機

上海實地考察

地點　：香港大學專業進修學院
開課日期　：2004 年 8 月 28 日起逢星期六
學時　：87
教學語言　：普通話
截止報名日期　：2004 年 8 月 13 日



Centre for International Degree Programmes
HKU SPACE



The Hong Kong Government Year 2000 Policy to double the percentage of entrants into higher education among senior secondary school leavers from 30 to 60% by the year 2010 has been well supported. Since the emergence of the Community College sector, the percentage of school leavers entering into post secondary studies has increased to 48%.

The increase comes mainly from the expansion in Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. These programmes are intended to provide students with the knowledge and skills required for entering into the job market and for the pursuit of academic advancement. Most students see the opportunity for academic advancement as being more important.

With such a large number of Associate Degree and Higher Diploma graduates seeking opportunities for further education, the provision of post community college studies is of critical importance to the further development of the community college sector and expansion of our tertiary education system.

In March 2003, HKU *SPACE* established the Centre for International Degree Programmes to provide university level education to sub-degree graduates and to those with equivalent qualifications by offering full-time degree-level programmes in collaboration with internationally-renowned overseas universities – the London School of Economics and Political Science of the University of London, Middlesex University, The University of Strathclyde, The University of Western Australia, Monash University and the Curtin University of Technology.

Programme Features

The International Degree programmes have been designed for qualified sub-degree holders to further their studies to degree level. The programmes are unique in terms of their duration and admission requirements and in their mode of delivery. Upon successful completion of these programmes, students will be awarded their degrees directly by the university offering the programme.

World-renowned Universities

All of the overseas universities partnering with HKU *SPACE* in offering the International Degree programmes are world–renowned institutions with international reputations for the highest standards of education, teaching and research. The programmes offered are highly sought after for their wide application in the workplace and for their enduring scholastic value.

Identical Curriculum

The curriculum, syllabus, textbooks, reference material, exercises, homework assessments and examinations will be similar, and in some cases identical, to those used by the overseas partner universities. The marking of assignments, projects, examination papers and other assessments will be mostly done by the teaching staff of the overseas universities, in accordance with their usual practice and standards.

Strong Teaching Support

The number of teaching hours per week varies depending on the programme, but is generally between 12 to 16 hours per week, which is comparable to full-time university programmes. In addition to regular teaching , tutoring and review lectures will also be given, when considered necessary, by the teaching staff of HKU *SPACE* and overseas universities.

Face-to-face Teaching and Continuous Assessment

The International Degree programmes will be taught in Hong Kong on a face-to-face basis by teaching staff from the overseas universities and from HKU *SPACE*. To encourage student participation, interactive modes of teaching will often be employed. Continuous assessment is typically used on most of the programmes.

根據二零零零年的政府施政報告，政府預期二零一零年的中學離校生進入高等教育程度之比例，將由當時之30%倍增至60%。自從有了社區學院後，目前這個比例已經增加至大約 48%。

他們主要就讀於不斷擴展的副學士及高級文憑課程。這些課程的開辦，目的是給學員提供知識及技能，以便就業或繼續升學，特別是後者。

副學士及高級文憑畢業生大都希望尋求升學機會，提供社區學院後之進修升學，對社區學院未來發展及專上教育的擴展變得極為重要。

二零零三年三月，香港大學專業進修學院成立了國際學位課程中心，與世界知名海外大學，包括倫敦大學經濟及政治學院、米德薩斯大學、史查克大學、西澳洲大學、蒙納殊大學及科廷科技大學合作，為副學位及同等學歷 的畢業同學提供全日制學士學位課程。

課程特色

國際學位課程特別為持有合資格之副學士學位及同等學歷人士而設，讓他們能夠繼續學業，並達至學位水平。成功完成課程後，學員將可獲各合辦課程之海外大學直接頒授學位。這些課程無論是修讀年期、入學資格及教學方式，均是獨一無二的。

世界著名大學

所有與本學院合辦國際學位課程之海外大學，皆為世界著名以及擁有優良國際聲譽的學府，無論在教學及研究方面，都達至世界最高水平。所有開辦之課程俱經嚴格挑選，並已經在工作上獲廣泛應用及有持久學術價值。

等同課程

所有課程、內容、課本、參考資料、習作、家課評核及考試，概與海外大學相似，並在個別情況下完全相同。習作、計劃項目、考試的評分及其他評核，大部份都由海外大學教師根據慣常做法及標準進行。

強大教學支援

學生修讀不同課程，上課時數會有所分別，一般是每星期十二至十六小時，與全日制大學課程相近。除正常上課時間外，在有需要時，香港大學專業進修學院以及海外大學教師，會提供額外導修課及檢討講座。

面授教學及持續評核

修讀國際學位課程的同學，將由香港大學專業進修學院與及海外大學教師，在香港以面授形式授課，並會採用互動教學模式以鼓勵他們參與。學生大部份課程的成績，會憑持續評核方式評定。

由學院及海外合辦大學提供全面教學支援

由於開辦之課程與海外大學同步進行，同學隨時能夠在電郵或其他溝通方式中得到教學支援。本中心同時提供全面在線服務，讓同學發問並與所有教師(香港或海外)討論問題。

進入第二年級之兩年學位課程

國際學位課程基本上為兩年全日制課程，學生可以進入正常三年制學士學位課程中的第二年。在個別課程上，學生更可能在一至一年半時間內完成學生課程。此等課程特別適合副學士、高級文憑課程或同等學歷之畢業生。

轉讀海外本校大學及畢業後進修機會

為增加修讀之靈活性，在修讀本課程期間，同學更可轉往海外本校大學修讀，在本中心成功完成之學分可全部轉移。同學還有可能修讀在海外大學(部份)提供的暑期課程，以減少下一年度修讀科目。成績理想的同學畢業後有機會升讀更高學位課程。

Centre for International Degree Programmes HKU SPACE



Full Learning Support by HKU *SPACE* & Collaborating Universities

Since all programmes offered are run in parallel to those in the overseas universities, learning support can be readily obtained by E-mail or other means of communication. Full on-line support is also provided, allowing students to discuss problems and raise questions with all teaching staff (in Hong Kong or overseas).

Two-year Degree Programme Entry at 2nd Year Level

The International Degree programmes are basically two-year, full-time programmes with an entry level that corresponds to year two of the regular three-year bachelor degree programmes. In some programmes, students may complete their studies within 1-1.5years. They are especially suitable for graduates holding Associate Degrees, Higher Diplomas or equivalent qualifications.

Credit Transfer & Opportunity for Post-graduate Studies

To provide greater flexibility in the mode of study, students are permitted to continue their studies at overseas university campus with full credit transfer of courses already completed at the Centre. For some programmes, students can study at the overseas university during the summer, thus reducing the number of courses to be taken in the subsequent year. Opportunities for post-graduate study, leading to higher degrees, are also available to those with high academic achievement.

Continuing Education Fund

A number of courses in most of the programmes offered also qualify for the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Students enrolled in these programmes will be eligible to apply for these funds.

Programmes Offered

8 programmes have been offered in academic year 2004/05. These programmes are:

1. Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business, University of London School of Economics and Political Science;
2. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media and Cultural Studies, Middlesex University;
3. Bachelor of Arts (Communication Studies), The University of Western Australia;
4. Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and Advertising), Curtin University of Technology;
5. Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics and Marketing), Curtin University of Technology;
6. Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), Curtin University of Technology;
7. Bachelor of Information Technology, Monash University; and
8. Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management, University of Strathclyde.

The Centre is planning to offer additional degree programmes in the coming academic year. Programmes being considered are those in the field of Accounting, Tourism, Logistics and Communication.

Entry Requirements

Applicants should have completed an Associate Degree, Higher Diploma or equivalent qualifications.

Note : Applicants may be required to attend an admission interview.

Enquiries

Tel: 2527 5529/2527 7262

E-mail : cidp@hku*space*.hku.hk

Website : http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cidp

持續教育基金

課程中之部份科目已納入持續教育基金內，同學修讀這些課程可申請此項基金。

開辦課程

本中心已於 2004 至 05 學年九月開辦 8 項課程：

一 由倫敦大學經濟及政治學院開辦之理學士(榮譽)商業學位課程；
二 由米德薩斯大學開辦之文學士(榮譽)媒體及文化研究學位課程；
三 由西澳洲大學開辦之文學士（傳播學）學位課程；
四 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（廣告與市場學）學位課程；
五 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（物流與市場學）學位課程；
六 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（會計）學位課程；
七 由蒙納殊大學開辦之資訊科技學士學位課程；及
八 由史查克大學開辦之旅遊業管理文學士課程。

本中心正計劃於來年增設其他學位課程如會計、旅遊、物流及傳播學等。

入學資格

申請人需完成副學士、高級文憑課程或同等學歷。

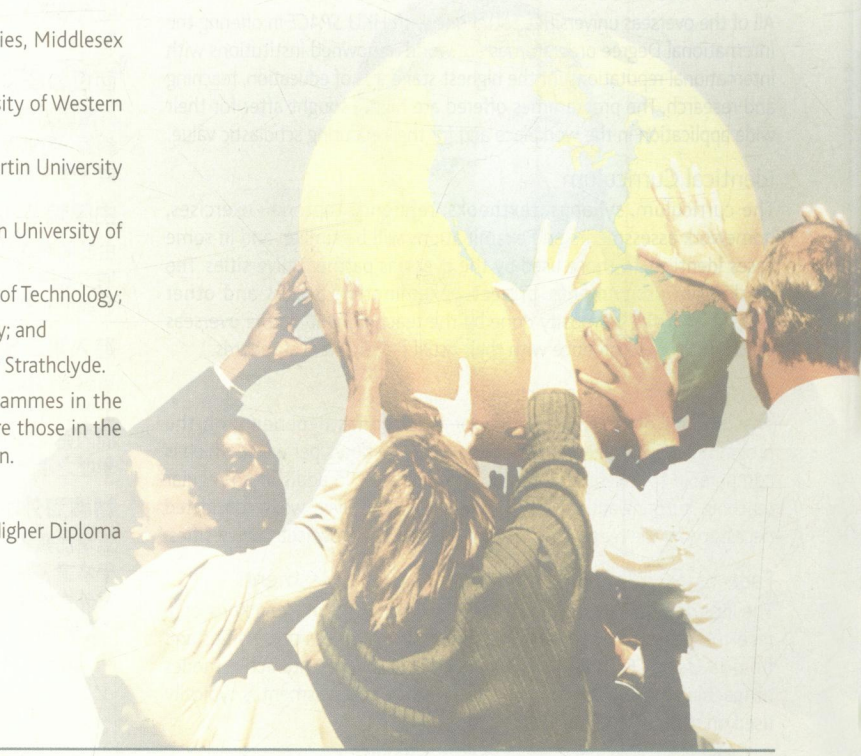
注意：申請人或須接受入學面試。

查詢

電話: 2527 5529/2527 7262

電郵 : cidp@hku*space*.hku.hk

網址 : http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cidp



HKU SPACE

Centre for Language Studies

Each year, over 10,000 students benefit from courses offered by the HKU SPACE Centre for Language Studies. The courses we offer include:

- Language Courses (P. 39-97)
- Courses for English Language Teachers (P. 56-59)
- Translation Courses (P. 98-103)

The language courses we offer can be split into 3 categories:

- English Language – both General English and Business English (P. 40-53)
- European Languages – French, German, Italian, Spanish (P. 60-64)
- Oriental Languages – Japanese, Korean, Putonghua, Shanghai Dialect, Thai (P. 65-97)

Our aim is, and will remain, to provide quality courses that represent the best value for money that are available in Hong Kong.

每年有超過一萬人就讀學院語言課程中心開辦的各項課程，包括：

- 語言課程（第 39-97 頁）
- 英語教師課程（第 56-59 頁）
- 翻譯課程（第 98-103 頁）

目前開辦的語言課程可分為以下三個類別：

- 英語——一般英語及商業英語（第 40-53 頁）
- 歐洲語言——法文、德文、意大利文、西班牙文（第 60-64 頁）
- 東方語言——日文、韓文、普通話、上海話、泰文（第 65-97 頁）

語言課程中心將秉承學院一貫的宗旨，繼續為本地學員提供更多高質素的語言課程。

HKU SPACE Centre for

Logistics and Transport

The development of the logistics and transport industries is becoming vital to the Hong Kong economy. As training and education are important elements to support continuous development in the field, the Logistics and Transport Professional Development Center in HKU*SPACE* was established to contribute and promote human resources development for the logistics and transport industries in Hong Kong. The aims of the Center are to develop close link between the industries and the School and to provide training and support to professionals in the field.

Objectives

1. Promote logistics and transport programmes to the community;
2. promote human resource development in connection with the industries;
3. provide a focal point for professional exchange of views and opinions on logistics and transport development in Hong Kong;
4. develop linkages and partnership with professional bodies in logistics and transport sectors.

Activities

1. organize conferences, seminars and forums for professional exchange in the industries;
2. conduct workshops and executive programmes for professionals in the logistics and transport sectors;
3. organize local/overseas visits and field trips with professional bodies;
4. provide advisory/consultancy services to the industries;
5. seek scholarships/awards from the industries and organize award competition for students;
6. conduct promotional activities for logistics and transport programmes.

Courses and Programmes offered by the School:

- Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing) (P.178)
- Professional Diploma in Business Logistics (P.179)
- Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management
- Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management
- Higher Diploma in Logistics & Transport Operation
- Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies
- Certificate in Business Logistics (P.180)
- Certificate in Transport Studies

運輸及物流工業發展迅速，對香港經濟起著重要的影響，培訓和教育成為了支持行業持續發展的一個重要元素，有見及此，學院最近特別成立了物流及運輸課程中心，旨在與行業建立緊密的聯繫，為本地運輸及物流業培訓專業人才和提供支援。

目標

1. 向社區推廣運輸及物流課程；
2. 促進業內人力資源的發展；
3. 為本地運輸及物流業的發展提供一個交流專業意見的渠道；
4. 與運輸及物流界別的專業團體建立聯繫和伙伴合作機會。

活動

1. 為業內人士籌辦會議、研討會及論壇，交流專業意見；
2. 為業內人士開辦工作坊和行政課程；
3. 與專業團體組織本地或海外訪問和實地考察；
4. 為行業提供顧問或諮詢服務；
5. 向業內人士謀求為學生提供獎學金或獎項，以及舉辦比賽活動；
6. 進行運輸及物流課程的推廣活動。

學院課程

- 商學士(物流及市場學)(第178頁)
- 商業物流專業文憑（第179頁）
- 物流及運輸管理專業文憑
- 國際物流管理專業文憑
- 物流及運輸營運高級文憑
- 物流管理專業證書
- 商業物流證書（第180頁）
- 交通運輸管理證書

HKU SPACE Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Bridge to a brighter future

為創明天



The HKU SPACE Community College was established in March 2000 in response to the government's call to develop a more flexible and diversified higher education system in Hong Kong. It provides holistic education for F.5, F.6 & F.7 graduates to prepare them for further studies and employment. It offers a range of programmes in two main categories: the broad-based Associate Degree; and the specialized professionally-oriented Higher Diploma.

為響應特區政府有關發展富彈性及多元化的高等教育制度的呼籲，學院於二零零零年三月開辦香港大學專業進修附屬學院，為中五、中六及中七畢業生提供一項既全面、又切合社會需求的進修課程，為他們繼續升學與就業做好準備。學院共提供兩類課程，分別為著重通識教育之副學士課程，及集中專業培訓之高級文憑課程。

Pre-Associate Degree programmes 副學士先修課程

1. Pre- Associate Degree Programme (1-year full time)
副學士先修課程 (一年全日制)

Associate Degree programmes 副學士課程

2. Associate Degree Programmes (2-year full time)
副學士課程 (兩年全日制)

Associate of Arts 文學副學士

- Bilingual Studies Theme 雙語研究
- English Studies Theme 英文及英語文學研究
- Media and Cultural Studies Theme 媒體及文化研究
- Social Sciences and Humanities Theme 社會科學及人文科學

Associate of Arts in Legal Studies 文學副學士 (法律學)

- Law and Business Theme 法律與工商管理學
- Law and Public Administration Theme 法律及公共行政學

Associate of Business Administration 工商管理副學士

- Economics and Finance Theme 經濟及金融
- Management Studies Theme 管理學
- Accounting and Finance Theme 會計及財務
- China Business Theme 中國商貿
- Management and Public Administration Theme
管理及公共行政學

Associate of Applied Science in Information Technology
應用科學副學士 (資訊科技)

- Computer Science Theme 電腦科學
- Business Information Systems Theme 商業資訊系統

Associate of Applied Science in Life Science
應用科學副學士 (生命科學)

- Biological Science Theme 生物科學
- Chemistry Theme 化學
- Earth Science Theme 地球科學

Associate of Applied Science in Physical Science
應用科學副學士 (物理科學)

- Physics Theme 物理
- Chemistry Theme 化學

Higher Diploma programmes 高級文憑課程

1. Higher Diploma Programmes (2-year full time)
高級文憑課程 (兩年全日制)

Higher Diploma in Dental Hygiene
牙科衛生護理高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Tourism and Events Management
旅遊、會展及節目管理高級文憑

2. Higher Diploma Programmes (3-year full time)#
高級文憑課程 (三年全日制)#

Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies
建築學專業文憑

Higher Diploma in Information Technology
資訊科技高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Interior Design
室內設計高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Library and Information Studies
圖書館及資訊學高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Logistics and Transport Operations
物流及運輸營運高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Visual Communication
視覺傳意高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Business (Accounting)
商業學 (會計) 高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Business (Sales, Marketing and Advertising)
商業學 (市場營銷及廣告) 高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Business (Financial Services)
商業學 (財務) 高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Media)
商業學 (市場學及媒體) 高級文憑

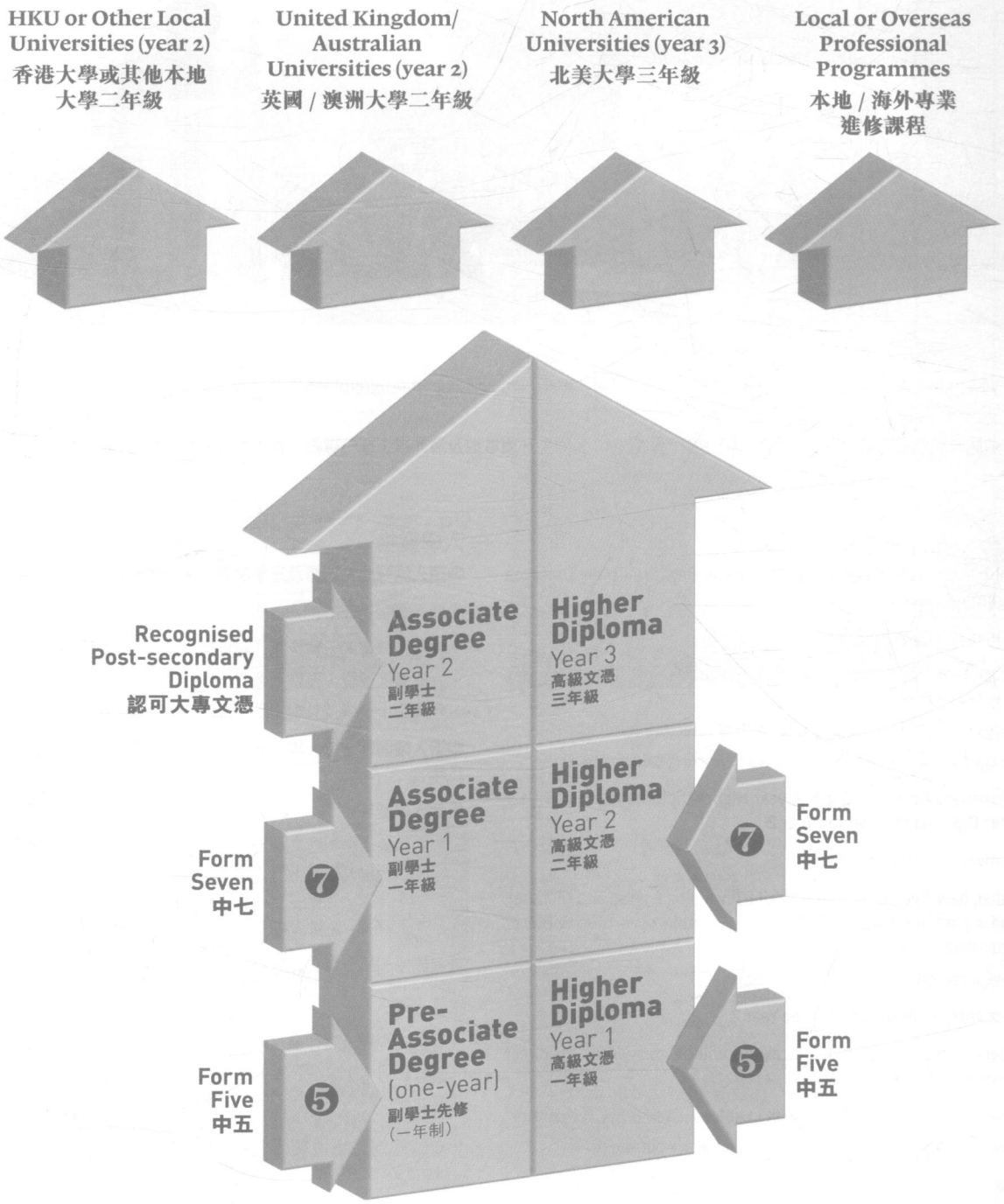
Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Management)
商業學 (市場學及管理) 高級文憑

Higher Diploma in Corporate Communication and Management*
企業傳訊及管理高級文憑

Some programmes accept direct entry into the second year.
部分課程接受直接入讀第二年的申請。

* Subject to final approval 尚待最後審批

Curriculum Framework & Progression Paths
課程架構及升學途徑



備註 Notes

大部份北美大學學位課程屬四年制。

Degree programmes in most North American universities are of four-year duration.

大部份英國、澳洲及本地大學學位課程屬三年制。

Degree programmes in most Australian, United Kingdom and local universities are of three-year duration.

此圖只供參考 This diagram is for reference only.



Last year more than 540 students were admitted to local and overseas degree programmes with 122 students progressing to study at the University of Hong Kong.

去年附屬學院學生升讀大學人數創下驕人成績，超過 540 名學生升讀本地及海外學士學位課程，其中 122 名學生更獲香港大學取錄。

Entry Requirements

For Pre-Associate Degree Programme & 3-year Higher Diploma Programmes Year 1

As a minimum, students should

- either, have five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese), or equivalent; or
- have completed the Project Yi Jin with satisfactory results; or
- be aged 21 or above and have relevant working experience.

For Associate Degree Year 1 & 2-year Higher Diploma Year 1 & 3-year Higher Diploma Programme Year 2

As a minimum, students should

- either, have five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese); and a pass in one AL subject or two AS subjects in the HKALE, or equivalent; or
- have a recognised Pre-Associate Degree.

Direct entry to Associate Degree Year 2

Holders of the following qualifications will be considered for direct admission to the second year:

- have achieved outstanding results in at least two HKALE subjects, or
- have a recognized post-secondary diploma, or equivalent.

Note:

1. Further details of the minimum entrance requirements of individual programme can be found at the College website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/ .
2. Applicants may be invited to attend interviews and/or written tests during the selection period.

入學資格

申請入讀副學士先修及三年制高級文憑第一年

最低入學資格如下：

- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文）/ 或同等學歷；或
- 完成毅進課程，並獲滿意成績；或
- 年滿二十一歲並具相關工作經驗。

申請入讀副學士第一年、兩年制高級文憑第一年及三年制高級文憑第二年

最低入學資格如下：

- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文）及香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目合格，或兩科高級補充程度科目合格，或同等學歷；或
- 完成副學士先修課程。

直接報讀副學士第二年課程

申請人如符合以下學歷，可報讀相關的副學士課程第二年：

- 香港高級程度會考最少兩科高級程度科目考獲優異成績；或
- 持有認可大專文憑，或同等學歷。

備註：

1. 有關個別課程之最低入學資格，請瀏覽本學院網頁 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/ 。
2. 申請人或需要參加面試或筆試。

陳達墀獎學金

每年資助一名成績優秀學生修讀英國伯明翰大學學士學位課程。獎學金金額為每年一萬英鎊，為期兩年。

Chan Tat Chee Scholarship (UK)

The Scholarship will be awarded to the best Associate Degree graduate to enable him/her to pursue a bachelor's degree programme in the University of Birmingham for two years. The value of the scholarship is £10,000 per student annually for two years.

陳達墀英文獎學金

頒予英文成績優秀及有財政需要的學生，修讀香港大學文學士課程二年級，(主修英語或英語及語言)，獎學金金額為每年五萬港幣，為期兩年。

Chan Tat Chee Scholarship in English

The Scholarship will be awarded to the Associate Degree graduate who achieves excellent results in English to pursue an English major degree at overseas university. The value of the scholarship is HK$50,000 per student annually for two years.

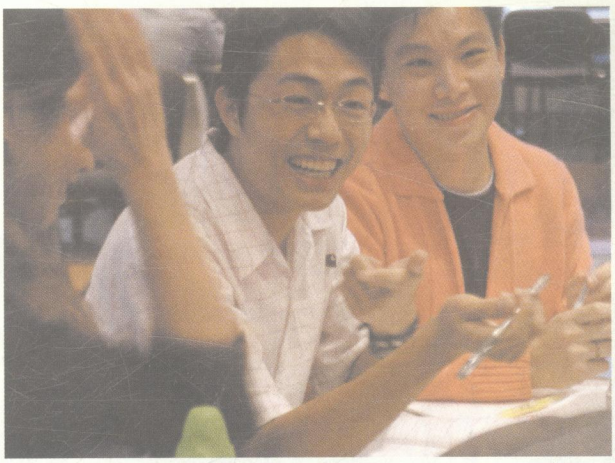
納皮爾大學獎學金（英國）

每年資助成績優異的學生，修讀英國納皮爾大學學士學位課程。獎學金金額為每年七千英鎊或全年學費，最長為期四年。

Napier University Scholarship (UK)

The Scholarship is awarded by the Napier University Scholarship Trust to the students with outstanding academic results and financial need. The value of the scholarship covers full tuition fees or £ 7,000, whichever is lower per student annually for up to four years.





General Enquiries 查詢

Associate Degree 副學士課程

Tel 電話: 2520 4600
Fax 傳真: 2865 4405
e-mail 電郵: ccad@hku*space*.hku.hk
Website 網址: http://hkuspace.hku.hk

Higher Diploma 高級文憑課程

Tel 電話: 2809 9800
Fax 傳真: 2214 1831
e-mail 電郵: cchd@hku*space*.hku.hk
Website 網址: http://hkuspace.hku.hk

China Mainland Centres

內地教學中心

HKU SPACE suzhou 蘇州



Jiangsu HKU SPACE Global Institute of Technology

On March 2004, a signing ceremony was held to mark the establishment of Jiangsu HKU SPACE Global Institute of Technology at Dushu Lake Higher Education Park in Suzhou.

The institute is the fruit of a tripartite cooperation – HKU SPACE, Suzhou Institute of Technology , and Global Edu Tech Management Group (GEM). The institute has one objective: train manpower with a global vision to meet demand following the tremendous economic growth of eastern China, Suzhou and the Yangtze River Delta, especially after China's entry into the WTO.

To facilitate student application, the HKU SPACE Centre of International Programmes was set up. Initially, programmes offered include Integrated Marketing and Communications, Human Resources, Logistics and Transport and English Language. Later this year, Associate Degree Programmes will be offered.

For enquiries, please visit our website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/suzhou; or contact us by phone (Hong Kong) 2975 5781 / 2975 5652 or (Suzhou) (86-512) 62833138, 62833129, 62833124, 62833152; or fax (Hong Kong) 2540 1043 or (Suzhou) (86-512) 62833153; or email (Hong Kong) ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk or sp.kong@hkuspace.hku.hk

江蘇港大思培科技學院

香港大學專業進修學院與蘇州科技學院和高博教育於 2004 年 3 月 10 日在蘇州獨墅湖高等教育園簽約將合作成立──江蘇港大思培科技學院。此學院旨在華東、江蘇省、長江三角洲及中國大陸培養具世界視野及現代基建的人才，引進國際化課程，希望有助於促進內地加入世界貿易組織後與國際接軌的歷程。

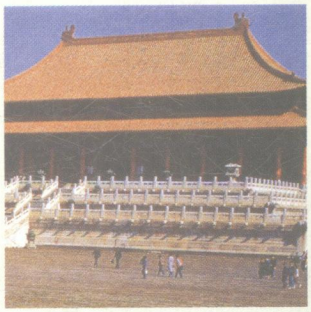
學院目前已率先成立高博教育──香港大學思培國際課程專案管理中心，開辦研究生及專業課程，包括整合營銷傳播、人力資源、運輸及物流管理等，同時會提供專業英語培訓課程，並計劃於本年內開設副學士課程。

國際課程中心位於中國蘇州市獨墅湖高等教育園綜合樓，郵編：215021

詳情請參閱網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/suzhou；或致電 (香港) 2975 5781 / 2975 5652 或 (蘇州) (86-512) 62833138, 62833129, 62833124, 62833152；或傳真至 (香港) 2540 1043或(蘇州) (86-512) 62833153 ；或電郵至 (香港) ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk 或 sp.kong@hkuspace.hku.hk



HKU SPACE beijing 北京



THU SCE - HKU SPACE Joint Programmes Management Centre

On 17 January 2003, HKU SPACE and Tsinghua University School of Continuing Education (THU SCE) signed an agreement to jointly organize professional and continuing education in mainland China and in Hong Kong. Following this, a Joint Programmes Management Centre was launched in August 2003 in Beijing. The first HKU SPACE programme being offered in Beijing was the "Basic Principle of Common Law". Lectures have been offered through distance learning and were broadcasted nationwide through Tsinghua's Distance Learning Stations in China. HKU SPACE programmes have been conducted face-to-face in Beijing covering such areas as Accounting and Integrated Marketing Communications. In addition, an executive programme for Jilin senior officials was successfully launched in Hong Kong. "Professional Certificate in Architecture and Construction Practice in China" has been offered in Hong Kong soon. The accounting programmes previously offered by Beijing Hong Kong Centre for Professional Education are now conducted through the THU SCE - HKU SPACE Joint Programmes Management Centre.

The centre is located at R410, 4/F, Section B, Innovation Building, Tsinghua Science Park, Beijing 100084, P.R. China.

For enquiries, please contact us by phone (HK) 2975 5856/ (Beijing) (8610)-62702368 / 2323/ 2296 or email may@hkuspace.hku.hk

聯合項目管理中心 (與清華大學合辦)

香港大學專業進修學院與清華大學繼續教育學院於2003年1月17日簽訂總合作協議書，共同合辦專業及培訓課程，並於8月10日在北京清華大學成立聯合項目管理中心。首個由本學院教授的普通法法律課程，已在北京授課，並透過清華遠程教育站於全國播放。此外，學院的專業課程，包括會計及整合營銷傳播，亦已在北京開辦。另外，吉林市高級官員高級行政課程已於香港成功舉行。新增課程「中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程」及「司法統一考試培訓課程」等則在香港開辦，並已於2004年授課。

中心位於中國北京市清華大學東門創新大廈B座410室。詳情請致電 (香港) 2975 5856或（北京）8610-62702368 / 2323/ 2296；或電郵至 may@hkuspace.hku.hk 查詢。

HKU SPACE guangzhou 廣州



Sun Yat-sen University - HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education

The "Sun Yat-sen University - HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education" was established on 19 November 2001 at Sun Yat-sen University in Guangzhou. The centre offers a number of postgraduate programmes, namely "Public Administration", "Integrated Marketing and Communications", and "Human Resources Management" to train and develop high-calibre professionals and enhance their competitive edge.

The centre is located at the 3/F, School of Continuing Education Building, 135 Xingang West Road, Guangzhou, PRC (Sun Yat-sen University East Entrance), Postal Code: 510275

For enquiries, please visit our website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/guangzhou/ or home.zsu.edu.cn/crjy/index.asp; or contact us by phone (HK) 2975 5781 / 2975 5652 or (Guangzhou) (86-20) 8411 4987; or fax (HK) 2540 1043 or (Guangzhou) (86-20) 8411 4989; or email (HK) ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk or (Guangzhou) adcafe28@zsu.edu.cn

中山大學 — 香港大學 聯合專業培訓中心

中山大學——香港大學聯合專業培訓中心於2001年11月19日在廣州中山大學成立。中心至今已開辦多屆研究生課程，包括「公共行政管理」、「整合營銷傳播」及「人力資源管理」，為國家及社會培養新一代具競爭力的政府及企業管理人才。

教學中心位於中國廣州市新港西路135號高等繼續教育學院大樓3樓(中山大學東門)，郵編:510275

詳情請參閱網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/guangzhou/或/home.zsu.edu.cn/crjy/index.asp；或致電 (香港) 2975 5781 / 2975 5652 或 (廣州) (86-20) 8411 4987 ；或傳真至（香港）2540 1043 或（廣州)(86-20) 8411 4989 ；或電郵至（香港）ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk 或（廣州）adcafe28@zsu.edu.cn 查詢。

China Mainland Centres

內地教學中心

HKU SPACE hangzhou 杭州



Zhejiang University – The University of Hong Kong Centre for Advanced Business Studies

The Zhejiang University - The University of Hong Kong Centre for Advanced Business Studies was established on 21 November 2002. In addition to the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications, the Centre will be offering three new programmes – Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resources Management, Executive Diploma in Brand and Crisis Management, and Executive Diploma in International Commerce and Enterprises Management.

The centre is located at Room 375, Jiao Xue Zhu Lou, Xixi area, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, PRC (Postal code: 310028).

For enquiries, please visit our website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/hangzhou/ or www.cj.zju.edu.cn/; or contact us by phone (HK) 2975 5735 / 2975 5652 or (Hangzhou) (86-571) 88273112; or fax (HK) 2540 1043 or (Hangzhou) (86-571) 88273112; or email (HK) cf.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk or (Hangzhou) zgzx@zju.edu.cn.

高級管理項目中心 (與浙江大學合辦)

香港大學專業進修學院與浙江大學繼續教育學院合作，於2002年11月21日成立「浙大－港大高級管理項目中心」。除了開辦「整合營銷傳播」研究生文憑課程外，中心計劃舉辦「人力資源管理研究生文憑課程」、「品牌與危機管理高級研修班」及「國際商貿與企業管理高級研修班」，以應對國內提升人才競爭力以及培養與國際接軌人才的需求。

教學中心位於中國杭州市浙江大學西溪校區教學主樓 375 室，郵編：310028。

詳情請參閱網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/china/hangzhou/ 或 www.cj.zju.edu.cn/；或致電(香港) 2975 5735 / 2975 5652或 (杭州) (86-571) 88273112 ；或傳真至（香港）2540 1043 或（杭州）(86-571) 88273112；或電郵至（香港）cf.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk 或（杭州）zgzx@zju.edu.cn 查詢。

HKU SPACE zhuhai 珠海



Associate Degree Programmes at Beijing Normal University (Zhuhai Campus)

HKU SPACE, in collaboration with Beijing Normal University, launched the Associate of Business Administration programme in Zhuhai in November 2002. After satisfactory completion of the 2-year Associate Degree programme, students can apply for an overseas bachelor degree programme offered by universities in the UK, the USA, Canada and Australia. Currently there are about 140 students from different provinces of Mainland China enrolled in this programme. All the students enrolled are boarding students living in well-equipped student residences of the university. A wide range of facilities and student services are also provided, which include medical services, sports facilities, libraries, bookstore, post office. All these supporting facilities provide a very conductive atmosphere for studies and learning.

副學士課程——2+2 學士海外留學課程（與北京師範大學珠海校區合辦）

香港大學專業進修學院與北京師範大學於2002年11月於珠海合作開辦一個工商管理副學士課程。學生修畢為期兩年的副學士課程，成績理想者，可申請入讀英、美、加、澳四個國家相關學士學位課程。今年，本項目共有學生約140 人，他們來自國內不同省份。現時所有學生均入住了校區內之學生宿社。校區設備完善，包括有醫療服務、運動設施、圖書館、書局、郵局及膳食堂等，為學生提供一個優質的學習環境。

各種服務

4 PART Services



HKU SPACE cares for your well-being



CM Clinics and Pharmacies

中醫臨床中心及中藥房

Founded in 1998, the Chinese Medicine Clinics at the Admiralty and Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres serve as a clinical training centres for our programmes' traineeship sessions and provide general and specialist consultations to the public.

Admiralty CM Clinic & Pharmacy

Appointment & Enquiry ☎ : 2143 6871 (General)
2865 0689
(Acupuncture, CM Orthopaedics & Traumatology Specialist)

CM Pharmacy ☎: 2143 6271

Address: Room 50-53, 2/F and Room S5, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong

Tsim Sha Tsui CM Clinic & Pharmacy

Appointment & Enquiry ☎: 2376 6732

CM Pharmacy ☎: 2376 9122

Address: Shop 2B, UG/F &1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon

Opening Hours (Please book in advance)

Mon - Sat: 10:00am to 8:00pm / Sun: 9:30am to 1:30pm

Public Holidays Closed

All CM Clinics and Pharmacies are open for traineeship

20% discount will be offered to HKU students, staff and family, as well as Senior Citizens (excluding additional fees on CM orthopaedics)

* Please call for details on discounts

中醫臨床中心於一九九八年創辦，至今共設有兩間臨床中心，分別位於金鐘及尖沙咀教學中心。臨床中心除為學生提供見習場地外，亦為廣大市民提供一個擁有專家、專科、專業的中醫門診服務。

金鐘中醫臨床中心及中藥房

預約及查詢 ☎： 2143 6871（全科）
2865 0689（針灸、骨傷專科）

中藥房 ☎： 2143 6271

地址： 香港金鐘海富中心 2 樓 50-53 室

尖沙咀中醫臨床中心

預約及查詢 ☎： 2376 6732

中藥房 ☎： 2376 9122

地址： 九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下 2B 舖及 1 樓

開放時間（敬請預約）

星期一至星期六： 上午十時至下午八時

星期日： 上午九時三十分至下午一時三十分

公眾假期休息

以上臨床中心及中藥房均有學生在旁見習

香港大學教職員、家屬、學生及持有長者卡人士於各門診及中藥房可獲八折優待（骨傷科額外收費除外）。

* 折扣優惠詳情，歡迎致電查詢



Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心

The clinic was opened in March 2001 with resident registered dietitians to provide case studies for students of Dietetic courses, and to provide nutrition consultation services for the general public.

Services

1. Nutrition Assessment

Charges: $250 (with written report)

2. Individual Consultations

Diet Therapy For:

Diabetes	Overweight	Underweight
Kidney Problems	High Blood Pressure	Heart disease
Gout	Elevated Blood Cholesterol	

Charges: $400 (initial) $360 (subsequent)

3. On-line Individual Consultation Programme

Consult the dietitian at home, at work or on a trip through fax or email.
Charges: $1,300-1,650 (per programme plan)

4. Specialist Paediatric Clinic

For children who are overweight or underweight and to advise parents who are concerned whether their child is getting adequate nutrition.

5. Group Therapy

Diabetics • Overweight • Elevated Blood Cholesterol

Charges: $800 for 4 sessions (1 hour per session; 1 session every two weeks)

Opening Hours

Mon to Fri (10:00am - 7:00pm) • Sat (10:00am - 5:00pm)
(By appointment)
Address : S3, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
Tel: 2143 6733 • Fax: 2143 6872 / e-mail: dietclin@hku*space*.hku.hk

20% discount will be offered to staff and family of HKU & HKU *SPACE*

本中心於二零零一年三月開幕，由註冊營養師主理，為營養學學員提供研究實例，並在飲食治療及營養評估方面向公眾人士提供專業諮詢服務。

服務

1. 營養評估

收費：$250 (連評估報告)

2. 個別會見

飲食治療：
糖尿病 過重 過輕
腎病 高血壓 心臟血管病
痛風症 高膽固醇
收費： $400 (首次) $360 (第二次起)

3. 網上個別諮詢計劃

透過傳真或電郵的方式隨時隨地獲得營養輔導，省時及方便。
收費：$1,300-1,650 (每套計劃)

4. 兒童專科診所

針對過胖、過輕、營養不良、或有任何飲食問題之兒童。為閣下子女提供建議，達至充足營養。

5. 小組治療

糖尿病 過重 高膽固醇
收費：$800 共四講(每兩星期一次，每次一小時)

門診時間

星期一至五 (10:00am - 7:00pm)，星期六 (10:00am - 5:00pm)
(敬請預約)
地址 : 香港金鐘夏慤道 18 號海富中心三樓 S3 室
電話：2143 6733
傳真：2143 6872
電郵：dietclin@ hku*space*.hku.hk

香港大學及香港大學專業進修學院職員及其直系親屬光顧可獲八折優待



School Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用

HKU SPACE offers a choice of lecture theatres, classrooms and meeting rooms for everything from training to conferences. Learning centres are conveniently located near MTR stations. Seating capacities range from 30 to 150 with comfortable tablet chairs. All rooms in our learning centres are generally supported by teaching equipment including whiteboard, projection seen, microphones and computer.

The following audio-visual equipment is also available upon advance request:

- Flip Chart
- LCD Projector
- VCD / DVD Player
- Visualizer

Other unlisted equipment may be arranged for hire as requested.

Rates

	Seating Capacity	Hourly Rate (HK$)
Lecture Theatre	60 - 120 persons	$670 - $1,430
Classroom	30 - 150 persons	$320 - $1,200
Computer Laboratory	20 - 45 persons	$300 - $1,350
Art Studio (United Centre)	24 persons	$900
Theatrical Studio (Wanchai)	25 persons	$900
Exhibition Lobby (Admiralty)	10m x 2m	$10,000 per day
Meeting Room (Tsim Sha Tsui)	10 persons	$200
Multi-function Room (North Point)	35 persons	Negotiable

Discount

Discounts will be offered to staff, HKU Convocation members and non-profit making organizations.

Facilities and Services

- Octopus photocopiers
- Vending machines
- Light refreshments
- Special seating arrangement
- Technical assistance
  - Simultaneous interpretation system
  - Video conferencing facility

Booking

Enquiries: 2807 8227

Email: campus@hkuspace.hku.hk

Fax: 2578 2106

Office Hours: Monday to Friday 9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday 9:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon

香港大學專業進修學院之教學中心位置方便，鄰近地鐵站。各教學中心設有一系列可供選擇之設施如演講室、課室及會議室，可容納三十至一百五十人。另外，各房間均設有舒適座位及不同教學儀器，如白板或投射幕、擴音器和電腦。

教學中心亦設有以下視聽器材可供租用：

- 活頁圖表紙架
- 液晶體投射機
- VCD/DVD 播放器
- 實物投影機

器材未能盡錄，歡迎詢問租用安排。

租金

	座位	租金(每小時計)*
演講廳	60-120	$670-$1,430
課室	30-150	$320-$1,200
電腦室	20-45	$300-$1,350
藝術工作室 (統一)	24	$900
戲劇工作室 (灣仔)	25	$900
展覽廊 (金鐘)	10mx2m	$10,000〈每日〉
會議室 (尖沙咀)	10	$200
多用途活動室 (北角)	35	面議

租金優惠

香港大學教職員、畢業生議會會員及非牟利機構可享有折扣優惠。

設施及服務

- 自助影印機
- 自助售賣飲料機
- 小食
- 特別場地安排
- 技術支援
  - 即時傳譯系統
  - 視像會議設備

聯絡

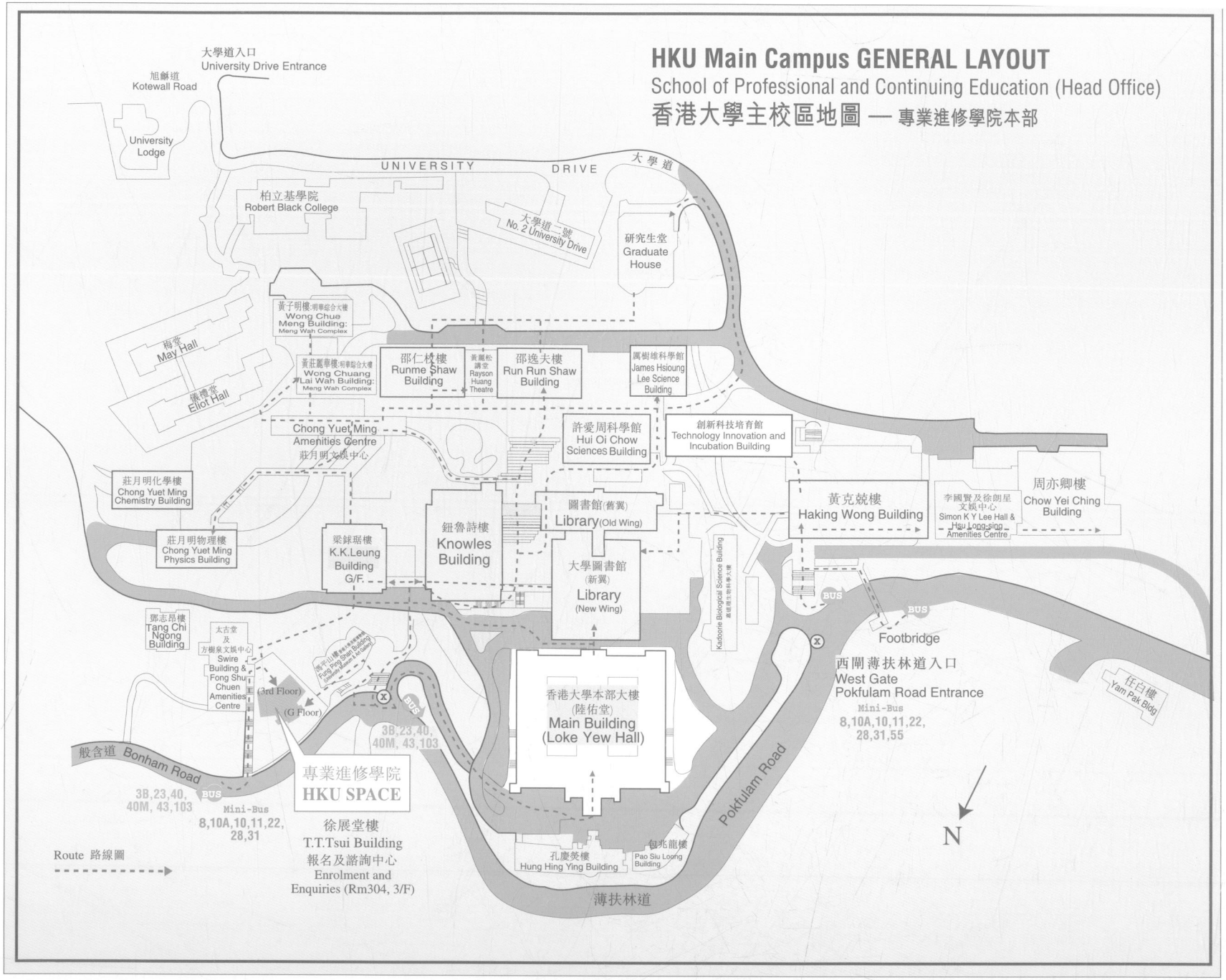
查詢熱線： 28078227

電郵地址： campus@hkuspace.hku.hk

傳真： 25782106

辦公時間： 星期一至五 9:00a.m.-5:00p.m.
星期六 9:00a.m.-12:00noon


HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education


HKU Main Campus GENERAL LAYOUT
School of Professional and Continuing Education (Head Office)
香港大學主校區地圖 — 專業進修學院本部
大學道入口
University Drive Entrance
旭龢道
Kotewall Road
University Lodge
UNIVERSITY DRIVE 大學道
柏立基學院
Robert Black College
大學道一號
No. 2 University Drive
研究生堂
Graduate House
黃子明樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chue Meng Building (Meng Wah Complex)
梅堂
May Hall
黃莊麗華樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chuang Lai Wah Building (Meng Wah Complex)
依禮堂
Eliot Hall
邵仁枚樓
Runme Shaw Building
黃麗松講堂
Rayson Huang Theatre
邵逸夫樓
Run Run Shaw Building
厲樹雄科學館
James Hsioung Lee Science Building
Chong Yuet Ming Amenities Centre
莊月明文娛中心
許愛周科學館
Hui Oi Chow Sciences Building
創新科技培育館
Technology Innovation and Incubation Building
莊月明化學樓
Chong Yuet Ming Chemistry Building
莊月明物理樓
Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building
梁銶琚樓
K.K.Leung Building G/F.
鈕魯詩樓
Knowles Building
圖書館(舊翼)
Library (Old Wing)
大學圖書館(新翼)
Library (New Wing)
黃克兢樓
Haking Wong Building
李國賢及徐朗星文娛中心
Simon K Y Lee Hall & Hau Lang-sing Amenities Centre
周亦卿樓
Chow Yei Ching Building
Kadoorie Biological Science Building
鄧志昂樓
Tang Chi Ngong Building
太古堂及方樹泉文娛中心
Swire Building & Fong Shu Chuen Amenities Centre
馮平山樓(地理及海洋科學大樓)
Fung Ping Shan Building (Geography and Ocean Sciences)
(3rd Floor)
(G Floor)
香港大學本部大樓(陸佑堂)
Main Building (Loke Yew Hall)
BUS
Footbridge
西閘薄扶林道入口
West Gate
Pokfulam Road Entrance
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31,55
任氏樓
Yam Pak Bldg
般含道 Bonham Road
3B,23,40,40M, 43,103
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31
專業進修學院
HKU SPACE
徐展堂樓
T.T.Tsui Building
報名及諮詢中心
Enrolment and Enquiries (Rm304, 3/F)
孔慶熒樓
Hung Hing Ying Building
包兆龍樓
Pao Siu Loong Building
薄扶林道
Pokfulam Road
N
Route 路線圖

General Enquiries 查詢電話
2559 9771
E-mail 電郵地址
enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
Web Site 網址
http://hkuspace.hku.hk
Address 地址
3/F T.T. Tsui Building
The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓


X43315031